HEAD UNIT OWNER'S MANUAL

KEYLESS ENTRY/ALARM SYSTEM

SERVICE & WARRANTY BOOKLET

Owner's Manual

PAJERO SPORT

MONTERO SPORT

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

Table of Contents

Alphabetical Index

Foreword

E09200106070

Thank you for selecting a MITSUBISHI MOTORS product as your new vehicle.

This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.

It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

If your vehicle is equipped with any locally produced part, the operating procedure, specifications, maintenance intervals and other contents found in this owner's manual may not sometimes apply to it.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

Throughout this owner's manual the words **WARNING** and **CAUTION** appear.

These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

⚠WARNING

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

⚠CAUTION

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

NOTE: gives helpful information.

***: indicates optional equipment.**
It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:

LHD: Left-Hand Drive
RHD: Right-Hand Drive
M/T: Manual Transmission
A/T: Automatic Transmission

This manual explains operation of LHD and RHD vehicles. Illustrations represent LHD operation. Depending on the item, however, RHD illustrations may also appear.

This vehicle is manufactured by Mitsubishi Motors (Thailand) Co.,Ltd. in Thailand under license from Mitsubishi Motors Corporation.

©2015 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

* Note: Click on any BLUE texts, boxes or underlined words to go directly to their respective pages.
All page numbers can also be clicked for easier cross-reference.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Overview/Quick guide	1	Page 4
General information	2	Page 21
Locking and unlocking	3	Page 27
Seat and seat belts	4	Page 55
Instruments and controls	5	Page 93
Starting and driving	6	Page 161
For pleasant driving	7	Page 285
For emergencies	8	Page 383
Vehicle care	9	Page 403
Maintenance	10	Page 410
Specifications	11	Page 447
Alphabetical index A-C C-F F-J K-R R-S S-W	12	Page 465

Periodic Maintenance Checklist

Vehicle Specifications Table

FAQ & Other Info

HEAD UNIT OWNER'S MANUAL

KEYLESS ENTRY/ALARM SYSTEM

SERVICE & WARRANTY BOOKLET

Alphabetical Index

Instruments and Controls (Driver's area)

E08500101534

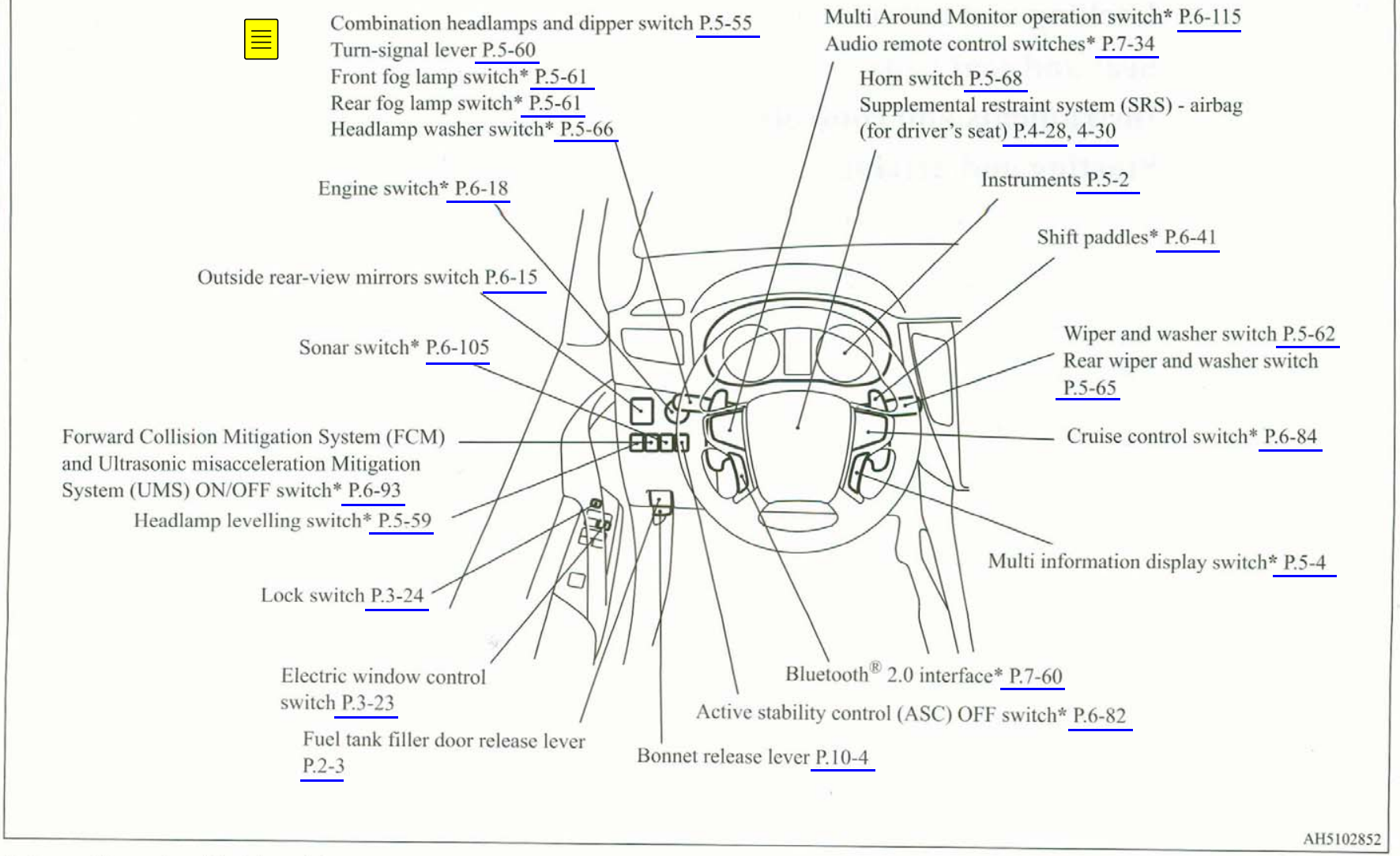
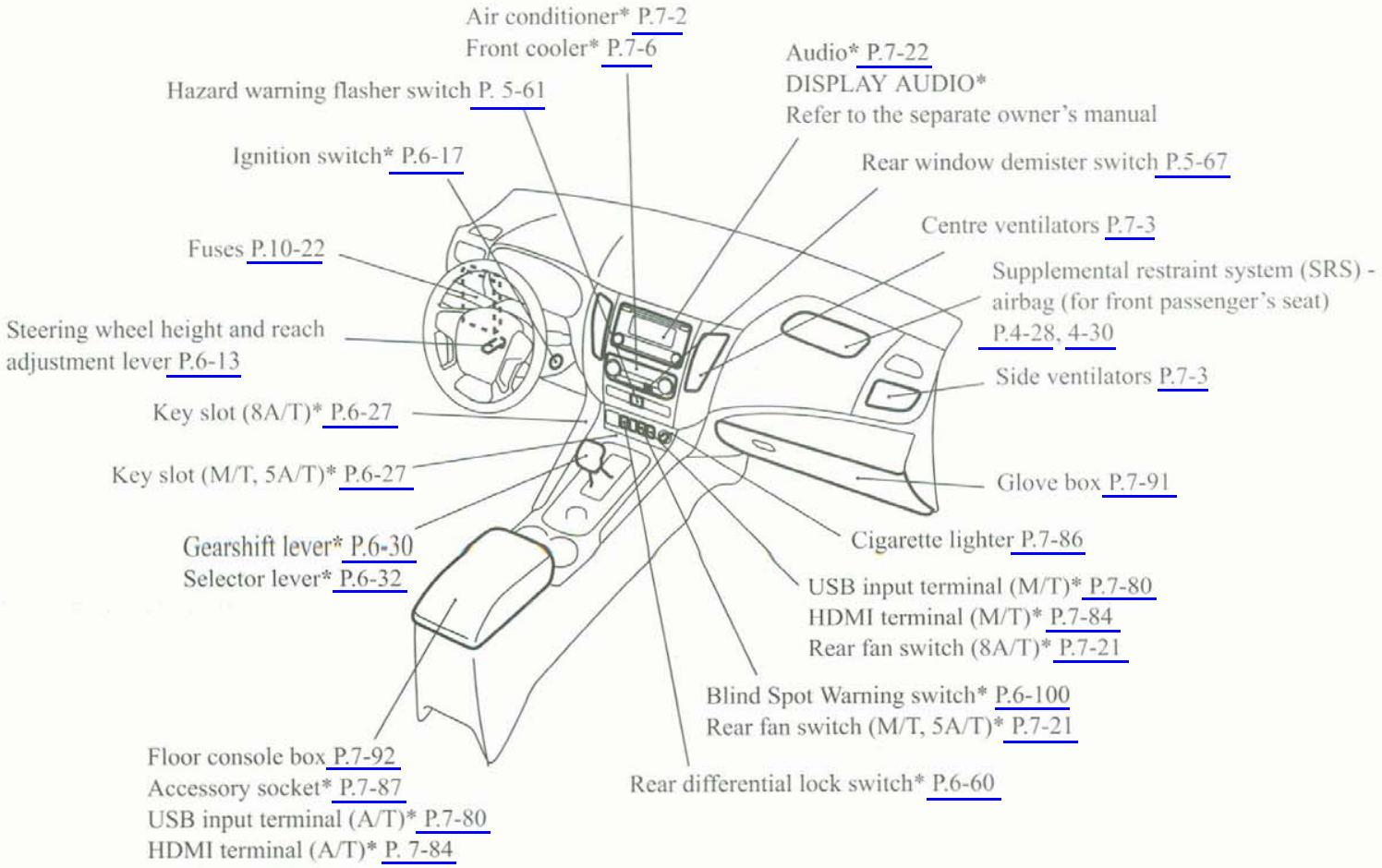


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Instruments and Controls

E08500101547

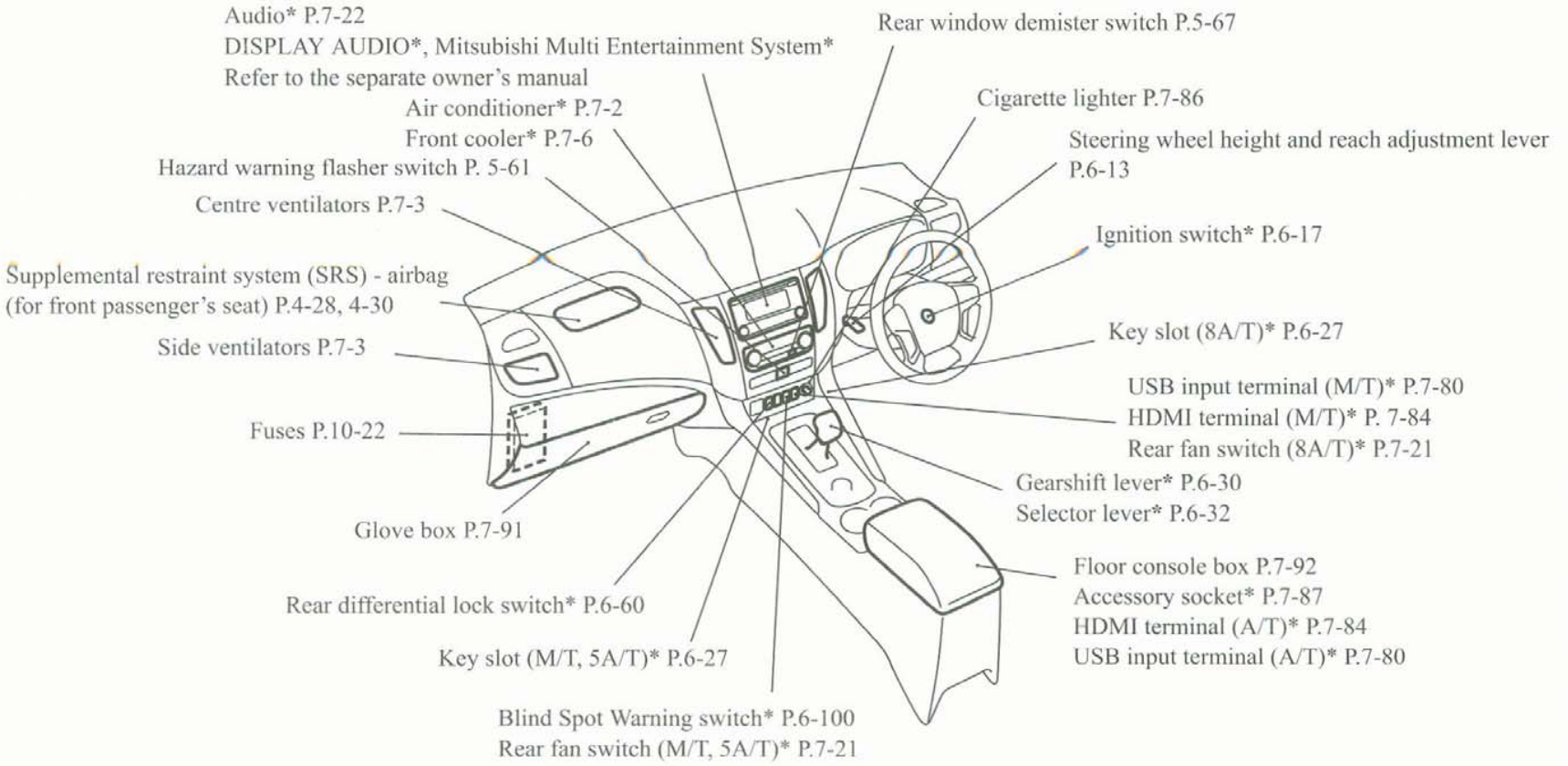
LHD



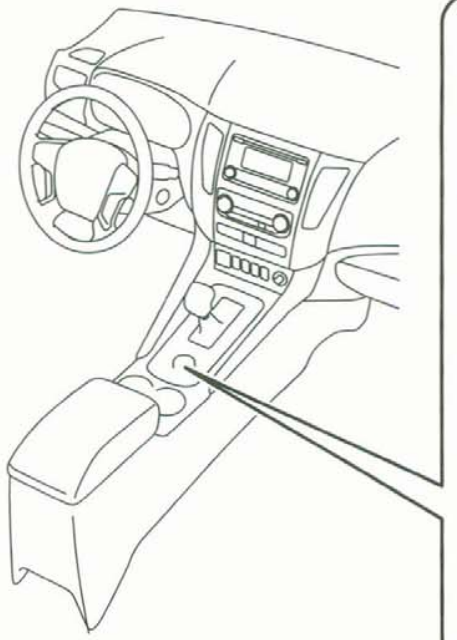
AH5102865

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

RHD



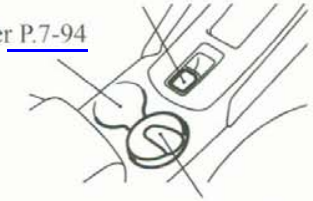
AH5102878



8A/T 2WD

Electric parking brake switch P.6-8

Cup holder P.7-94

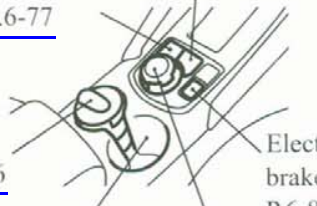


Ashtray* P.7-86

8A/T 4WD

Off Road mode switch* P.6-59

Hill Descent Control switch* P.6-77



Ashtray* P.7-86

Cup holder P.7-94

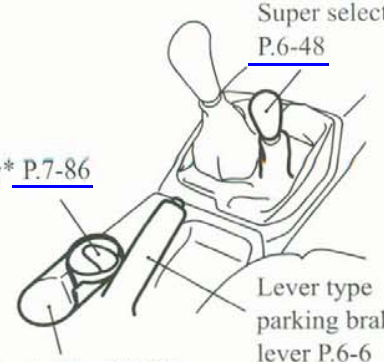
Electric parking brake switch P.6-8

Super select 4WD II P.6-48

5M/T

Super select 4WD* P.6-48

Ashtray* P.7-86



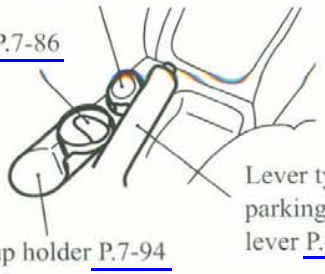
Lever type parking brake lever P.6-6

Cup holder P.7-94

6M/T, 5A/T

Super select 4WD II* P.6-48

Ashtray* P.7-86



Lever type parking brake lever P.6-6

Cup holder P.7-94

AH5103080

1 Interior

E08500201333

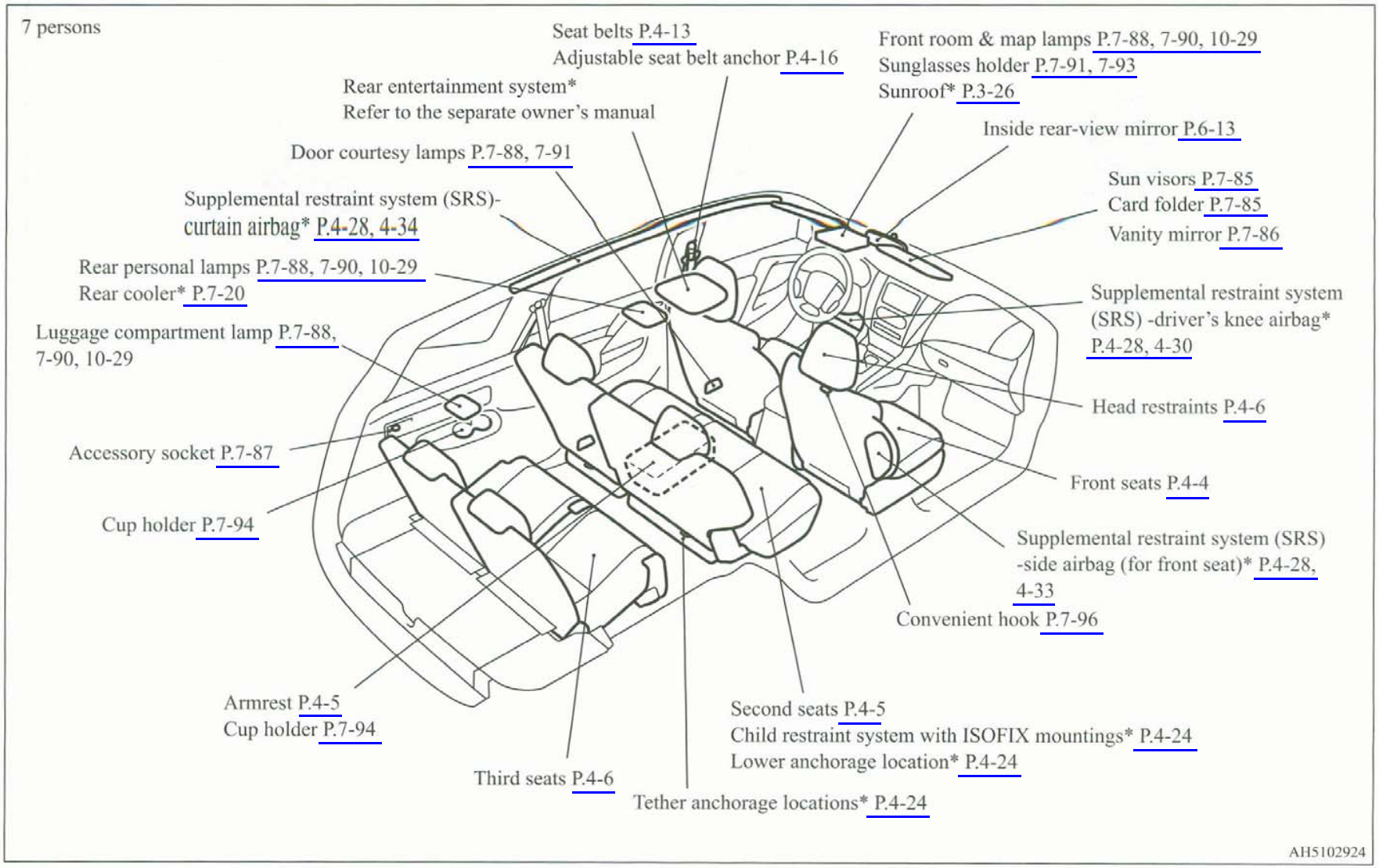
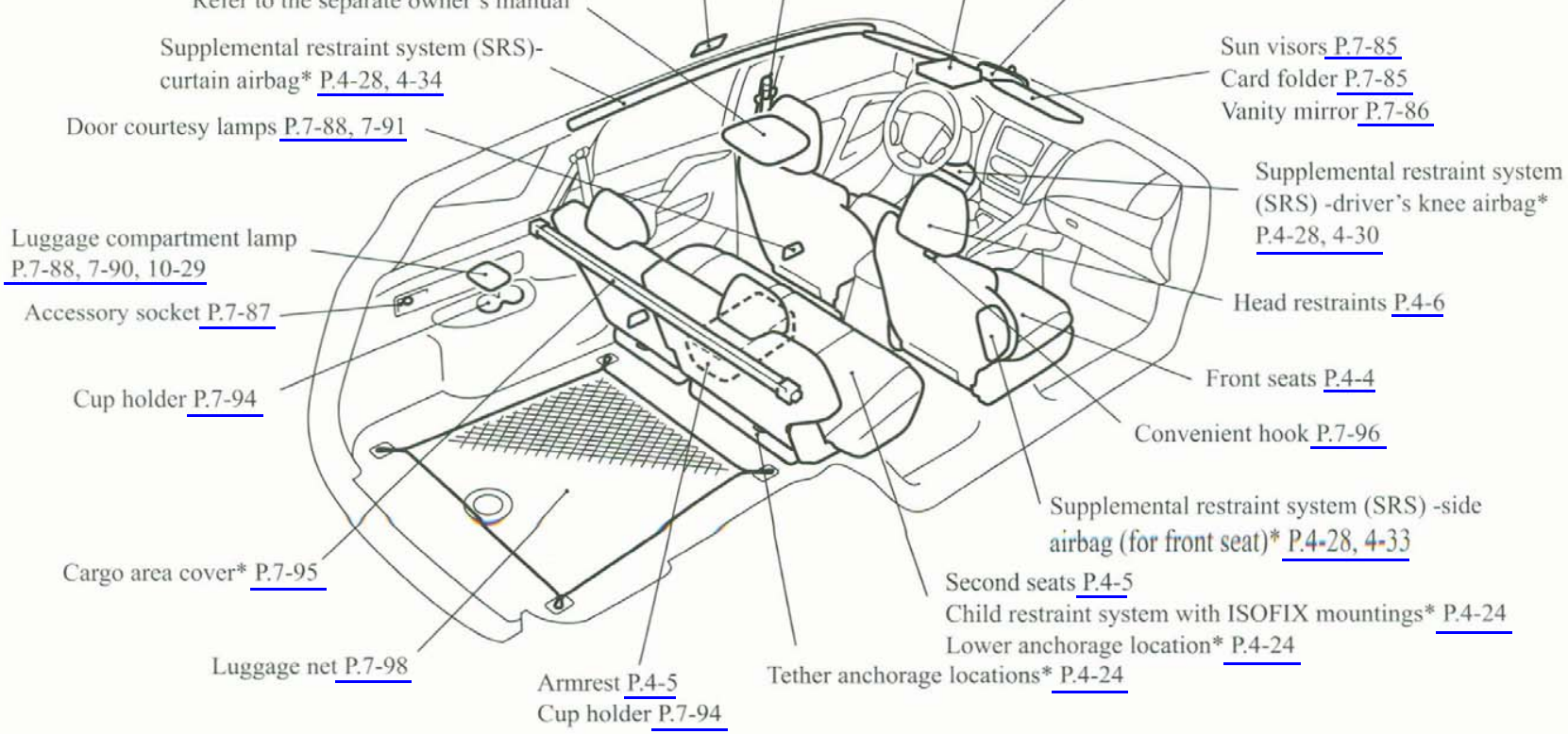


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5 persons


Seat belts P.4-13
Adjustable seat belt anchor P.4-16
Front room & map lamps P.7-88, 7-90, 10-29
Sunglasses holder* P.7-91, 7-93
Sunroof* P.3-26
Rear personal lamps P.7-88, 7-90, 10-29
Inside rear-view mirror P.6-13
Rear entertainment system*
Refer to the separate owner's manual
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-curtain airbag* P.4-28, 4-34
Sun visors P.7-85
Card folder P.7-85
Vanity mirror P.7-86
Door courtesy lamps P.7-88, 7-91
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) -driver's knee airbag* P.4-28, 4-30
Luggage compartment lamp P.7-88, 7-90, 10-29
Accessory socket P.7-87
Head restraints P.4-6
Cup holder P.7-94
Front seats P.4-4
Convenient hook P.7-96
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) -side airbag (for front seat)* P.4-28, 4-33
Cargo area cover* P.7-95
Second seats P.4-5
Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings* P.4-24
Lower anchorage location* P.4-24
Luggage net P.7-98
Armrest P.4-5
Cup holder P.7-94
Tether anchorage locations* P.4-24
AH5102881

1 Luggage area

E08500301145

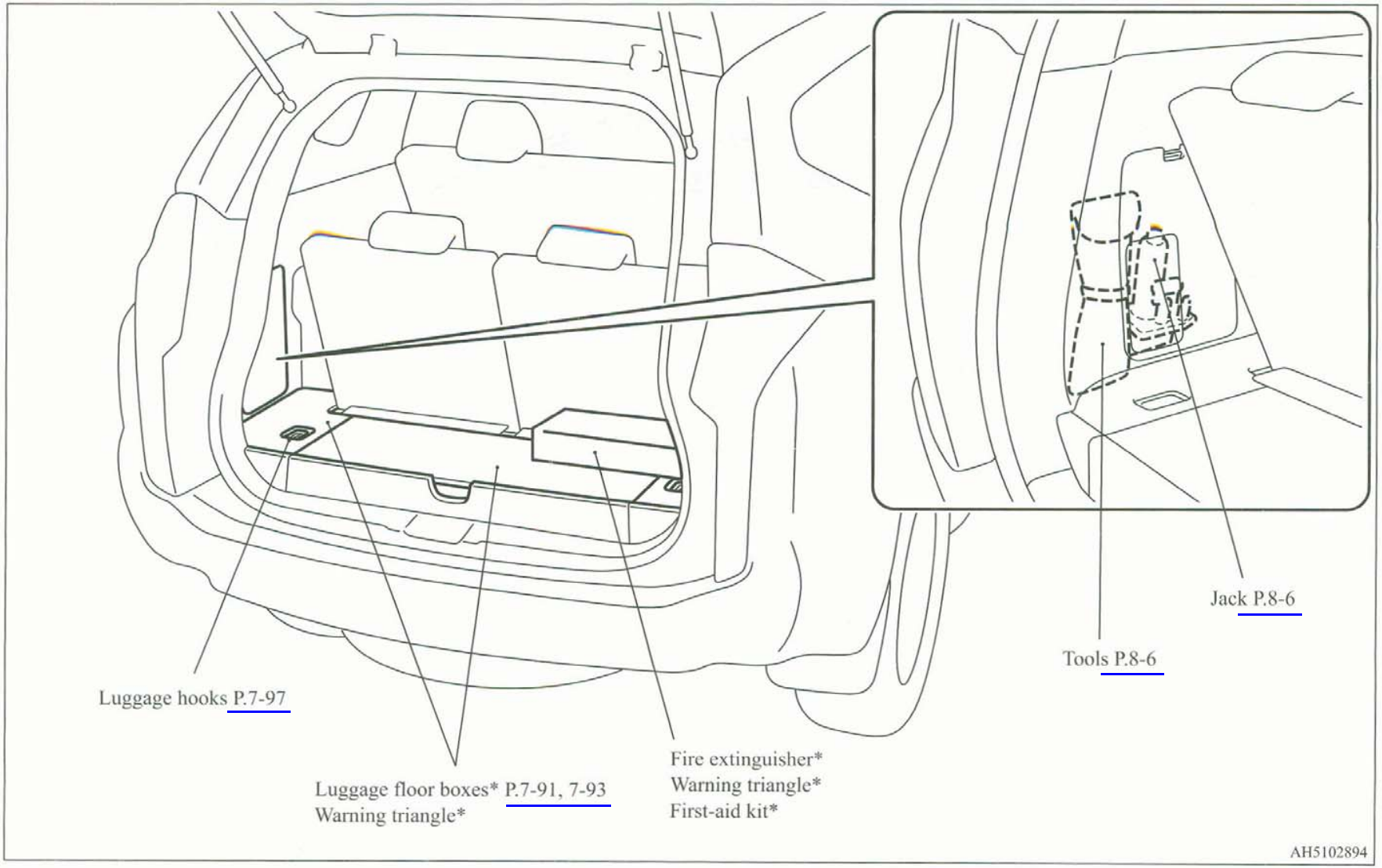


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Exterior - front

E08500401670

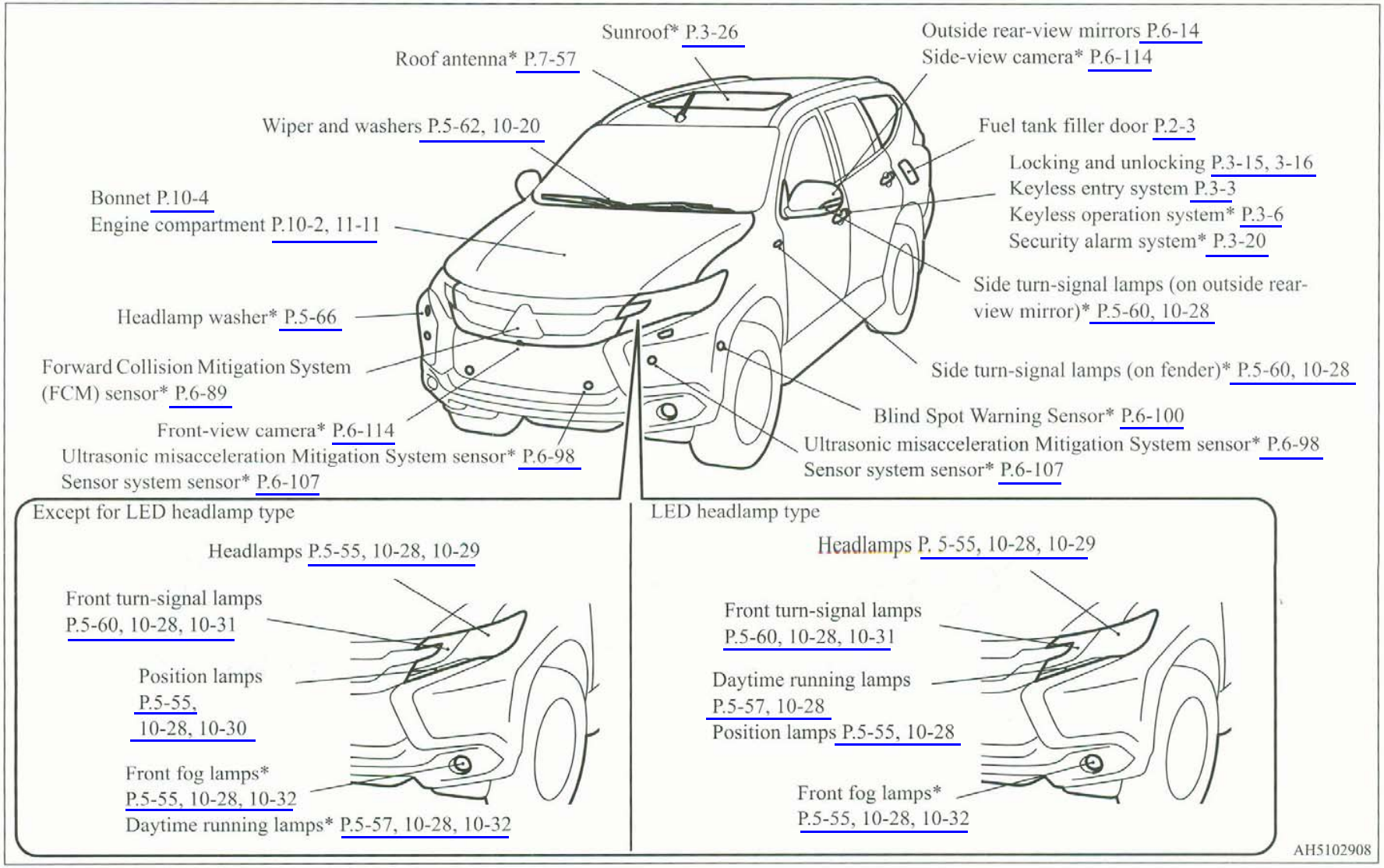


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

1 Exterior - rear

E08500401683

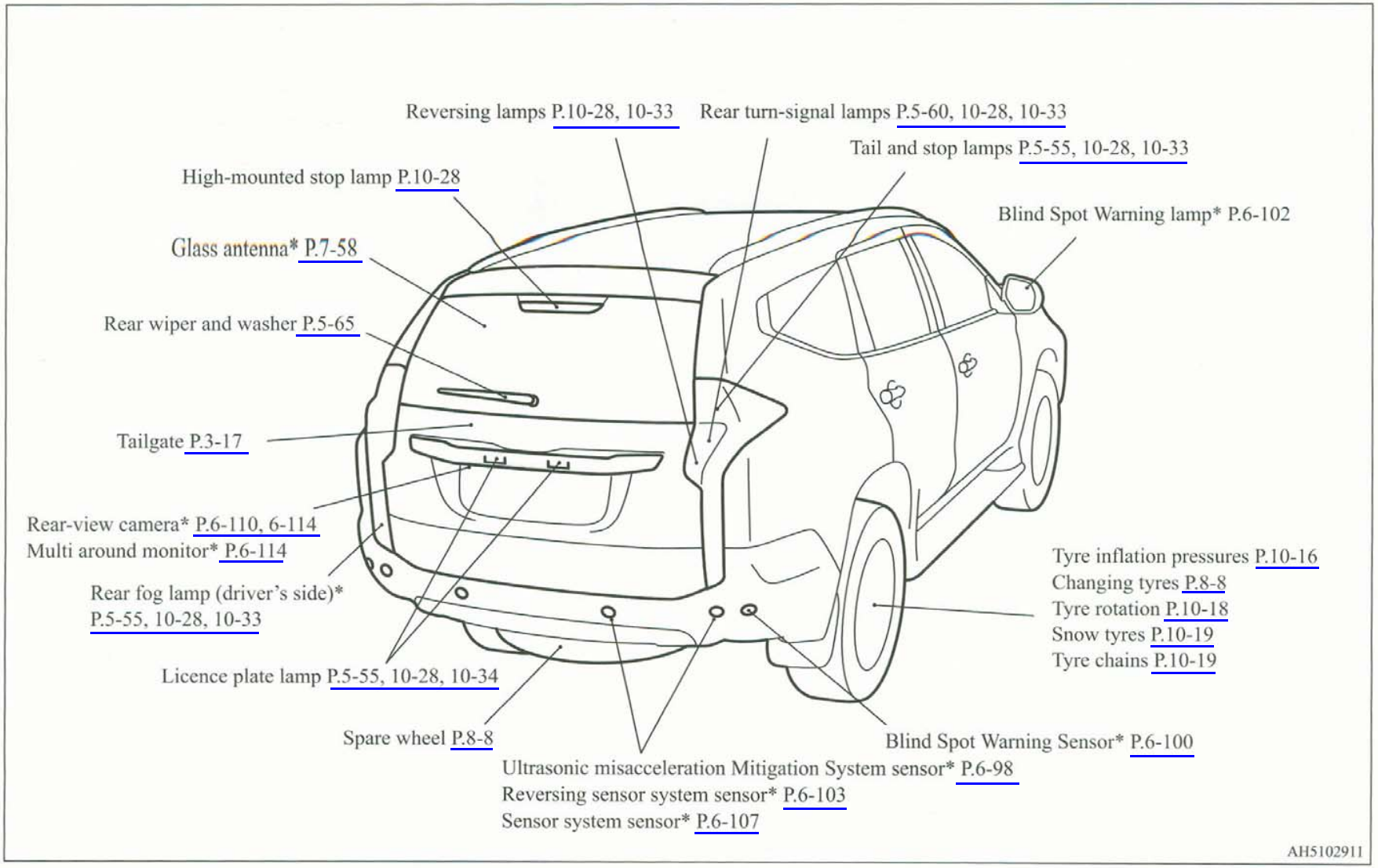


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Quick guide

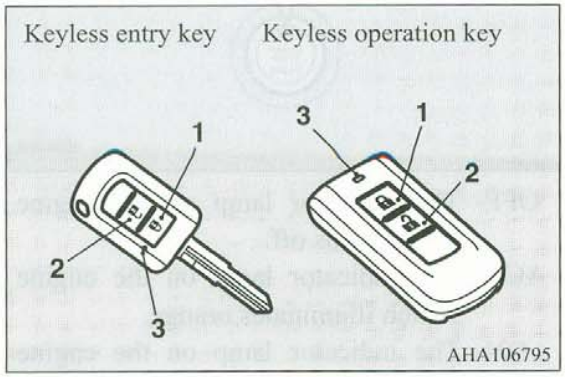
E08500500010

Lock and unlock the doors

E08500601278

Keyless entry system

Press the key switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch).
The key switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle.



1- LOCK switch
2- UNLOCK switch
3- Indicator lamp

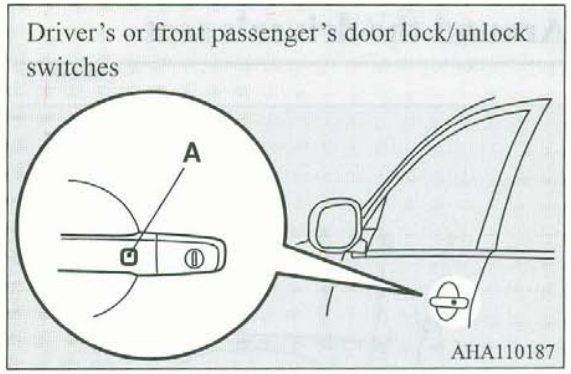
Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-3.

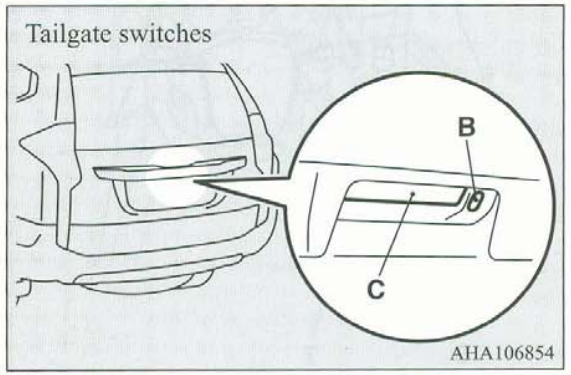
For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors can be folded and extended automatically if you press the LOCK switch (1) or UNLOCK switch (2).

Refer to "Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors" on page 3-4.

Keyless operation system*

When you are carrying the keyless operation key and within the operating range, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door switch (A), or the tailgate switch (B) (when locking) and the tailgate open switch (C) (when unlocking), the doors and the tailgate are locked/unlocked.
The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver's or front passenger's door switch and the tailgate switches.



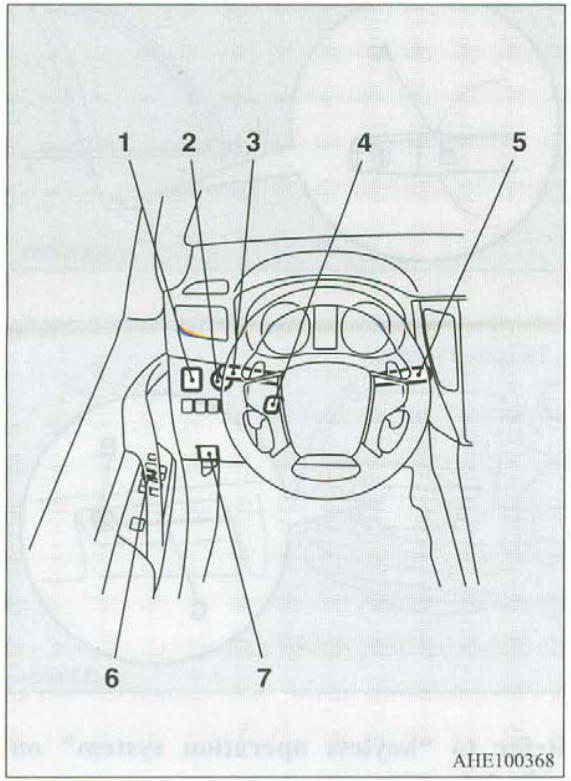


Refer to "keyless operation system" on page 3-6.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

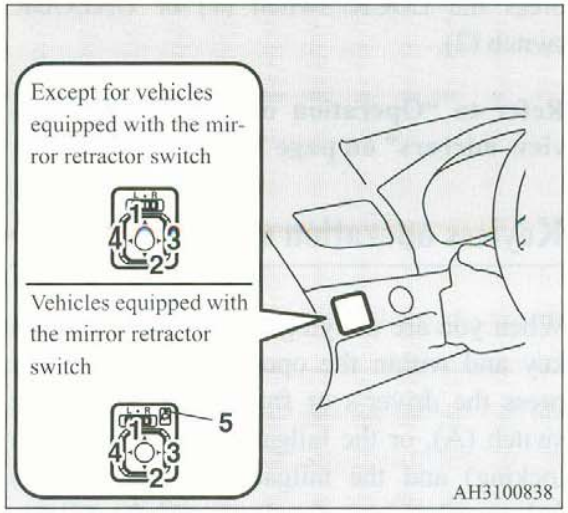
1 Around the driver's seat

E08500801342



1-Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors

To adjust the mirror position

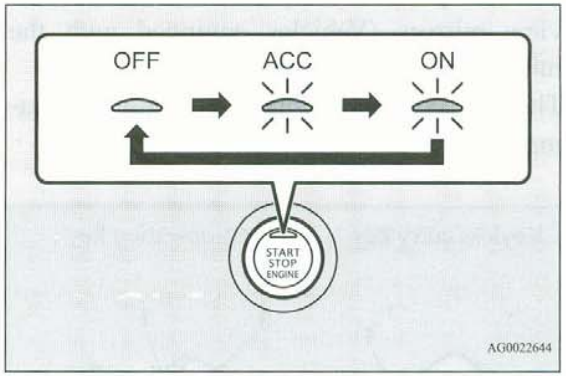


L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment
1- Up
2- Down
3- Right
4- Left
5- Mirror retractor switch

Refer "Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-14.

2-Engine switch*

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine. If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



OFF- The indicator lamp on the engine switch turns off.
ACC- The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.
ON- The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates green.

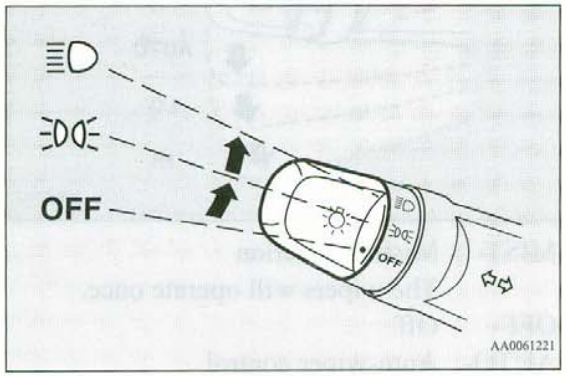
Refer "Engine switch" on page 6-18.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

3-Combination headlamps

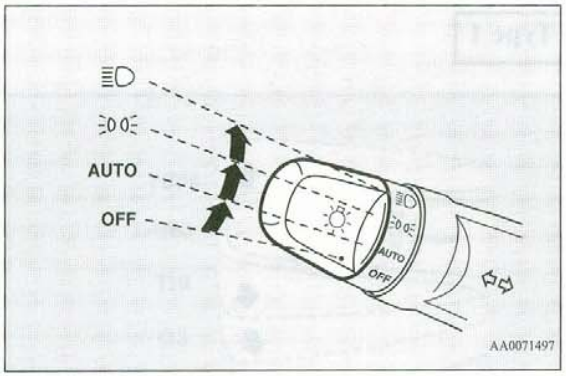
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

Type 1



OFF	All lamps off
≡D◊≡	Position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps on
≡D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Type 2

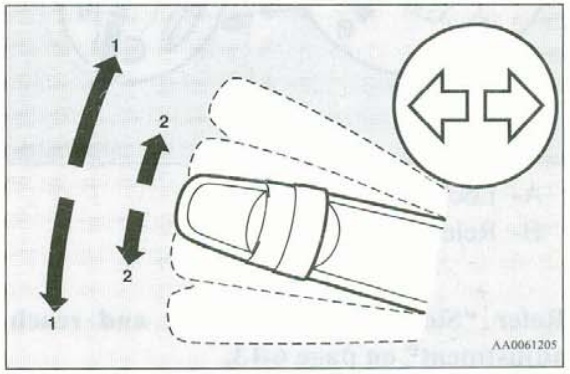


OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
≡D◊≡	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
≡D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Refer "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-55.

3-Turn-signal lever

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated.



1- Turn-signals
2- Lane-change signals

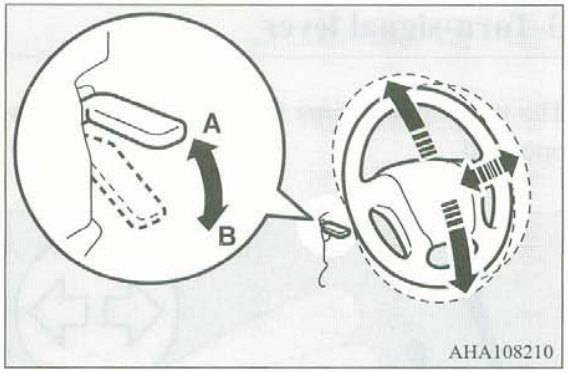
Refer "Turn-signal lever" on page 5-60.

4-Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

1

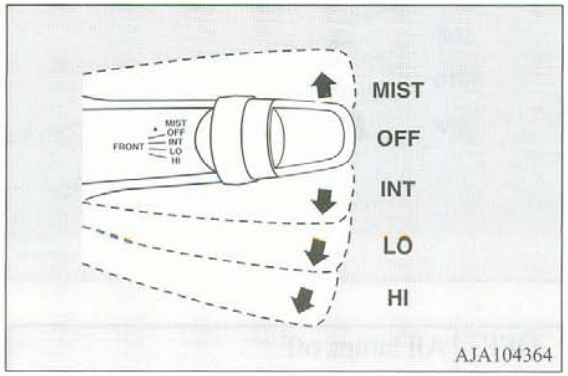


A- Locked
B- Release

Refer "Steering wheel height and reach adjustment" on page 6-13.

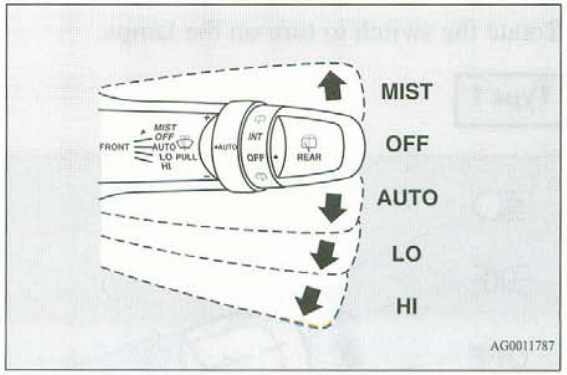
5-Wiper and washer switch

Type 1



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
OFF- Off
INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)
LO- Slow
HI- Fast

Type 2



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
OFF- Off
AUTO- Auto-wiper control
Rain sensor
The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.
LO- Slow
HI- Fast

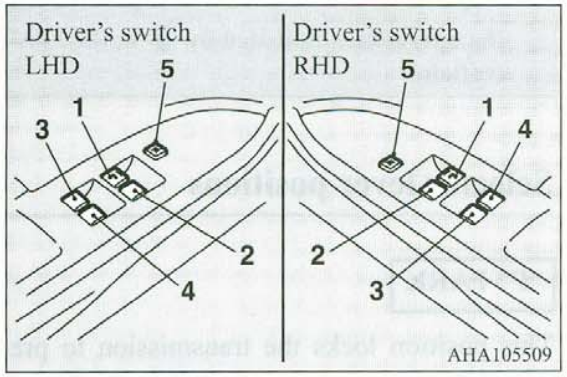
The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you.

Refer to "Wiper and washer switch" on page 5-62.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

6-Electric window control

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull the switch for closing.



1- Driver's door window
2- Front passenger's door window
3- Rear left door window
4- Rear right door window
5- Lock switch

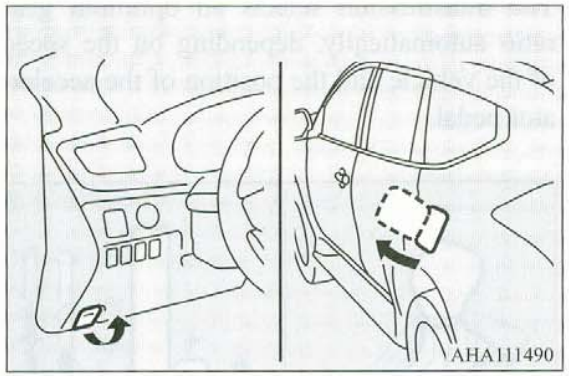
Lock switch

If you press the switch (5), the passenger's switches cannot be operated. To cancel, press it once again.

Refer "Electric window control" on page 3-23.

7-Fuel tank filler door release lever

Open the fuel tank filler door.
The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.



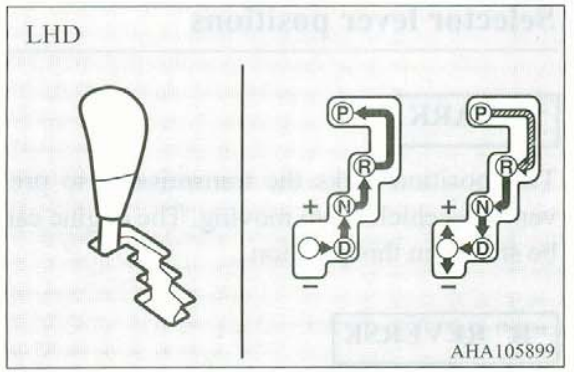
Refer "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2-3.

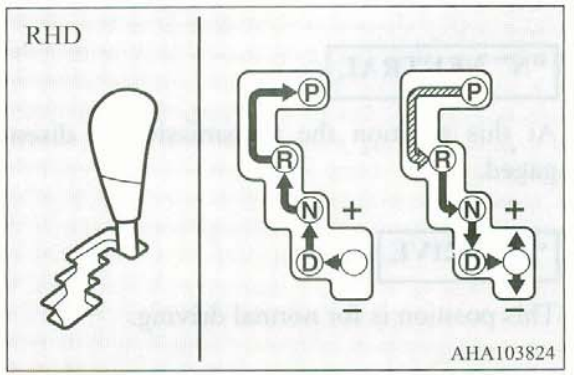
5-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode*

E08501001237

Selector lever operation

The transmission selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.





⇩	While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.
⇩	Move the selector lever through the gate.

1 Selector lever positions

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged.

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving.

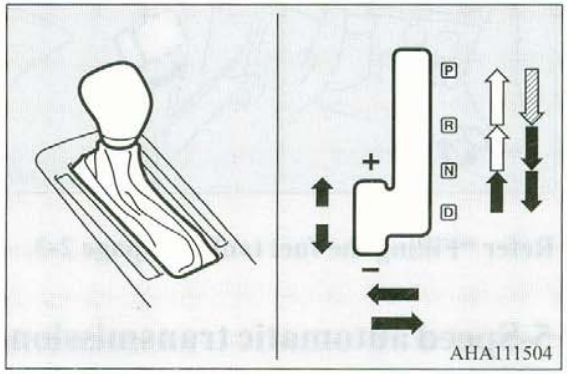
Refer to "5-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-32.

8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode*

E08501001224

Selector lever operation

The transmission selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.



AHA111504

⇩	The lock button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the selector lever.
⇩	The lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
⬇	The lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

⚠WARNING

- **If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ⬇ in the illustration.**

Selector lever positions

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged.

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Refer to "8-speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-38.

4-wheel drive operation*

E08502000048

Driving mode	Road conditions					
	Dry paved road and highway	Packed snow road	Gravel road	Deep snow or muddy road	Sandy road	Rocky road
Super select 4WD (→ P.6-44) Super select 4WD II (→ P.6-48)	2H or 4H	4H	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc
Off Road mode-selector (→ P.6-59)	–	–	GRAVEL	MUD/SNOW	SAND	ROCK
Rear differential lock (→ P.6-60)	–	–	–	Active*	Active*	Active*

*: The OFF Road mode and the rear differential lock cannot be used at the same time. When the rear differential lock is set to ON, the OFF Road mode turns off. In addition, when the rear differential lock is ON, the OFF Road mode will be deactivated even if the OFF Road mode-selector is operated.

⚠CAUTION

- When driving on the off-road, confirm the conditions of the road surface and the landscape, and drive after confirming that the components of the suspension and the bottom of the front and rear bumper do not contact with the road surface. (Refer to "Vehicle dimensions" on page 11-4)

Multi information display

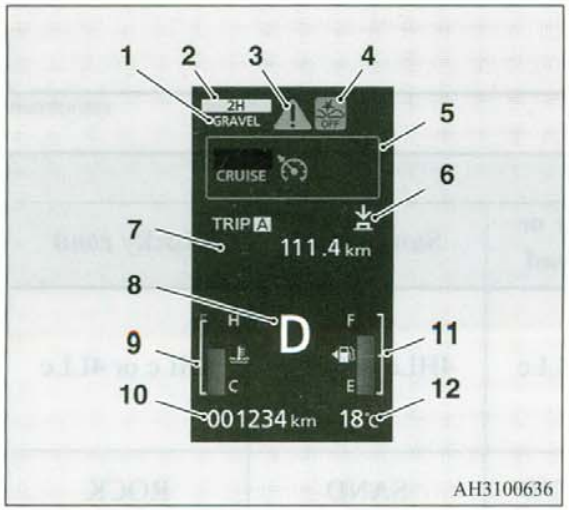
E08501201196

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.

1

Type 1



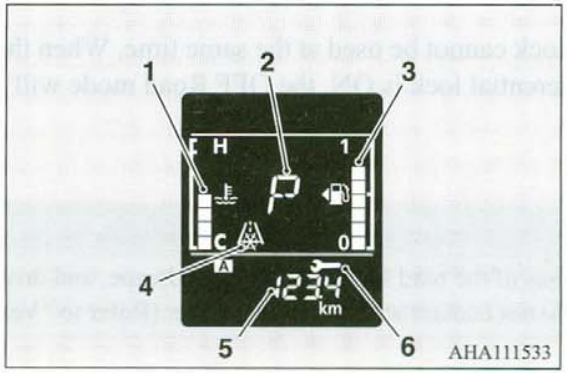
1- Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-60
2- Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-49
3- ⚠ mark display → P.5-6
4- Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-89
5- Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-84
6- "⬇" or "⬇" mark indicator → P.5-6
7- Information screen → P.5-4
8- Selector lever position indicator display (vehicles with A/T) → P.6-40
9- Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-7
10- Odometer → P.5-8
11- Fuel remaining display → P.5-7
12- Outside temperature display → P.5-8

NOTE

- The fuel units, outside temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13, 5-24.

Refer "Multi information display" on page 5-3.

Type 2



1- Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-22
2- Selector lever position display* → P.6-34
3- Fuel remaining display → P.5-22
4- Frozen road warning* → P.5-21
5- Information display → P.5-19
6- Service reminder → P.5-23

Refer "Multi information display" on page 5-18.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

General information

2

Fuel selection 2-2
Filling the fuel tank 2-3
Installation of accessories 2-5
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 2-5
Genuine parts 2-6
Used engine oils safety instructions 2-6

2

Fuel selection

E00200104695

Recommended fuel	**Petrol-powered vehicles** Unleaded petrol octane number 95 RON or higher **Diesel-powered vehicles** Except for Vehicles for Philippines Cetane number 45 or higher Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher*1 *1:If the "DIESEL EN590" label is attached to the fuel tank filler door, fill it up with EN590. Vehicles for Philippines Cetane number 51 or higher*2 *2:Use only diesel fuel specified on the label attached to the fuel tank filler door.

⚠CAUTION

- For unleaded petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter. Do not use the leaded fuel.

⚠CAUTION

- Diesel-powered vehicles with the "DIESEL EN590" label on the fuel tank filler door are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN590 standard.
  Use of any other type of diesel fuel would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.
- Vehicles for Philippines are designed to use only diesel fuel specified on the label attached to the fuel tank filler door.
  Use of any other type of diesel fuel would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.
- For diesel-powered vehicles, if proper "winter" fuel is not used in winter, the diesel preheat indicator lamp may blink and the engine speed may not rise above the idling speed because of fuel freezing. In this case, keep the engine idling for approximately ten minutes, then turn off the ignition switch or put the operation mode in OFF and immediately turn it on or put in ON again to confirm that the diesel preheat indicator lamp is off. (Refer to "Diesel preheat indicator lamp" on page 5-49)

Ethanol/Gasohol (Petrol-powered vehicles only)

A mixture of up to 10 % ethanol (grain alcohol) and 90 % unleaded petrol may be used in your vehicle, provided the octane number is at least as high as that recommended for unleaded petrol.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use more than 10 % concentration of ethanol (grain alcohol) by volume.
  Use of more than 10 % concentration may lead to damage to your vehicle fuel system, engine, engine sensors and exhaust system.
- Do not operate your vehicle on petrol containing methanol. Using this type of alcohol could adversely affect the vehicle's performance and damage critical parts of the vehicle's fuel system.

NOTE

- For diesel fuel, due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity decreases considerably as the temperature falls.
  Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: "summer" and "winter".
  This must be considered in winter use. Select either of the two kinds of fuel in accordance with ambient temperature.
  Above -5 °C: "summer" diesel
  Below -5 °C: "winter" diesel
  When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Petrol-powered vehicles have the knock control system so that you can use unleaded petrol 90 RON or higher as an emergent measure in case unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available on journey, etc.
  In such a case, you don't need to adjust the engine specially.
  In case of using unleaded petrol 90 RON or higher, the engine performance level is reduced.
- In petrol-powered vehicles, repeatedly driving short distance at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the petrol when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact the nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If your experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol.
  If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- In diesel-powered vehicles, poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling.
  If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For detailed, please contact the nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200204175

WARNING

- **When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.**

WARNING

- **Fuel is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.**
- **Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.**
- **Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.**
- **Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.**
- **Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.**
- **Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.**
- **If the fuel cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part.**

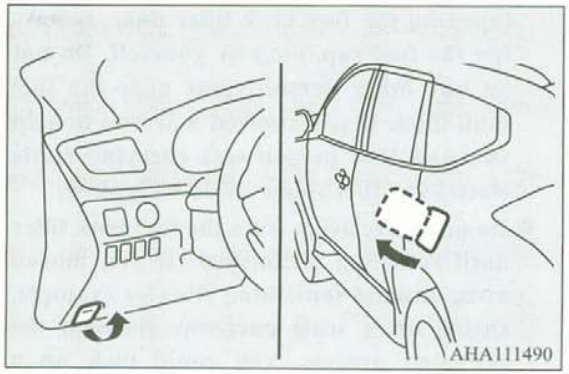
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Fuel tank capacity

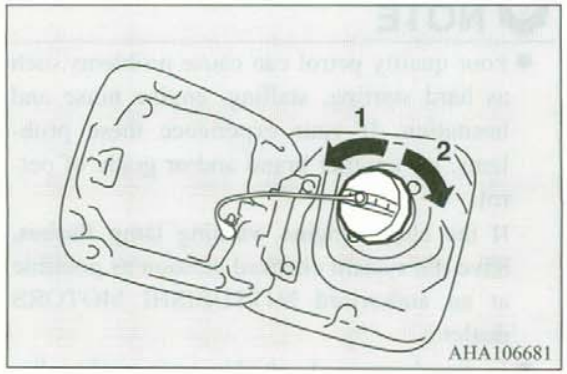
Petrol-powered vehicles:70 litres
Diesel-powered vehicles:68 litres

Refueling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.
   Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located below the instrument panel.



3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the fuel cap anticlockwise.



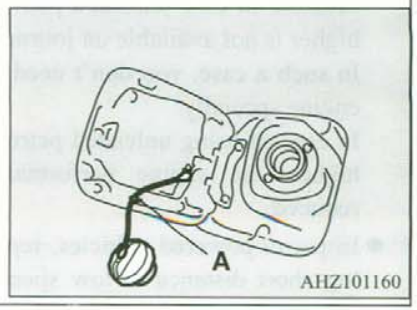
1- Remove
2- Close

⚠CAUTION

- Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the fuel cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

NOTE

- While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap on the hook (A) located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.

5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
6. To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Installation of accessories

E00200302114

Before fitting any accessories, please consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
  Only MITSUBISHI MOTORS approved accessories should be fitted to your vehicle.
- Improper installation of electrical parts could cause fire, please refer to the Modification/alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
  Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.
- Do not fail to read the accessories manuals prior to the installation of accessories, parts or other modifications to the vehicle!

Important points!

Due to a large number of accessories and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS but also an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorised, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer (MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200401495

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

⚠CAUTION

- Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer concerning any such fitment or modification.
  If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Genuine parts

E00200501685

Don't play around with substitutes.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted vehicle offering the highest quality and dependability. Don't reduce that quality and dependability by using substitute parts.
Always use MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI vehicle at top performance. The operation of vehicle components can be less efficient in case of using Non-Genuine Parts.
Failure to use Genuine Parts may invalidate any future warranty claim. MITSUBISHI MOTORS will not be liable for any malfunction of your vehicle that may have been caused by the use of substitute parts in place of MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS.
At the MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer you can also get appropriate advice and the assembling of Genuine Parts will be handled professionally.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS are identified by this mark, and are available at all authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealers.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS
GENUINE PARTS

Used engine oils safety instructions

E00200601279

⚠WARNING

- **Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.**
- **Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.**
- **Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.**

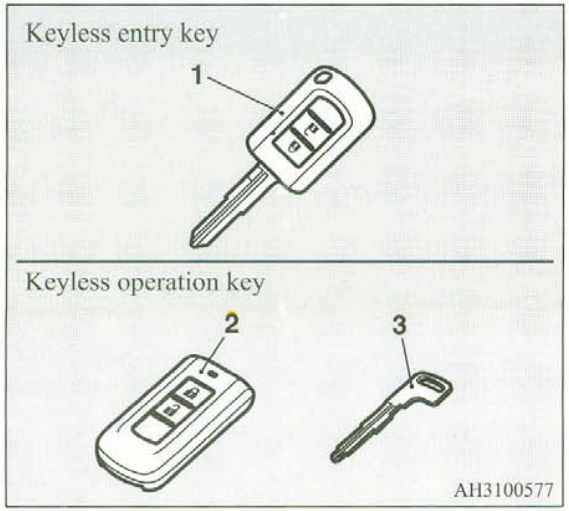
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Locking and unlocking

Keys 3-2
Key number tag 3-2
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 3-2
Keyless entry system 3-3
Keyless operation system* 3-6
Doors 3-15
Central door locks 3-16
"Child-protection" rear doors 3-17
Tailgate 3-17
Security alarm system* 3-20
Electric window control 3-23
Sunroof* 3-26

Keys

E00300103790



1- Keyless entry key
2- Keyless operation key
3- Emergency key

⚠WARNING

- **When carrying a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation.**
  When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

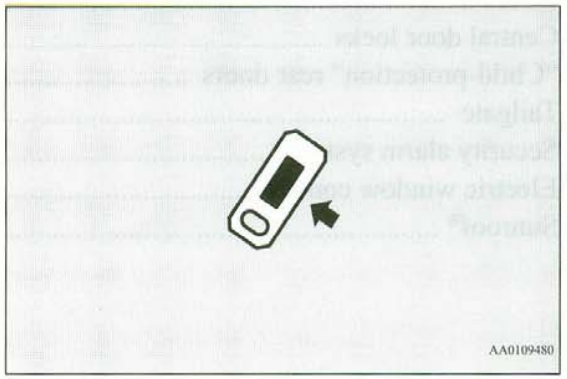
NOTE

- The key is a precision electronic part with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
  - Do not leave anywhere that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
  - Do not disassemble or modify.
  - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to a strong impact.
  - Do not expose to water.
  - Keep away from magnetic key rings.
  - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and any other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
  - Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
  - Do not wash with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
  - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobilizer" for details and key usage.

Key number tag

E00312701063

The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.
Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer in the event the original keys are lost.



Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E00300203326

The electronic immobilizer is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

achieved, using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

NOTE

- [Vehicles without keyless operation system] In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and engine may not start.
  - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object
  - When the key grip contacts metal of another key
  - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles)

  In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If you lose one of them, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobilizer can register as follows.
  - Keyless entry key: up to 8 different keys
  - Keyless operation key: up to 4 different keys

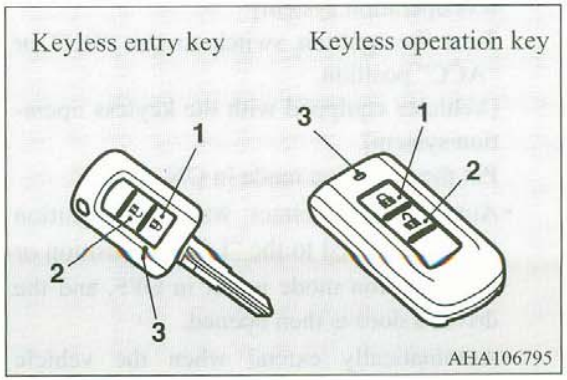
⚠CAUTION

- Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.

Keyless entry system

E00300304076

Press the key switch to lock or unlock the doors and the tailgate.
It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors. (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch)



1- LOCK switch
2- UNLOCK switch
3- Indicator lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once. When they are locked with the room lamp switch in the "●" or the "DOOR" position, the room lamp also blink once.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the room lamp switch is in the "●" or the "DOOR" position at this time, the room lamp will come on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when all the doors and the tailgate are locked or unlocked using the key switches of the keyless entry system. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-14.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door or tailgate is opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows: For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.
  - Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) only during locking, or only during unlocking.
  - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and the tailgate with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
  - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are blinked by the confirmation function can be changed.
  - On vehicles with keyless operation system, the buzzer sound can be activated when a keyless operation is done.

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch)

E00310801435

To fold

Locking the doors using the LOCK switch (1), the outside rear-view mirrors are folded automatically.

To extend

Unlocking the doors using the UNLOCK switch (2), the outside rear-view mirrors are extended automatically.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed, and then the following operation is performed.
    [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
    Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.
    [Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
    Put the operation mode in ON or ACC.
  - Automatically retract when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF, and the driver's door is then opened.
  - Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h.

NOTE

- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

  The outside rear-view mirrors can be folded or extended by the following operations, even if changing to the any of above.
  After pressing the "LOCK" switch to lock the doors and tailgate, if the "LOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will retract.
  After pressing the "UNLOCK" switch to unlock the doors and tailgate, if the "UNLOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will extend again.
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The key is left in the ignition switch. (except for vehicles with keyless operation system)
  - The operation mode is not in OFF. (vehicles with keyless operation system)
  - The door or tailgate is open.
- The key switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the key switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The key switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and the tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
- The indicator lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
  For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  If you replace the battery yourself, refer to "Procedure for replacing the key battery" on page 3-5.

- If your key is lost or damaged, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a replacement key.
- If you wish to add key, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  The following numbers of the keys are available.
  - Keyless entry key: up to 4 keys
  - Keyless operation key: up to 4 keys

Procedure for replacing the key battery

E00309501490

Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.

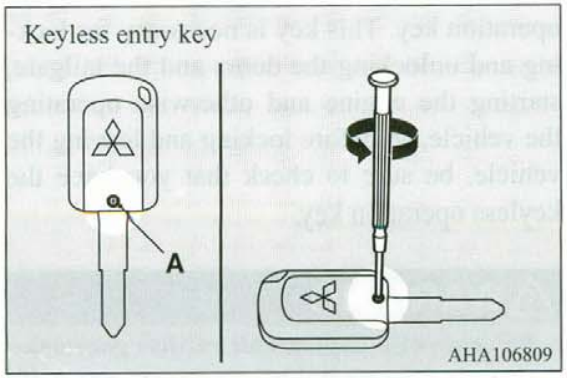
CAUTION

- When the key case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.

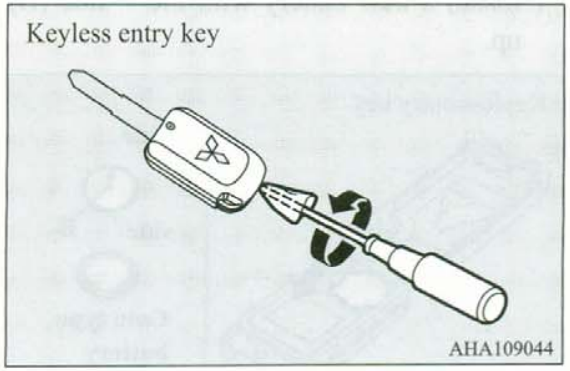
NOTE

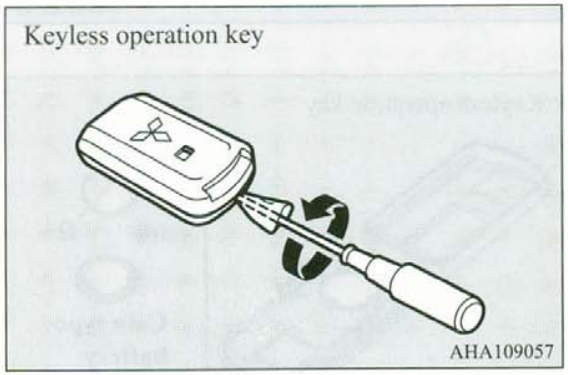
- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- An authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

1. Remove the screw (A) from the key. (Keyless entry key only)



2. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the key case and use it to open the case.





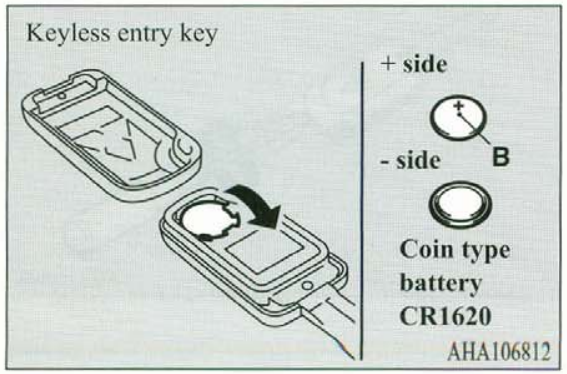
NOTE

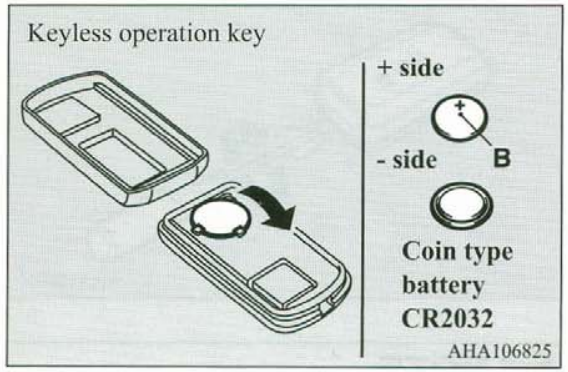
- Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the key case, the switches may come out.

3. Remove the old battery.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4. Install a new battery with the + side (B) up.





5. Close the key case firmly.
6. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 1. (Keyless entry key only)
7. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

Keyless operation system*

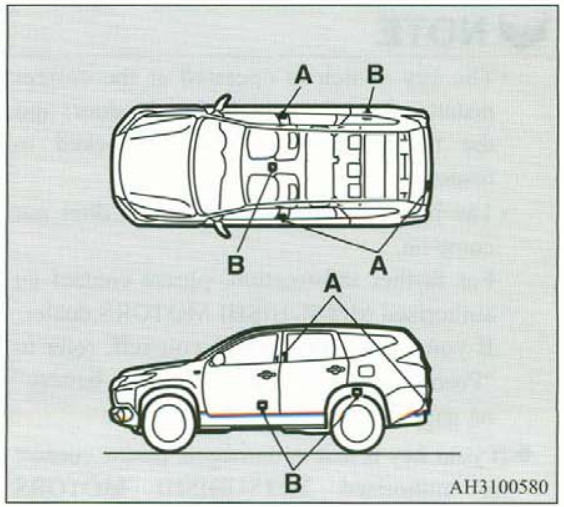
E00305601985

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and the tailgate, start the engine and change the operation mode simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you.
The switches on the keyless operation key can also be used as the key switch of keyless entry system.
Refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 6-23.
Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-3.

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and the tailgate, starting the engine and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

⚠WARNING

- **People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.**



⚠WARNING

- **When using electro-medical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electro-medical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the adverse effects of radio waves on the devices. Electro-medical device operations could be affected by radio waves.**

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents
Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The keyless operation key uses an ultra-weak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
  - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station or an airport.
  - The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
  - The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.
  - A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
  - When the keyless operation key battery is worn out.
  - When the keyless operation key is set down in an area with strong radio waves or noise. In such cases, use the emergency key. Refer to "To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function" on page 3-10.

NOTE

- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 2 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, replace the battery according to the description in this manual or have it replaced an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Procedure for replacing the key battery" on page 3-5.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.

Operating range of the keyless operation system

E00305701739

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate open switch, the ID code for your key is verified. You can lock and unlock the doors and the tailgate, start the engine and change the operation mode only if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.

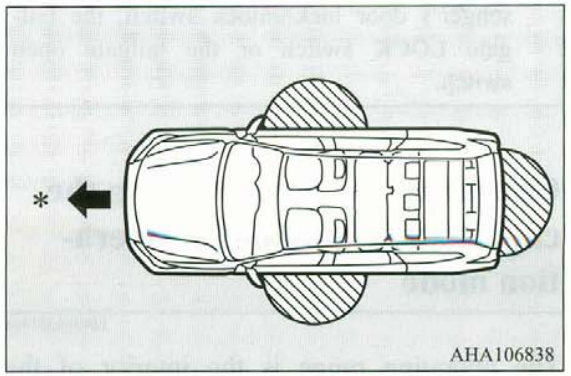
NOTE

- If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable.

Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate

E00306201685

The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, and tailgate handle.



*: Forward direction

: Operating range

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

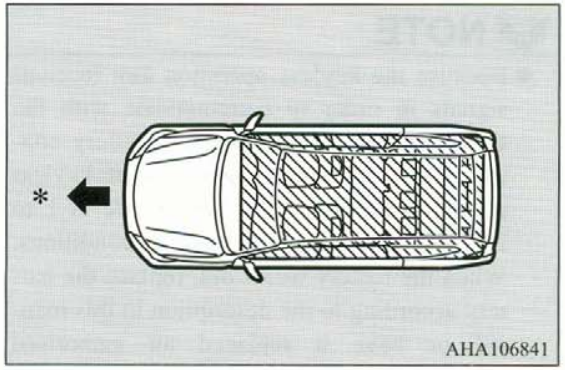
NOTE

- Locking and unlocking operate only when you press a door or tailgate switch that detects the keyless operation key.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window or tailgate.
- Even if the keyless operation key is within 70 cm of the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch or tailgate handle, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate open switch.

Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode

E00306301468

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



*: Forward direction

: Operating range

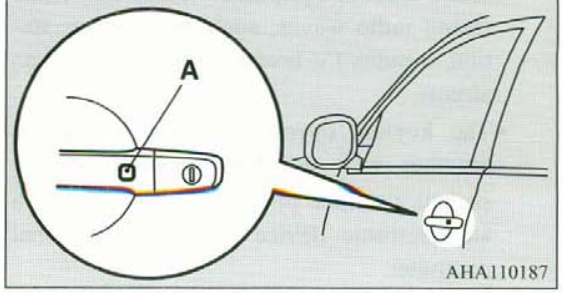
NOTE

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage compartment, it may be impossible to start the engine and change the operation mode.
- If a keyless operation key is too close to the door or door window, it may be possible to start the engine or change the operation mode even when the key is outside the vehicle.

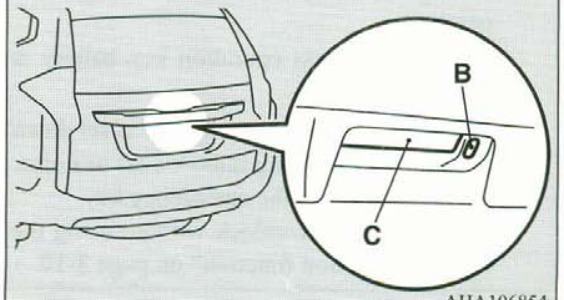
To operate using the keyless operation function

E00305802317

Driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switches



Tailgate switches



Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tail-

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

gate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range, the doors and the tailgate are locked.
The turn-signal lamps will blink once and the outer buzzer will sound once.
Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Tailgate" on pages 3-15, 3-16 and 3-17.

Unlocking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate open switch (C) within the operating range, all the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.
If the room lamp switch is in the "●" or the "DOOR" position at this time, the room lamp will turn on for 15 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink twice and the outer buzzer will sound twice.
If the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
Refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Tailgate" on pages 3-15, 3-16 and 3-17.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract/extend when all the doors and the tailgate are locked/unlocked using the keyless operation function. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-14.
- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
  - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
  - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
  - The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The time between unlocking and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The tailgate open switch (C) can be used to check that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the tailgate open switch within approximately 3 seconds of locking the vehicle. If you wait longer than 3 seconds and press the tailgate open switch, the doors and tailgate will be unlocked.

Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking

Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will illuminate only if the room lamp switch is in the "●" or the "DOOR" position.

When locking: The turn-signal lamps blink once and the outer buzzer sounds once.
When unlocking: The room lamp illuminates for approximately 15 seconds, the turn-signal lamps blink twice, and the outer buzzer sounds twice.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) only during locking, or only during unlocking.
  - Disabling the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) and outer buzzer.
  - Changing the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

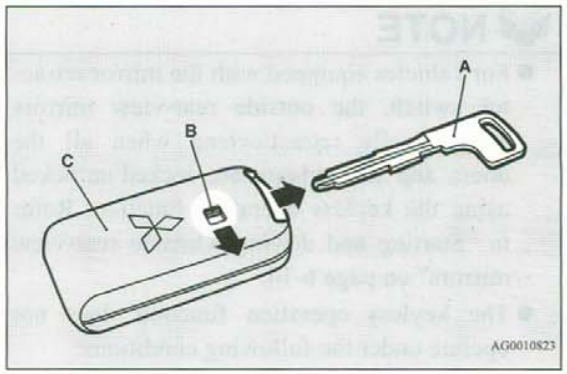
To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function

E00306000165

Emergency key

E00307201536

The emergency key (A) can only be used to lock and unlock the door. To use the emergency key, unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the keyless operation key (C).

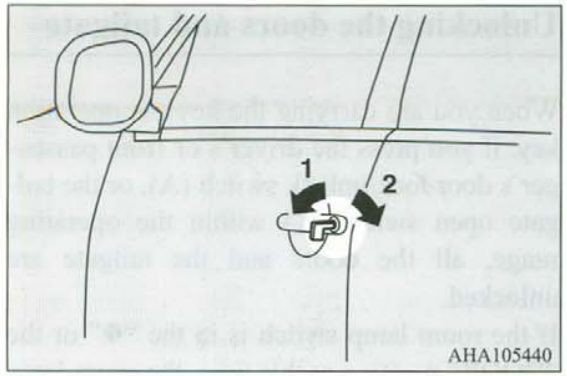


NOTE

- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.
- The emergency key is built in the keyless operation key.
- After using the emergency key, always return it into the original position.

Locking and unlocking the door

Turning the emergency key in the forward direction locks the door, and turning it in the rear direction unlocks the door. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors" on page 3-15.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Warning activation

E00305901962

In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the buzzer and the display on the information screen in the multi-information display are used to alert the driver.
If a warning is activated, always check the vehicle and the keyless operation key. The warning is also displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

TYPE 1:Color liquid crystal display type TYPE 2:Mono-color liquid crystal display type

Item	TYPE 1		TYPE 2		Note (Solution)
	Display	Buzzer	Indicator	Buzzer	
Detection of failure		Inner buzzer sounds once	 Illuminates	No sounds	There is a fault in the keyless operation system.
Fall of battery voltage		Inner buzzer sounds once	 Blinks	No sounds	The battery starts to run out, the warning is activated. (The warning is not activated if the battery is completely dead.)
Key not detected		Inner buzzer sounds once	 Blinks	No sounds	When the engine switch is turned to the ACC or ON from OFF or when the engine is started, the warning is activated, if any of the following conditions is occurred. • Carrying another keyless operation key with a different code, or the keyless operation key could be outside the operating range. • The battery of the keyless operation key is dead. • Communication is blocked by electric wave environment.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Item	TYPE 1		TYPE 2		Note (Solution)
	Display	Buzzer	Indicator	Buzzer	
Keyless operation key reminder		Inner buzzer sounds approximately 1 minute Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	 Blinks	Inner buzzer sounds approximately 1 minute Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds	If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, a warning is issued and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute to remind you to remove the key. If the key removed from key slot, the buzzer is stopped.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Item	TYPE 1		TYPE 2		Note (Solution)
	Display	Buzzer	Indicator	Buzzer	
Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system		Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds intermittently	 Blinks	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds intermittently	• When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the keyless operation key out of the vehicle, a warning is issued until the key is detected in the vehicle. • If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system does not operate. • It is possible to change the setting to make the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. • Even if you have the keyless operation key within the engine start operating range, if the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Item	TYPE 1		TYPE 2		Note (Solution)
	Display	Buzzer	Indicator	Buzzer	
Key lock-in prevention system		Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	 Blinks	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	• When the operation mode is in OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate. • Make sure you have the keyless operation key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the keyless operation key inside the vehicle, it is possible that the doors will lock depending on the surrounding environment and wireless signal conditions.
Door ajar prevention system		Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	 Blinks	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode in OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch with one of the doors or the tailgate not completely closed, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.
Operation mode OFF reminder system		Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	 Blinks	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate then try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Doors

E00300403520

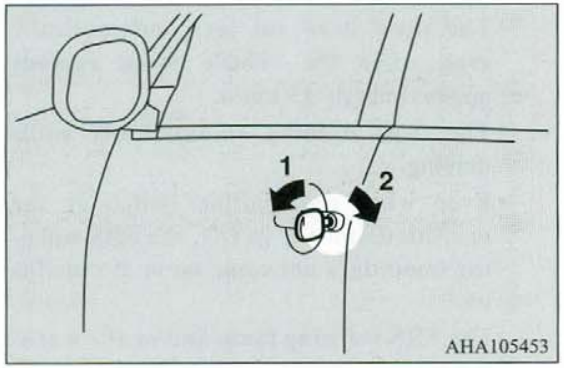
⚠CAUTION

- Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.
- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

NOTE

- To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

To lock or unlock with the key

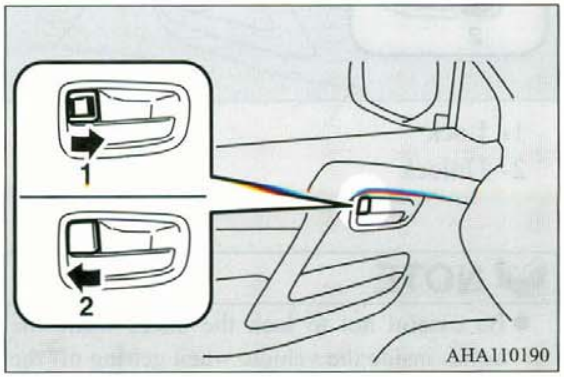


1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE

- When locking or unlocking with the key, all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked.
  Refer to "Central door locks" on page 3-16.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the driver's door can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key.
  Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-10.

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

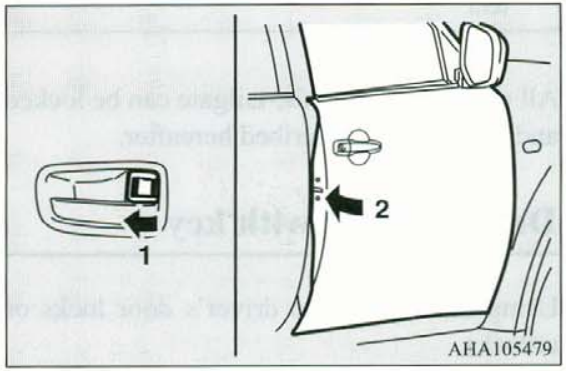


1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.
  All other doors and the tailgate are unlocked at the same time.

To lock without using the key



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

NOTE

- The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Central door locks

E00300803175

3

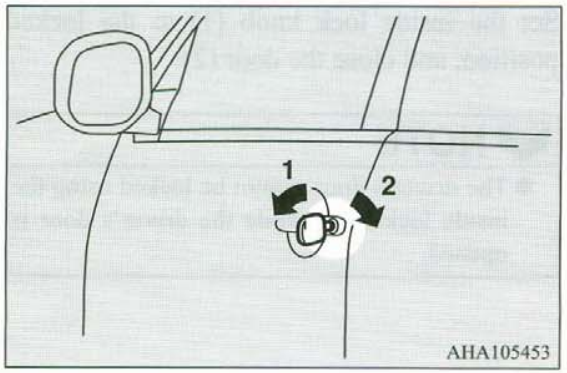
NOTE

- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock system.

All of the doors and the tailgate can be locked and unlocked as described hereafter.

Driver's door with key

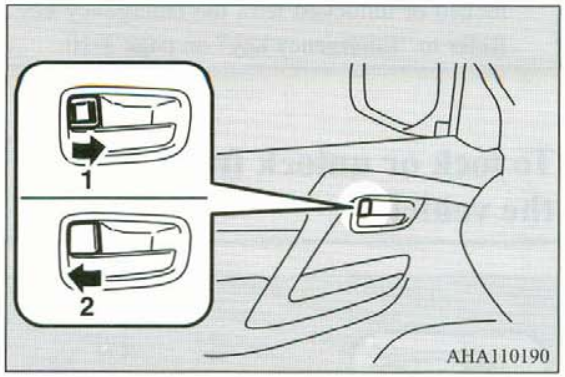
Using the key on the driver's door locks or unlocks.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Driver's door with inside lock knob

Using the door lock knob on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and the tailgate.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE

- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle when getting off the vehicle.

Vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock (with impact-sensitive unlock mechanism)*

All of the doors and the tailgate lock automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h. In addition, all of the doors and the tailgate unlock when a strong impact that could be very dangerous to the occupants is sustained by the collision of the vehicle. This is prepared for rescue activities when an unexpected accident occurs.

⚠WARNING

- **When the vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock/Impact-sensitive unlock mechanism may not operate in the following conditions, have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**
  - **The door does not lock automatically even when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h.**
  - **The door unlocks automatically while driving.**
  - **Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

• The center door lock is broken down.

NOTE

- Even if the vehicle suffers significant deformation from a collision etc., depending on the location and angle of the collision, as well as on the shape and condition of the other object in the collision, the doors and the tailgate may not unlock. The extent of deformation or damage to the vehicle does not necessarily correlate with unlock of the doors and the tailgate.
- These functions are activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. If you wish to activate or deactivate these functions, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

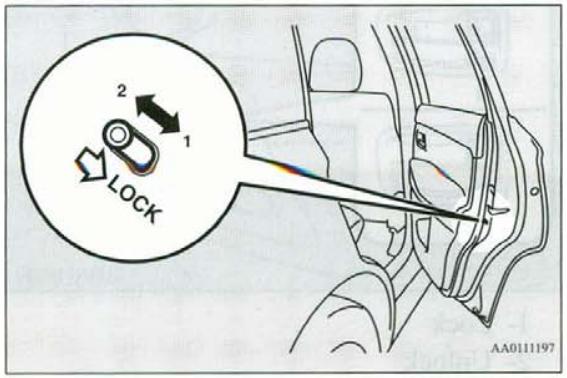
Unlock using the ignition switch, the engine switch or the selector lever

It is possible to unlock all of the doors and the tailgate whenever as follows.
[Vehicles with M/T]
The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
[Vehicles with A/T]
The selector lever placed the "P" (PARK) position while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.
Or the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

These functions are deactivated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. If you wish to activate or deactivate these functions, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

"Child-protection" rear doors

E00300902182



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.
If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.
If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

⚠CAUTION

- When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Tailgate

E00301402504

⚠WARNING

- **Luggage compartment is not designed to ride for people. Do not let people ride or children play there. This could result in a serious accident.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

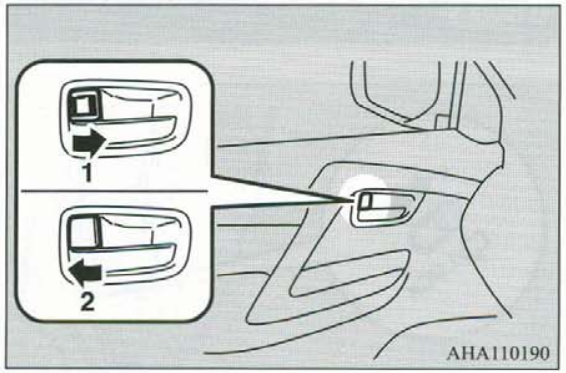
- **It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open, since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin.**
  You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.
  And also, if opening the tailgate while driving, luggage may fall from the tailgate. This could result in a serious accident.
- **When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure of the surrounding safety and keep enough space for back and upper of the vehicle and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.**
- **When there is a build up of snow or ice, it should be removed before opening the tailgate. If you open the tailgate without removing it, there is a possibility that the tailgate may close suddenly due to the weight of that snow or ice.**
- **When you open the tailgate make sure that the tailgate is opened fully and remains fully open. If you only open the tailgate halfway there is a risk that the tailgate may drop and slam shut. If you open the tailgate while your vehicle is parked on an incline it is more difficult to do so than on the flat and also it may drop and slam shut.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.
- To avoid damage to the tailgate, make sure the area above and behind the tailgate is clear before opening it.

To lock/unlock

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the door lock knob on the driver's door.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE

- Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door locks' built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the door lock knob on the driver's door.

To open from outside the vehicle

After unlocking the tailgate, press the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.

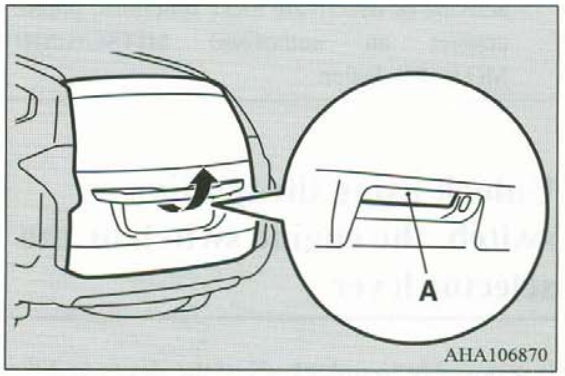


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

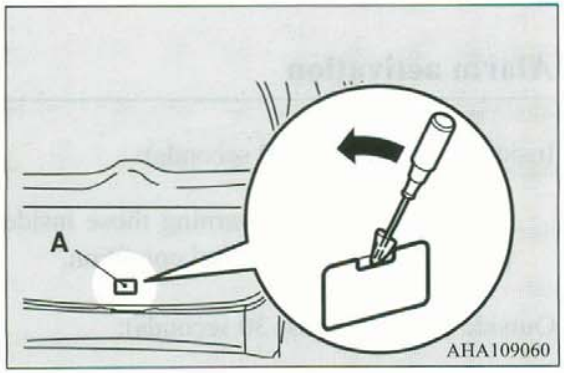
NOTE

- The tailgate cannot be pulled up when you do not open it as soon as the tailgate open switch is pressed. In this case, push the tailgate open switch once again and pull up the tailgate.
- The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.

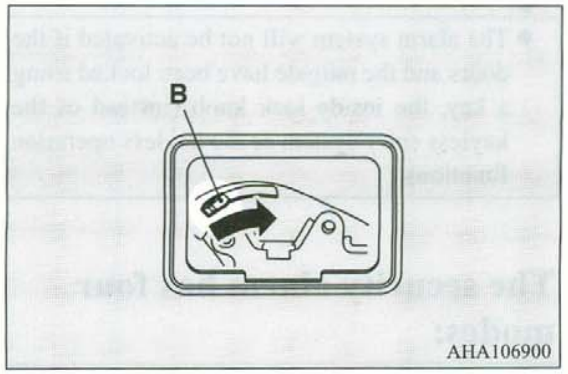
To open from inside the vehicle

The tailgate can also open from inside the vehicle.
It is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged battery.

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lid (A) inside of the tailgate and pry gently to open the lid.



2. Move the lever (B) to open the tailgate.



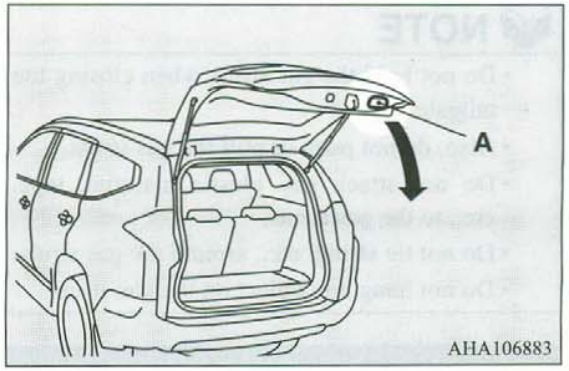
3. Push out on the tailgate to open it.

WARNING

- **Always keep the release lever lid on tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the tailgate.**

To close

To close the tailgate, pull the tailgate grip (A) downward and release it before the tailgate is completely closed, then gently push shut the tailgate from the outside.

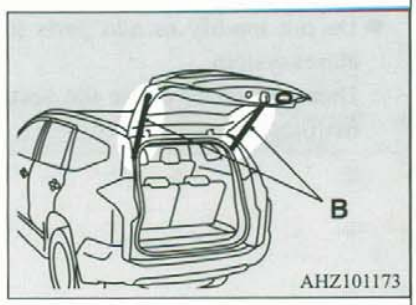


CAUTION

- When closing the tailgate, do not close it directly putting the hands on the tailgate grip. If the hands or arms got caught, a serious injury could result.

NOTE

- Gas struts (B) are installed to support the tailgate.



To prevent damage or faulty operation.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate.
- Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
- Do not hang any object on the gas struts.

Security alarm system*

E00301502071

The security alarm system is for alerting the surrounding area of suspicious behaviour to prevent unlawful entry into the vehicle by operating an alarm if a door or the tailgate is opened when the vehicle has not been unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not modify or add parts to the security alarm system.
  Doing so could cause the security alarm to malfunction.

NOTE

- The alarm system will not be activated if the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a key, the inside lock knob (instead of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function).

The security alarm has four modes:

System preparation mode (approx. 20 seconds)

(The buzzer sounds intermittently and the security indicator lamp in the instrument cluster blinks.)

Indicator lamp



The system preparation time extends from the point at which all of the doors and the tailgate are locked by pressing of the LOCK switch on the key or the keyless operation function to the point at which the system armed mode goes into effect.
During this time, it is possible to temporarily open a door or the tailgate without using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function and without causing the alarm to sound (for example, when you forget something inside the vehicle or realize that a window is open).

System armed mode

(The buzzer stops and the security indicator lamp continues to blink with the indicator's reduced lit-up duration time.)
Once the system preparation mode has ended, the system armed mode starts.
If an unlawful opening of any of the doors or tailgate is detected during the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated to warn people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.
Also, if unlawful moving of the vehicle is attempted or a vehicle intrusion is detected, the alarm will be activated.

Alarm activation

Inside alarm (approx. 10 seconds):

The buzzer sounds, warning those inside the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Outside alarm (approx. 30 seconds):

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The turn-signal lamps blink and the horn sounds, warning people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Refer to "Alarm activation" on page 3-23.

NOTE

- The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

System cancellation

It is possible to cancel the system activation during the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.
In addition, it is possible to cancel the alarm once it has been activated.
Refer to "Cancelling the system" on page 3-22, "Cancelling the alarm" on page 3-23.

NOTE

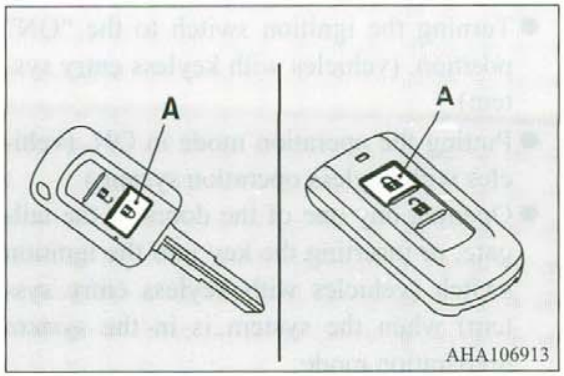
- When lending the vehicle to another person or allowing the vehicle to be driven by someone who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system, be sure to give the person a proper explanation of the security alarm system.
  If a person who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system accidentally unlocked the vehicle, causing the alarm to sound, the alarm would be a nuisance to people nearby.

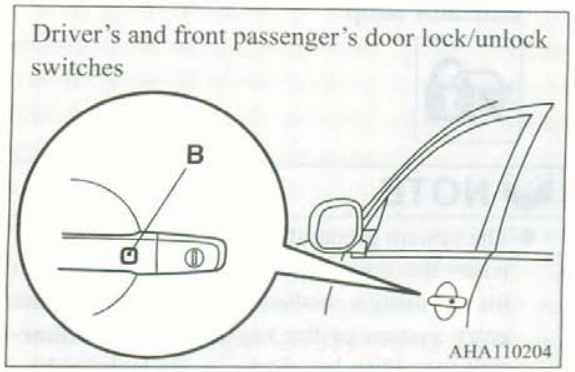
Setting the system

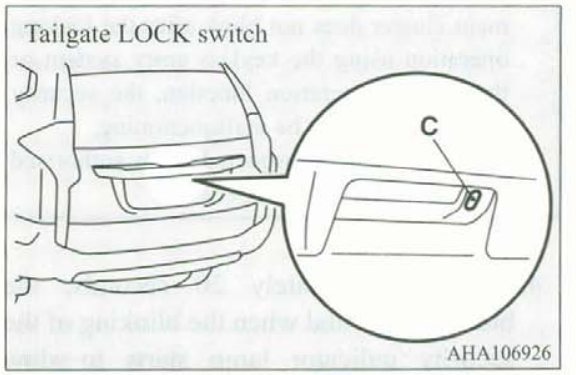
E00301702174

Follow the procedure below to set the system to the system armed mode.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
2. Exit the vehicle and close all of the doors and tailgate.
3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the key of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), or the tailgate LOCK switch (C) in order to lock all the doors and the tailgate.







By locking the vehicle using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the system preparation mode is activated.
The buzzer makes an intermittent beeping sound and the security indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes for confirmation.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Indicator lamp



NOTE

- The system preparation mode is not activated when the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function (namely a key or the inside lock knob).
- If the security indicator lamp in the instrument cluster does not blink after the locking operation using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the security alarm system may be malfunctioning.
  Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

4. After approximately 20 seconds, the buzzer stops, and when the blinking of the security indicator lamp starts to slow down, the system armed mode goes into effect.
   The security indicator lamp continues to blink during the system armed mode.

NOTE

- The security alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.
- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the "active" mode.

Cancelling the system

E00301802058

The following methods can be used to cancel the system when it is in the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

- Pressing the UNLOCK switch on the key.
- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position. (vehicles with keyless entry system)
- Putting the operation mode in ON. (vehicles with keyless operation system)
- Opening any one of the doors or the tailgate, or inserting the key into the ignition switch (vehicles with keyless entry system) when the system is in the system preparation mode.
- Holding the keyless operation key and pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate open switch to unlock the doors and the tailgate (vehicles with the keyless operation system).

NOTE

- If the battery terminals are disconnected while the system is in the system preparation mode, the memory will be erased.
- It is possible to register up to 8 keys for keyless entry system and 4 keys for keyless operation system.
  As long as they are registered, any of the keys, other than the one used to activate the system, can be used to cancel the system.
  If you want to register additional keys, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The activation distance for keyless entry system is approximately 4 m.
  If it is not possible to lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the switch at the correct distance or the security alarm system cannot be set or cancelled using the switch, the battery may need to be replaced.
  Replace the battery at your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

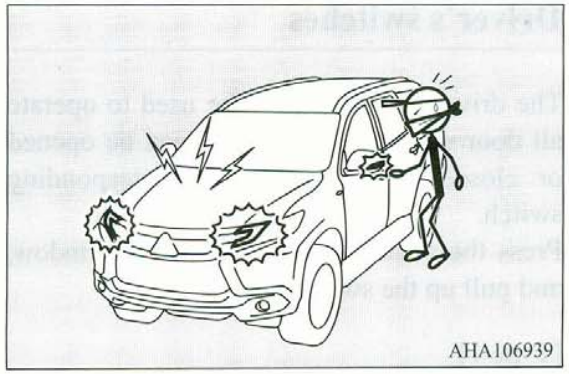
- If the UNLOCK switch on the key, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and no door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors and the tailgate will automatically relock. In this case as well, the system preparation mode will go into effect.
- The time between pressing of the UNLOCK switch on the key, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Alarm activation

E00301902219

When the system is in the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated as follows if the vehicle is unlocked or if any of the doors or tailgate is opened using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

1. The inside alarm will be activated for approximately 10 seconds.
2. The alarm will be activated for approximately 30 seconds.
   The turn-signal lamps will flash, and the horn will sound intermittently.


AHA106939

3. The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

Cancelling the alarm

E00302001744

It is possible to halt the activation of an alarm using the following methods:

- Pressing the LOCK or UNLOCK switch on the key.
  (After pressing of the LOCK switch, the vehicle will lock if all the doors and the tailgate are closed, after which the system preparation mode will once again go into effect.)
- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position. (vehicles with keyless entry system)
- Putting the operation mode in ON. (vehicles with keyless operation system)
- Holding the keyless operation key and locking or unlocking the doors and the tailgate using the keyless operation function (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the buzzer sounds 4 times. This operation indicates that the alarm was activated while the vehicle was parked.
  Please check the inside of the vehicle to confirm that nothing was stolen.
- Even if the battery is disconnected, the alarm activation memory will not be erased.

Electric window control

E00302201658

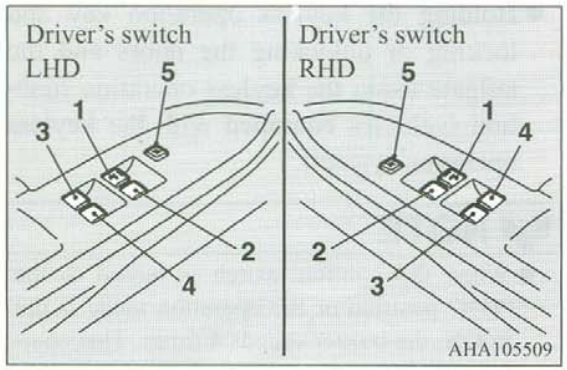
The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.

Electric window control switch

E00302303073

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



1- Driver's door window
2- Front passenger's door window
3- Rear left door window
4- Rear right door window
5- Lock switch

⚠WARNING

- **Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**
- **Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.**

Driver's switches

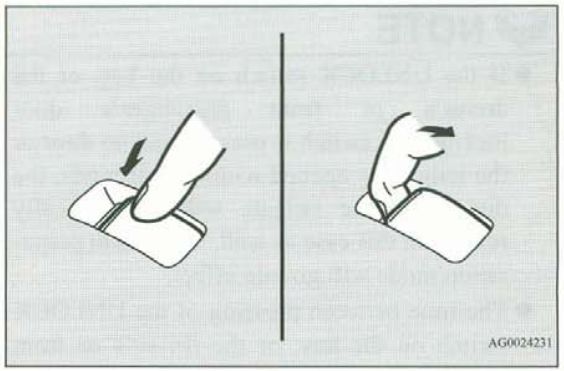
The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.
Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

[Type 1]
If the switch for the driver's door window is fully pressed down, the door window automatically opens completely.

[Type 2]
If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.
If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.
Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing.



NOTE

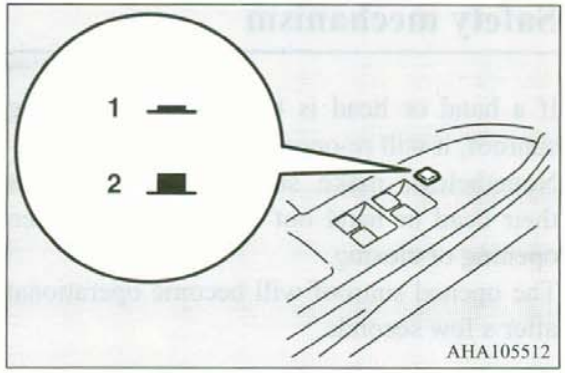
- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

E00303102390

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door window.
To unlock, press it once again.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



1- Lock
2- Unlock

⚠WARNING

- **A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.**

Timer function

E00302401041

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the engine is stopped. However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the windows cannot be operated.

Safety mechanism (driver's window only of the vehicles with driver's switch Type 2)

E00302502052

When the door window is automatically closed by pulling up the switch fully, if a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing the driver's door window.
The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

⚠WARNING

- **If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled. If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.**

⚠CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.

⚠CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the driver's door window to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the safety mechanism is activated 5 or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.
  In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate in the normal fashion.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

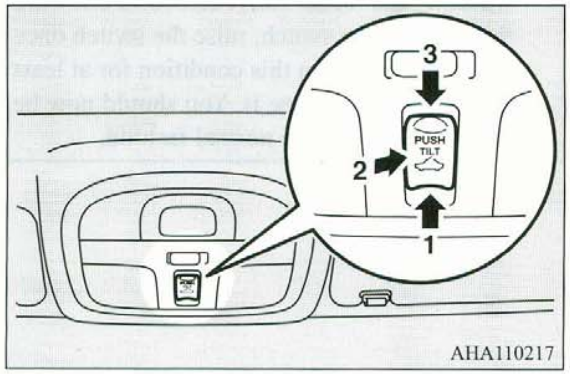
NOTE

- If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/close completely.
  If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until the window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate the driver's door window in the normal fashion.

Sunroof*

E00302702399

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.



1- Open
2- Tilt up
3- Close, Tilt down

To open, press the switch (1).
To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (2) or (3).

NOTE

- The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position to reduce wind throbs.
  Press the switch again to fully open it.

To close, press the switch (3).

To tilt up, press the switch (2). The rear edge sunroof rises for ventilation.

To tilt down, press the switch (3).

⚠WARNING

- **Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.**
- **Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**

Safety mechanism

E00303801420

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will re-open automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.
The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism is activated 5 or more times consecutively or the switch (2) is kept pressed for 10 seconds or longer with the sunroof stationary in the fully tilted up position, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, you should take the following steps:

1. Press the switch (2) repeatedly until the sunroof has been fully tilt up.
2. Once the fully tilt up position has been reached, press again and hold the switch (2) for at least 3 seconds.
3. After pressing the switch (1) to perform full opening, press the switch (3) to fully close the sunroof.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoid stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations. If this should accidentally be allowed to happen, repeat the process from step 1.

⚠CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.

4. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

⚠CAUTION

- Please observe the following because the sunroof could be damaged.
  - Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
  - Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.

NOTE

- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position. If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind buffeting is lower than with the sunroof fully open.
- When leaving the vehicle unattended, make sure you close the sunroof and remove the ignition key.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully tilt up position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, have the sunroof checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Depending on the models of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

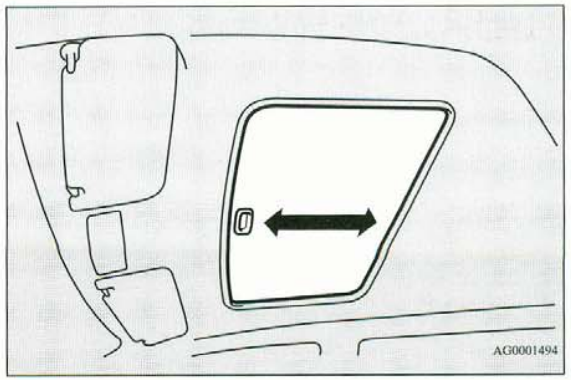
NOTE

- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.

Sunshade

E00307901243

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



⚠CAUTION

- Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened. Doing so could damage the sunshade.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The sunshade will operate together with the sunroof when the sunroof is opened.
- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Seat and seat belts

Seat arrangement 4-2
Seat adjustment 4-4
Front seats 4-4
Second seats 4-5
Third seats (7 persons) 4-6
Head restraints 4-6
Making a luggage area 4-8
Making a flat seat 4-12
Seat belts 4-13
Pregnant women restraint 4-19
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system 4-19
Child restraint 4-19
Seat belt inspection 4-27
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag 4-28

Seat arrangement

E00400201987

By operating the front, second or third seat, select the desired seat arrangement.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

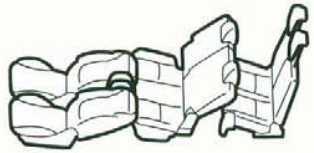
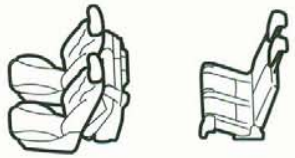
		5 persons	7 persons
Normal usage			
Flat seat → P.4-12			
Making a luggage area	Folding the second seats → P.4-8		
	Folding the third seat-backs forward → P.4-10	—	
	Folding the third seats → P.4-11	—	

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4

Seat adjustment

E00400301845

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
- **After seat adjustments are made, ensure the adjusting mechanism (levers or handles etc.) are returned to their original positions, and the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in the luggage area of a vehicle. Also, the luggage area and rear seats should never be used as a play area by children. In a collision, people or children riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.**

⚠WARNING

- **To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.**

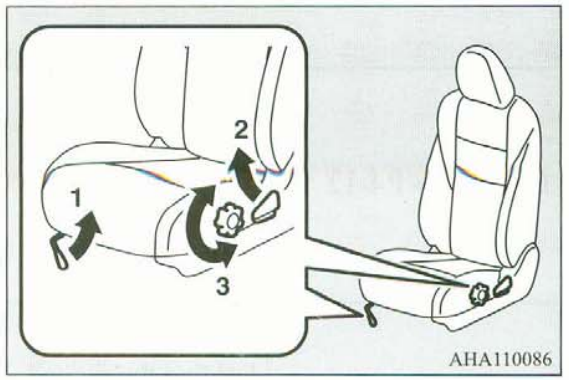
⚠CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- The reclining mechanism of the front manual seat's seatback is spring loaded, causing it to fold the seatback forward when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.
- When sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers.

Front seats

E00400401426

Manual type*



1- To adjust forward or backward
Lift the handle and adjust the seat to the desired position, and release the handle.

2- To recline the seatback
Pull the lever up and then lean backward to the desired position, and release the lever.

3- To adjust seat cushion height (driver's side only)*
Turn the dial and adjust the seat cushion height to the desired position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Power type*



1- To adjust forward or backward
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat to the desired position.
2- To recline the seatback
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seatback angle to the desired position.
3- To adjust seat height
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat height to the desired position.
If the entire switch is operated, then the entire seat moves.
4- To adjust seat cushion angle
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat cushion angle to the desired position.

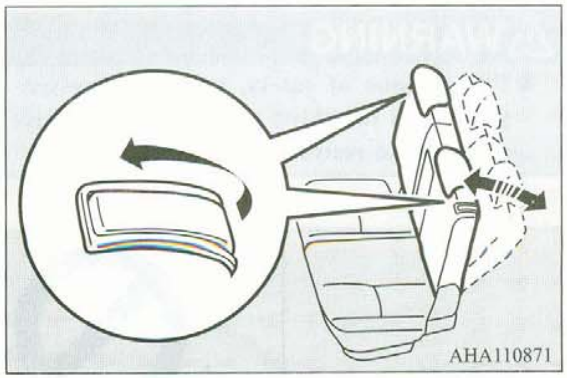
NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the switch with the engine running.

Second seats

E00402001471

To recline the seatback.
In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



CAUTION

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

NOTE

- It is possible to adjust the seatback angle independently on each side.
- When using the cargo area cover in the position of the rear holes, prevent the cargo area cover from touching the seatback lock lever because the seatback lock lever may not operate properly.
Refer to "Cargo area cover" on page 7-95.

Armrest

E00402401475

To use the armrest, fold it down.
To return to the original position, push it backward until it is flush with the seat.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index


AHA107633

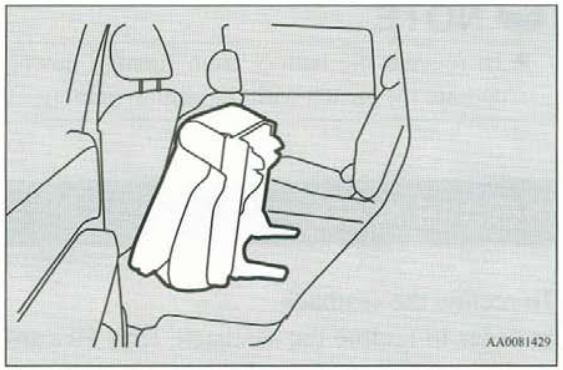
NOTE

- Do not climb or sit on the armrest. Doing so could damage the armrest.
- The top surface of the armrest contains a cup holder for second seat occupants.
  Refer to "Cup holder" on page 7-94.

To get in and out of the third seat (7 persons)

E00402501333

Getting in and out of the third seat can be made easily by folding the second seat.
Refer to "Folding the second seats" on page 4-8.


AA0081429

Third seats (7 persons)

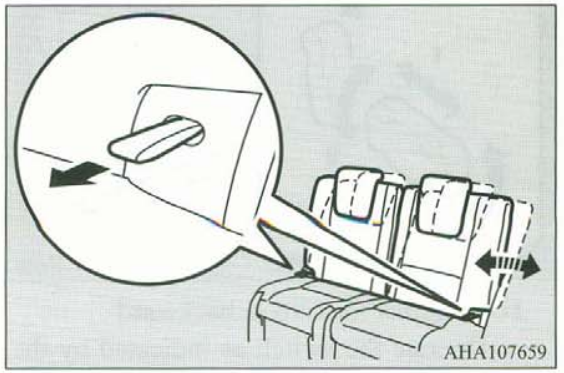
E00402701465

WARNING

- **For reasons of safety, whenever passengers sit in the third seat, be sure to raise all the head restraints of the second seats.**


AHA107646

To recline the seatback.
Pull the seatback lock release band and adjust the seatback by hand to the desired position, and release the strap.


AHA107659

Head restraints

E00403302830

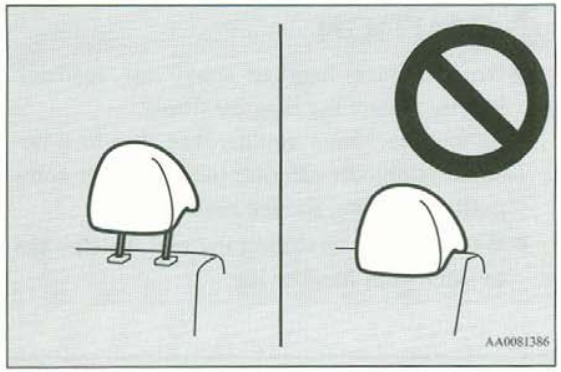
WARNING

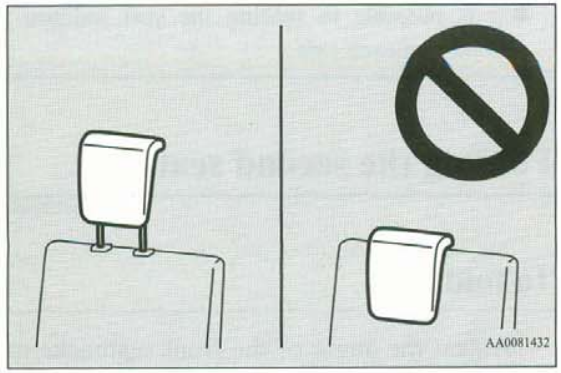
- **Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.**
- **Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **When a person sits in the second or the third seats (7 persons), pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered in the result of an impact.**

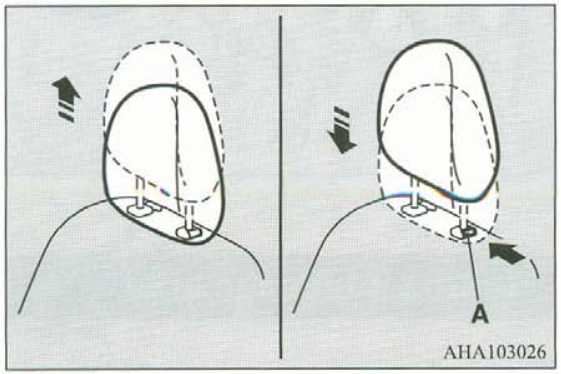




To adjust height

Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to ear level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated ear level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pressed in.

To install

Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The head restraint stalk with the adjustment notches (B) must be installed in the hole with the adjusting knob (A).

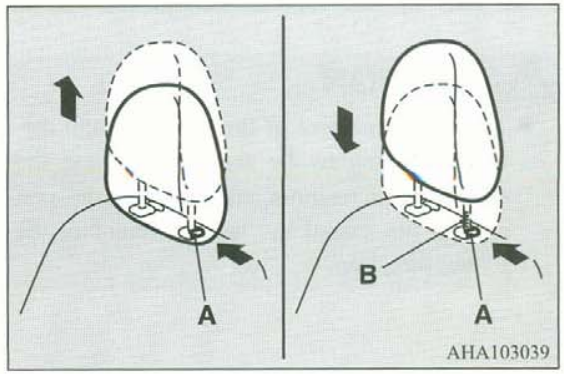
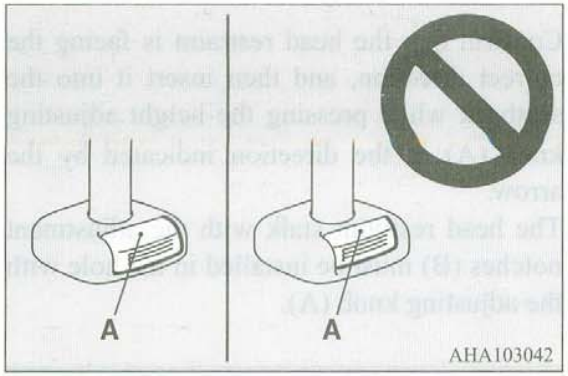


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

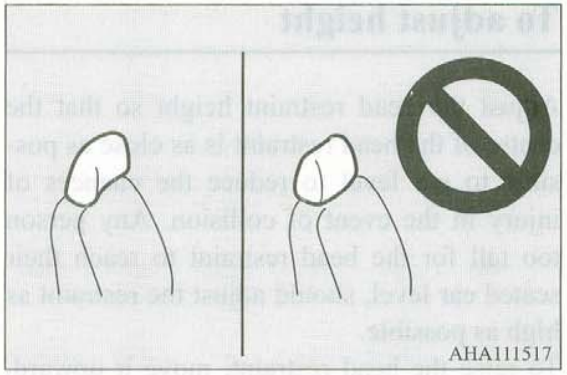
⚠CAUTION

- Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



⚠CAUTION

- The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.





Making a luggage area

E00403401443

To create luggage space, you can fold the second and/or the third seats.

⚠WARNING

- **When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third seat if the second seat is folded. The second seat could tip rearward in the event of hard braking, a collision or sudden starts resulting in serious injuries.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly.
  Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- When folding or storing the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.

NOTE

- It is possible to folding the seat independently on each side.

Folding the second seats

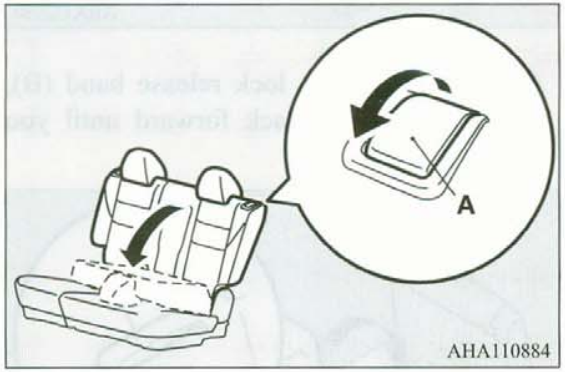
E00403801203

To fold

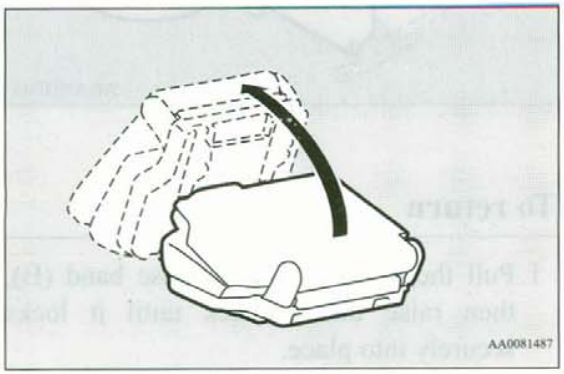
1. Adjust the angle of the front seatbacks in the upright position and move the front seat forward. (Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-4.)

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

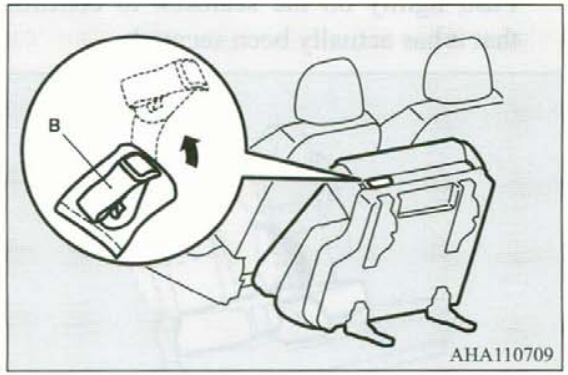
2. Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets of the second seats.
   Refer to "Second and third (7 persons) seat belt storage" on page 4-18.
3. Lower the head restraints of the second seat to the lowest position.
   Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6.
4. Pull up the lever (A), then tilt the seatback forward.



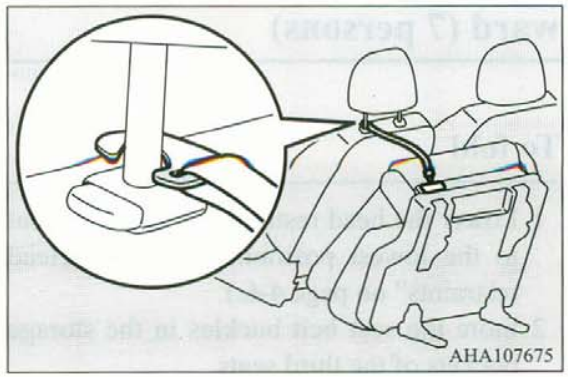
5. Lift the whole seat forward.



6. Remove the retaining band (B) in the original position from the second seat.



7. Securely retain the second seat by hooking the retaining bands onto the head restraint of the front seat and adjusting the length of the retaining band.



⚠WARNING

- **Be sure to securely retain the folded seat using the retaining bands. Unless retained, the seat may tip, causing a serious accident.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not allow any person to sit on the folded seat, and do not place luggage on it. The seat's mounting fittings could bend under the weight, making it impossible for the seat to be retained on the vehicle.

To return

1. Remove the retaining band while supporting the seat by hand. Store the retaining band in the original position then gently lower the seat.

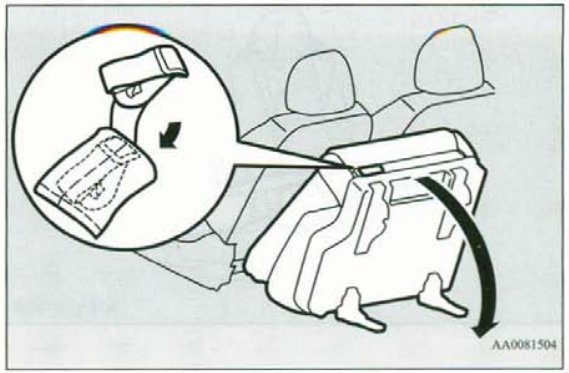


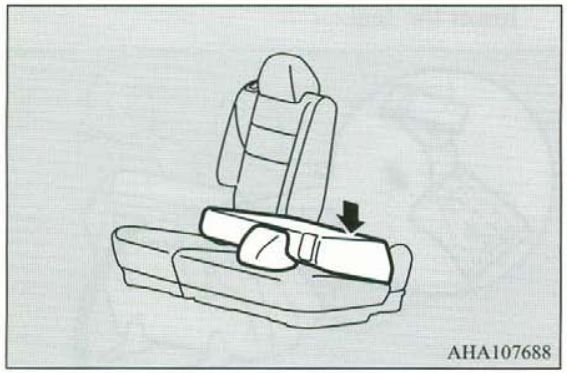
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

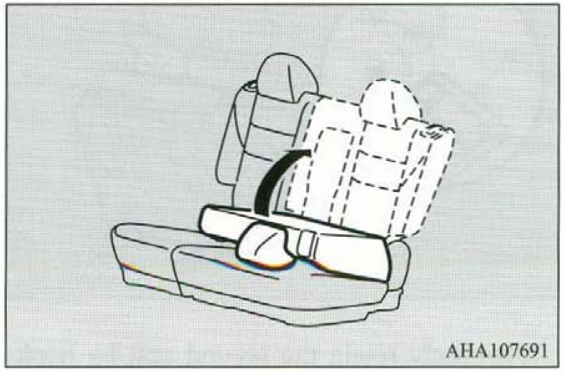
- When returning the second seat while there are occupants in the third seat, be careful not to trap the feet of the third seat occupants with the second seat.



2. Push the seat until you hear a "click" and the seat locks securely.



3. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.

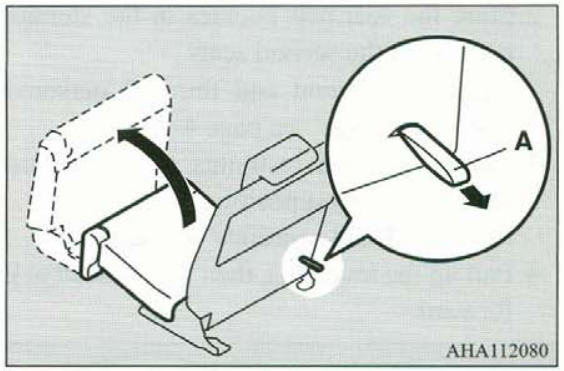


Folding the third seatbacks forward (7 persons)

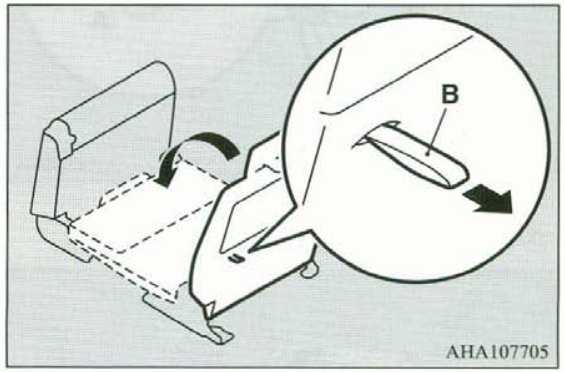
E00403601100

To fold

1. Lower the head restraints of the third seat to the lowest position. (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6.)
2. Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets of the third seats.
   Refer to "Second and third (7 persons) seat belt storage" on page 4-18.
3. Pull the lock release band (A), then lift the seat cushion forward.



4. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then tilt the seatback forward until you hear a "click".

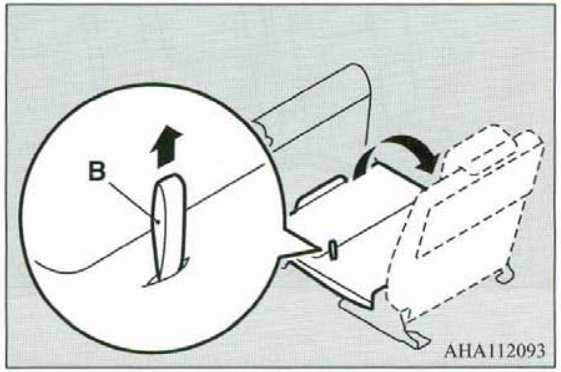


To return

1. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



2. Gently lower the seat cushion, then push the seat cushion until you hear a "click" and the seat locks securely.

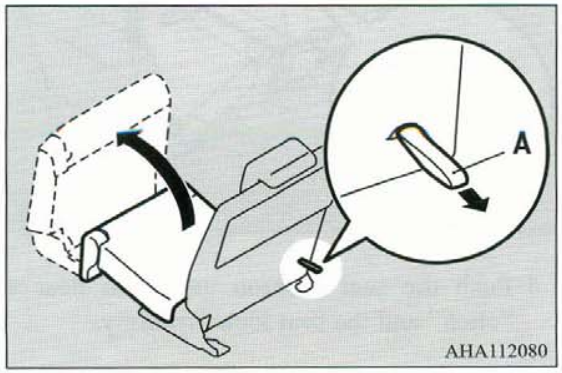


Folding the third seats (7 persons)

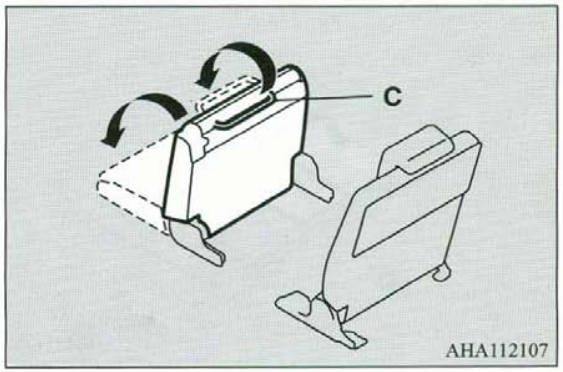
E00403901116

To fold

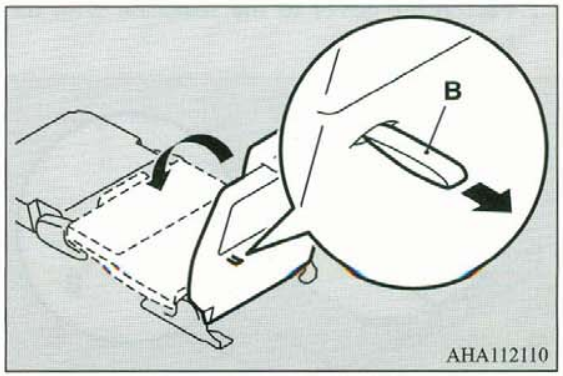
1. Fold the second seats. (Refer to "Folding the second seats" on page 4-8.)
2. Lower the head restraints of the third seat to the lowest position. (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6.)
3. Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets of the third seats.
   Refer to "Second and third (7 persons) seat belt storage" on page 4-18.
4. Pull the lock release band (A), then lift the seat cushion forward.



5. Raise the stand (C), and then gently lower the seat cushion.

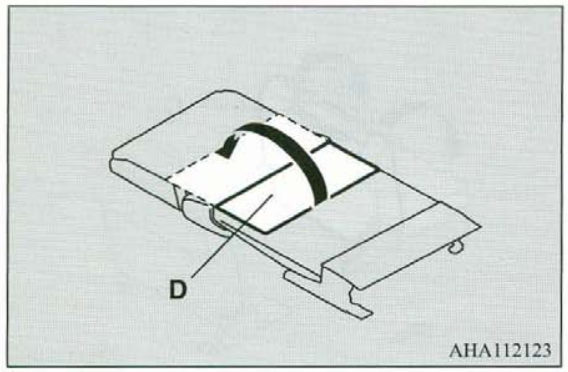


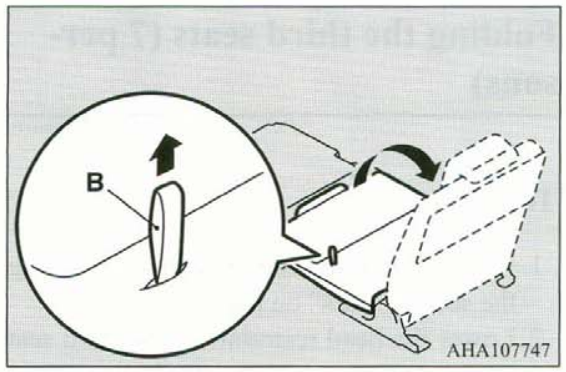
6. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then tilt the seatback forward until you hear a "click".

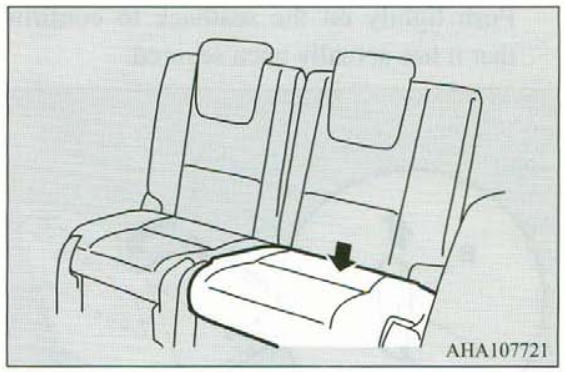


7. Pull up the cover (D) from the rear direction.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

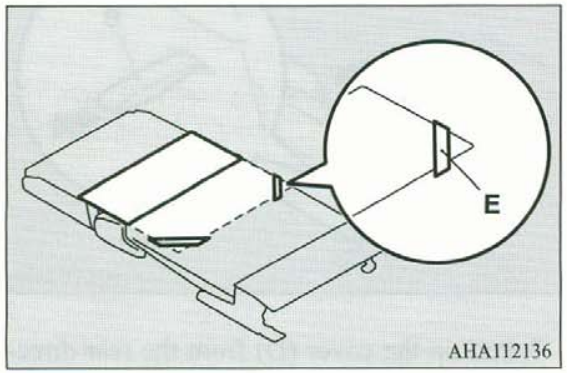




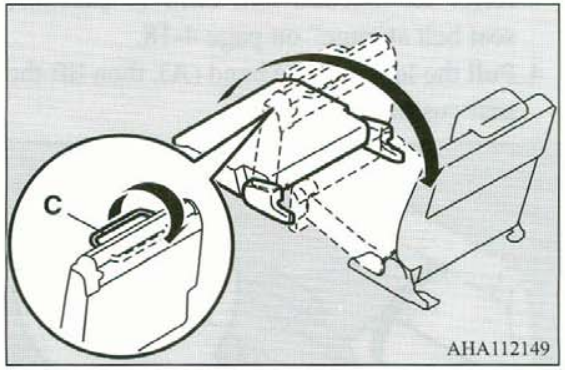


To return

1. Fasten the cover to the seatback with the band (E).



2. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.
3. Lift the seat cushion backward. Fold the stand (C) and then gently lower the seat cushion.



4. Push the seat cushion until you hear a "click" and the seat locks securely.

Making a flat seat

E00404302071

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

⚠WARNING

- **Never drive with passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.**

⚠CAUTION

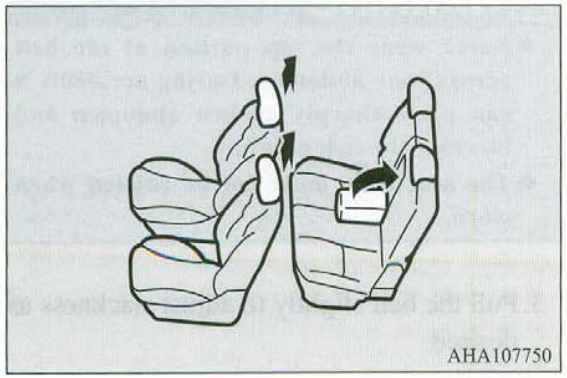
- To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- To raise the seatback, put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.

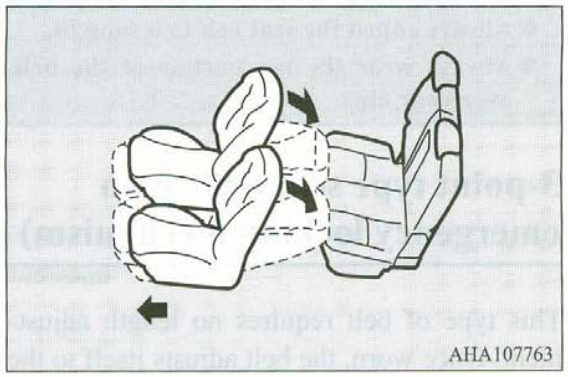
1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats, and raise the armrest.
   Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6, "Armrest" on page 4-5.



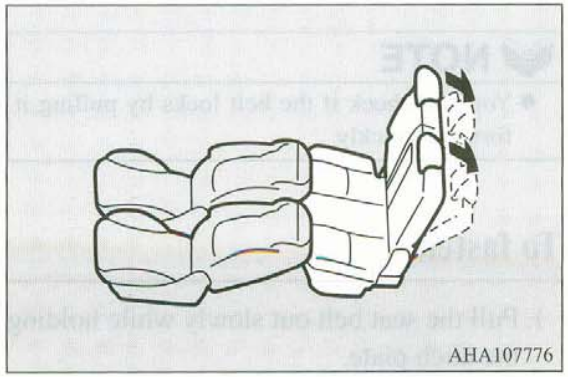
NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with the cargo area cover, remove it.
  Refer to "Cargo area cover" on page 7-95.

2. Slide the front seats fully forward, then tip their seatbacks backward.
   Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-4.



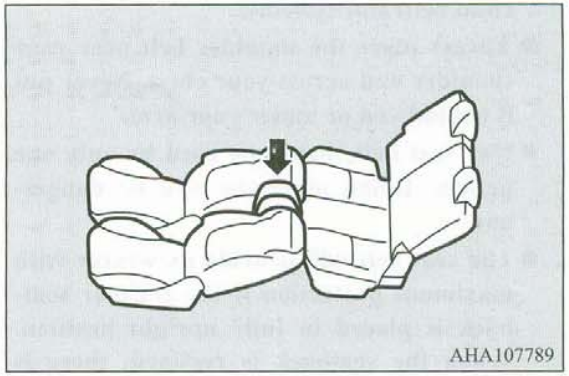
3. Recline the second seatbacks backward.
   Refer to "Second seats" on page 4-5.



⚠CAUTION

- Since the gap is made between the seatbacks and the seat cushion, do not recline the front seatbacks backward beyond necessity. Doing so could wrinkle the front or second seats and damage them.

4. Store the front head restraints between the front seats.
   The flat seat configuration is now complete.
   Reverse the above procedures when returning the seat to the normal position.



Seat belts

E00404802050

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is the most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while you drive.
The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.
Refer to "Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system" on page 4-19.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly.**
  Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- **Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.**
- **One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.**
- **The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.**
- **Remove any twists when using the belt.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.**

⚠WARNING

- **Always adjust the seat belt to a snug fit.**
- **Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.**

3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404902686

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.

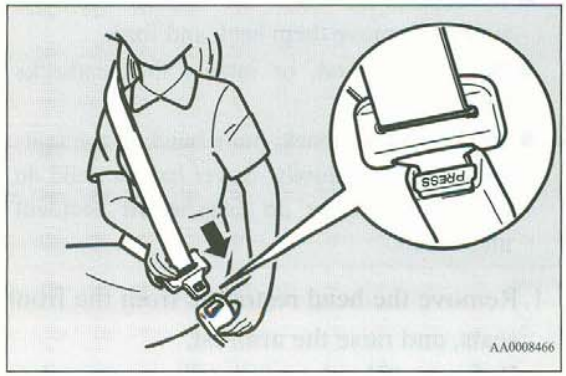
To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.



⚠WARNING

- **Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.**
- **The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.**

3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

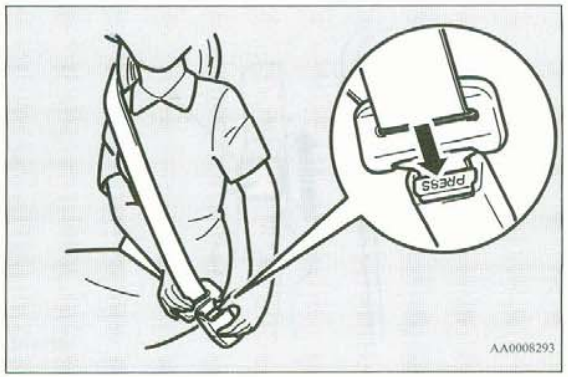
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- For some models, the seat belts in the second outside seating positions are equipped with an automatic locking retractor (ALR) mechanism.
  If you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint installation mode and lock, thus preventing further movement.
  If this happens, you should switch the retractor back to its emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode by taking off the seat belt and fully rewinding it. You should then wear the seat belt again. (Refer to "Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)" on page 4-25.)

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and press the button on the buckle.

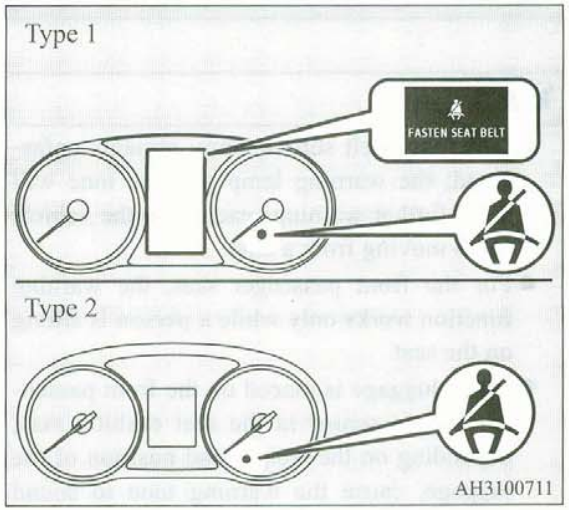


NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

Seat belt reminder*

E00409802215



If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on and the tone sounds for approximately 6 seconds to remind the driver and the front passenger to fasten the seat belt. If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp will blink and the tone will sound intermittently until the seat belt is fastened. At the same time, "FASTEN SEAT BELT" is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display (Type 1 only).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.**

4

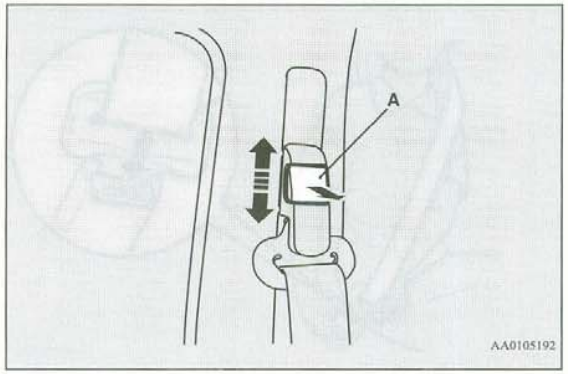
NOTE

- If the seat belt subsequently remains unfastened, the warning lamp and the tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop.
- For the front passenger seat, the warning function works only while a person is sitting on the seat.
- When luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, a sensor in the seat cushion may, depending on the weight and position of the luggage, cause the warning tone to sound and the warning lamp to come on.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405001704

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted. To move the anchor, pull the lock knob (A) and slide the anchor to the desired position. Release the lock knob to lock the anchor into position.



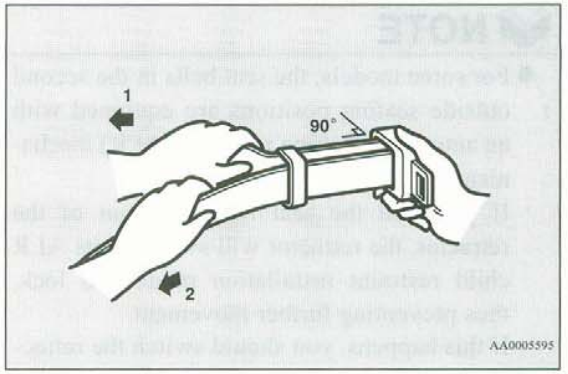
⚠WARNING

- **When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.**

Lap belts*

E00405101200

The lap belts should be adjusted by holding the belt and latch plate at right angles to each other, and then pulling the belt as shown in the illustration to a snug fit around the occupant.



1- Tighten
2- Loosen

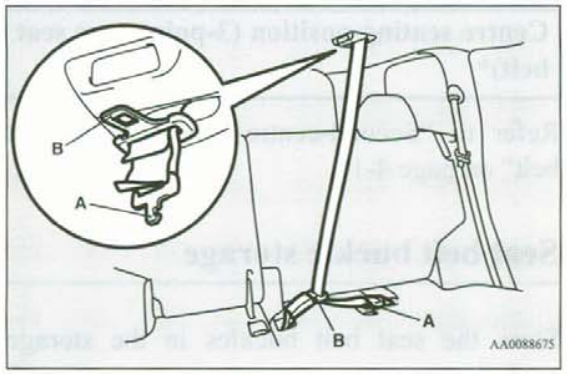
While holding the latch plate, insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.

Second-centre 3-point type seat belt*

E00412701064

The second-centre 3-point type seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

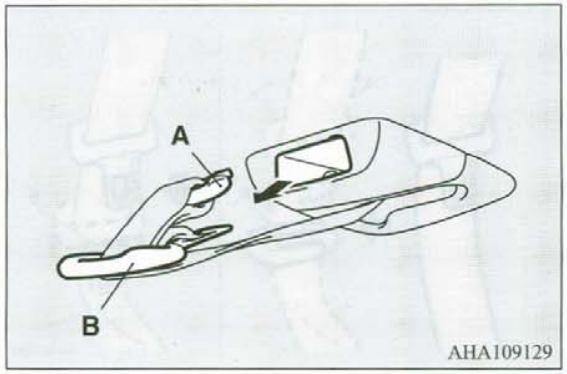


⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to securely connect the both latch plate (A and B). Failing to do so could significantly reduce the amount of protection and cause serious injures in a collision or a sudden stop.**

To fasten

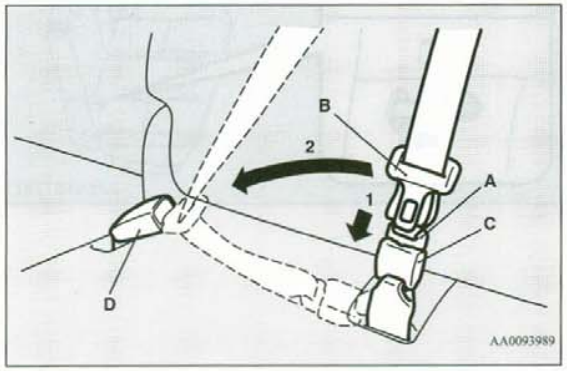
1. Pull out the latch plate (B) and then pull out the small latch plate (A) by tilting it as shown in the illustration.



NOTE

- Pulling out the latch plate by force may damage the headliner.

2. Pull out the buckle (C) from the seat cushion.
3. Pull the seat belt and insert the small latch plate (A) into the buckle (C).
4. Insert the latch plate (B) into the buckle (D).



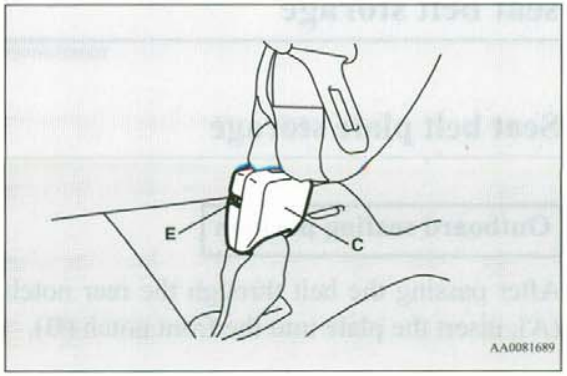
5. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

1. Hold the latch plate and press the button on the buckle.

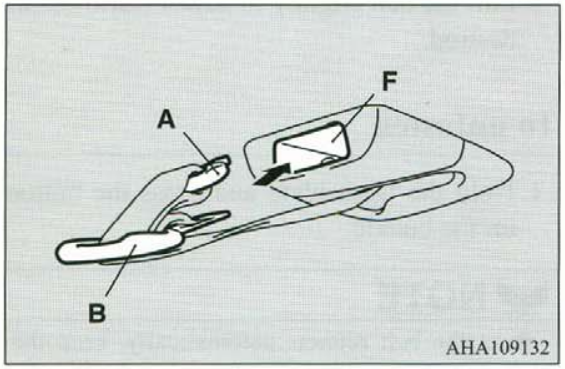
NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle and hit passengers.
- To release the buckle (C), press the button (E) with a narrow-tipped object (latch plate or mechanical key etc.).



2. After the seat belt is retracted completely, insert the small latch plate (A) into holder (F), and then insert the latch plate (B) into the holder (F).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



3. Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket.
(Refer to next column.)

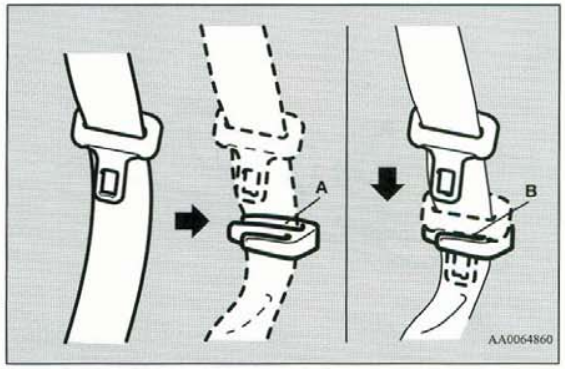
Second and third (7 persons) seat belt storage

E00405401085

Seat belt plate storage

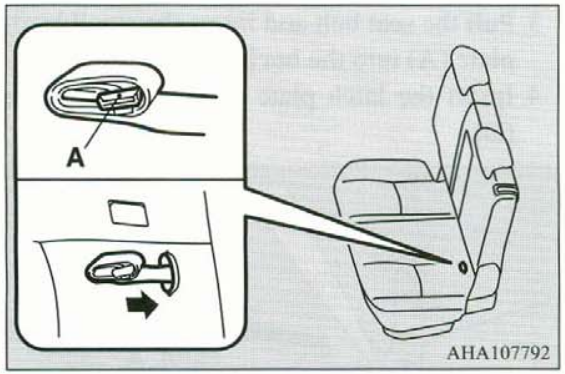
Outboard seating position

After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).



Centre seating position (lap belt)*

Coil the belt around the seat belt plate (A), and then store the seat belt in the storage pocket.

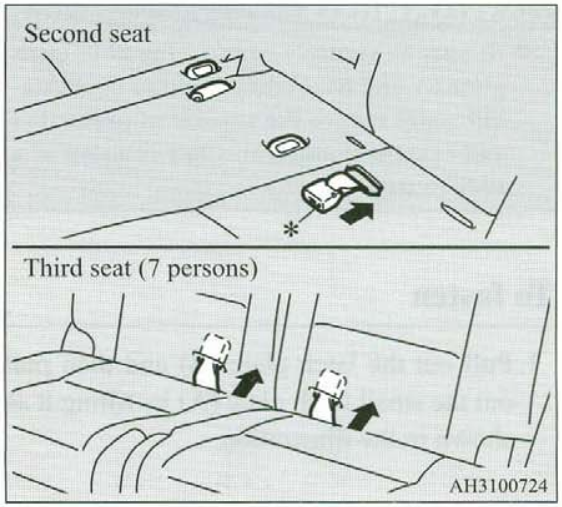


Centre seating position (3-point type seat belt)*

Refer to "Second-centre 3-point type seat belt" on page 4-16.

Seat belt buckle storage

Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets.



*- Vehicles with second-centre 3-point type seat belt

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Pregnant women restraint

E00405600064

⚠WARNING

- **Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.**

Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405701538

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system and force limiter system.

Pre-tensioner system

E00405802288

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, if there is a frontal impact or a side impact (vehicles equipped with SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags) severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger, the pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
The operation mode is in ON.

⚠WARNING

- **To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.**

⚠CAUTION

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, they must be replaced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS warning

E00405900360

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts.
Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 4-37 .

Force limiter system

E00406001248

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt so as to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406403493

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should

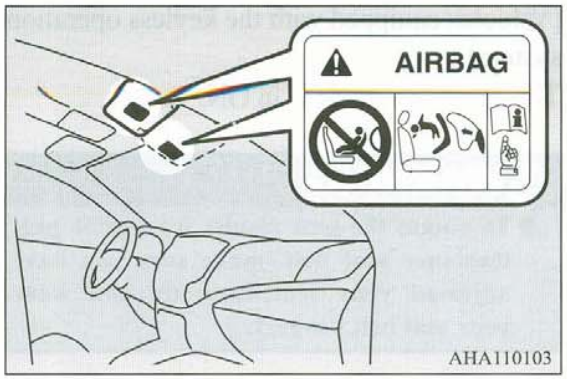
always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.
The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

⚠WARNING

- **When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.**
- **When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child restraint system. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.**

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.



⚠WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NOTE

- The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

⚠WARNING

- **A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat as it places an infant too close to the passenger airbag. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.**



⚠WARNING

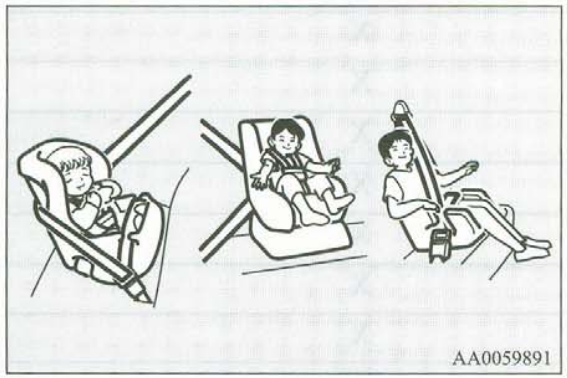
- **A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Infants and small children

E00406602300

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.
- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.
  If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

⚠WARNING

- **When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.**

NOTE

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two ways:
  - Using the lower anchorage in the second seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 4-24).
  - Using the seat belt (See page 4-27).

Older children

E00406701391

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt. The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411401947

Mass Group		Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
				Second Outboard
carrycot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	-Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X
0+	-Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X
		D	ISO/R2	X
		C	ISO/R3	X
I	-9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X
		C	ISO/R3	X
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF
II & III	-15 to 36 kg			X

⚠CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Key of characters to be inserted in the above table:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group.

Suitability for various seating positions

E00406802719

Mass Group		Seating Position			
		Front Passenger	Second Outboard	Second Centre	Third (7 persons)
0	-Up to 10 kg	X	U	X	U
0+	-Up to 13 kg	X	U	X	U
I	-9 to 18 kg	UF	U	X	U
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	UF	U	X	U

⚠CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger power seat, adjust the seat height to the highest position.
- When installing "universal" category child restraint system on the outboard seating position of the second seat, adjust the second seatback angle to 1 step rearward from the most upright position.

Key of characters to be inserted in the above table:

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF- Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

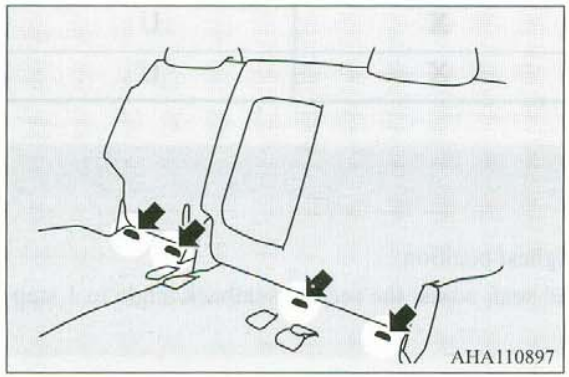
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage*

E00408902091

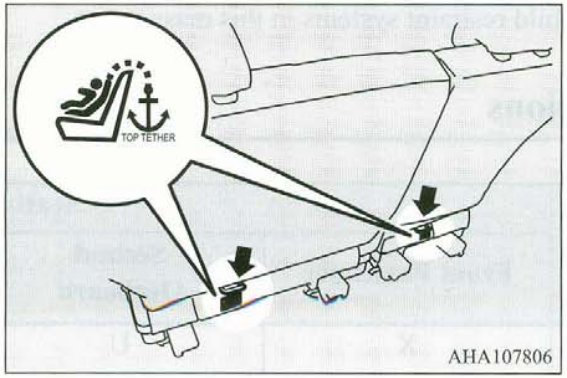
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 2 attachment points located on the back of the second seat cushion. These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to each of the 2 rear seating positions in your vehicle.

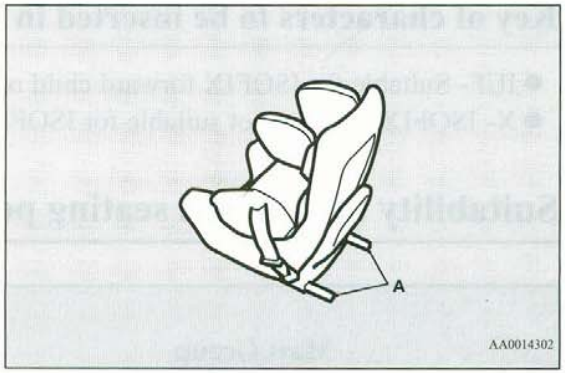


⚠WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.
It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.

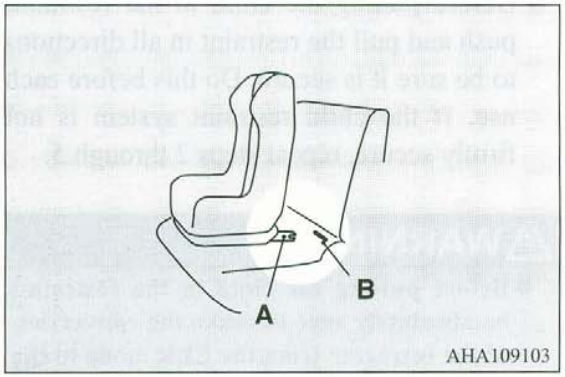


A: Child restraint system connectors

To install

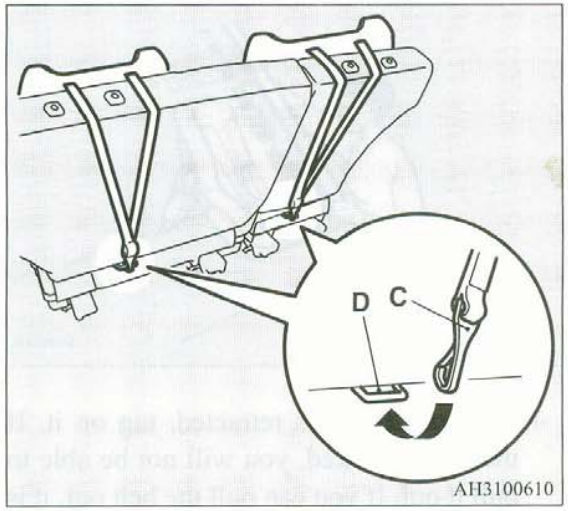
1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
2. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint system.
   Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6.
3. Push the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the lower anchorages (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



If your child restraint system with a tether strap, perform the step 4 through 5.
If your child restraint system without a tether strap, perform the step 5.

4. Latch the tether strap hook (C) of the child restraint system to the tether anchorage bar (D) and tighten the top tether strap hook so it is securely fastened.



NOTE

- If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook, turn the hook sideways.

5. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is secured.

To remove

Remove the child restraint system in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)*

E00407002138

The 3-point type seat belts at the below illustrated seating position can be converted from normal emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode to automatic locking retractor (ALR) mode. It should be so converted, when installing a child restraint system to prevent the child restraint system from moving in case of an accident.

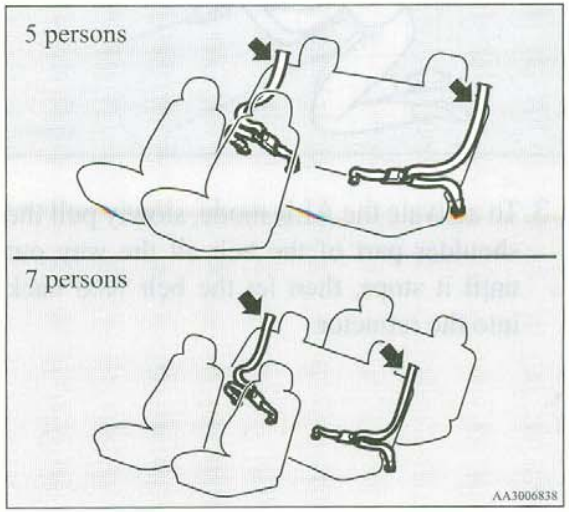
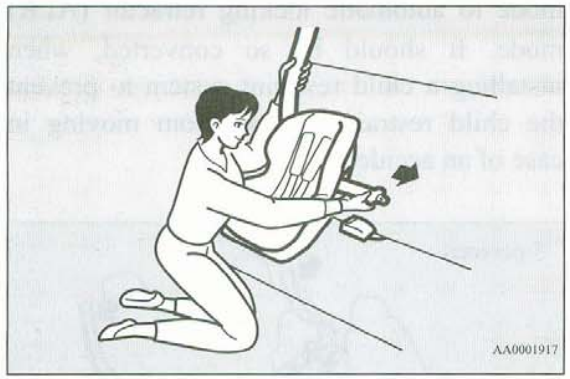


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To install

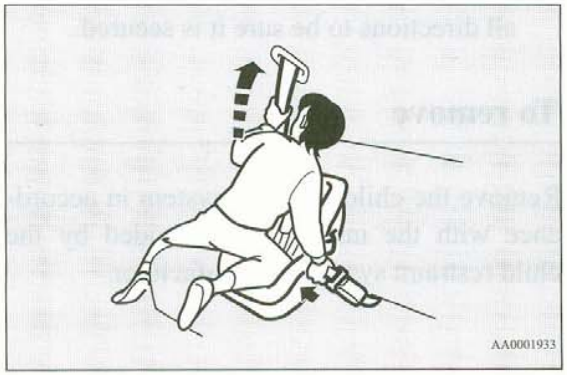
1. Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it, and remove the head restraint from the seat.
   Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6.
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.



3. To activate the ALR mode, slowly pull the shoulder part of the belt all the way out until it stops, then let the belt feed back into the retractor.



4. After the belt has retracted, tug on it. If the belt is locked, you will not be able to pull it out. If you can pull the belt out, it is not locked and you will need to repeat these steps.
5. After confirming that the belt is locked, grab the shoulder part of the belt near the buckle and pull up to remove any slack from the lap part of the belt.



6. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use. If the child restraint system is not firmly secure, repeat steps 2 through 5.

⚠WARNING

- **Before putting the child in the restraint, be absolutely sure to make the conversion of the retractor from the ELR mode to the ALR mode. By doing so, the child restraint system is always tightly secured to the seat by the automatic lock. If the conversion to ALR is not made, the child restraint system could move forward in the event of sudden braking or an accident, seriously injuring the child or other occupants. Use the ALR mode only for the installation of a child restraint.**

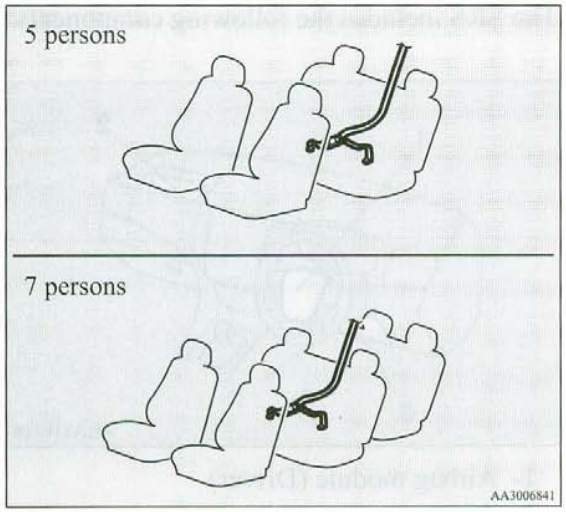
To remove

1. Remove the plate from the buckle, then remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.
2. Fully rewind the seat belt to deactivate the ALR mode.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism) or a lap belt*

E00407101839



Installation:

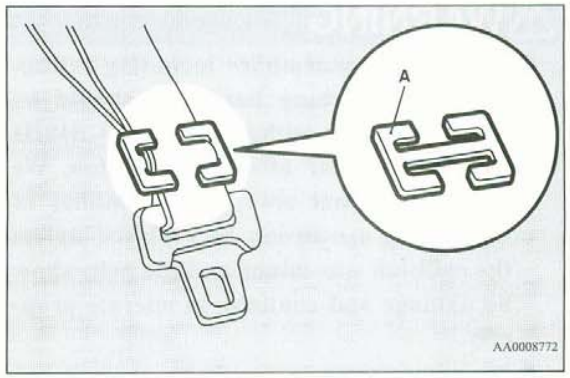
1. Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it, and remove the head restraint from the seat.
   Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-6.
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.
3. Remove all slack of a lap belt by pulling the webbing through the belt's adjustment feature.
   3-point type seat belt requires no length adjustment, remove all slack by using the locking clip.
4. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

To remove

Remove the plate from the buckle, then remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.

⚠WARNING

- **For some type of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.**
  It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
  The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

E00406300589

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics.

⚠WARNING

- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.**
- **Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; this work should be done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Failure to have an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer perform the work could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner has activated, it cannot be re-used.**
  It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag

E00407203502

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the driver's knee airbag, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

The SRS driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver's knee airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

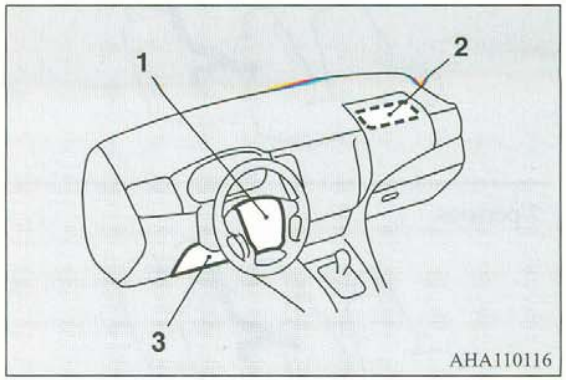
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

How the supplemental restraint system works

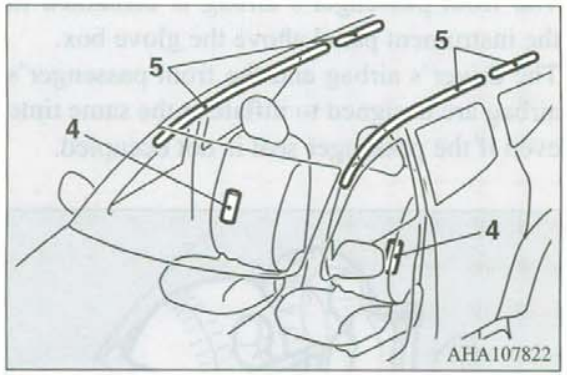
E00407303154

The SRS includes the following components:



1- Airbag module (Driver)
2- Airbag module (Passenger)
3- Driver's knee airbag module*

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



4- Side airbag modules*
5- Curtain airbag modules*

Only when the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, the airbags will operate.
[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.
[Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
The operation mode is in ON.
The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.
The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

⚠CAUTION

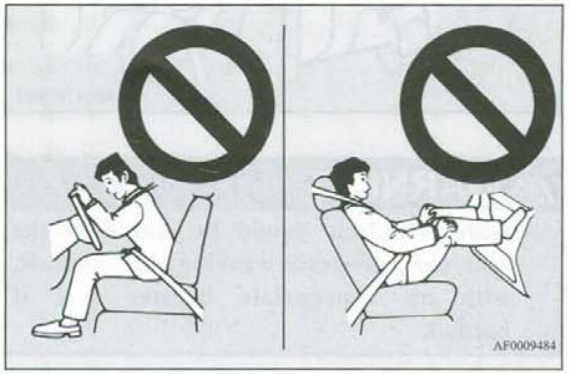
- Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, bruises, light cuts, and the like.

⚠WARNING

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**
  A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.
  Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.
  If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when they inflate.
- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.**

⚠WARNING

- **Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.**
  The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.



⚠WARNING

- **Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



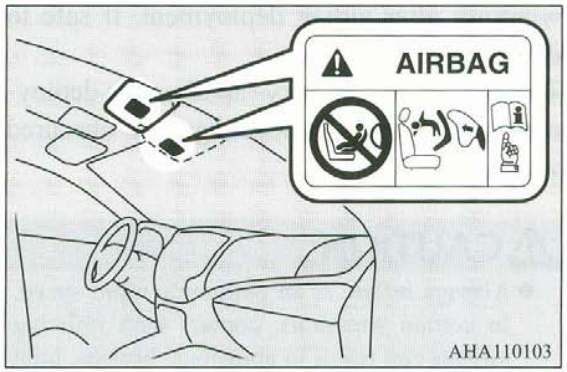
⚠WARNING

- **Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.**

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger's airbag

E00408802191

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger's airbag.



⚠WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NOTE

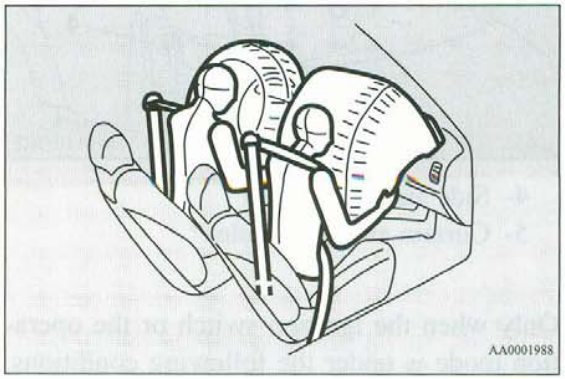
- The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

Driver's and front passenger's airbag system

E00407401933

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel.

The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.
The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.

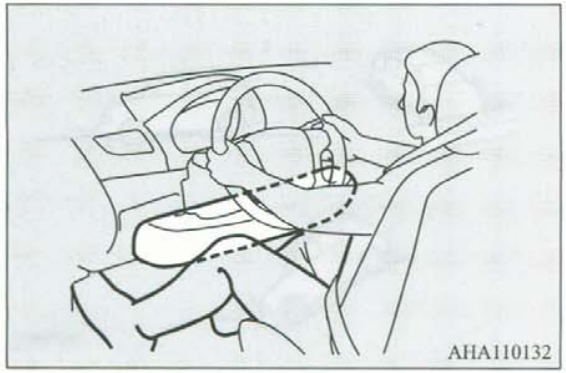


Driver's knee airbag system*

E00412401191

The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver's front airbag.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

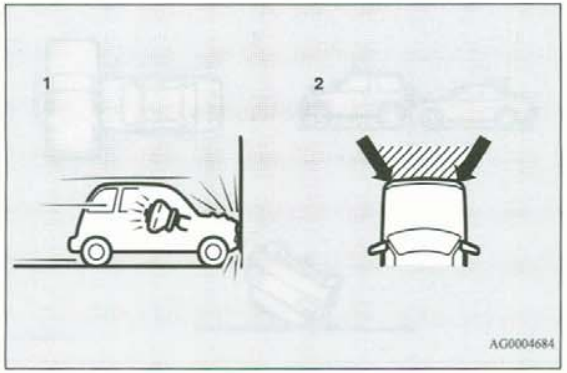


Deployment of front airbags and driver's knee airbag*

E00407502856

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h or higher
2- Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

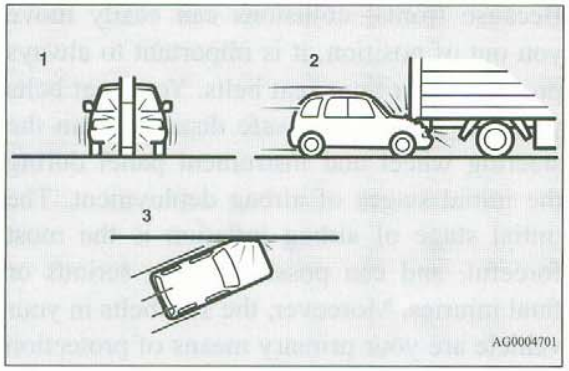
The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

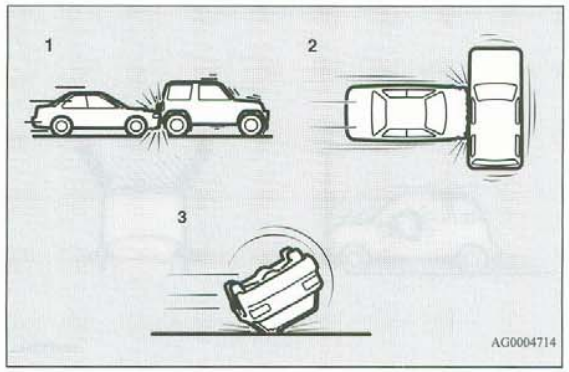


1- When colliding with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object.
2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant.
Such conditions are shown in the illustration.

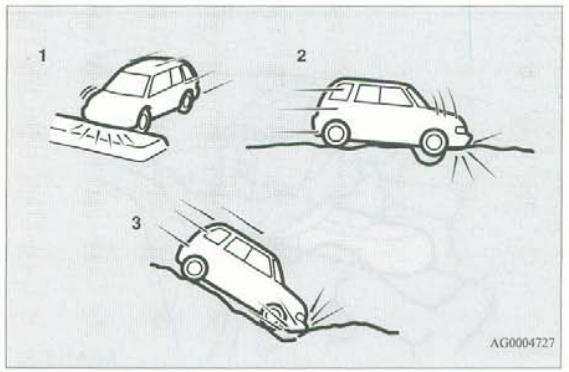


1- Rear end collisions
2- Side collisions
3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage).
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pot-hole
3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



⚠WARNING

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.

⚠WARNING

- Do not attach additional keys or accessories (hard, pointed or heavy objects) to the ignition key. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.



⚠WARNING

- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.

⚠WARNING

- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Side airbag system*

E00407601821

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.
The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.

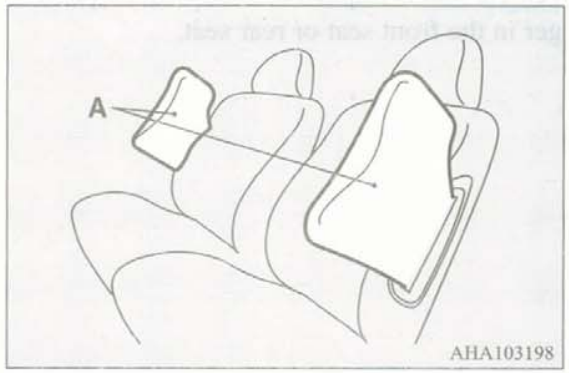


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

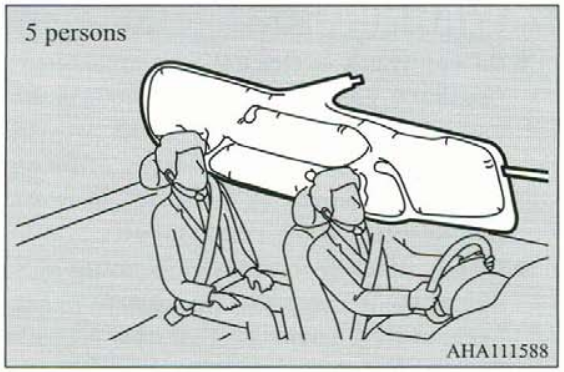
The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.

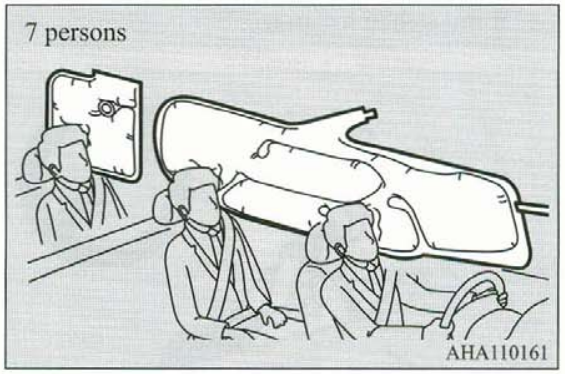


Curtain airbag system*

E00409101875

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear seat.



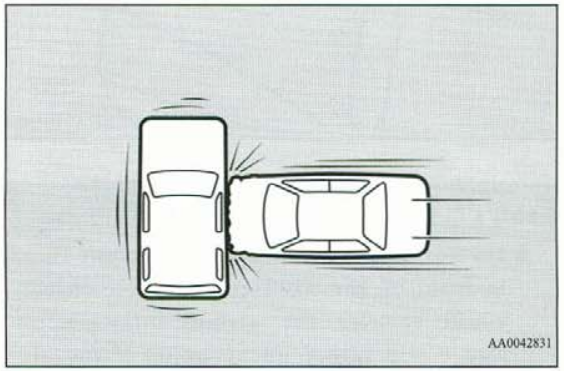


Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407702630

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



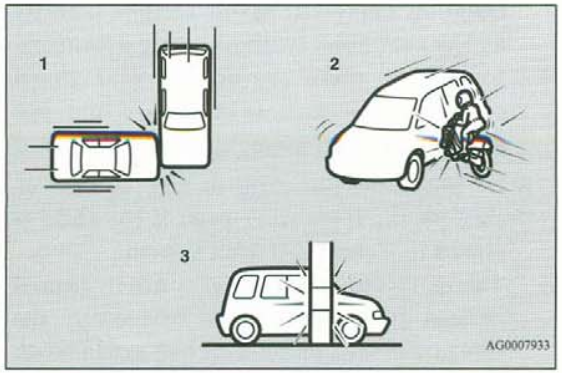
The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

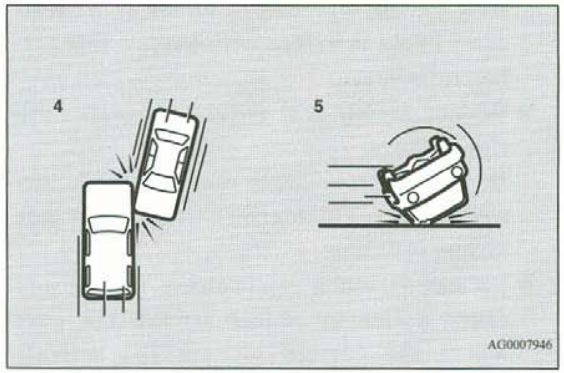
occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

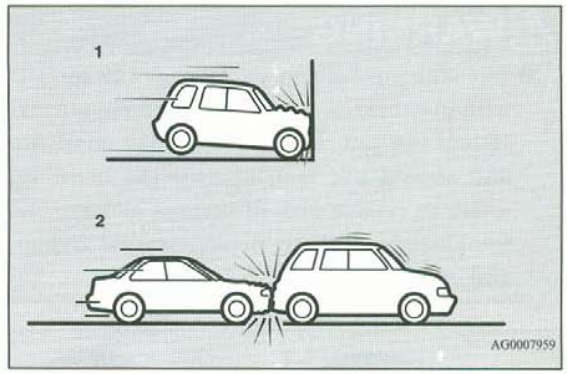


4- Oblique side impacts
5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Head-on collisions
2- Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

⚠WARNING

- **The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.

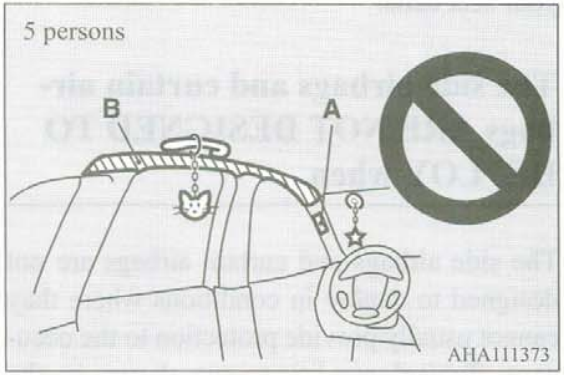


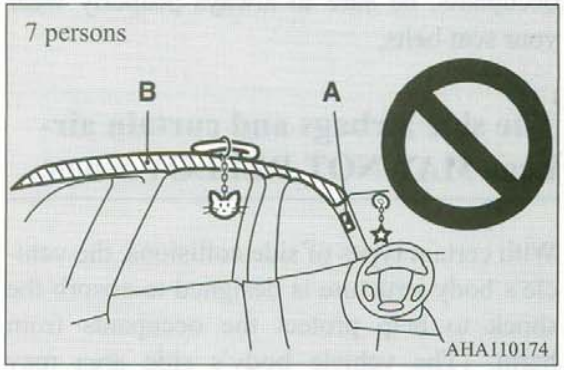
⚠WARNING

- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.

⚠WARNING

- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags.
  Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.





⚠WARNING

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.
  The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.
  Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

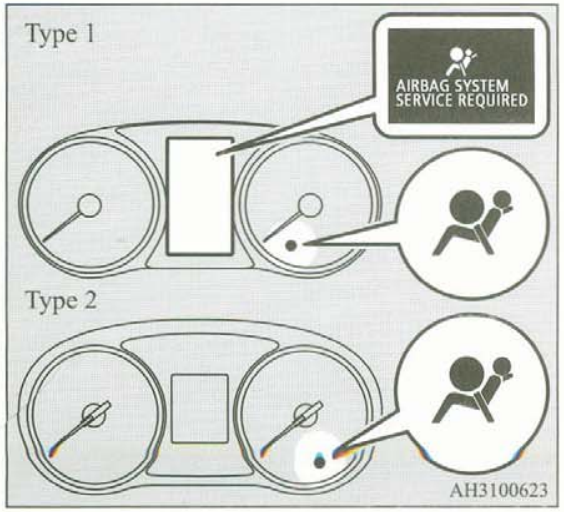
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

SRS warning lamp/display*

E00407803016



There is a supplemental restraint system ("SRS") warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself every time the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning lamp will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly.

If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning lamp will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display (Type 1 only).
The SRS warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.

⚠WARNING

- **If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pre-tensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:**
  - **Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.**

  The SRS airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS servicing

E00407902661

⚠WARNING

- **We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- **Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.**
- **On vehicles with the side airbag, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.**
  It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- **If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the portion where the airbag is stored, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to safely dismantle the airbag system.

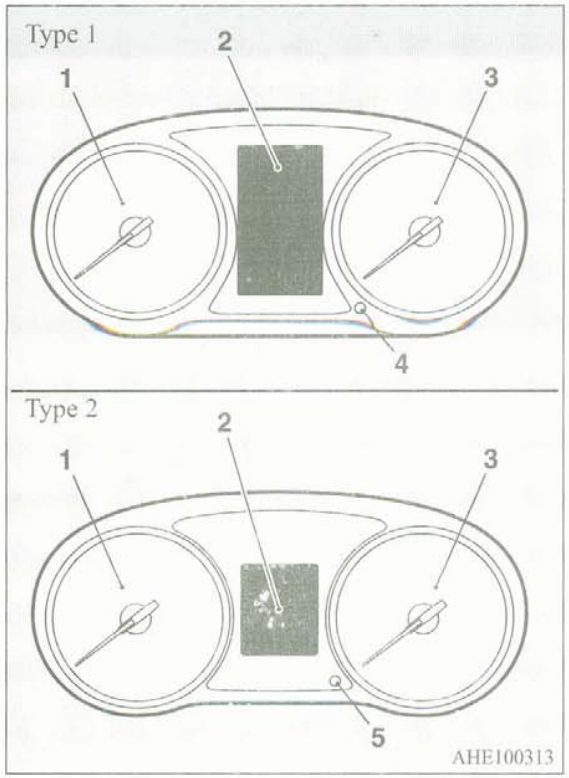
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Instruments and controls

Instruments 5-2
Multi information display - Type 1 5-3
Multi information display - Type 2 5-18
Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list (multi information display - Type 1) 5-26
Indicator and warning lamps (multi information display - Type 2) 5-48
Indicator lamps 5-49
Warning lamps 5-50
Information screen display (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 1) 5-53
Combination headlamps and dipper switch 5-55
Headlamp levelling 5-59
Turn-signal lever 5-60
Hazard warning flasher switch 5-61
Fog lamp switch 5-61
Wiper and washer switch 5-62
Rear window demister switch 5-67
Horn switch 5-68

Instruments

E00500102737



1- Tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

2- Multi information display (Type 1: Color liquid crystal display type) → P.5-3
Information screen display list (Type 1) → P.5-28
Multi information display (Type 2: Mono-color liquid crystal display type) → P.5-18

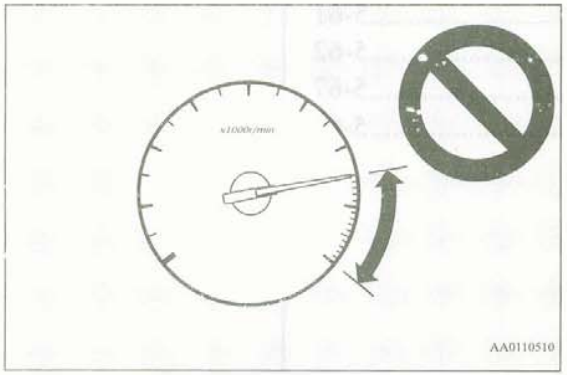
3- Speedometer (km/h or mph + km/h)

4- Rheostat illumination button (Type 1) → P.5-2

5- Multi information display switch (Type 2) → P.5-19

⚠CAUTION

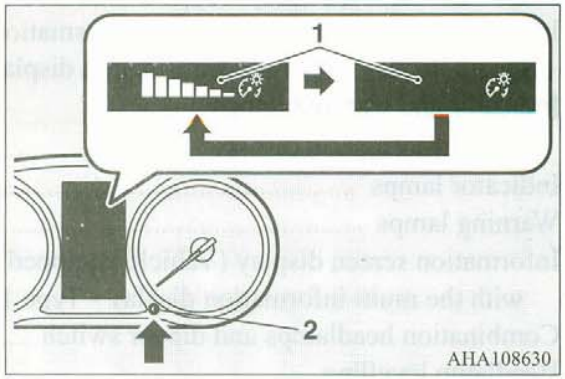
- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).



Meter illumination control - Type 1

E00531301116

Each time you press the rheostat illumination button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



1- Brightness level
2- Rheostat illumination button

NOTE

- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the automatic lamp control, when the lamp switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

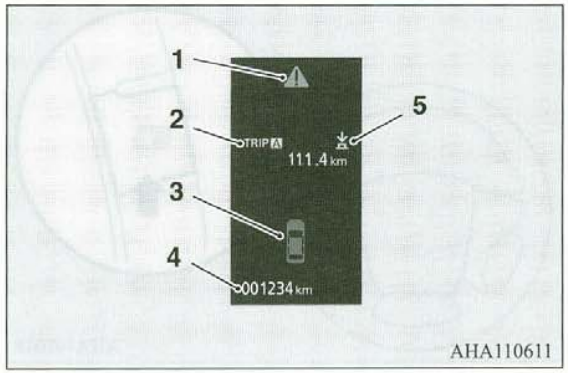
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- If you press and hold the button for approximately 2 seconds or more when the position lamps are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for approximately 2 seconds or more again returns the brightness level to the previous level.

Multi information display - Type 1

E00519902500

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
The following information is included on the multi information display: warnings, odometer, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, average speed etc.

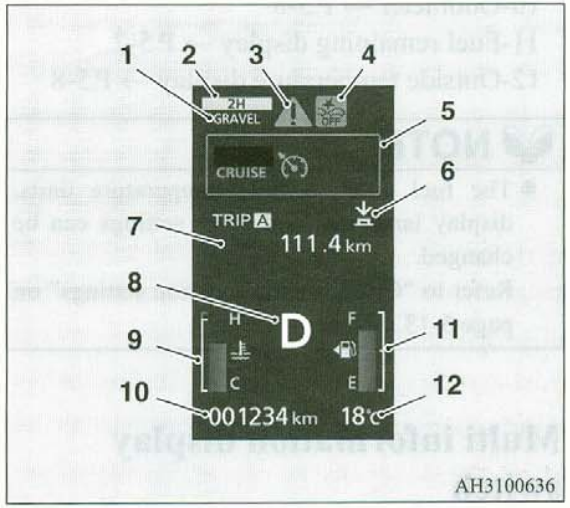
[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF]



AHA110611

1-⚠ mark display → P.5-6
2-Information screen → P.5-4
Interrupt display screen → P.5-6
3-Door ajar warning display → P.5-7
4-Odometer → P.5-8
5-"⬇" or "⬇" mark indicator →P.5-6

[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON]



AH3100636

1-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-60
2-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-49
3-⚠ mark display → P.5-6
4-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-89
5-Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-84
6-"⬇" or "⬇" mark indicator →P.5-6
7-Information screen → P.5-5
8-Selector lever position indicator display (vehicles with A/T) → P.6-40
9-Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-7

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

10-Odometer → P.5-8
11-Fuel remaining display → P.5-7
12-Outside temperature display → P.5-8

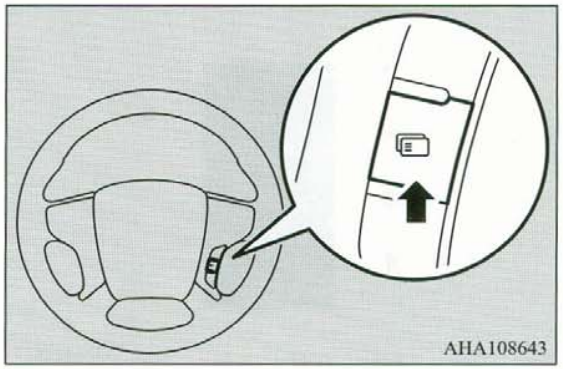
NOTE

- The fuel units, outside temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.

Multi information display switch

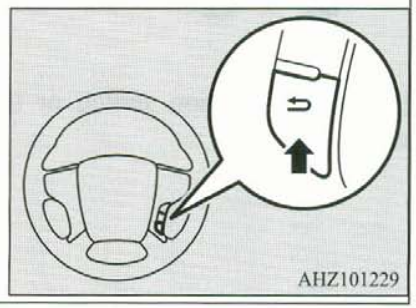
E00520001849

Each time the multi information display switch is operated, the buzzer sounds and the multi information display changes between information such as warnings, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, distance range etc.
It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi information display by operating the multi information display switch.


AHA108643

NOTE

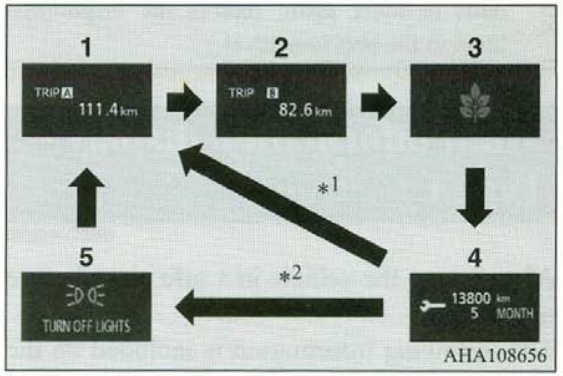
- Each time the multi information display back switch is operated, the buzzer sounds and the multi information display return to the position before pressing the multi information display switch.


AHZ101229

Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00520201955

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



AHA108656

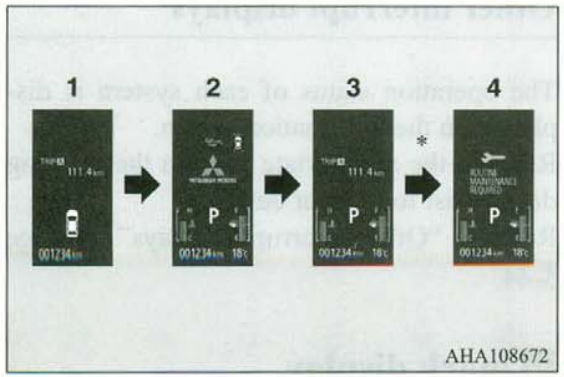
*1: When there is no warning display
*2: When there is a warning display
1- Tripmeter [A] → P.5-8
2- Tripmeter [B] → P.5-8
3- ECO score display* → P.5-12
4- Service reminder → P.5-9
5- Redisplay of a warning display screen → P.5-6

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

E00520702003

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the display screen switches in the following order.



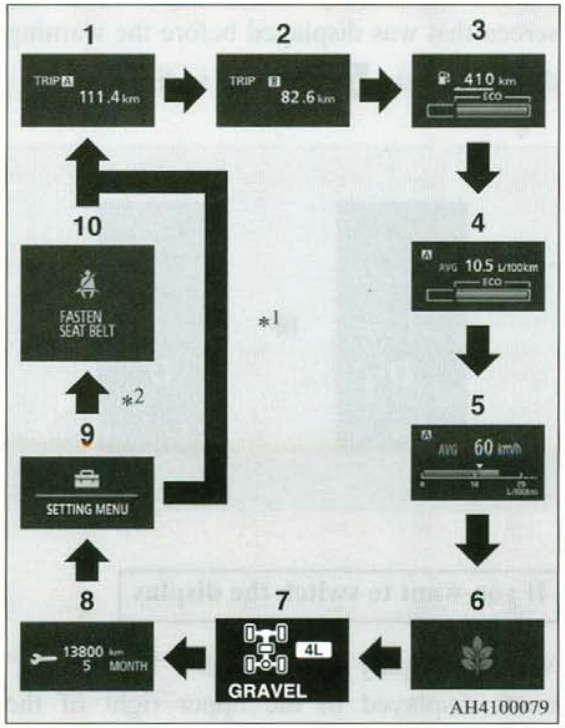
*: When the inspection time has arrived

1- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF
2- System check screen → P.5-10
3- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON
4- Service reminder → P.5-9

Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00521101889

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



*1: When there is no warning display

*2: When there is a warning display

1- Tripmeter [A] → P.5-8
2- Tripmeter [B] → P.5-8
3- Driving range display → P.5-10
   ECO drive assist display* → P.5-12
4- Average fuel consumption display → P.5-11
   ECO drive assist display* → P.5-12
5- Average speed display → P.5-11
   Momentary fuel consumption display → P.5-12
6- ECO score display* → P.5-12
7- 2WD/4WD operation indicator display*→ P.6-55
   Off Road mode indicator display*→ P.6-60
8- Service reminder → P.5-9
9- Function setting screen → P.5-13
10- Redisplay of a warning display screen → P.5-6

NOTE

- While driving, the service reminder are not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.
  Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating and firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (A/T).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched.
  Refer to "Interrupt display screen" on page 5-6.

Interrupt display screen

E00522001944

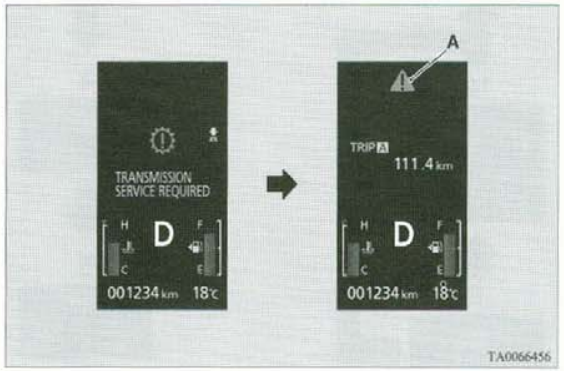
Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.
Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.
Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-28.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the ⚠ mark (A) is displayed.



If you want to switch the display

Warning display screens with a "⬇" or "⬇" mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi information display switch as follows.

"⬇": Press lightly.
"⬇": Press for approximately 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the ⚠ mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen.
Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details.
Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-44.

⚠ mark display

E00533901060

This is displayed when you press the multi information display switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen.
This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the ⚠ mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

- When the ⚠ mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.
  Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)" on page 5-4.
  Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)" on page 5-5.

Door ajar warning display

E00522601735



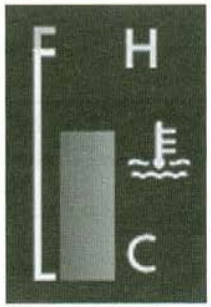
If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.
When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON, if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h while a door is ajar, a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.

⚠CAUTION

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

Engine coolant temperature display

E00533800020



This indicates the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "🌡" will blink.
Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

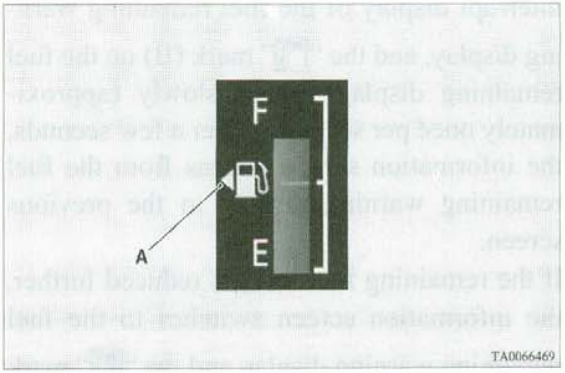
⚠CAUTION

- If the engine is overheating, "🌡" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.

Fuel remaining display

E00522201702

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.



F- Full
E- Empty

NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler is located on the left side of the body.

5

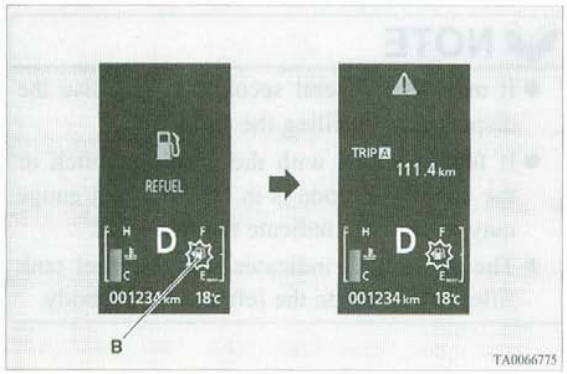
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Fuel remaining warning display

E00522402118

When the fuel is reduced to approximately 9 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display, and the "⛽" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (approximately once per second). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen.

If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the "⛽" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (approximately twice per second).



⚠CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles, do not run out of fuel, or the catalytic converter may be adversely affected. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.
- For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

NOTE

- On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Outside temperature display

E00522101541



This displays the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.

NOTE

- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Odometer

E00527800083

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

E00527901124

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter A and tripmeter B

It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter A and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter B.

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

If tripmeter A is displayed, only tripmeter A will be reset.

NOTE

- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter A and B are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

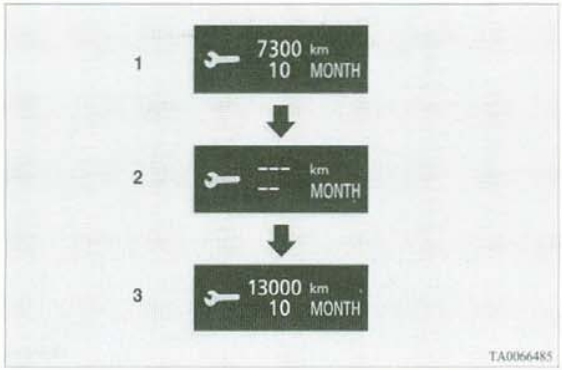
Service reminder

E00522502177

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

NOTE

- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time may differ from the next periodic inspection time recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.
  In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.
  To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For more details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

   At that time, when the ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.



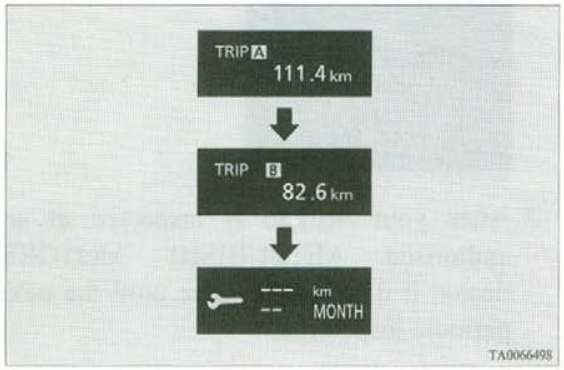
3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

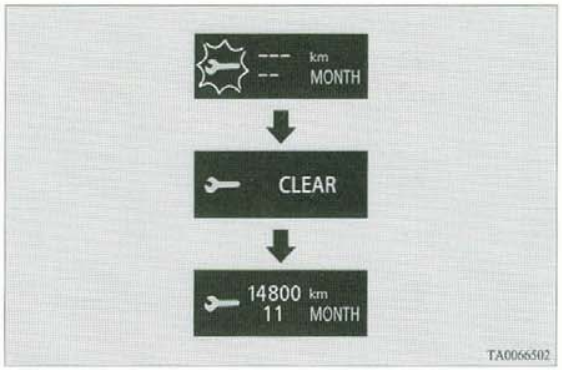
1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.

See also



2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to display "🔧" and make it flash. (If there is no operation for approximately 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)

3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



⚠ CAUTION

- The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.
  Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

- "---" display cannot be reset when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

System check screen

E00531001083

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the system check screen is displayed for approximately 4 seconds. If there is no fault, information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON) is displayed.
If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.
Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-28.



NOTE

- The system check screen display varies depending on the customer's equipment.

Driving range display

E00538001082

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.
Refuel as soon as possible.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
  However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.

Average fuel consumption display

E00531201131

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

The reset mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".
Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-14.
For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.



NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.

NOTE

- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.

Average speed display

E00533701071

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.
The reset mode conditions for the average speed display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".
Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-14.
For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.



5

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

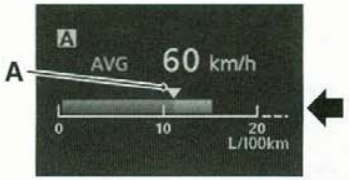
NOTE

- The average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

Momentary fuel consumption display

E00533601100

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.



The "▼" mark (A) in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption.
When the momentary fuel consumption surpasses the average fuel consumption, the momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a green bar graph.
Be conscious of maintaining the momentary fuel consumption above the average fuel consumption, driving with the better fuel consumption can be possible.

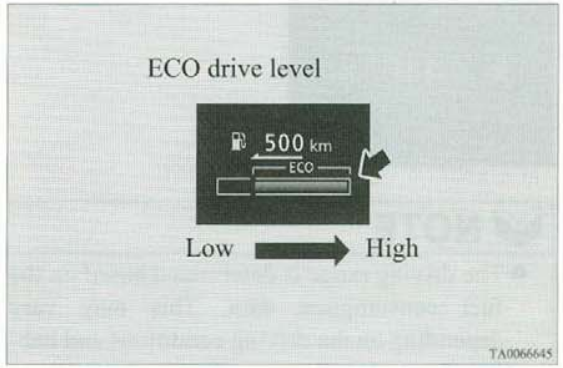
NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
- It is possible to cancel the green bar graph.
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.

ECO drive assist display*

E00531501121

This function displays how fuel-efficiently you are driving under different driving conditions.
The ECO drive assist display will change as follows if you do fuel-efficient driving using the accelerator in a way well matched with the vehicle speed.



NOTE

- On vehicles with A/T, the ECO drive assist is displayed only when vehicle is driving with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position or when vehicle is driving in the sport mode.

ECO score display*

E00531601106

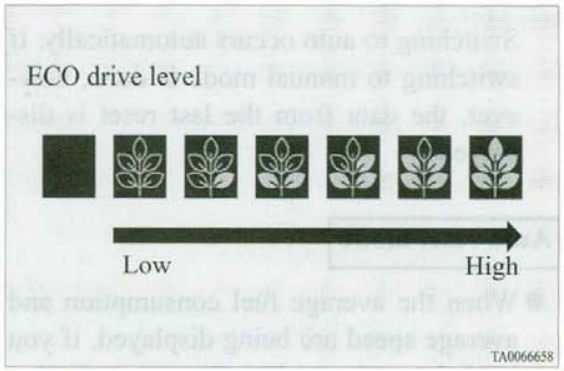
ECO score indicates the points you have scored on fuel-efficient driving by the number of leaves as follows:

[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON]
The display shows the score you achieved in the last several minutes.

[When the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF]

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The display shows the overall ECO score the function has counted from the time when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" to the time when it is turned to "LOCK" or "ACC", or from the time when the operation mode is set to "ON" to the time when it is set to "OFF".

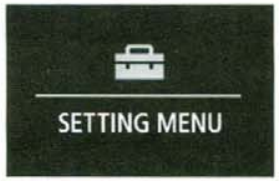


Changing the function settings

E00522701954

The "Display language", "Temperature unit", "Fuel consumption unit", and "Average fuel consumption and speed reset method" etc. setting can be modified as desired.

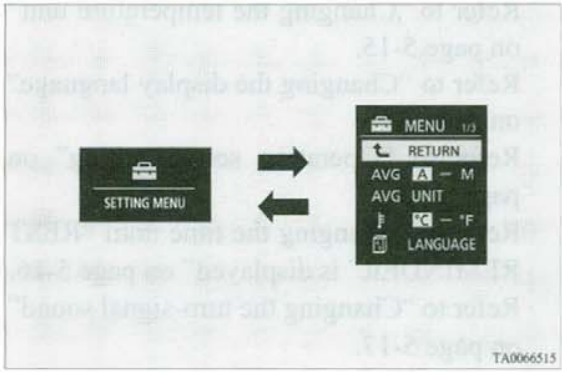
1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
   Firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (A/T).
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.
   Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)" on page 5-5.



⚠CAUTION

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi information display switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.

3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more.
- If no operations are made within approximately 30 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.

4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

   Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-14.
   Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 5-15.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-15.
Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 5-16.
Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 5-16.
Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-16.
Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 5-17.
Refer to "Changing the momentary fuel consumption display" on page 5-17.
Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 5-17.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, these function settings are reset from memory and is automatically to the factory settings.

Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00522902184

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select AVG A – M "AVG (average fuel consumption and average speed setting)".
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from A/1 (Auto reset mode) to M/2/P (Manual reset mode), or from M/2/P to A/1.
   The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

  [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  Turn the ignition switch from the "ACC" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position.

  [For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

  Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

  [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position for approximately 4 hours or longer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for approximately 4 hours or longer.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display and average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

E00523001840

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance, speed, and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select AVG UNIT "AVG UNIT (fuel consumption display setting)".
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to display "AVG UNIT".
4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the units.
5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the trip meter will remain unchanged.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
L/100 km	km	km/h
mpg (US)	mile (s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile (s)	mph
km/L	km	km/h

Changing the temperature unit

E00523101825

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "°F" (temperature unit setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch in from °C to °F, or from °F to °C.
   The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
  However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioner.

Changing the display language

E00523201783

The language of the multi information display can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select 

"LANGUAGE" (language setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to display "LANGUAGE".
4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the desired language.
5. If you hold down the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

NOTE

- If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

Operation sound setting

E00523401756

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "  " (operation sound setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (operation sound on) to OFF (operation sound off), or from OFF to ON.
   The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

E00523501773

The time until the display appears can be changed.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to display "ALARM".
4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the time until the display.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.

NOTE

- The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Changing the turn-signal sound

E00529101449

It is possible to change the turn-signal sound.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select  (changing the turn-signal sound).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from 1 (turn-signal sound 1) to 2 (turn-signal sound 2), or from 2 to 1.
   The setting changes to the selected turn-signal sound.

Changing the momentary fuel consumption display

E00529201381

It is possible to change the bar graph setting of the momentary fuel consumption display.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select  (changing the momentary fuel consumption display).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (with the green bar graph) to OFF (without the green bar graph), or from OFF to ON.
   The setting changes to the selected bar graph setting.

Returning to the factory settings

E00523602003

Many of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-13.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "RESET" (returning to the factory settings).
3. When you press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

NOTE

- The factory settings are as follows.
  - Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
  - Fuel consumption display unit: L/100 km
  - Temperature unit: °C (Celsius)
  - Display language: ENGLISH
  - Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)
  - "REST REMINDER" display: OFF
  - Turn-signal sound: Turn-signal sound 1
  - Momentary fuel consumption with the green bar graph: ON

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

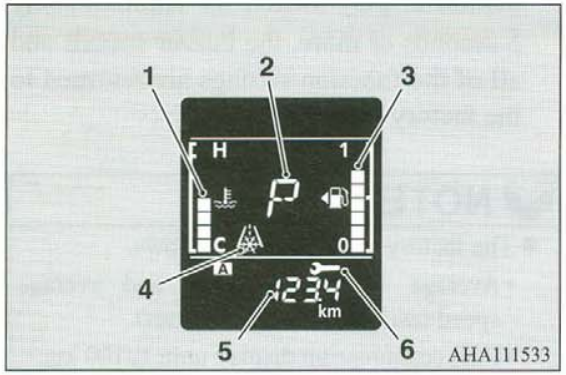
Multi information display - Type 2

E00519902513

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.

5



1- Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-22
2- Selector lever position display* → P.6-34
3- Fuel remaining display → P.5-22
4- Frozen road warning* → P.5-21
5- Information display → P.5-19
6- Service reminder → P.5-23

NOTE

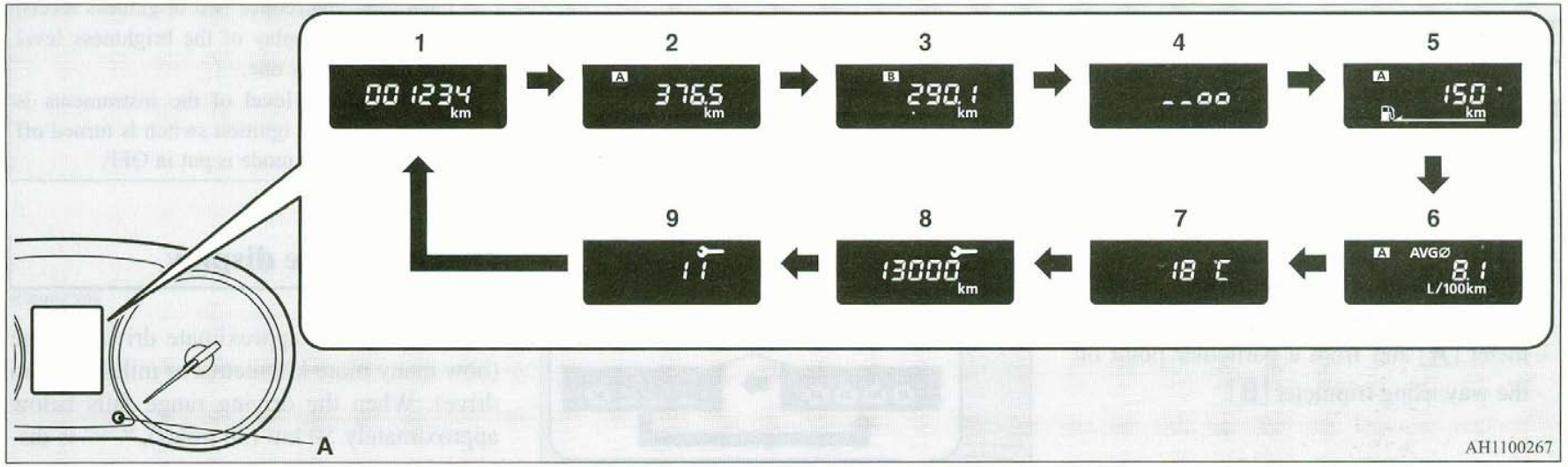
- When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF, the information display and the service reminder are displayed.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Information display

E00528201241

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch (A), the display switches in the following order.



AH1100267

1- Odometer → P.5-20
2- Tripmeter A → P.5-20
3- Tripmeter B → P.5-20
4- Meter illumination control → P.5-20
5- Driving range display → P.5-20
6- Average fuel consumption display → P.5-21
7- Outside temperature display* → P.5-21
8- Service reminder (distance) → P.5-23
9- Service reminder (month) → P.5-23

NOTE

- When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF, the information display and the service reminder are displayed.
- While driving, the service reminder is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Odometer

E00527801123

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

E00527901137

5

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter A and tripmeter B

It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter A and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter B.

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If tripmeter A is displayed, only tripmeter A will be reset.

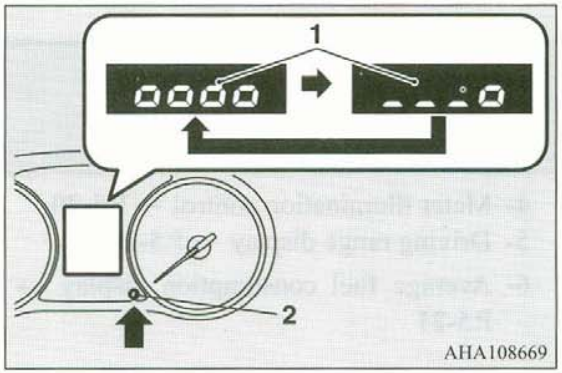
NOTE

- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter A and B are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

Meter illumination control

E00537901097

Each time you press and hold the multi information display switch (2) for approximately 2 seconds or more, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



1- Brightness level
2- Multi information display switch

NOTE

- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
  Each time you reduce two brightness levels, the segment display of the brightness level decreases one by one.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Driving range display

E00538001079

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.

NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
  However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-24.

Average fuel consumption display

E00531201144

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.
The reset mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".
Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption" on page 5-24.
For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-24.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.

NOTE

- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the manual reset mode or auto reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, L/100 km, mpg}.
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-24.

Outside temperature display*

E00533501082

This displays the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-24.

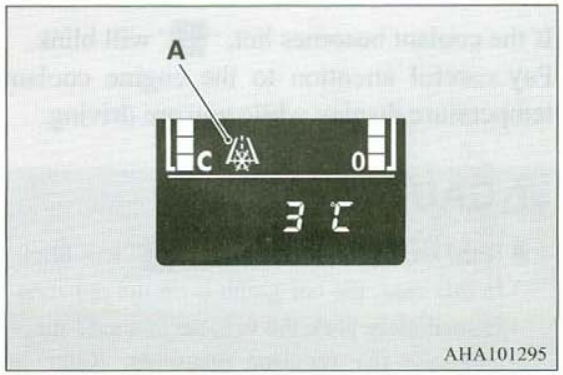
NOTE

- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Frozen road warning*

E00533401052

If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3 °C (37 °F), the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature warning symbol (A) flashes for approximately 10 seconds.



AHA101295

CAUTION

- There is a danger the road might be icy, even when this symbol is not flashing, so please take care when driving.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Engine coolant temperature display

E00533801030



This indicates the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "" will blink. Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

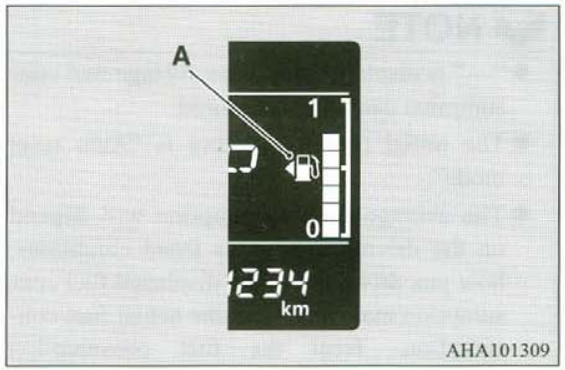
CAUTION

- If the engine is overheating, "" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.

Fuel remaining display

E00522201715

The fuel remaining display indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON.



1- Full
0- Empty

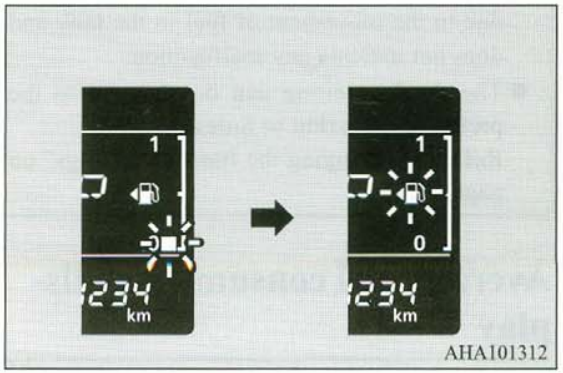
NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

Fuel remaining warning display

E00522402121

If the remaining fuel level is approximately 9 litres or less (one segment displayed) when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed to ON, the last segment of the fuel gauge flashes. If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the last segment of the fuel gauge goes out and "" flash.



CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles with catalytic converter, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

NOTE

- On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

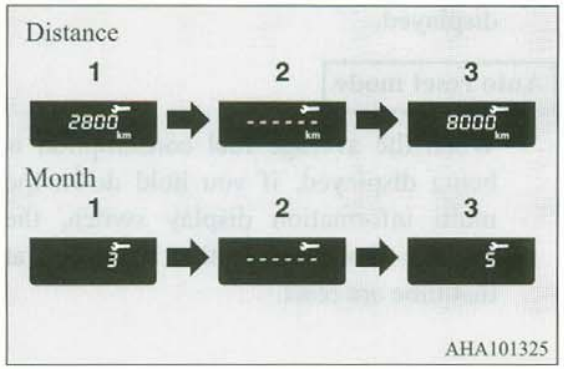
Service reminder

E00522502180

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection that MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommends."---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.
The spanner mark indicates the periodic inspection.

NOTE

- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time until the next periodic inspection may differ from that of MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommends.
  In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.
  To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For more details, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

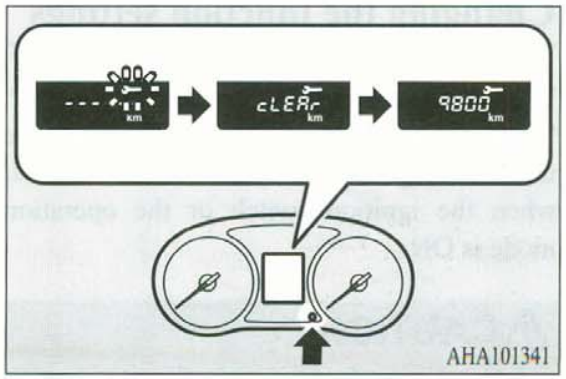
- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the service reminder display.
   Refer to "Information display" on page 5-19.
2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to make the spanner mark start flashing. (If there is no operation for approximately 10 seconds with flashing, the display will revert to its original indication.)
3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "cLEAr". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



CAUTION

- The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.
  Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- "---" display cannot be reset when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Changing the function settings

E00522701967

The "Average fuel consumption reset mode", "Fuel consumption unit" and "Temperature unit" setting can be modified as desired, when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON.

⚠CAUTION

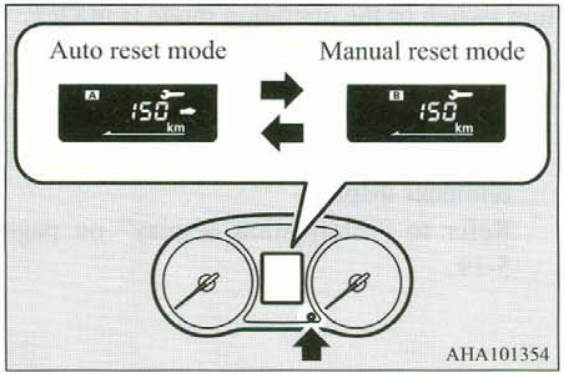
- The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.
- When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.

Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption

E00522902197

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the driving range display.
   Refer to "Information display" on page 5-19.
2. Each time you press the multi information display switch for 2 seconds or more on driving range display, you can switch reset mode for average fuel consumption.
   (A: Auto reset mode, B: Manual reset mode)



Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.
  [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  Turn the ignition switch from the "ACC" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position.
  [For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

  Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time are reset.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.
  [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position for approximately 4 hours or longer.
  [For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for approximately 4 hours or longer.

NOTE

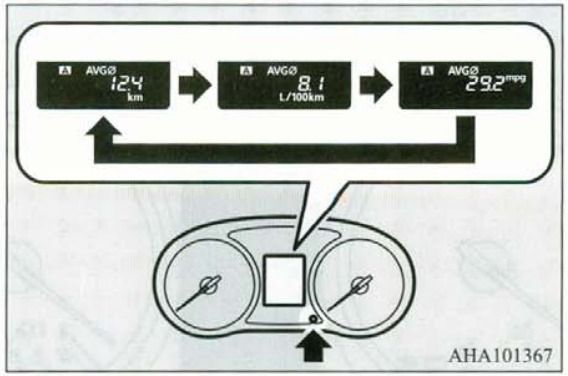
- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the manual reset mode or auto reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

E00523001853

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the average fuel consumption display.
   Refer to "Information display" on page 5-19.
2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 5 seconds or more until buzzer sound is heard twice.
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch to switch in sequence from "km/L" → "L/100 km" → "mpg" → "km/L".



NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer, the tripmeter and the service reminder will remain unchanged.
- The memory of the unit setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to factory setting.

The distance units is also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)
km/L	km
L/100 km	km
mpg	mile (s)

Changing the temperature unit

E00523101753

The display unit for outside temperature can be switched.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the outside temperature display.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Refer to "Information display" on page 5-19.

2. Each time you press the multi information display switch for 2 seconds or more on outside temperature display, you can switch from °C to °F or from °F to °C unit of outside temperature display.

NOTE

- The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
  However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioner.

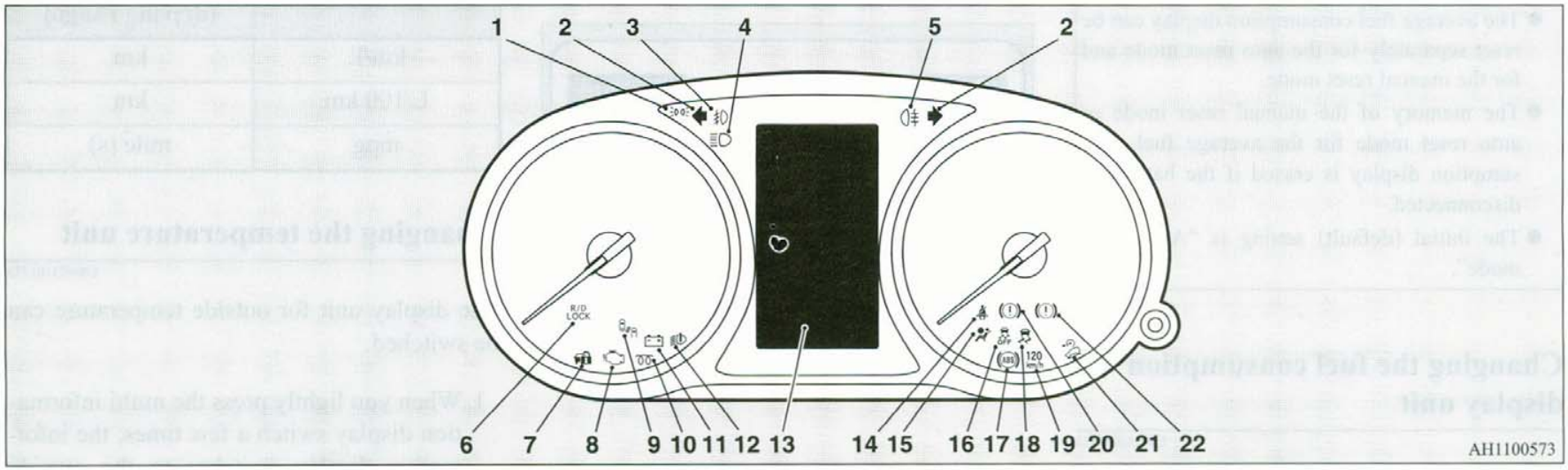
5

Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list (multi information display - Type 1)

E00523701254

Indicator and warning lamp list

E00523802249



1- Position lamp indicator lamp → P.5-49

2- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps → P.5-49

3- Front fog lamp indicator lamp* → P.5-49

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4- High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-49

5- Rear fog lamp indicator lamp* →P.5-49

6- Rear differential lock indicator lamp* →P.6-61

7- Security indicator lamp → P.3-20

8- Check engine warning lamp → P.5-51

9- Blind Spot Warning indicator lamp* → P.6-102

10- Diesel preheat indicator lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → P.5-49

11- Charge warning lamp → P.5-52

12- LED headlamp warning lamp* →P.5-53

13- Information screen display list → P.5-28

14- Seat belt warning lamp → P.4-15

15- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → P.4-37

16- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) OFF indicator lamp* →P.6-83

17- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → P.6-79

18- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) indicator lamp* →P.6-83

19- Speed warning lamp* →P.5-53

20- Electric parking brake warning lamp (amber) →P.5-51

21- Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* →P.6-77

22- Brake warning lamp (red) → P.5-50

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Information screen display list

E00523901399

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminder, the buzzer sounds and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.
Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-28.
Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-44.

NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.
  This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic waves, and is not a functional problem.
  - An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
  - Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).

  If the warning display appears many times, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Warning display list

E00524002176

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).	● Put the operation mode in OFF, and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
	● There is a fault in the electrical system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

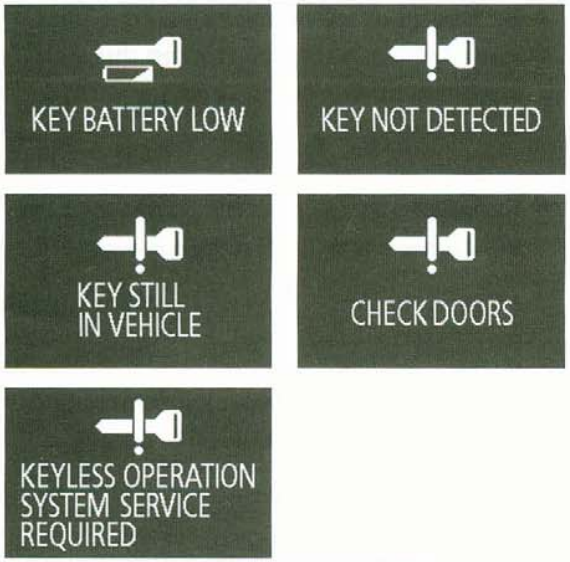
Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 3-6.
	● You turned the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON without fastening your seat belt.	● Fasten your seat belt properly. Refer to "Seat belt reminder" on page 4-15.
	● There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pre-tensioner system.	● Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to have the system checked, immediately. Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 4-37.
	● One of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed. The open door is displayed.	● Close the door or tailgate. Refer to "Door ajar warning display" on page 5-7.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The outside temperature is 3 °C (37 °F) or less.	● Be careful of ice on the road. ● The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.
	● The fuel is running low.	● Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining warning display" on page 5-8.
	● There is a fault in the fuel system.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
	● You are driving with the parking brake still applied.	● Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-53.
	● The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level. ● There is a fault in the brake system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-53.
	● There is a fault in the Electric parking brake.	● Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 6-8.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The parking brake cannot be applied temporarily due to repeated operation of the Electric parking brake switch within a short time.	Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 6-8.
	● You try to release the Electric parking brake switch without depressing the brake pedal.	Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 6-8.
	● There is a fault in the charging system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Charge warning display" on page 5-54.
	● There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Oil pressure warning display" on page 5-54.
	● It is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively.	● Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Engine oil level warning display" on page 5-55.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● An excessive amount of particulate matter (PM) accumulates inside the diesel particulate filter (DPF).	Refer to "Diesel particulate filter (DPF)" on page 6-28.
	● You have forgotten to turn off the lamps.	Refer to "Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function" on page 5-56.
	● There is a fault in the LED headlamps.	● Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "LED headlamp warning lamp" on page 5-53.
	● An attempt was made to open the driver's door with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF.	● Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode ON reminder system" on page 6-20.
	● An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the tailgate with the operation mode is put in a mode other than OFF.	● Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode OFF reminder system" on page 6-20.
	● There is a fault in the steering wheel lock.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The steering wheel is locked.	● Press the engine switch while turning steering wheel. Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-20.
	● The engine is stopped and the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) position.	● Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position to put the operation mode in OFF.
	● The driver's door is opened with the steering wheel unlocked.	● Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-20.
	● The keyless operation key is not detected.	● Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Refer to "If the keyless operation key is not operating properly" on page 6-27.
	● You have forgotten to remove the keyless operation key from the key slot.	● Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot. Refer to "Keyless operation key reminder" on page 6-28.
	● The A/T fluid temperature is too high.	Refer to "5-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-32. Refer to "8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-38.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● There is a fault in the A/T.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "5-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-32. Refer to "8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-38.
	● The clutch pedal is not depressed during shifting process between "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc".	Refer to "Super select 4WD II" on page 6-48.
	● The selector lever is shifted from the "N"(NEUTRAL) position to the "D"(DRIVE) position during shifting process between "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc".	Refer to "Super select 4WD II" on page 6-48.
	● There is a fault in the A/T. Shifting between a "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" selection can be made, but when the drive mode-selector is in "4LLc", the transfer mode cannot be switched.	Refer to "Super select 4WD II" on page 6-48.
	● There is a fault in the Super select 4WD II.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Super select 4WD II" on page 6-48.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Off Road mode will not be available even if the Off Road mode selector is pressed because the brake system is abnormally overheated.	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.
	● The Off Road mode will not be available even if the Off Road mode selector is pressed because the drive mode-selector is in "2H" or "4H".	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.
	● The Off Road mode will not be available even if the Off Road mode selector is pressed because the rear differential lock is ON.	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.
	● There is a fault in the rear differential lock system.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Rear differential lock" on page 6-60.
	● You try to be turned on the rear differential lock switch during driving.	Refer to "Rear differential lock" on page 6-60.
	● The Hill Descent Control (HDC) brake control is not available because the brake system is abnormally overheated.	Refer to "Hill Descent Control (HDC)" on page 6-76.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Hill Descent Control (HDC) cannot be set to ON (stand by) because the vehicle speed is 20 km/h or more.	Refer to "Hill Descent Control (HDC)" on page 6-76.
	● The Hill Descent Control (HDC) cannot be set to ON (stand by) because the rear differential lock is ON.	Refer to "Hill Descent Control (HDC)" on page 6-76.
	● There is a fault in the hill start assist.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Hill start assist" on page 6-75.
	● There is a fault in the active stability & traction control (ASTC).	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)" on page 6-81.
	● There is a fault in the ABS.	● Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-79.
	● The braking system temperature is too high.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Refer to "Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)" on page 6-81.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has detected the danger of collision.	● Take appropriate action such as depressing the brake to avoid collision. Refer to "Forward collision warning function" on page 6-89.
	● FCM braking function of the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has been activated.	Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 6-90.
	● There is a fault in the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM).	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 6-90.
	● The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is not available temporarily.	Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 6-90.
	● Foreign matter such as dirt adheres to the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) sensor.	Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 6-90.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is ON, if the drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is set to "4LLc", the FCM will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the FCM is OFF, the FCM will not be switched to ON even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed because the drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is in "4LLc".	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)" on page 6-89.
	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is ON, if the rear differential lock switch is set to ON, the FCM will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the FCM is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the FCM will not be switched to ON because the rear differential lock switch is ON.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)" on page 6-89.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is ON, if the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is set to ON, the FCM will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the FCM is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the FCM will not be switched to ON because the Hill Descent Control (HDC) operates.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)" on page 6-89.
  	● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	● When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)" on page 6-95.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
  	● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	● Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)" on page 6-95.
 	● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is activated.	Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)" on page 6-95.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is ON, if the drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is set to "4LLc", the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will not be switched to ON because the drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is in "4LLc".	Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)" on page 6-95.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is ON, if the rear differential lock switch is set to ON, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will not be switched to ON because the rear differential lock switch is ON.	Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)" on page 6-95.
	● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is ON, if the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is set to ON, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will not be switched to ON because the Hill Descent Control (HDC) operates.	Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)" on page 6-95.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	● When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" on page 6-100.
	● The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	● Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" on page 6-100.
	● The engine is overheated.	● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.
	● More than specified limit water has accumulated in the fuel filter.	● Refer to "Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles)" on page 8-5.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Other interrupt displays

E00524202077

Screen	System operation status	Reference
	● When starting the engine, you pressed the engine switch without depressing the clutch pedal (M/T).	● Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position, fully depress the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Then, press the engine switch. Refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 6-26.
	● When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T).	● Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Then, press the engine switch. Refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 6-23, 6-25.

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page for the system for further details.

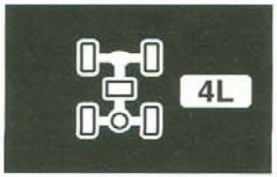
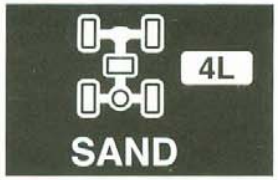
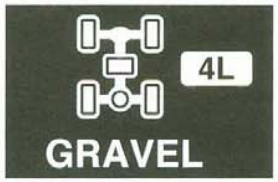
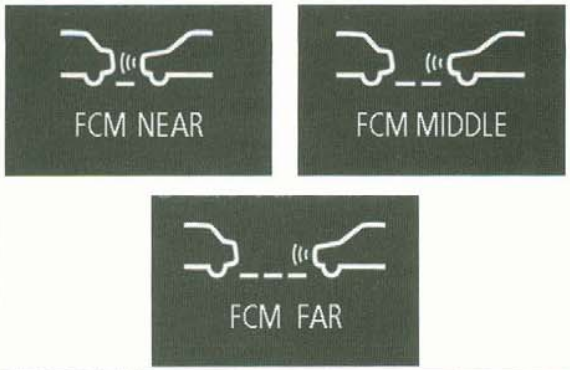
Screen	System operation status	Reference
	● When the drive mode is shifted by operating the drive mode-selector.	Refer to "Super select 4WD II "on page 6-48.
	● When "ROCK" mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	System operation status	Reference
	● When "MUD/SNOW" mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.
	● When "SAND" mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.
	● When "GRAVEL" mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to "Off Road mode" on page 6-59.
	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is deactivated. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is deactivated.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch" on page 6-93.
	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is activated or the timing of an alarm is changed.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Unintended Acceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch" on page 6-93.

5

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Screen	System operation status	Reference
	● When the reversing sensor system detects an obstruction.	Refer to "Reversing sensor system" on page 6-103.
	● When the sensor system detects an obstruction.	Refer to "Sensor system" on page 6-107.

This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

Screen	Solution
	We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Service reminder" for further details on page 5-9.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

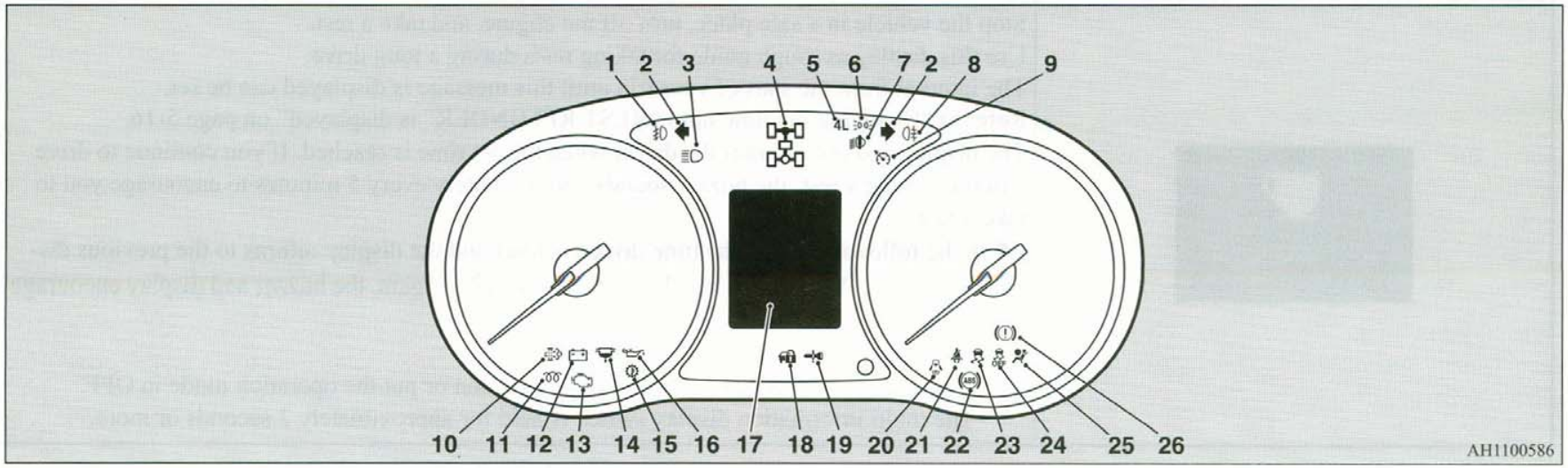
The setting for rest interval can be changed.

Screen	Solution
	Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive. The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set. Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-16. The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds approximately every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest. ● In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the buzzer and display encourage you to take a rest. • The buzzer sounds 3 times. • Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. • The multi information display switch is held for approximately 2 seconds or more.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Indicator and warning lamps (multi information display - Type 2)

E00501503881



1- Front fog lamp indicator lamp* → P.5-49
2- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps → P.5-49
3- High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-49
4- 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp* → P.6-47, 6-53
5- Low-range indicator lamp* → P.6-47, 6-53
6- Position lamp indicator lamp → P.5-49
7- LED headlamp warning lamp* → P.5-53
8- Rear fog lamp indicator lamp* → P.5-49
9- Cruise control indicator lamp* → P.6-84
10- Engine oil level warning lamp/Diesel particulate filter (DPF) warning lamp*
If this lamp blinks, refer to "Engine oil level warning lamp" → P.5-53
If this lamp illuminates, refer to "Diesel particulate filter (DPF)" → P.6-28
11- Diesel preheat indicator lamp (diesel powered vehicles) → P.5-49
12- Charge warning lamp → P.5-52
13- Check engine warning lamp → P.5-51
14- Fuel filter indicator lamp (diesel powered vehicles) → P.5-50
15- A/T fluid temperature warning lamp (vehicles with A/T) → P.6-37
16- Oil pressure warning lamp → P.5-52
17- Multi information display → P.5-18
18- Security indicator lamp → P.3-20
19- For details, refer to "Warning activation" on page 3-10. (if so equipped)
20- Door-ajar warning lamp → P.5-52
21- Seat belt warning lamp → P.4-15
22- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → P.6-79
23- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) indicator lamp* → P.6-83

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

24- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) OFF indicator lamp* → P.6-83
25- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → P.4-37
26- Brake warning lamp (red) → P.5-50

Indicator lamps

E00501600100

Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps

E00501701544



These indicator lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE

- If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a blown lamp bulb or a faulty turn-signal connection.

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.

High-beam indicator lamp

E00501801255



This indicator lamp illuminates when the high-beam is used.

Front fog lamp indicator lamp*

E00501901605



This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.

Rear fog lamp indicator lamp*

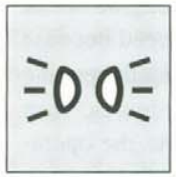
E00502001296



This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.

Position lamp indicator lamp

E00508901255



This indicator lamp illuminates while the position lamps are on.

Diesel preheat indicator lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502301358



This indicates the glow plug preheat condition.
[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the lamp illuminates. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.
[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
When the operation mode is put in ON, the lamp illuminates and preheating of the glow plug starts automatically. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine starts.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- If the diesel preheat indicator lamp comes on after the engine is started, the engine speed may not rise above the idling speed because of fuel freezing. In this case, keep the engine idling for approximately 10 minutes, then turn off the ignition switch or put the operation mode in OFF and immediately turn it on or put in ON again to confirm that the diesel preheat indicator lamp is off.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  When the engine has not been started within approximately 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.

Fuel filter indicator lamp (diesel- powered vehicles equipped with the multi information display - type 2)

E00509901382



This indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter; if this happens, take action as follows.

Remove the water from the fuel filter. Refer to "Removal of water from the fuel filter" on page 8-5.

When the lamp goes out, you can resume driving. If it either does not go out or comes on from time to time, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

Warning lamps

E00502400147

Brake warning lamp (red)

E00502503804



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.
Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.
With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake has been applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function is not operating correctly.

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, a buzzer sounds under the condition that the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed with the parking brake applied.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, immediately the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer should be contacted.
  - The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
  - The brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp illuminate at the same time. For details, refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-79.
  - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated while driving.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
  - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.

⚠CAUTION

- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and observe the followings.
  [Vehicles with the parking brake of the lever type]
  Carefully pull the parking brake lever.
  [Vehicles with the Electric parking brake]
  Keep pulling the Electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 6-8)

  Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Electric parking brake warning lamp (amber) (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 1)

E00568900041



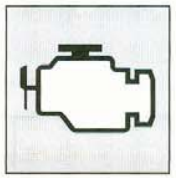
This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a fault in the Electric parking brake system.
Normally, this warning lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off in a few seconds.

⚠CAUTION

- When the warning lamp remains on or does not come on, there is the possibility that the parking brake cannot be operated or released. Immediately contact the nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. When the warning lamp comes on during driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. If you inevitably have to park, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, shift the select position in "P" (PARK) position and place chocks or blocks.

Check engine warning lamp

E00502603081



This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or A/T control system.
If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.
Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.
This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

⚠CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have the system checked.
- If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
  Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

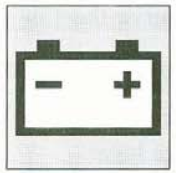
NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.

Charge warning lamp

E00502702362



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started.
On vehicle equipped with the multi information display - type 1, a warning is also displayed on the multi information display.

⚠CAUTION

- If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning lamp (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)

E00502801786



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.
Turn the engine off and have it inspected.

⚠CAUTION

- This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil level in the engine. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off. Refer to "Maintenance: Engine oil" on page 10-5.
- If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.
- If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.

Door-ajar warning lamp (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)

E00503302004



This lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is either open or not completely closed. If the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h with a door or the tailgate open or incompletely closed, a buzzer sounds 4 times as a warning.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

Speed warning lamp*

E00531901079



If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 120 km/h the lamp blinks.

LED headlamp warning lamp*

E00569000052



This warning lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate when there is a fault in the LED headlamps.

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning lamp illuminates, there may be a fault on the unit. Have the vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Engine oil level warning lamp (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)*

E00502901240



This lamp blinks when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, if it is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively.

⚠CAUTION

- If this warning lamp blinks while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level. Refer to "Engine oil" on page 10-5.

NOTE

- Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If this warning lamp illuminates (not blinking), refer to "Diesel particulate filter (DPF)" on page 6-28.

Information screen display (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 1)

E00524601133

Brake warning display

E00524701437



This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates when the parking brake is applied.
If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake as follows.
[Vehicles with the parking brake of the lever type]
Lower the parking brake lever fully.
[Vehicles with the Electric parking brake]
Press down the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

5



When the ignition switch or the operation mode is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.
The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

⚠CAUTION

- If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.

⚠CAUTION

- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
  - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and observe the followings.
    [Vehicles with the parking brake of the lever type]
    Carefully pull the parking brake lever.
    [Vehicles with the Electric parking brake]
    Keep pulling the Electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 6-8)

    Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Charge warning display

E00524800271



If there is a fault with the charging system, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning display

E00524901341



If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

⚠CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may burn out and be damaged.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level. Refer to "Maintenance: Engine oil" on page 10-5.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have it inspected.

Engine oil level warning display (diesel- powered vehicles)

E00526701167



When the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, if it is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

⚠CAUTION

- If this warning is displayed while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level. Refer to "Maintenance: Engine oil" on page 10-5.

NOTE

- Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506003937

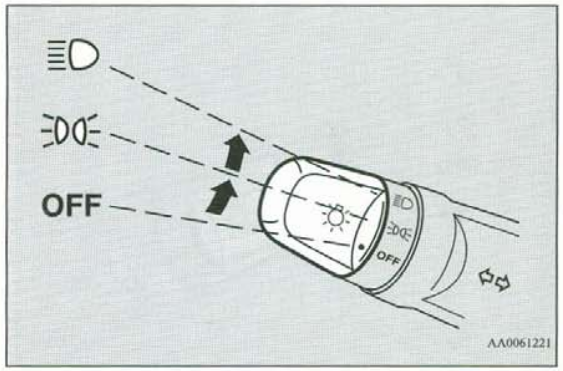
Headlamps

NOTE

- When entering a country in which vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which your vehicles is supplied, necessary measures have to be taken to avoid dazzling oncoming traffic. However, headlamps on this vehicle do not need any adjustment.
- Do not leave the lamps on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.
  When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have checked.

Type 1

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



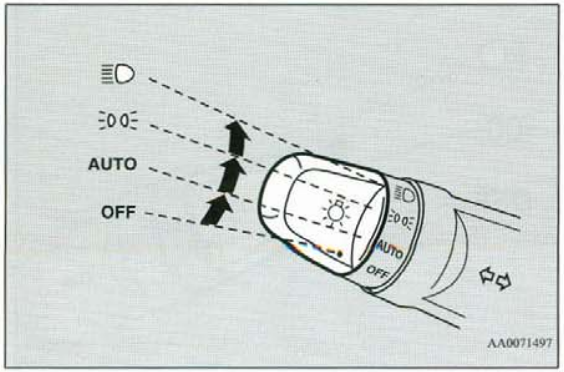
OFF	All lamps off
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

5

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Type 2

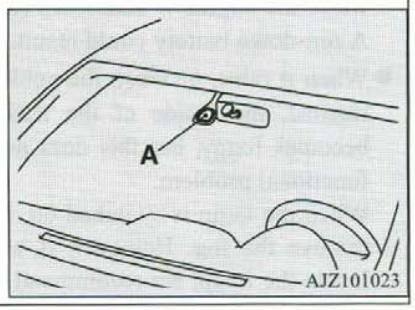
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
≡D◇≡	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
≡D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted. For further information, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on when they are supposed to with the switch in the "AUTO" position, the lamps turn off automatically with the ignition switch or the operation mode off.
- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamps (if so equipped) also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamp stay off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamp back on, operate the switch again.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen.



NOTE

- If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

E00532701595

- If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the "≡D" position, the lamps are automatically turned off when the driver's door is opened.
  [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.
  [For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
  The operation mode is put in OFF or ACC.
- If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the "≡D" position, the lamps are automatically turned off if the driver's door then remains closed for approximately 3 minutes.
  [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.
[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
The operation mode is put in OFF or ACC.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "≡D◇≡" position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506101657

If the following operation is performed, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.
[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on.
[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
If the driver's door is opened when the operation mode is in ACC or OFF while the lamps are on.

In both cases, the buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated, the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

Daytime running lamp*

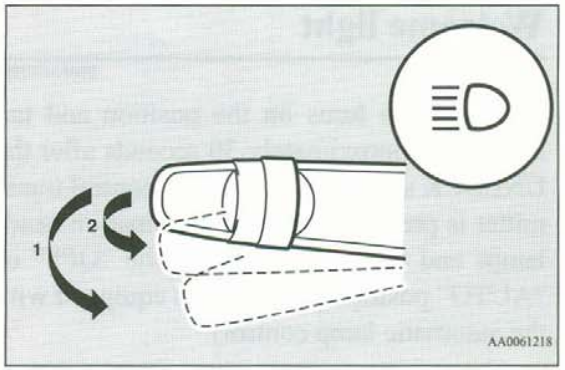
E00530601200

The daytime running lamps comes on when the engine is running and the lamp switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position and the tail lamps are off.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506201674

When the lamp switch is in the "≡D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high-beam is on, the high-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E00506301428

The high-beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.
When the high-beam is on, the high-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- The high-beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≡D" position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Welcome light

E00528901802

This function turns on the position and tail lamps for approximately 30 seconds after the UNLOCK switch on the remote control transmitter is pressed when the combination headlamps and dipper switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control).

NOTE

- While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
  - Press the LOCK switch on the remote control transmitter.
  - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "≡DOE" or "≡D" position.
  - Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The headlamps can be set to come on in the low beam setting.
  - The welcome light function can be deactivated.

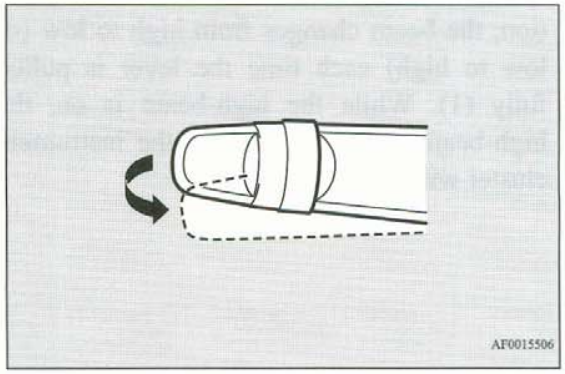
For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Coming home light

E00529001653

This function turns on the headlamps in the low beam setting for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

1. Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control).
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn-signal lever towards you.



4. The headlamps will come on in the low beam setting for approximately 30 seconds. After the headlamps go off, the headlamps can be turned on again in the low beam setting for approximately 30 seconds by pulling the turn-signal lever towards you within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.
   To turn on the headlamps again after 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

NOTE

- While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
  - Pull the turn-signal lever towards you.
  - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "≡DOE" or "≡D" position.
  - Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The time that the headlamps remain on can be changed.
  - The coming home light function can be deactivated.

For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

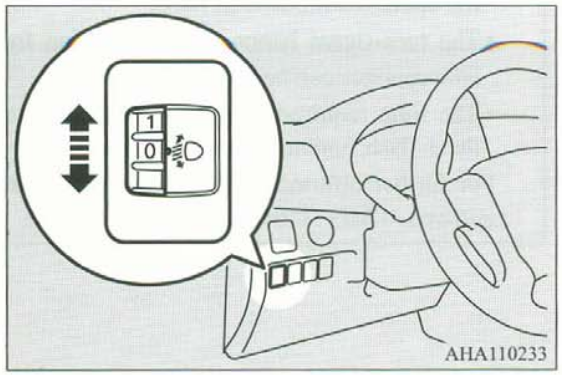
Headlamp levelling

E00517400031

Headlamp levelling switch (except for vehicle with LED headlamps)*

E00517501912

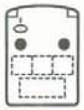
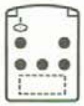
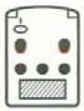
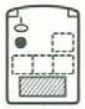
The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending upon the load carried by the vehicle.
The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers.
Set the switch according to the following table.



⚠CAUTION

- Always perform adjustments before driving. Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

5 - person seat

Vehicle condition	Switch position
	"0"
	"0"
	"1"
	"3"
	"4"

●: 1 person
▨:Full luggage loading

Switch position 0-
Driver only / Driver + 1 front passenger
Switch position 1-
5 passengers (including driver)
Switch position 3-
5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading
Switch position 4-
Driver + Full luggage loading

7 - person seat

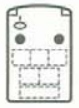
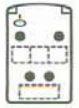
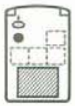
Vehicle condition	Switch position
	"0"
	"0"
	"1"
	"2"
	"3"

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicle condition	Switch position
	"4"

●:1 person
▨: Full luggage loading

Switch position 0-
Driver only / Driver + 1 front passenger
Switch position 1-
Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat
Switch position 2-
7 passengers (including driver)
Switch position 3-
7 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading
Switch position 4-
Driver + Full luggage loading

Automatic headlamp levelling (vehicles with LED headlamps)

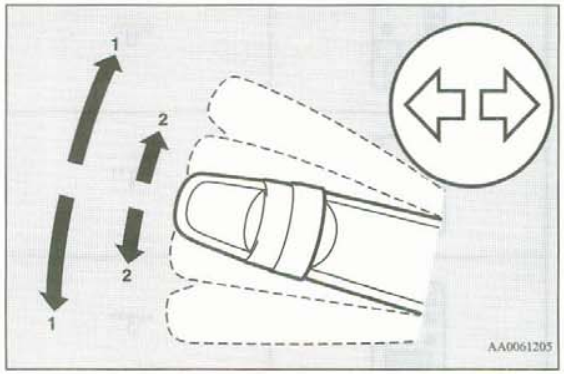
E00517601649

This mechanism automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. When the headlamps are illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the beam position of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Turn-signal lever

E00506502818

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated (with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON). At the same time, the turn-signal indicator flashes.



1- Turn-signals
When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals
When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated.
Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- It is possible to activate the following functions:
  - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ACC.
  - The turn-signal lamps 3-flash function for lane changes can be deactivated.
  - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.

For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

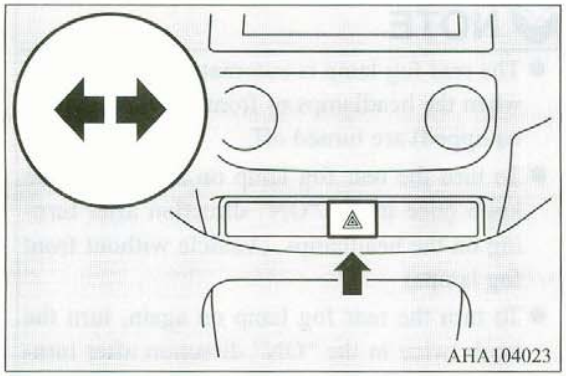
- It is possible to change the tone of a sounding buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash.
  [Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - type 1]
  Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 5-17.
  [Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - type 2]
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506602239

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.
The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the ignition switch position or the operation mode.

Press the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously.
To turn them off, press the switch again.


AHA104023

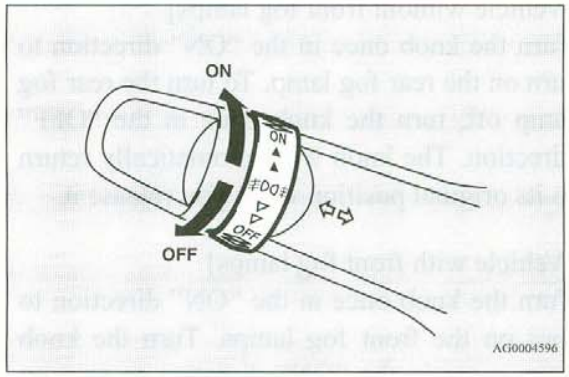
Fog lamp switch

E00506701233

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508301868

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



AG0004596

NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

Rear fog lamp switch*

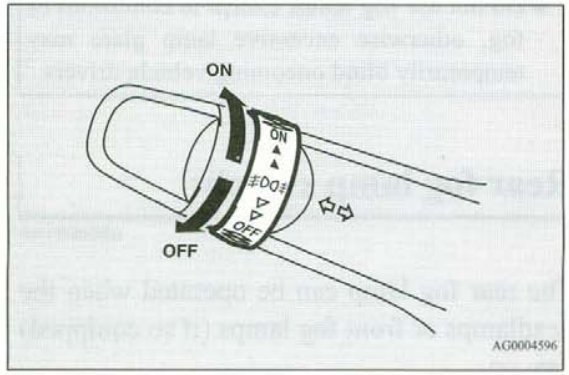
E00508401768

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.
An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the rear fog lamp is turned on.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

[Vehicle without front fog lamps]
Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

[Vehicle with front fog lamps]
Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. Turn the knob once more in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. Turn the knob once more in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off.
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob once in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle without front fog lamps)
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob twice in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle with front fog lamps)

Wiper and washer switch

E00507102808

The windscreen wipers and washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.
If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

⚠CAUTION

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

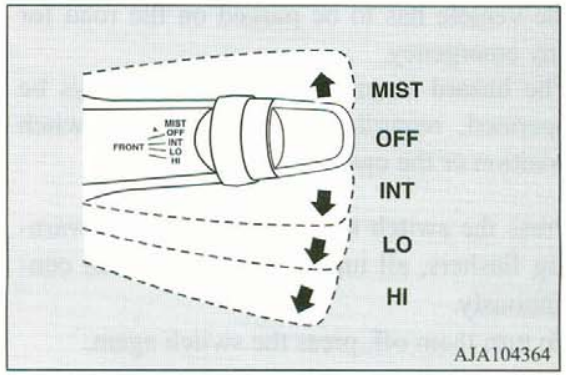
Windscreen wipers

E00516901892

NOTE

- On vehicles with A/T, to ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windscreen wipers are operating.
  Refer to "Rear window wiper and washer" on page 5-65.

Except for vehicles equipped with rain sensor



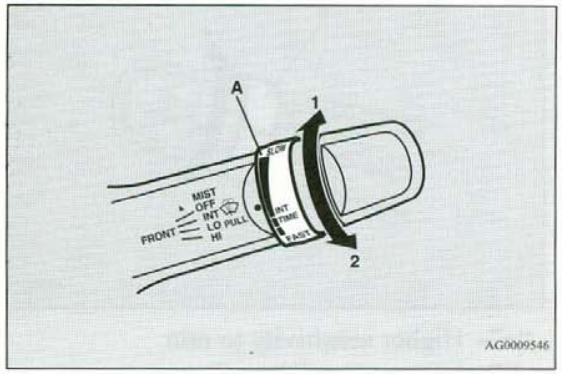
MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
OFF- Off
INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)
LO- Slow

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

HI- Fast

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



1- Fast
2- Slow

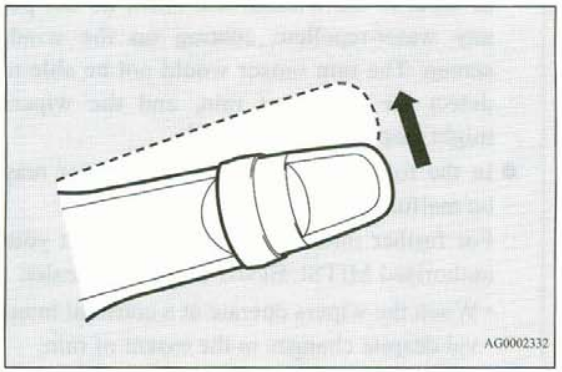
NOTE

- The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Misting function

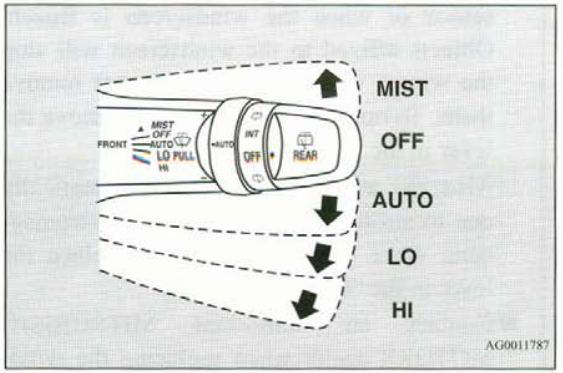
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.



Vehicles equipped with rain sensor

E00517001568



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
OFF- Off
AUTO- Auto-wiper control
Rain sensor
The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.
LO- Slow
HI- Fast

Rain sensor

Can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.
If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.
Keep the lever in the "OFF" position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry.
Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers.

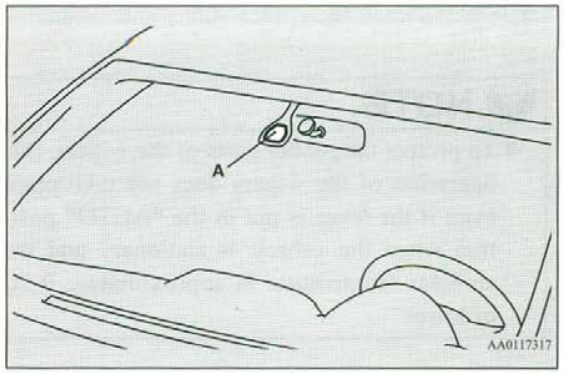


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON and the lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.
  If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, or move lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.
  - When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch on top of the rain sensor.
  - When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
  - When using an automatic car wash.
  - A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
  - A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

NOTE

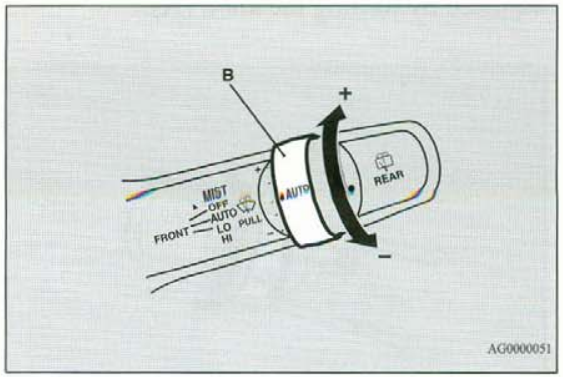
- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place even if the lever is put in the "AUTO" position when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is approximately 0 °C or lower.

NOTE

- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
  - When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever in the "LO" or "HI" position.
  Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the "OFF" position.
- Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain
"-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

NOTE

- It is possible to activate the following functions:
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

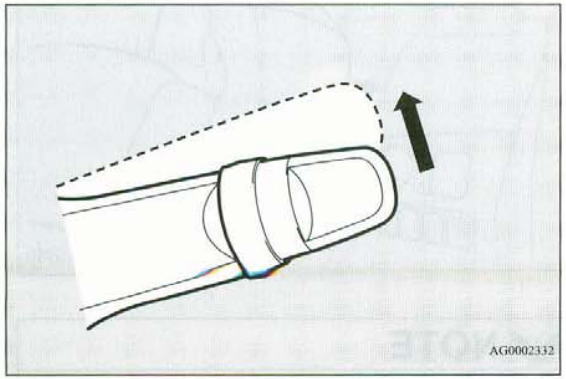
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

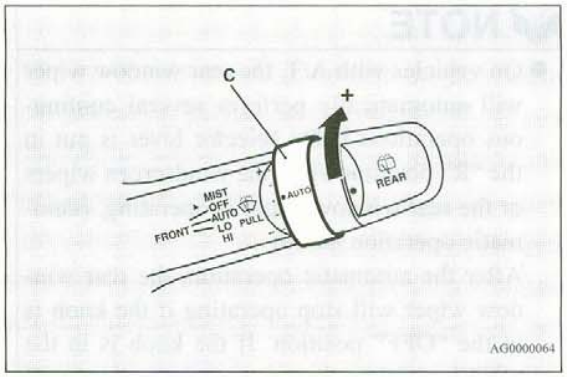
Misting function

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.
The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



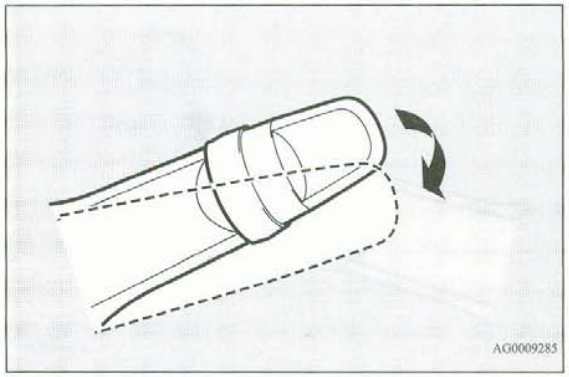
The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON.



Windscreen washer

E00507202492

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed. On vehicles equipped with the headlamp washer, while the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer will operate once together with the windscreen washer.



⚠CAUTION

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

NOTE

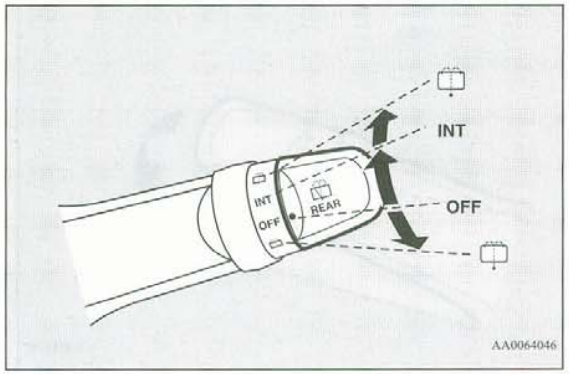
- The wipers' operation combined with spraying the washer fluid can be deactivated. For more details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507302477

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



INT - The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of approximately every 8 seconds.

OFF - Off

- The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.
  The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

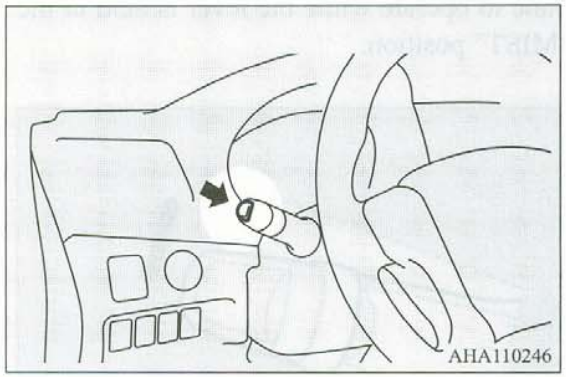
- On vehicles with A/T, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windscreen wipers or the rear window wiper is operating. (automatic operation mode)
  After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the "OFF" position. If the knob is in the "INT" position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.
  It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the "INT" position.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the knob is in the "OFF" position, turn the knob to the "INT" position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode)
  Turn the knob to the "OFF" position to stop the rear window wiper continuous operation.
- The interval for intermittent operation can be adjusted.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Headlamp washer switch*

E00510101498

The headlamp washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC and the lamp switch at the "≡D" position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

- If the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

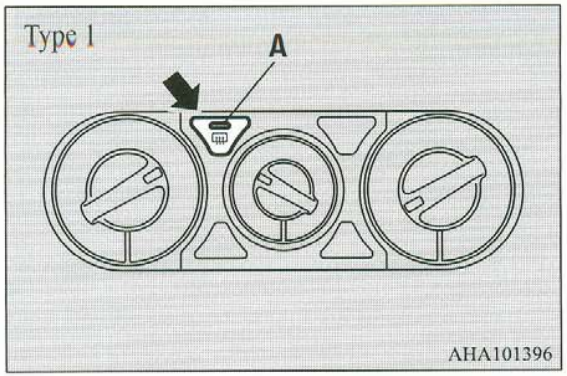
E00507601372

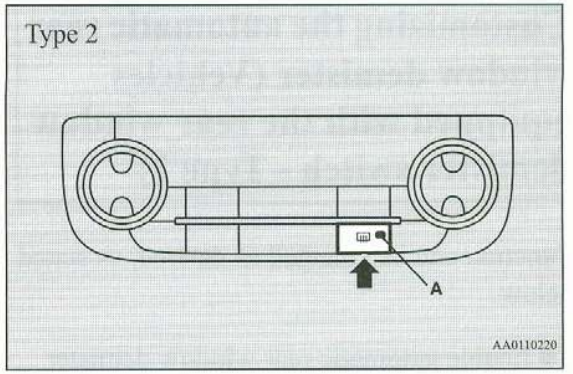
- If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits. Because the wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, check that the wipers operate before using them.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.
  They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Rear window demister switch

E00507902529

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.
Press the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in approximately 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within approximately 20 minutes, press the switch again.
The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.





NOTE

- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Customizing the automatic rear window demister (Vehicles equipped with the rear window demister switch - Type 2)

5

Function can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic rear window demister
  If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3 °C (37 °F), the rear window demister operates once automatically after the engine starts.
- Disable automatic rear window demister
  The rear window demister does not operate automatically.
- Setting change method
  Hold down the rear window demister switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
    3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
    2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is "Disable automatic rear window demister".

Horn switch

E00508001777

Press the steering wheel on or around the "" mark.

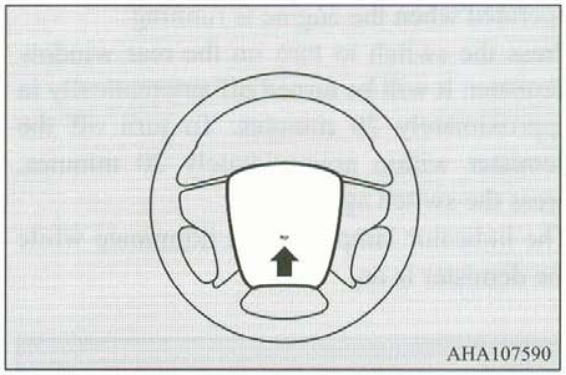


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Starting and driving

Economical driving 6-2
Driving, alcohol and drugs 6-3
Safe driving techniques 6-3
Running-in recommendations 6-4
Parking brake 6-6
Parking 6-12
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment 6-13
Inside rear-view mirror 6-13
Outside rear-view mirrors 6-14
Ignition switch* 6-17
Engine switch* 6-18
Steering wheel lock 6-20
Starting and stopping the engine 6-23
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)* 6-28
Turbocharger operation* 6-29
Manual transmission* 6-30
5-Speed automatic transmission with sports Mode* 6-32
8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode* 6-38
Super select 4WD* 6-44
Super select 4WD II* 6-48
Off Road mode* 6-59
Rear differential lock* 6-60
4-wheel drive operation* 6-65
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 6-72
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles* 6-72
Limited-slip differential* 6-74
Braking 6-74
Hill start assist* 6-75
Hill Descent Control (HDC)* 6-76
Brake assist system* 6-78
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-79
Power steering system 6-81
Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)* 6-81
Cruise control* 6-84
Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)* 6-89
Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)* 6-95
Blind Spot Warning (BSW)* 6-100
Reversing sensor system* 6-103
Sensor system* 6-107
Rear-view camera* 6-110
Multi Around Monitor* 6-114
Cargo loads 6-123

Economical driving

E00600102363

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, have the vehicle Serviced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting the engine

Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden starts, as they will increase fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest shift position possible.

The transfer lever or the drive mode-selector should be set to"2H" when driving 4WD vehicles on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low shift position at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher the vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel. Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Cooler or air conditioning

The use of the air conditioner will increase the fuel consumption.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200070

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.
Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.
Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

⚠WARNING

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**
  Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300446

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

Floor mats

⚠WARNING

- **Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.**
  To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
  Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



6

Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

Running-in recommendations

E00600403956

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km, it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
  Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

Vehicles with M/T

2WD models

Shift point	Speed limit	
	4D56	4N15
1st gear	20 km/h	20 km/h
2nd gear	45 km/h	40 km/h
3rd gear	70 km/h	70 km/h
4th gear	105 km/h	100 km/h
5th gear	110 km/h	120 km/h
6th gear	–	

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4WD models

Shift point	Speed limit			
	4D56		4N15	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	20 km/h	10 km/h	20 km/h	5 km/h
2nd gear	45 km/h	20 km/h	40 km/h	15 km/h
3rd gear	70 km/h	35 km/h	70 km/h	25 km/h
4th gear	105 km/h	55 km/h	100 km/h	35 km/h
5th gear	110 km/h	70 km/h	120 km/h	50 km/h
6th gear	–	–		60 km/h

Vehicles with A/T

2WD models

Shift point	Speed limit		
	Petrol-powered vehicles	Diesel-powered vehicles	
		4D56	4N15
1st gear	25 km/h	25 km/h	15 km/h
2nd gear	55 km/h	50 km/h	30 km/h
3rd gear	80 km/h	70 km/h	50 km/h
4th gear	105 km/h	100 km/h	65 km/h
5th gear	120 km/h	110 km/h	75 km/h
6th gear		–	95 km/h
7th gear		–	115 km/h
8th gear		–	120 km/h

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4WD models

Shift point	Speed limit					
	Petrol-powered vehicles		Diesel-powered vehicles			
			4D56		4N15	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	25 km/h	10 km/h	25 km/h	10 km/h	15 km/h	5 km/h
2nd gear	55 km/h	20 km/h	50 km/h	15 km/h	30 km/h	10 km/h
3rd gear	80 km/h	30 km/h	70 km/h	25 km/h	50 km/h	20 km/h
4th gear	105 km/h	40 km/h	100 km/h	40 km/h	65 km/h	25 km/h
5th gear	120 km/h	45 km/h	110 km/h	55 km/h	75 km/h	30 km/h
6th gear			–	–	95 km/h	35 km/h
7th gear			–	–	115 km/h	45 km/h
8th gear			–	–	120 km/h	

⚠CAUTION

- On 4WD vehicles, the "4LLc" range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h in "4LLc" range.

Parking brake

E00600502859

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake sufficiently to hold the vehicle.

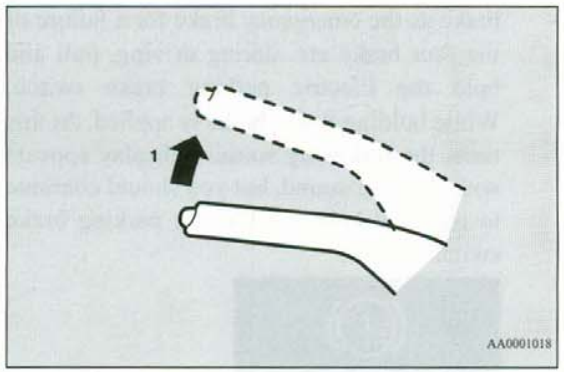
Lever type parking brake*

E00641800046

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To apply

E00641900047



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

⚠CAUTION

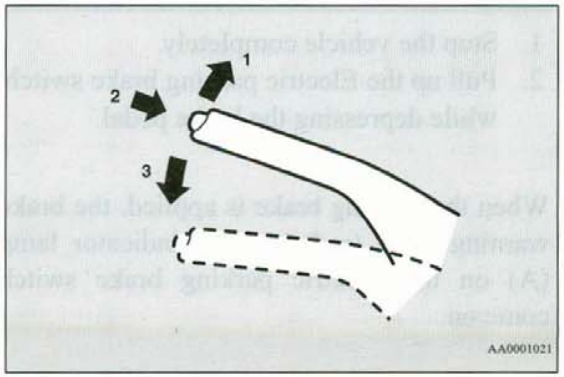
- Normally, When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever.
  Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.

NOTE

- Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

To release

E00642000045



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up slightly.
2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
3- Lower the lever fully.

⚠CAUTION

- Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.
  If you drive without the parking brake fully released, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display and a buzzer sound when the vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h.
  If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

  Warning lamp

  Warning display

- If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be an abnormal.
  Contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For details, refer to "Brake warning lamp (red)" on page 5-50.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- To prevent the parking brake from being released unintentionally, the lever must be pulled up slightly before it can be pushed down. Simply pressing the button does not enable the lever to be pushed down.

Electric parking brake*

E00642100046

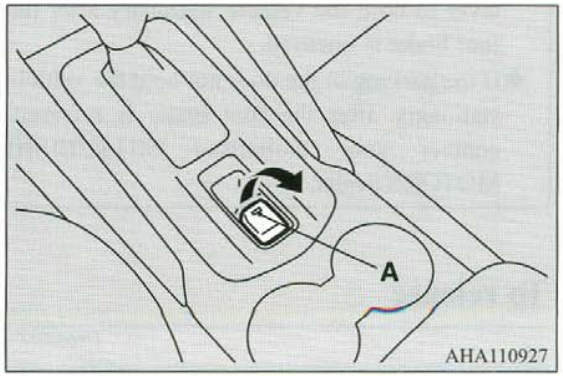
The Electric parking brake is the system that applies the parking brake by the electric motor.

NOTE

- You may hear an operation noise from the vehicle body when operating the Electric parking brake. This does not indicate a malfunction and the Electric parking brake is operating normally.
- When the battery is weak or dear, the parking brake cannot be released. Refer to "Emergency starting" on page 8-2.

To apply

E00642200047



1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Pull up the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

When the parking brake is applied, the brake warning lamp (red) and the indicator lamp (A) on the Electric parking brake switch come on.

CAUTION

- When the need arises to apply the parking brake as the emergency brake for a failure of the foot brake etc. during driving, pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch. While holding it, the brake is applied. At this time, the following warning display appears with a buzzer sound, but you should continue to pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch.



Use the parking brake only in emergency. By the excessive use of the brake, the brake parts are possibly worn early and the brake is disabled by the overheat.

- If you operate the Electric parking brake switch repeatedly within a short time, the warning display may appear and the parking brake cannot be applied temporarily. In such a case, wait for approximately one minute and operate the Electric parking brake switch again after the warning display disappears.



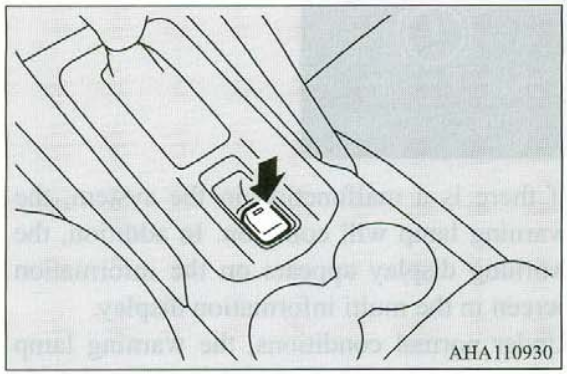
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When parking on steep grades, pull up the Electric parking brake switch twice (once more after the operation is completed once). The maximum effect of the parking brake will be obtained.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- When the operation mode is other than ON, if the parking brake is applied, the Electric parking brake indicator lamp comes on for a while.
- The brake warning lamp (red) and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch may blink. This does not indicate a malfunction if the lamps go off when the Electric parking brake is released.

To release

E00642300048



1. Make sure that the operation mode is ON.
2. Press down the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

When the parking brake is released, the brake warning lamp (red) and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch go off.

CAUTION

- If the Electric parking brake switch is operated when the Electric parking brake cannot be applied or released due to a system malfunction or failure, the brake warning lamp (red) and the Electric parking brake indicator lamp will blink. If the lamps remain blinking, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

CAUTION

- Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released, the brake warning lamp and the Electric parking brake indicator lamp are off.
  If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
- If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be an abnormal.
  Contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For details, refer to "Brake warning lamp (red)" on page 5-50.
- If the vehicle is operated in cold weather and the vehicle speed does not increase more than usual after releasing the electric parking brake, the Electric parking brake may not be fully released. In this case, park the vehicle, and apply and release the Electric parking brake again. When the vehicle speed does not increase even if this operation is made, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- When the operation mode is other than ON, the parking brake cannot be released.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When there is a malfunction in the Electric parking brake, release the Electric parking brake manually. Refer to "When the Electric parking brake cannot be released" on page 6-10 for manual release of the Electric parking brake.
- When in other than "P" (PARK) position, if you try to release the Electric parking brake without depressing the brake pedal, the warning display will appear.



- If you start driving without releasing the Electric parking brake, the warning display will appear.



Warning display

E00642400049

Warning lamp (amber)



Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning lamp will come on. In addition, the warning display appears on the information screen in the multi information display.
Under normal conditions, the warning lamp only comes on when the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

⚠CAUTION

- When the warning lamp remains on or does not come on, there is the possibility that the parking brake cannot be operated or released. Immediately contact the nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. When the warning lamp comes on during driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. If you inevitably have to park, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, shift the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position and place chocks or blocks.

When the Electric parking brake cannot be released

E00648500042

When the parking brake cannot be released because even if the Electric parking brake switch is operated, it can be released manually in the following procedures. The manual release of the Electric parking brake can be used only when the Electric parking brake needs to be released in an emergency.

⚠WARNING

- **Before the manual release of the Electric parking brake, check the area around the vehicle is safe.**
- **After the manual release of the Electric parking brake, have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not drive with the Electric parking brake applied. The brake parts may be worn early and the brake may be disabled by overheat.
- Do not use the hexagon wrench for any purpose other than releasing the Electric parking brake in an emergency.

1. Apply chocks to wheels.
2. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

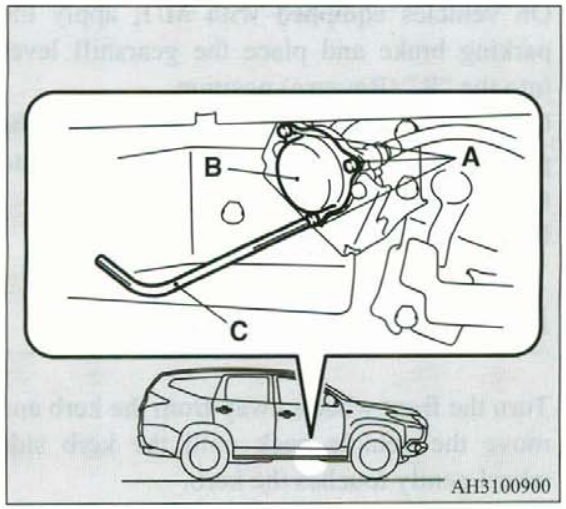
- **When releasing the Electric parking brake manually, be sure to move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. Otherwise, the vehicle may begin to move, which may lead to an unexpected accident.**

3. Stop the engine if it is running.
4. Make sure that the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch is off.

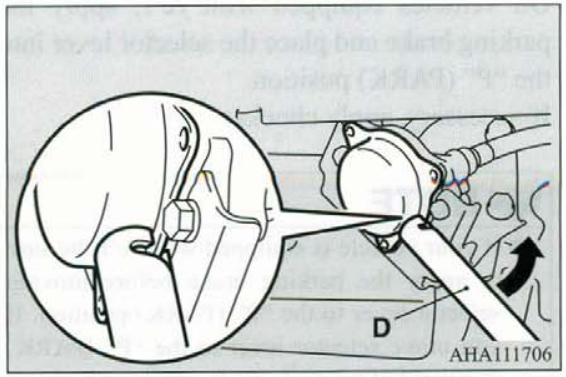
⚠WARNING

- **Be sure to ensure that the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch is off before releasing the Electric parking brake manually. Otherwise, the Electric parking brake may operate and the hexagon wrench may move suddenly, which may cause injury.**

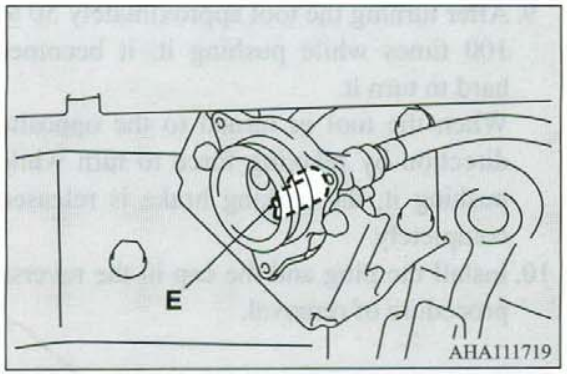
5. Remove the bolts (A) securing the cap (B) (3 locations) with a hexagon wrench (C).



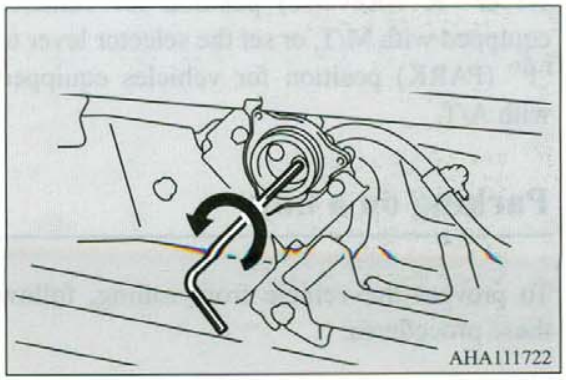
6. Remove the cap by hooking the jack handle (D) to the cap.



7. Pull out the plug (E).



8. Insert the hexagon wrench into the hole where the plug was installed, and continue to turn it anticlockwise while pushing it in.



⚠CAUTION

- When performing the release operation, use the hexagon wrench which are on-vehicle tools, and do not use the power tool. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the Electric parking brake.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

9. After turning the tool approximately 50 to 100 times while pushing it, it becomes hard to turn it.
   When the tool in turned to the opposite direction by relaxing force to turn while pushing it, the parking brake is released completely.
10. Install the plug and the cap in the reverse procedure of removal.

Parking

E00600602704

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st or "R" (Reverse) position for vehicles equipped with M/T, or set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position for vehicles equipped with A/T.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position.
On vehicles equipped with A/T, apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position.
On vehicles equipped with A/T, apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

⚠WARNING

- **Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (with M/T) or the selector lever (with A/T) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.**

Where you park

⚠WARNING

- **Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.**

When leaving the vehicle

Always carry the key and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

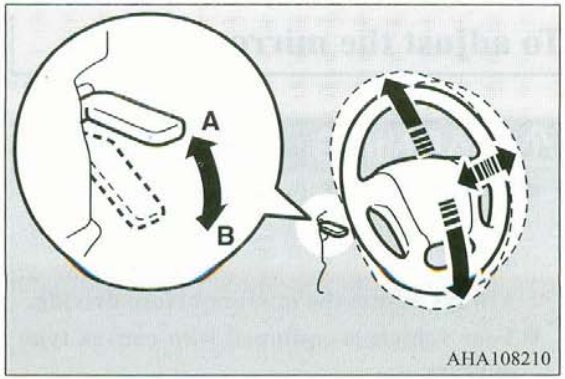
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

E00600701649

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.



A- Locked
B- Release

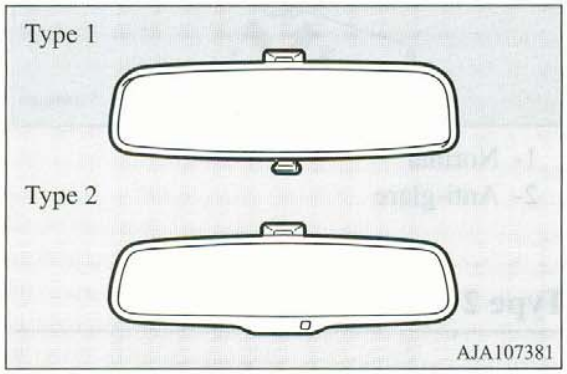
⚠WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.**

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600802038

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.



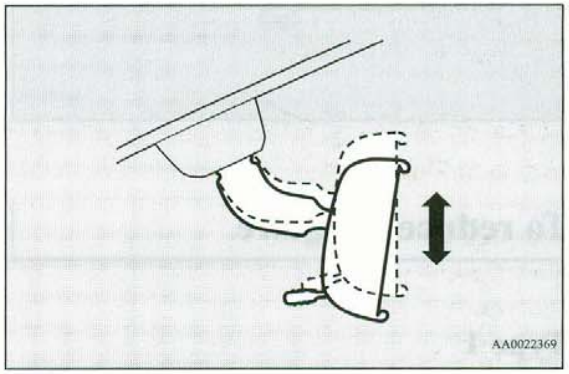
⚠WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

To adjust the vertical mirror position

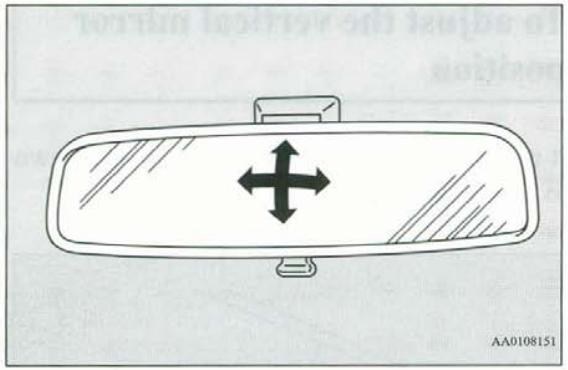
It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To adjust the mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.

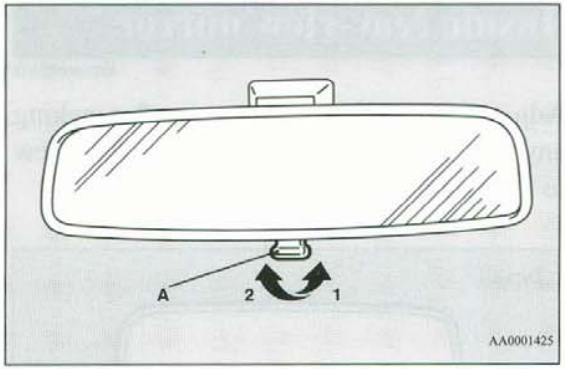
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



To reduce the glare

Type 1

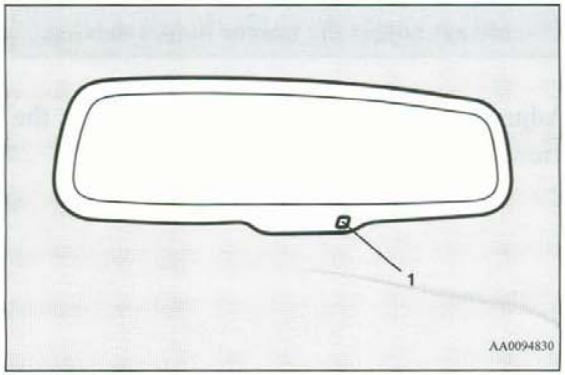
The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



1- Normal
2- Anti-glare

Type 2

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

NOTE

- Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result.

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900628

To adjust the mirror position

E00601001913

WARNING

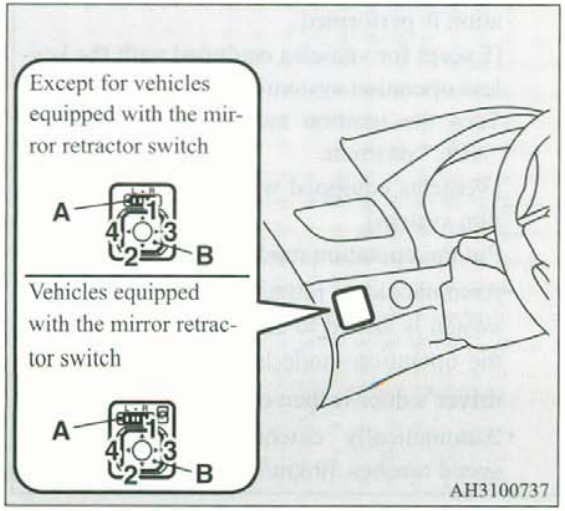
- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- **Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors.**
  Please take into consideration, but objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.
  Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment

2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.

1- Up
2- Down
3- Right
4- Left

3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00601101897

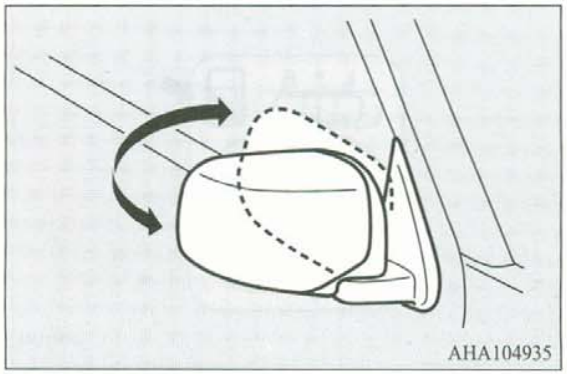
The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in.
  The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

Push the mirror towards the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out towards the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.

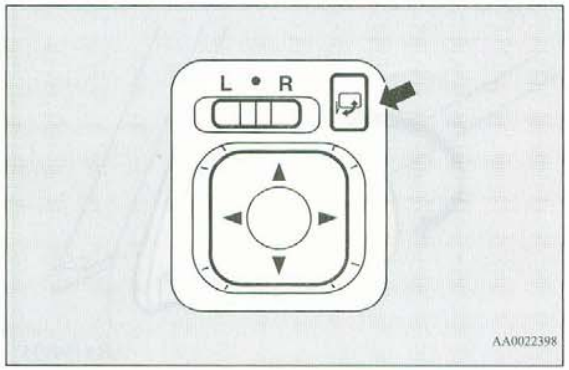


For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC, press the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors.
Press it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.
After turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for approximately 30 seconds.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



⚠CAUTION

- It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.

NOTE

- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors and tailgate are locked or unlocked using the key switches of the keyless entry system.
Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-3.
[Vehicles with the keyless operation system]
The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors and tailgate are locked or unlocked using the key switches or the keyless operation function of the keyless operation system.
Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-3.
Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on pages 3-8.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed, and then the following operation is performed.
    [Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
    Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.
    [Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]
    Put the operation mode in ON or ACC.
  - Automatically retract when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF, and the driver's door is then opened.
  - Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

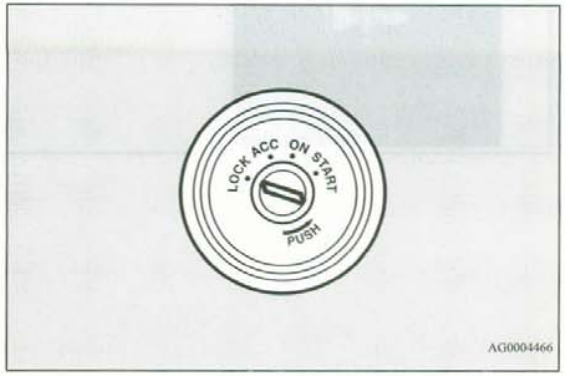
NOTE

- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

  The outside rear-view mirrors can be folded or extended by the following operations, even if changing to the any of above. After pressing the "LOCK" switch to lock the doors and tailgate, if the "LOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will retract. After pressing the "UNLOCK" switch to unlock the doors and tailgate, if the "UNLOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will extend again.

Ignition switch*

E00601403344



AG0004466

LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

All the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

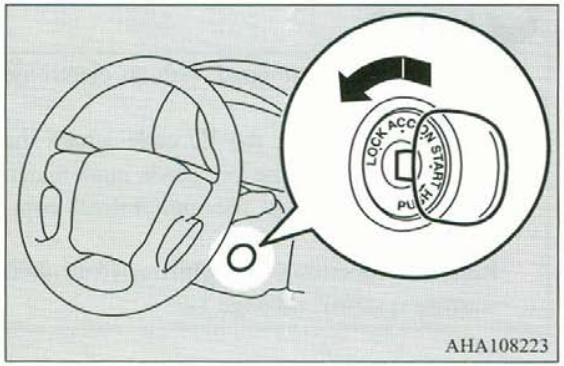
- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer.
  To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered in the immobilizer computer.
  Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-2.

To remove the key

E00620401596

For vehicles equipped with a M/T, when removing the key, push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position and remove it. For vehicles equipped with A/T, when removing the key, first set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position, and remove it.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



AHA108223

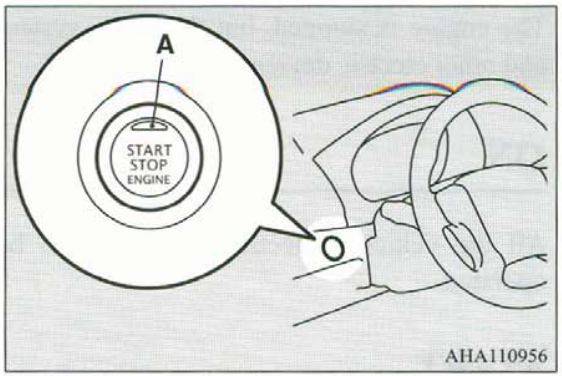
⚠CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position while the engine is running. Doing so could damage the starter motor.

Engine switch*

E00631801415

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobilizer function)
If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine.



AHA110956

⚠CAUTION

- The indicator lamp (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in the keyless operation system. Never drive if the indicator lamp on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch. Immediately contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.
- When the battery in the keyless operation key has worn out, or the keyless operation key is out of the vehicle, a warning lamp will blink for 5 seconds or warning display will appear.

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

OFF

The indicator lamp on the engine switch turns off.
The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position. (A/T)

ACC

Electrical devices such as the audio and accessory socket can be operated.
The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.

ON

All vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.
The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates green. The indicator lamp turns off when the engine is running.

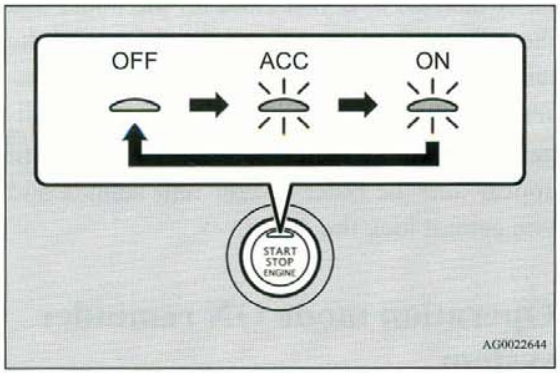
NOTE

- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer.
  To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered in the immobilizer computer. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-2.

Changing the operation mode

E00631901227

If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



CAUTION

- When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine, lock and unlock the steering wheel.
- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.
- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the keyless operation key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode" on page 3-8.
- When there is the keyless operation key in the vehicle and the operation mode isn't change, the keyless operation key may have worn out.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

ACC power auto-cutout function

E00632801180

After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position. {only that driver's door has closed and the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T)}

When you open driver's door or the engine switch operate again, the power is supplied again.

NOTE

- When ACC power supply automatic stop, the steering wheel can't lock and you can't lock and unlock the doors by the keyless entry key and keyless operation key.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
  - The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.
    For details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Operation mode OFF reminder system

E00632201142

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate then try to lock the doors and the tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, warning display will appear and the outer buzzer will sounds and you cannot lock the doors.

Operation mode ON reminder system

E00632301114

If the driver's door is opened with the engine stopped and the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, the operation mode ON reminder inner buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF.

Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



Steering wheel lock

E00601501947

Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

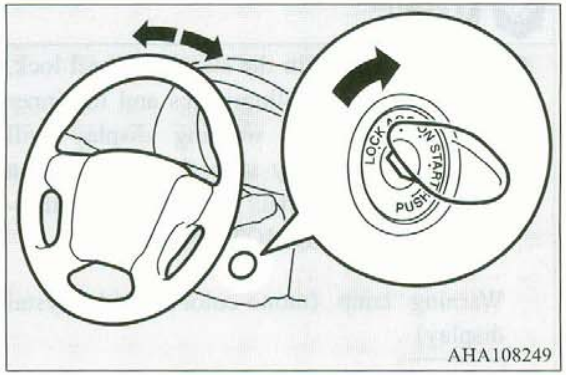
To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position.
Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



AHA108249

⚠CAUTION

- Remove the key when leaving the vehicle. In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key on the vehicle when parked.

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

To lock

After pressing the engine switch and operation mode in OFF, when driver's door is opened, the steering wheel is locked.

NOTE

- When the following operation is performed with the operation mode in OFF, the steering wheel is locked.
  - Open or close the driver's door.

NOTE

- Close all the doors and the tailgate.
- Open one of the doors or the tailgate when all the doors and the tailgate are closed.
- Lock all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
- Shift the selector lever to the "P"(PARK) position. (A/T)

- When the door or the tailgate is opened while the steering wheel does not lock, warning display will appear and the buzzer sounds to alert the steering wheel is unlocked.



To unlock

The following methods can be used to unlock the steering wheel.

- Put the operation mode in ACC.
- Start the engine.

⚠CAUTION

- If the engine is stopped while driving, do not open a door or press the LOCK switch on the key until the vehicle stops in a safe place. This could cause the steering wheel to lock, making it impossible to operate the vehicle.
- Carry the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.
  - On vehicles with M/T, put the operation mode in ACC or ON.
  - On vehicles with A/T, put the operation mode in ON.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When the steering wheel does not unlock, the warning lamp will blink and the inner buzzer will sounds and warning lamp illuminates. Press the engine switch again while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



NOTE

- When the steering wheel lock is abnormal, the warning lamp illuminates or warning display will appear and the inner buzzer will sounds. Put the operation mode in OFF and then press the lock switch of the keyless operation key. And then press the engine switch, If the warning lamp illuminates again, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



NOTE

- If there is a fault in the steering wheel lock, the warning lamp illuminates and the inner buzzer sounds or warning display will appear. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Starting and stopping the engine

E00620601396

Tips for starting

Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

⚠WARNING

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

⚠CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.
- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor. The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed.
  If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

⚠WARNING

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

⚠CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

E00620701674

Your vehicles equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. When starting the engine, do not depress the accelerator pedal.
The starting procedure is as follows:

1. Fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

NOTE

- When the engine is not started, it may become hard to depress the brake pedal and the vehicle may not be able to detect the pedal operation.
  Therefore the engine may not be started. In such a case, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.

4. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P"(PARK) position.



5. Press the engine switch.
6. Make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly.

NOTE

- A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.
  If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, have your vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.
- When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, warning display will appear.

Warning display



When the engine is hard to start

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lamps, air conditioning blower and rear window demister, are turned off.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.
3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much petrol. While depressing the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then press the engine switch to crank the engine. If the engine does not start after 5 to 6 seconds, press the engine switch to stop the engine, and release the accelerator pedal.Put the operation mode in OFF. Wait a few seconds, and then press the engine switch to crank the engine again while depressing the brake pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Using the MIVEC engine

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

NOTE

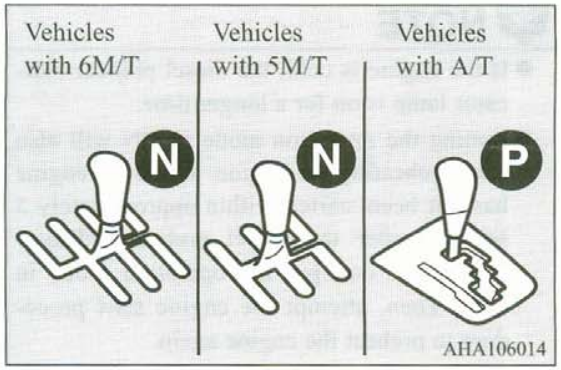
- To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such a case, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00625501329

Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. On vehicles equipped with M/T, depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.
   On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



5. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
   The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within approximately 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position. Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.

6. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

1. Fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

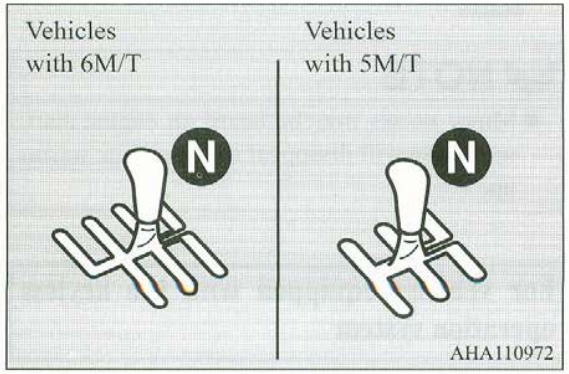
NOTE

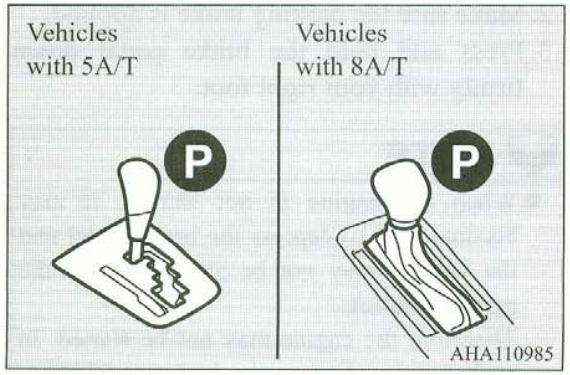
- When the engine is not started, it may become hard to depress the brake pedal and the vehicle may not be able to detect the pedal operation.
  Therefore the engine may not be started. In such a case, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.

4. On vehicles equipped with M/T, depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P"(PARK) position.





5. Press the engine switch.
   The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed. The engine will start.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- Putting the operation mode in ON will also start preheating the engine. When the engine has not been started within approximately 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, put the operation mode in OFF. Then, attempt the engine start procedure to preheat the engine again.
- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.
- When starting the engine, you pressed the engine switch without depressing the clutch pedal, warning display will appear (M/T).

  Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



NOTE

- When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, warning display will appear. (A/T)

  Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



Stopping the engine

E00620801369

Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
3. For vehicles equipped with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine, and then move the gear-shift lever to the 1st (on a uphill) or "R" (Reverse) (on a downhill) position.
   For vehicles equipped with A/T, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and stop the engine.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

⚠WARNING

- **Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.**

NOTE

- If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.
- Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position (A/T). If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF.
  Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
3. On vehicles with M/T, press the engine switch to stop the engine, move the gear-shift lever to the 1st (on a uphill) or "R" (Reverse) (on a downhill) position.
   On vehicles with A/T, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, press the engine switch to stop the engine.

Fuel injection amount learning process (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00627900027

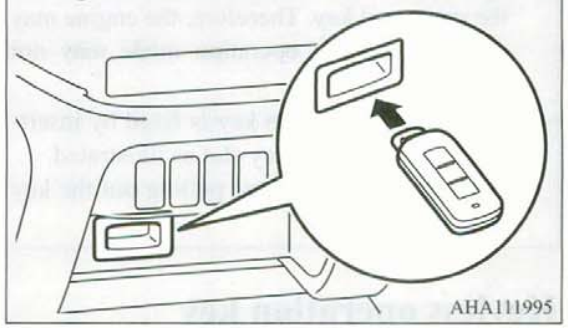
To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.
The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

If the keyless operation key is not operating properly

E00632901165

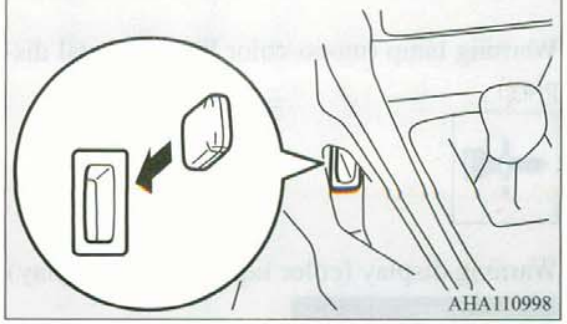
Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should be now possible.
Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.

Except for vehicles with 8A/T



AHA111995

Vehicles with 8A/T



AHA110998

NOTE

- Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the keyless operation key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Remove the object or additional key from the keyless operation key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The keyless operation key is fixed by inserting the key into the key slot as illustrated. When removing the key, pulling out the key from the slot.

Keyless operation key reminder*

E00633001118

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, the warning lamp will blink and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute or warning display will appear to remind you to remove the key.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*

E00619801356

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it.

WARNING

- **The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.**

CAUTION

- Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF.
  Refer to "Fuel selection" on page 2-2 and "Engine oil" on page 10-5.

NOTE

- To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances, and try to keep high engine speed driving as much as possible.
- The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the DPF automatically burns away trapped PM. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

DPF warning lamp/warning display

Warning lamp (mono-color liquid crystal display)



Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



The DPF warning lamp comes on or warning display will appear in the event of an abnormality in the DPF system.

If the DPF warning indicator/warning display appears during vehicle operation

Steady illumination of the DPF warning indicator/warning display shows that the DPF has not been able to burn away all of the trapped PM and that, as a result, an excessive amount of PM has accumulated inside it. To enable the DPF to burn away the PM, try to drive the vehicle as follows:

- With the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display stabilized in roughly the middle of the scale, drive for approximately 20 minutes at a speed of at least 40 km/h.

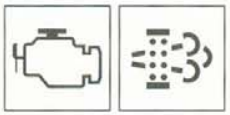
If the DPF warning indicator lamp/warning display subsequently stays on, contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠CAUTION

- You do not have to continuously drive exactly as indicated above. Always strive to drive safely in accordance with road conditions.

If the DPF warning lamp and check engine warning lamp or the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminate at the same time during vehicle operation

Warning lamp



Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



If an abnormal condition occurs in the DPF system, the DPF warning lamp and check engine warning lamp or the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminate. Have the system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠CAUTION

- Continuing to drive with the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminating could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.

Turbocharger operation*

E00611200083

⚠CAUTION

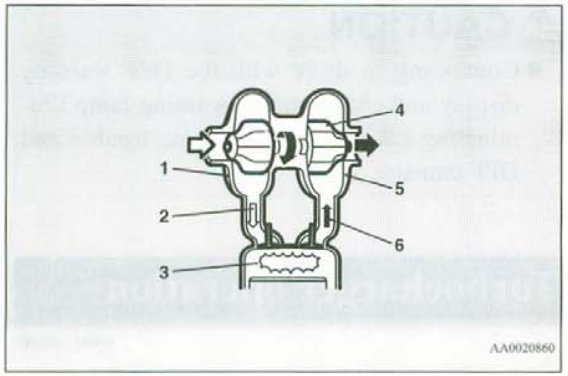
- Do not run the engine at high speeds (for example, by revving it or by accelerating rapidly) immediately after starting it.
- Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Turbocharger

The turbocharger increases engine power by pushing large amounts of air into the engine's cylinders. The finned parts inside the turbocharger turn at extremely high speeds and are subjected to extremely high temperatures. They are lubricated and cooled by engine oil. If the engine oil is not replaced at the speci-

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

fied intervals, the bearings may seize or emit abnormal noise.



1- Air compressor
2- Compressed air
3- Cylinder
4- Turbo fin
5- Turbine
6- Exhaust gas

Manual transmission*

E00602001936

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. To start off, depress the clutch pedal all the way down and shift into 1st or "R" (Reverse) position. Then gradually release the clutch pedal while depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not put the gearshift lever into the reverse position while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so could damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.
- Do not coast in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- Do not use the gearshift lever as a hand rest, because this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great. Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

NOTE

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.

NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with 6M/T, in case of hot weather condition or long time cruising with high speed, a speed limitation function may work to restrict the oil temperature rising of the M/T. After the oil temperature drops to the appropriate level, the speed limitation function is cancelled.

Moving the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position

E00615401208

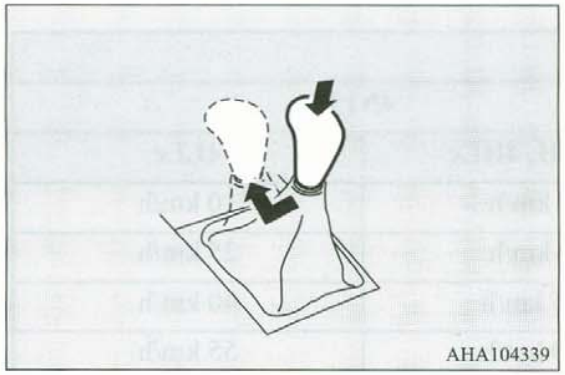
Vehicles equipped with 5M/T

To shift into the "R" (Reverse) position from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then move it to the "R" (Reverse) position.

Vehicles equipped with 6M/T

Depress and hold the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index


AHA104339

⚠CAUTION

- Do not depress the gearshift lever when moving it to any position other than the "R" (Reverse) position. If you always depress the gearshift lever when moving it, you could unintentionally move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position and cause an accident and/or a transmission fault.

Possible driving speed

E00610802796

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

2WD models

Shift point	Speed limit	
	4D56	4N15
1st gear	35 km/h	35 km/h
2nd gear	65 km/h	65 km/h
3rd gear	110 km/h	105 km/h
4th gear	160 km/h	150 km/h
5th gear	–	180 km/h

Vehicles with 5 M/T, use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.
Vehicles with 6 M/T, use 6th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4WD models

Shift point	Speed limit			
	4D56		4N15	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	35 km/h	15 km/h	35 km/h	10 km/h
2nd gear	65 km/h	35 km/h	65 km/h	25 km/h
3rd gear	110 km/h	55 km/h	105 km/h	40 km/h
4th gear	160 km/h	80 km/h	150 km/h	55 km/h
5th gear	–	–	180 km/h	75 km/h

Vehicles with 5 M/T, use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.
Vehicles with 6 M/T, use 6th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

5-Speed automatic transmission with sports Mode*

E00603201980

NOTE

- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.
  Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

Selector lever operation

E00603302236

The transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.
The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.
The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).

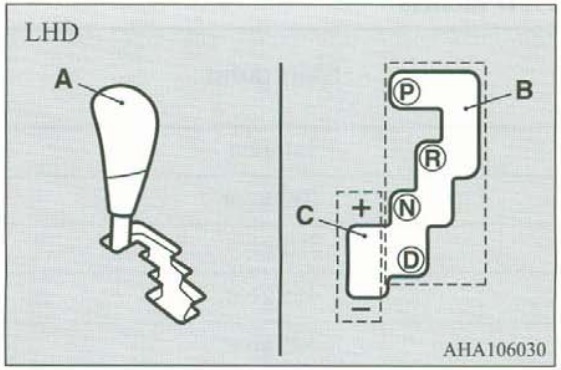
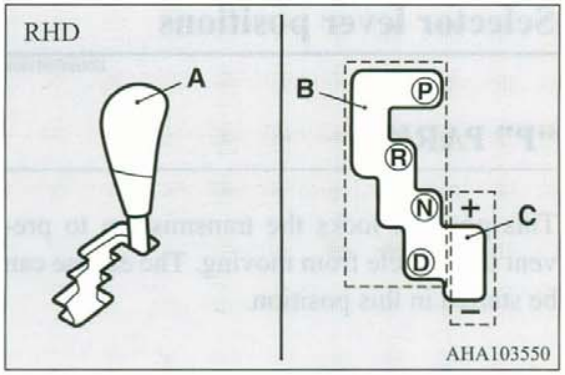
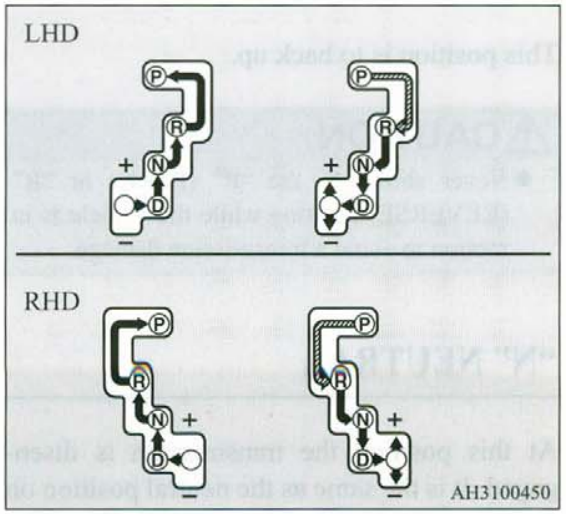


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index





⇩	While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.
↓	Move the selector lever through the gate.

⚠WARNING

- **Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
  Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

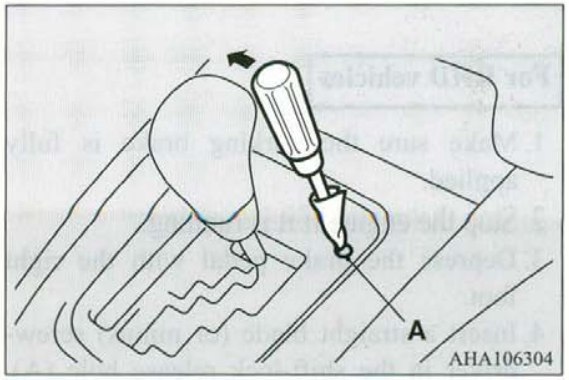
When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

E00629101176

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch at the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

For LHD vehicles

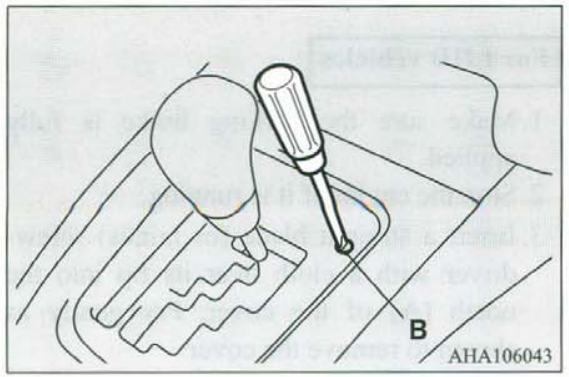
1. Make sure the parking brake is fully applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.
3. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch (A) of the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

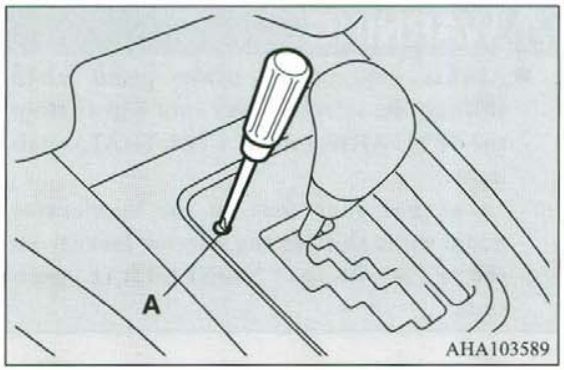
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



For RHD vehicles

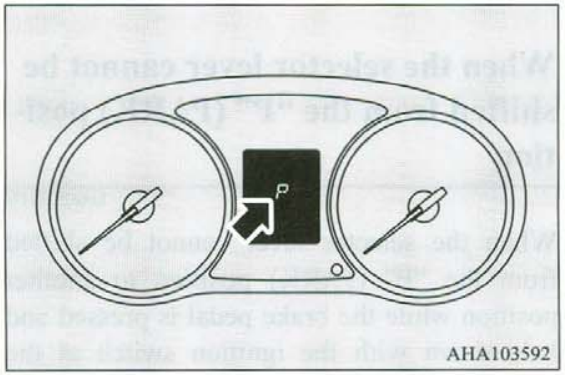
1. Make sure the parking brake is fully applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.
3. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.
4. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (A). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



Selector lever position indicator display

E00603501996

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi information display.



Selector lever positions

E00603801898

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

⚠CAUTION

- Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a M/T, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.**
- **On a gradient, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
- **To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

⚠CAUTION

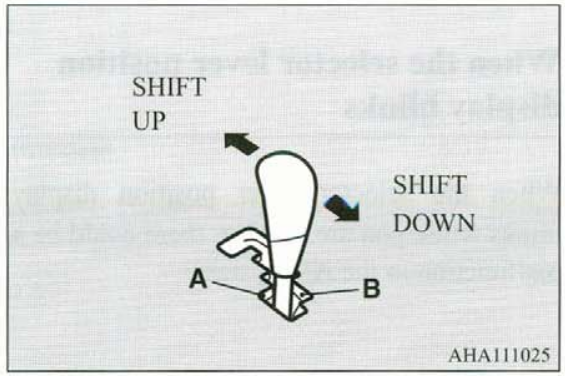
- To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

Sport mode

E00603902551

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. In contrast to a M/T, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

⚠CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever will continuously switch shift position.

NOTE

- Only the 5 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the selector lever is moved to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.

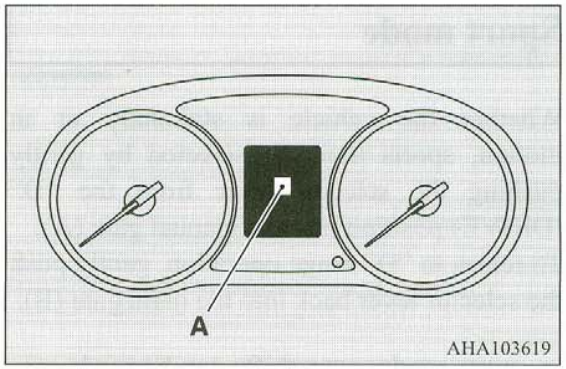
NOTE

- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position. This cause the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" side to shift back to the 1st gear.
- If the A/T fluid temperature is high, the protection function operates. In this case, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position in sports mode, or it may automatically downshift.

Sports mode indicator display

E00612301600

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.



AHA103619

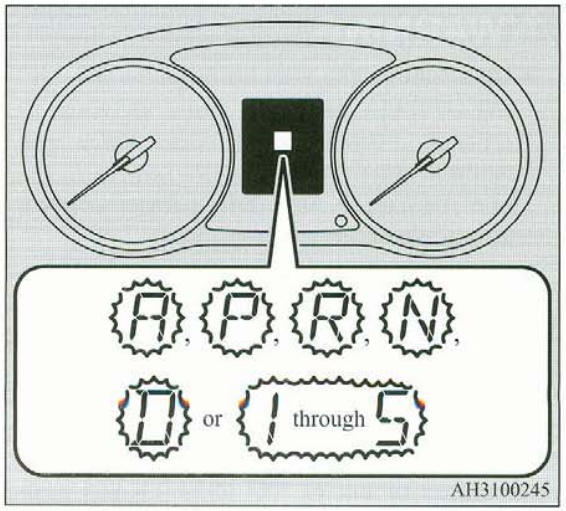
When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615101377

When the selector lever position display blinks

E00615201293

When the selector lever position display blinks while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the A/T system.



AH3100245

NOTE

- "A" indicator does blink only the condition that the A/T positional switch is broken. It does not indicate in normal driving condition.

⚠CAUTION

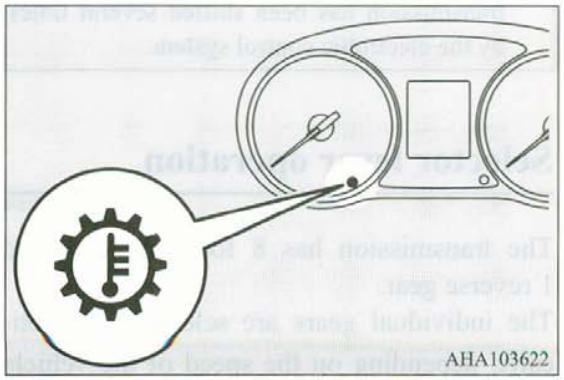
- If the selector lever position display blinks while you are driving, it is likely that a safety device is operating because of a malfunction in the A/T. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on

E00615301210

The A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on and a buzzer may sound, when the A/T fluid temperature becomes abnormally high. Normally the warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and then will go off after a few seconds.



⚠CAUTION

- If the lamp comes on, reduce the engine speed and stop the vehicle in a safe area. Then set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position and idle the engine until the warning lamp goes off. When the warning lamp goes off, resume normal driving. If the warning lamp does not go off, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Operation of the A/T

E00604201697

⚠CAUTION

- Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
  The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioner operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
  Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.
  Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the {"D" (DRIVE) or sports mode} or coast forward with the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.
  The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.
  This can damage the A/T.
  Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK), "N" (NEUTRAL) or "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E00604501342

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Waiting

E00604601398

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.
For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

⚠CAUTION

- Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes.

Parking

E00604701302

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.
If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604801765

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

1. If your vehicle has difficulty moving uphill, shift the selector lever into 2nd gear of the sports mode. This method might not work depending on the transmission malfunction.
2. Once the vehicle is moving on a level road, move the selector lever back to "D" (DRIVE).

NOTE

- When the selector lever position display in the instrument panel blinks, it means that there is an abnormal condition in the transmission.
  Refer to "When the selector lever position display blinks" on page 6-36.

8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode*

E00603201977

NOTE

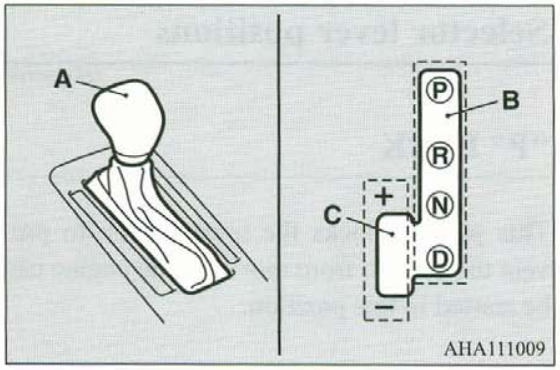
- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.
  Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

Selector lever operation

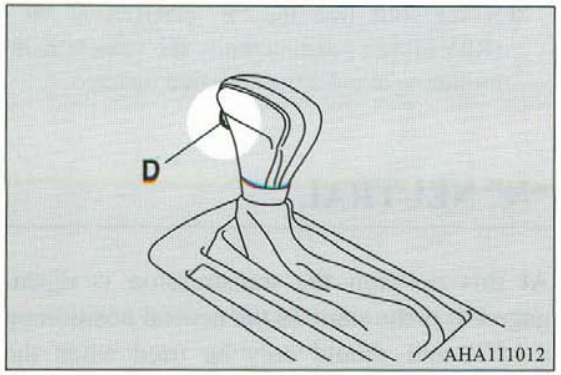
E00603302278

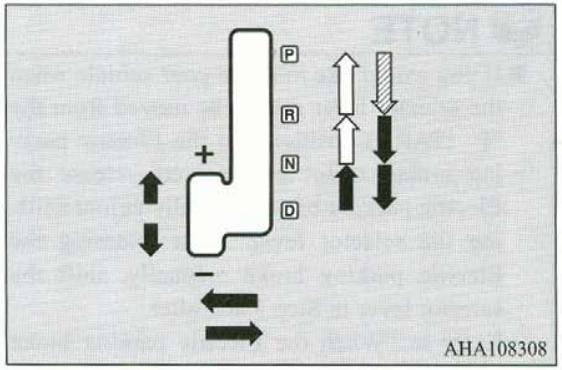
The transmission has 8 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.
The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.
The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



In the main gate, selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a lock button (D) to avoid inadvertent selection of the wrong gear.





⇩	The lock button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the selector lever.
⇩	Lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
⇩	Lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

⚠WARNING

- **If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ⇩ in the illustration.**

⚠WARNING

- **Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
  Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

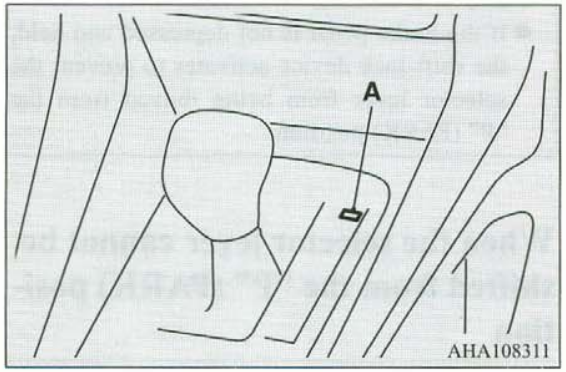
When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

E00629101222

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the operation mode in ON, the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunc-

tioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.
3. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.
4. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (A). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



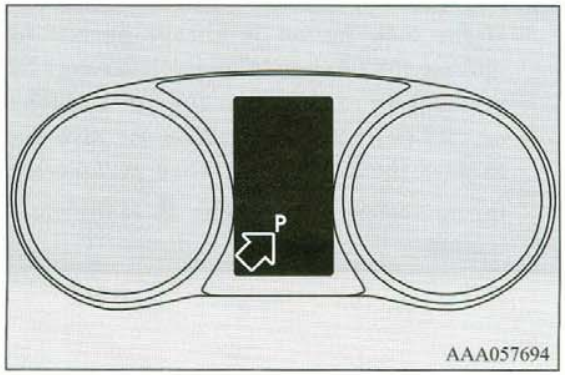
NOTE

- If you would like to move your vehicle when the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" (PARK) position and the Electric parking brake cannot be released, release the Electric parking brake manually before shifting the selector lever. After releasing the Electric parking brake manually, shift the selector lever in Step 3 and after.
  Refer to "When the Electric parking brake cannot be released" on page 6-10 for manual release of the Electric parking brake.

Selector lever position indicator display

E00603501983

When the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi information display.



Selector lever positions

E00603801885

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

CAUTION

- Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a M/T, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.**
- **On a gradient, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
- **To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

⚠CAUTION

- To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE

- While driving on uphills or downhills, when the accelerator pedal is suddenly released or depressed or when the brake pedal is strongly depressed, the transmission shifts up or shifts down its gear depending on road and driving conditions. Therefore, the gear shift timing may change depending on road and driving conditions, which does not indicate a malfunction.

Sport mode

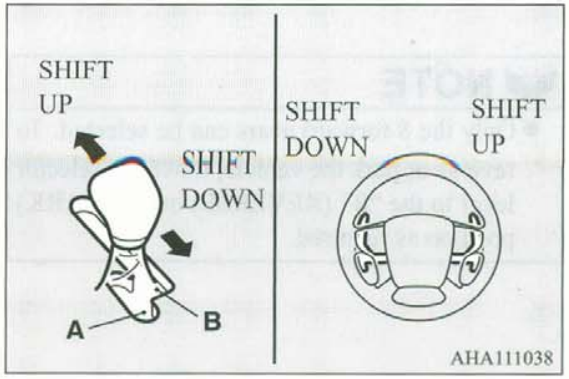
E00603902548

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward or shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to perform gearshift. In contrast to a M/T, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

NOTE

- You can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the "D" range operation in any of following ways.
  When returning to "D" range operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) position.
  - Pull the + (SHIFT UP) side shift paddle forward (toward the driver) for over 2 seconds.
  - Stop the vehicle.
  - Push the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

⚠CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- For vehicles equipped with the shift paddles, do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a shift of gear ratio that you do not expect.

NOTE

- Only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.

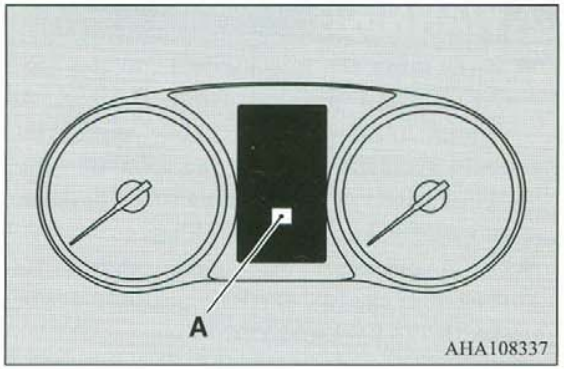
NOTE

- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position. This cause the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Sports mode indicator display

E00612301596

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.



When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615101364

There could be a system malfunction if the (E) warning display or the (!) warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.



or

NOTE

- The buzzer may sounds at the time of (E) warning display appears.
- The selector lever position indicator blinks at the time of (!) warning display appears.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The "A" indicator on the selector lever position display will only blink if there is a problem with the A/T position switch.
  If is not seen during normal driving.

⚠CAUTION

- If malfunction occurs in the A/T while driving, the warning display or the warning display appears on the information screen in the multi information display.
  In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

  When warning display is showing
  The A/T fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the A/T fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease, or the gear shift timing may change by activating the A/T control. In this case, take one of the following procedures.
  - Slow down your vehicle.
  - Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

⚠CAUTION

After a while, confirm that the warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

When warning display is showing
It may be that there is something unusual happening in the A/T, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Operation of the A/T

E00604201730

⚠CAUTION

- Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
  The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioner operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
  Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.

⚠CAUTION

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.
  Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the {"D" (DRIVE) or sports mode} or coast forward with the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.
  The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.
- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.
  This can damage the A/T.
  Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK), "N" (NEUTRAL) or "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Passing acceleration

E00604501371

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the force on the pedal changes. When the accelerator pedal is fully depressed, the transmission shifts down automatically. The transmission can control to shift down for rapid acceleration with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position by changing the force on the pedal.
- In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Waiting

E00604601372

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.
For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

⚠CAUTION

- Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes.

Parking

E00604700187

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.
If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604801808

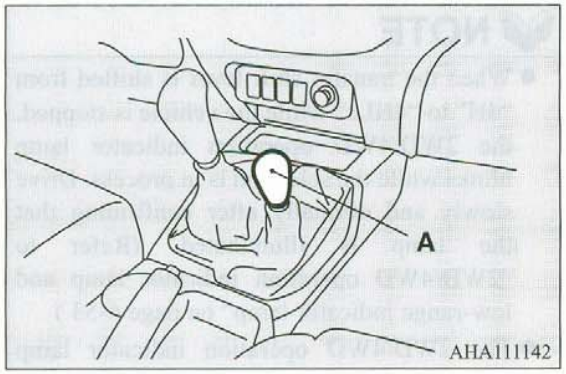
If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

Super select 4WD*

E00605701295

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the transfer shift lever (A). Shift the transfer shift lever to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and low-range indicator lamp indicates the transfer shift lever shifting state. Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and low-range indicator lamp" on page 6-53.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



Transfer shift lever position and 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp

E00605801339

Transfer shift lever position		Indicator lamp	Driving conditions
2H	Rear-wheel drive		When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive		The basic position for super select 4WD. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.
4LLc	Low range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive	and 4L	When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

□ : Illuminate

■ : Remain off

⚠CAUTION

- The "4LLc" range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not drive your vehicle in the "4HLc" or "4LLc" on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in "2H" or "4H" only.

Transfer shift lever operation

E00605901356

The shift pattern is shown on the transfer shift lever knob.

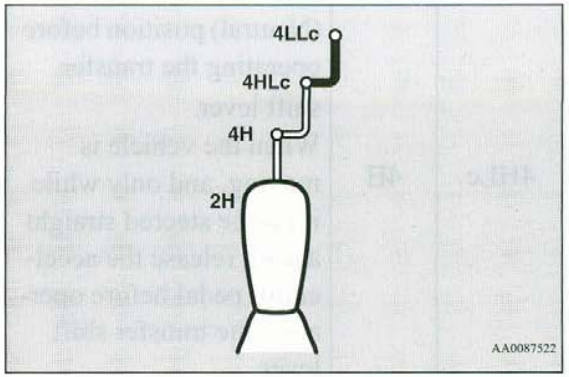


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The transfer shift lever should be positioned in accordance with the following operating conditions:

▭ : Not push down the transfer shift lever

▬ : Push down the transfer shift lever

6

To shift from	To	Procedure
2H	4H	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gear-shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position before operating the transfer shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.
4H	2H or 4HLc	
4HLc	4H	
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever while keeping the transfer shift lever pushed down. Keep depressing the clutch pedal while the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp continues to blink.
4LLc	4HLc	

NOTE

- Shifting of the transfer shift lever between "2H" ↔ "4H" should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h.
- During driving, never attempt to shift from "4HLc" to "4LLc".
- When shifting from "2H" to "4H" in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.

NOTE

- When the transfer shift lever is shifted from "4H" to "4HLc" while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. (Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and low-range indicator lamp" on page 6-53.)
- The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp will go out momentarily during shifting process from "4HLc" to "4LLc" or vice versa, as the transfer shift lever passes through the neutral position.
  Be sure to operate the transfer shift lever until the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp illuminates again.
- There may be a case that the transfer shift lever feels heavy when it is moved from "2H" to "4H" with the steering wheel in turned position.
  This is normal and not any indication of trouble.

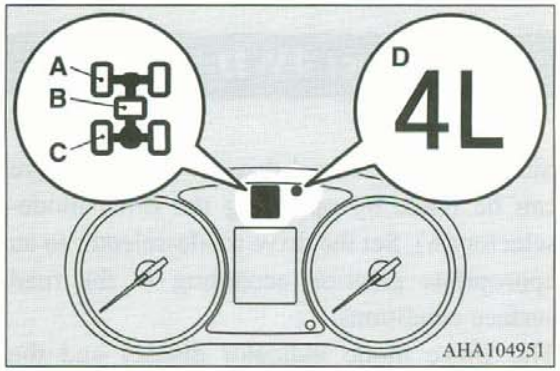
⚠CAUTION

- Do not operate the transfer shift lever while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and low-range indicator lamp

E00606001341



A: Front wheel lamp
B: Centre differential lock lamp
C: Rear wheel lamp
D: Low-range indicator lamp

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and the low-range indicator lamp shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp comes on at each drive mode-selector position as follows:

"2H" ↔ "4H"

Transfer shift lever position	Indicator lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

"4H" ↔ "4HLc"

Transfer shift lever position	Indicator lamp
4H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

6

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

"4HLc" ↔ "4LLc"

Transfer shift lever position	Indicator lamp
4HLc	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4LLc	 and 4L

: Illuminate

: Remain off

NOTE

- The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indicator lamp is blinking or remains off.

NOTE

- Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
- If you move the transfer shift lever from "4H" to "4HLc" while the vehicle is stationary, keep your speed initially very low when you subsequently make a standing start. Before driving at normal speeds, confirm that the centre differential lock lamp has changed from blinking to steady illumination.
- If you move the transfer shift lever from "4HLc" to "4H" and the centre differential lock lamp does not stop blinking, place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
- If you move the transfer shift lever from "4H" to "2H" and the front wheel lamp does not stop blinking, confirm safety around the vehicle then accelerate, decelerate, and reverse until the front wheel lamp goes off. When the front wheel lamp goes off, you can then proceed to drive the vehicle.
  If you accelerate, decelerate, and reverse but the front wheel lamp still does not stop blinking, return the transfer shift lever to "4H" then have your vehicle inspected.

NOTE

- When you move the transfer shift lever from "4H" to "4HLc", there may be a slight delay before the centre differential lock lamp illuminates.

Super select 4WD II*

E00605701282

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the drive mode-selector (A). Set the drive mode-selector to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions.
The Drive mode indicator display and the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp/display indicate the drive mode-selector setting state. Refer to "Drive mode indicator lamp/display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp/display" on page 6-53, 6-55.

Except for vehicles with 8A/T

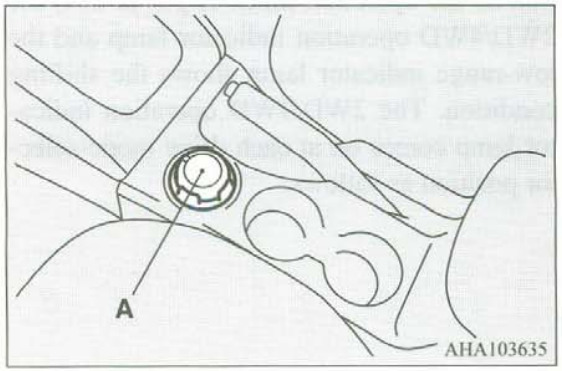
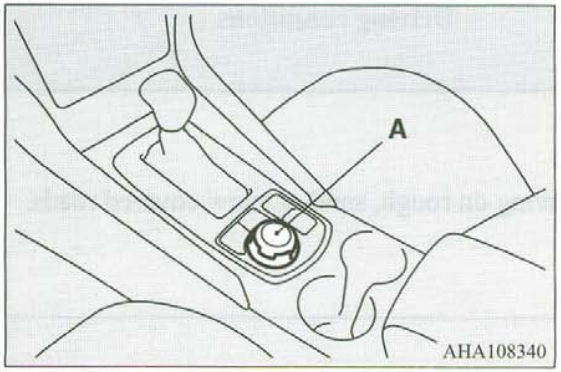


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicles with 8A/T



Drive mode-selector position, drive mode indicator display, 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp/display and low-range indicator lamp

E00650700025

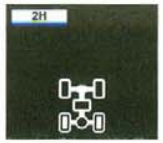
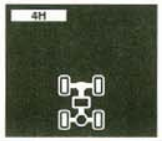
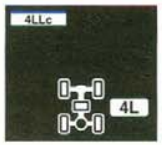
Drive mode-selector position		Indicator lamp/display		Driving conditions
		Mono-color liquid crystal display	Color liquid crystal display	
2H	Rear-wheel drive			When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive			The basic position for Super select 4WD II. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Drive mode-selector position		Indicator lamp/display		Driving conditions
		Mono-color liquid crystal display	Color liquid crystal display	
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive			When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.
4LLc	Low range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive	 and 4L		When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

6

: Illuminate

: Remain off

⚠CAUTION

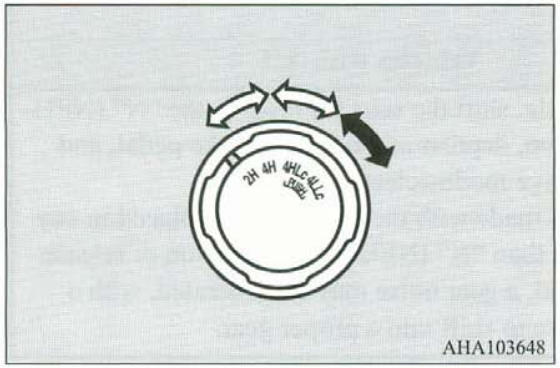
- The "4LLc" range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h in "4LLc" range.
- Do not drive your vehicle in the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in "2H" or "4H" only.

Drive mode-selector operation

E00650900027

The drive mode is shown on the drive mode-selector knob.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



⇨: Turn the drive mode-selector

➡: Turn the drive mode-selector while holding it down

The drive mode-selector should be positioned in accordance with the following operating conditions:

To shift from	To	Procedure	
		Vehicles with M/T	Vehicles with A/T
2H	4H	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position before operating the drive mode-selector. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, release the accelerator pedal before operating the drive mode-selector.	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position before operating the drive mode-selector. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, shift the selector lever to the "D" (DRIVE) position, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the drive mode-selector.
4H	2H or 4HLc		
4HLc	4H		

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To shift from	To	Procedure	
		Vehicles with M/T	Vehicles with A/T
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the drive mode-selector. Keep depressing the clutch pedal while the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp/display continues to blink.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, depress and hold the brake pedal, and operate the drive mode-selector. If operation is made with the selector lever placed in any other position than "N" (NEUTRAL) position or release the brake pedal, a gear noise may be generated, with a possible failure to shift into a proper gear.
4LLc	4HLc		

NOTE

- Setting of the drive mode-selector between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h.
- During driving, never attempt to shift from "4HLc" to "4LLc".
- When shifting between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transfer gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When shifting between "4LLc" and "4HLc", the transfer gear may make some noise.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp/display blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the display is illuminated. (Refer to "Drive mode-selector position, drive mode indicator display, 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp/display and low-range indicator lamp" on page 6-49.)
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" while the cruise control is activated, the transfer gear may make some noise.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between"4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" in cold weather, its selection may not complete. Return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. After the engine is warmed up, make the range selection again.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.

Indicator lamp/display

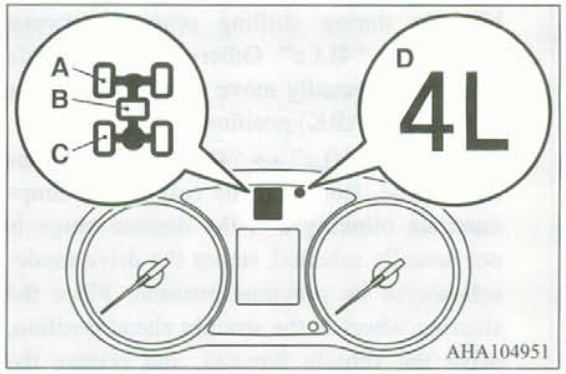
E00651000025

Vehicles equipped with the mono-color liquid crystal display, refer to "2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and low-range indicator lamp" on page 6-53.
Vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display, refer to "Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display" on page 6-55.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and low-range indicator lamp

E00651100026



A: Front wheel lamp
B: Centre differential lock lamp
C: Rear wheel lamp
D: Low-range indicator lamp

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp and the low-range indicator lamp shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp comes on at each drive mode-selector position as follows:

■ "2H" ↔ "4H"

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

■ "4H" ↔ "4HLc"

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator lamp
4H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

6

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

■ "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc"

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator lamp	
4HLc		
Drive mode switching in progress		and 4L
4LLc	and 4L	and 4L

: Blink

: Illuminate

: Remain off

NOTE

- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc", the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps blink while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indicator lamp is blinking.
  - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling or shock may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
  - When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc", while the vehicle is stopped, the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps blink while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is switched.
  - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps blinking after a "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
- The front and the rear wheel lamps will blink during shifting process from "4HLc" to "4LLc" or vice versa, as the transfer passes through the neutral position. Be sure to operate the drive mode-selector until the front and the rear wheel lamps illuminate again.

NOTE

- On vehicles with A/T, when parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the front and the rear wheel lamps and the low range lamp are not blinking during shifting process between "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc". Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the A/T is in the "P" (PARK) position.
- If, after a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection has been made, front and the rear wheel lamps continue blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T) and make the range selection again.
- If the low range lamp blinks when you attempt to make a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection, a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T) and make the range selection again.

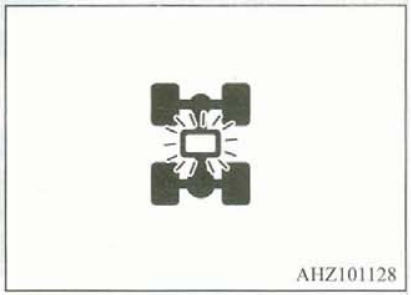
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- On vehicles with the active stability & traction control (ASTC), the active stability control function is suspended while "4LLc" is selected. OFF indicator lamp is illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When "2H" or "4H" or "4HLc" is selected, this lamp goes out and function again. Refer to "ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp" on page 6-83.

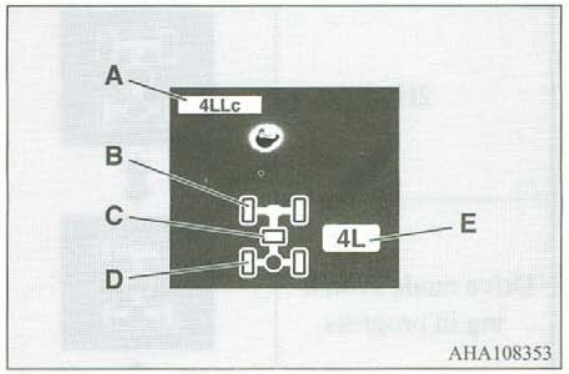
⚠CAUTION

- If a problem is detected in the transfer system, a safety device will activate. The front and rear wheel lamps will go out, the centre differential lock lamp will blink rapidly (twice per second), and transfer shifting will become impossible. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. The lamp should resume normal operation. If the lamps continue to blink, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.


AHZ101128

Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display

E00651200027



AHA108353

A: Drive mode indicator display
B: Front wheel indicator display
C: Centre differential lock indicator display
D: Rear wheel indicator display
E: Low-range indicator display

When the operation mode is put in ON, drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display shows the shifting condition. The drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display comes on at each drive mode-selector position as follows:

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

■ "2H" ↔ "4H"

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate

: Remain off

■ "4H" ↔ "4HLc"

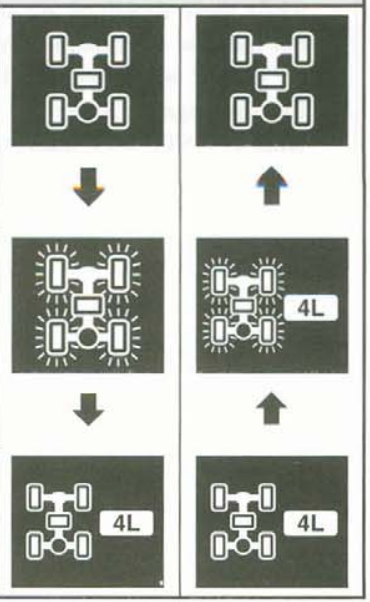
Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display
4H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate

: Remain off

■ "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc"

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display
4HLc	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4LLc	

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate

: Remain off

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

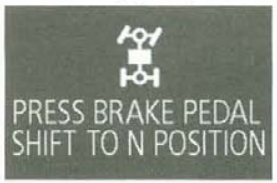
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc", the front wheel and/or centre differential lock displays blink while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indicator display is blinking.
  - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling or shock may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
  - When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc", while the vehicle is stopped, the front wheel and/or centre differential lock displays blink while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the display is switched.
  - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock displays blinking after a "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
- The front and the rear wheel displays will blink during shifting process from "4HLc" to "4LLc" or vice versa, as the transfer passes through the neutral position. Be sure to operate the drive mode-selector until the front and the rear wheel displays illuminate again.

NOTE

- When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the front and the rear wheel displays and the low range indicator display are not blinking during shifting process between "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc". Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the A/T is in the "P" (PARK) position.
- If, after a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection has been made, front and the rear wheel lamps continue blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T), depress and hold the brake pedal and make the range selection again.
- If the low range indicator display blinks when you attempt to make a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection, a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T), depress and hold the brake pedal and make the range selection again.

NOTE

- If the selector lever is shifted from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position to the other position or release the brake pedal during shifting process between "4HLc ↔ 4LLc", the warning display will appear and the shifting process will be stopped (A/T).



- If the clutch pedal is released during shifting process between "4HLc ↔ 4LLc", the warning display will appear and the shifting process will be stopped (M/T).



- On vehicles with the active stability & traction control (ASTC), the active stability control function is suspended while "4LLc" is selected. OFF indicator lamp is illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When "2H" or "4H" or "4HLc" is selected, this lamp goes out and function again. Refer to "ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp" on page 6-83.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display, a problem has occurred with the Super select 4WD II and the safety device has activated. If this happens, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.



- On vehicles with A/T, if the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display, a problem has occurred with the A/T. If this happens, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.
  When this warning display appears, shifting only between a "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" selection can be made. In addition, when the drive mode-selector is in "4LLc", the transfer mode cannot be switched.



Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Off Road mode*

E00642500040

The Off Road mode is the function that enhances driving smoothly on the off-road by selecting the most suitable engine, transmission, and brake control according to the road surface conditions when the drive mode position of Super select 4WD II is in "4HLc" or "4LLc". Also refer to "Super select 4WD II" on page 6-44.

NOTE

- If the driver fails to select an appropriate mode in the Off Road mode, driving will be difficult.
- Depending on the mode selected, you may hear the operation noise or feel the vibration, or shock on the vehicle body.

Control mode

E00642600041

It is possible to select the control mode from the followings according to the road surface conditions.

Control mode	Functions	Drive mode-selector dial position
GRAVEL	Suitable to drive on unpaved road surfaces with gravel and soil.	4HLc or 4LLc
MUD/SNOW	Suitable to drive on muddy areas or deep snows.	4HLc or 4LLc
SAND	Suitable to drive on fine sand areas.	4HLc or 4LLc
ROCK	Suitable to drive on the rough road surface such as rocky roads or with some wheels suspended in the air.	4LLc

NOTE

- When stuck, use the rear differential lock (if so equipped). (Refer to page 6-60)

Off Road mode-selector operation

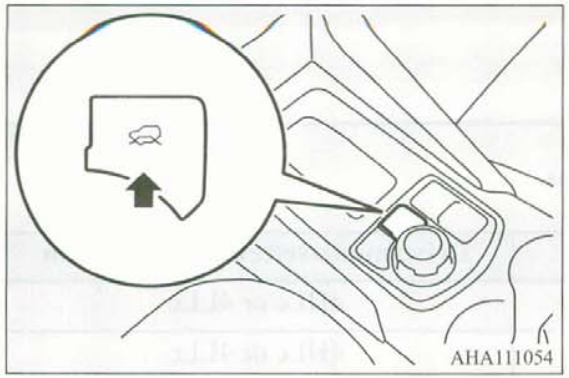
E00642700042

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

2. Set the drive mode-selector from "2H" or "4H" to "4HLc" or "4LLc". At this time, the OFF Road mode is switched to "GRAVEL" automatically.
3. The control mode is switched in the order of GRAVEL → MUD/SNOW → SAND → ROCK* → GRAVEL by pressing the Off Road mode-selector.

*: Only in 4LLc



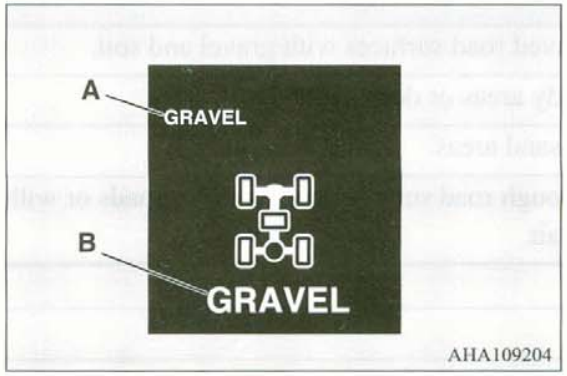
NOTE

- The Off Road mode is not activated when the drive mode is in "2H" or "4H". If the Off Road mode-selector is pressed when the drive mode-selector is set to "2H" or "4H", the warning display will appear and the operation will be cancelled.



Off Road mode indicator display

E00642800056



Example: When "GRAVEL" mode is selected
The selected control mode is displayed on the Off Road mode indicator display (A).

In addition, the selected mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen of the multi information display (B) by switching the control mode. The control mode display on the information screen will return to the previous display after a few seconds.

NOTE

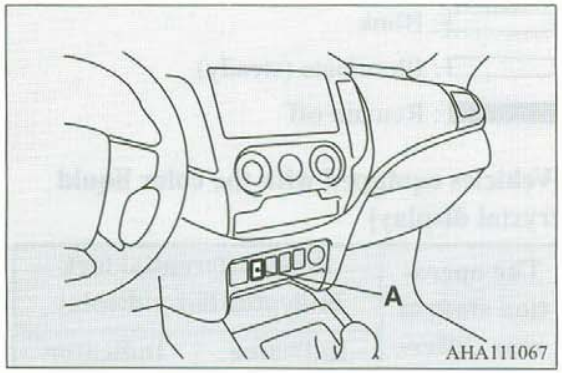
- The Off Road mode will not operate even if pressing the Off Road mode-selector in the following conditions.
  - Brake System: brake temperature high
  - Rear Differential Lock (if so equipped): activating
  - ASTC warning lamp: illuminating or blinking
    refer to "ASTC warning lamp/display" on page 6-84

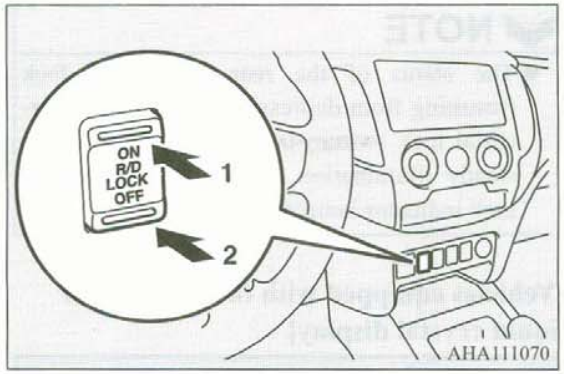
Rear differential lock*

E00606201268

If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index





Operating the rear differential lock

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Move the drive mode-selector to "4LLc" or "4HLc" position.
3. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).
4. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).

⚠CAUTION

- Operate the rear differential switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.

NOTE

- The rear differential lock does not operate when the drive mode-selector is in "2H" or "4H" position.
- When the rear differential is locked with the drive mode-selector in "4LLc" or "4HLc" position, changing the drive mode-selector to "2H" or "4H" position makes the rear differential unlock automatically.

NOTE

- Vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display, if the rear differential lock switch is turned on during driving, the warning display will appear and the rear differential lock will remain deactivated.



The rear differential lock indicator lamp/display

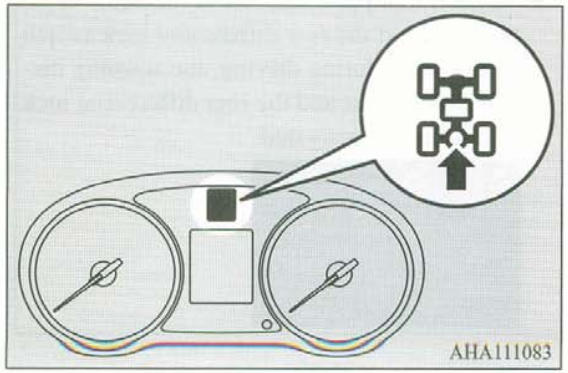
E00606301458

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the rear differential lock indicator lamp/display in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds then indicates the rear differential lock's operating status (activated or deactivated).

[Vehicles equipped with the mono-color liquid crystal display]

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

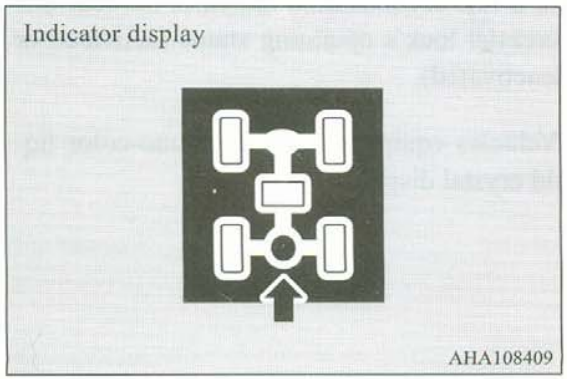
Indicator lamp



[Vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display]

Indicator lamp





NOTE

- The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by blinking or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indicator lamp/display.

[Vehicles equipped with the mono-color liquid crystal display]

The operation state of rear differential lock	Rear differential lock indicator lamp
Rear differential lock deactivated	
Switching in progress	
Rear differential lock activated	

: Blink

: Illuminate (steady)

: Remain off

[Vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display]

The operation state of rear differential lock	Rear differential lock indicator lamp/display	
	Indicator lamp	Indicator display
Rear differential lock deactivated		
Switching in progress		
Rear differential lock activated		

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate (steady)

: Remain off

NOTE

- The indicator lamp/display and drive mode indicator display (vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display) blink while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indicator lamp is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- The ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated.
  ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended.
  It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-79, "ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp" on page 6-83.
- If the indicator lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.

NOTE

- If the indicator lamp/display continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or higher, decelerate to a speed of 2.5 km/h or lower. The indicator lamp/display will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indicator lamp/display illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The indicator lamp/display will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.

CAUTION

- If a problem is detected in the rear differential lock system, a safety device will activate. The rear differential lock indicator lamp will blink rapidly (twice per second), warning display will appear, and the rear differential lock will deactivate. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. It is safe to continue driving if the lamps/warning display resume normal operation. If the rear differential lock indicator lamp blinks and warning display appears, when the rear differential lock is reactivated, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

  Warning display (color liquid crystal display)



6

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

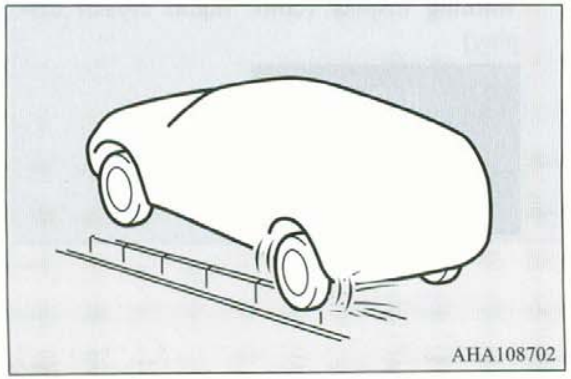
Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

E00606401156

⚠CAUTION

- Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the drive mode-selector in "4LLc" or "4HLc" position. Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.

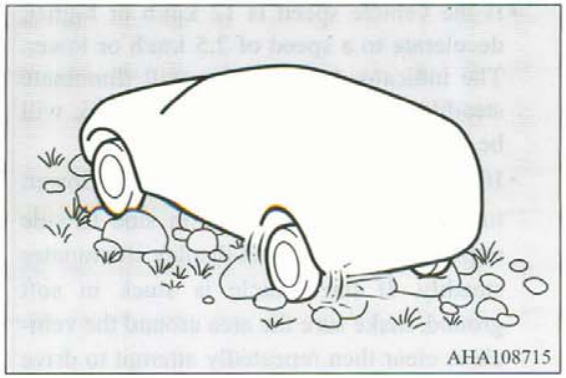
When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch



AHA108702

When driving on rocky roads

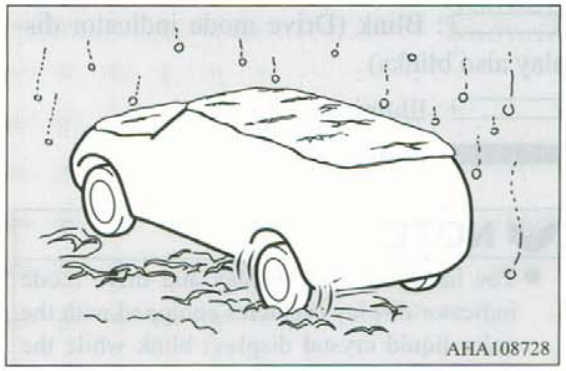
When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.



AHA108715

When getting out of snow

When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.



AHA108728

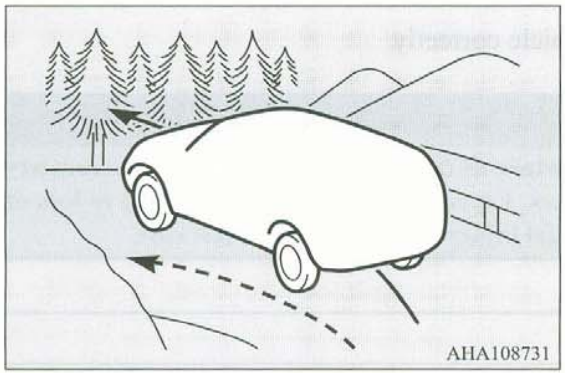
Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

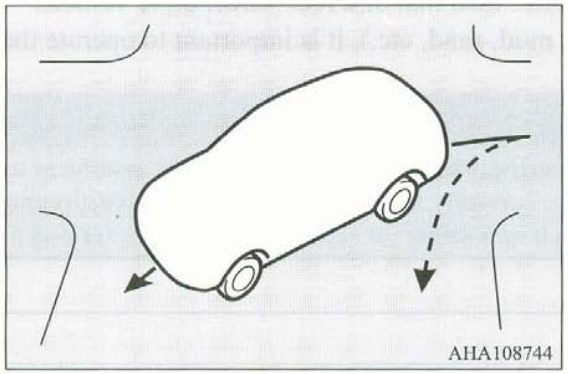
E00606501157

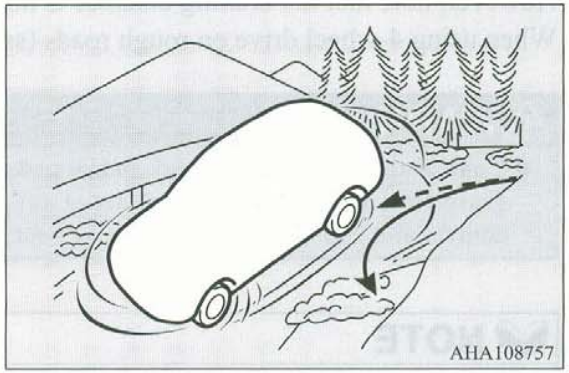
⚠WARNING

- **If the "4LLc" or "4HLc" position is selected along with the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous.**
  Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.
  - **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index


AHA108731


AHA108744


AHA108757

⚠WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.**

⚠WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.**
- **In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating.**
  Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.

4-wheel drive operation*

E00606602269

By selecting 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.
When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

⚠WARNING

- **Control the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, steering wheel, etc. according to the landform and nature of the soil. The driver should accurately grasp the surrounding circumstances and drive carefully according to the respective circumstances. Especially, the off-road may lead to loss of control and roll onto vehicle's side or roof, which may cause an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death in the worst case.**

NOTE

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Vehicle care" section and "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" on page 6-72.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Even a vehicle without the equipment for Off Road mode and rear differential lock (if so equipped) run each road condition.
The vehicle with each equipment set the recommended mode of the list shown below in each road condition, it may help you drive smoothly.

Driving mode	Road conditions					
	Dry paved road and highway	Packed snow road	Gravel road	Deep snow or muddy road	Sandy road	Rocky road
Super select 4WD (→ P.6-44) Super select 4WD II (→ P.6-48)	2H or 4H	4H	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc
Off Road mode-selector (→ P.6-59)	–	–	GRAVEL	MUD/SNOW	SAND	ROCK
Rear differential lock (→ P.6-60)	–	–	–	Active*	Active*	Active*

*:The Off Road mode and the rear differential lock cannot be used at the same time. When the rear differential lock is set to ON, the Off Road mode turns off. In addition, when the rear differential lock is ON, the Off Road mode will be deactivated even if the Off Road mode-selector is operated.

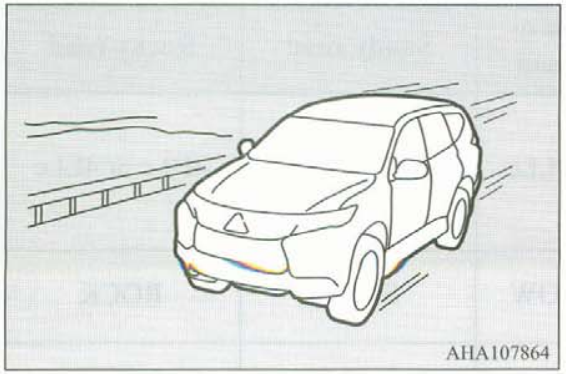
⚠CAUTION

- When driving on the off-road, confirm the conditions of the road surface and the landscape, and drive after confirming that the components of the suspension and the bottom of the front and rear bumper do not contact with the road surface. (Refer to "Vehicle dimensions" on page 11-4.)

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Driving on dry paved road and highway

E00646400047



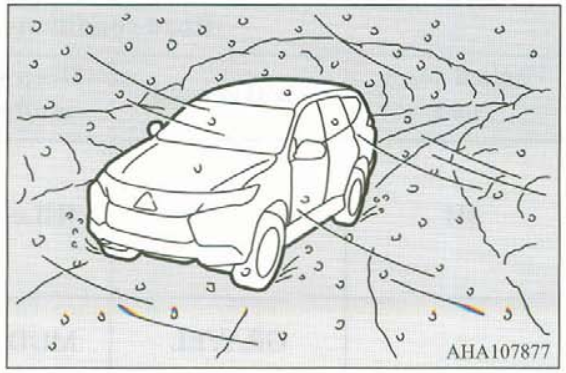
Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "2H" or "4H" position to drive on the dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position.

⚠CAUTION

- Selecting "4HLc" or "4LLc" position to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear.
  It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Driving on packed snow roads

E00646500048



Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4H" position, in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

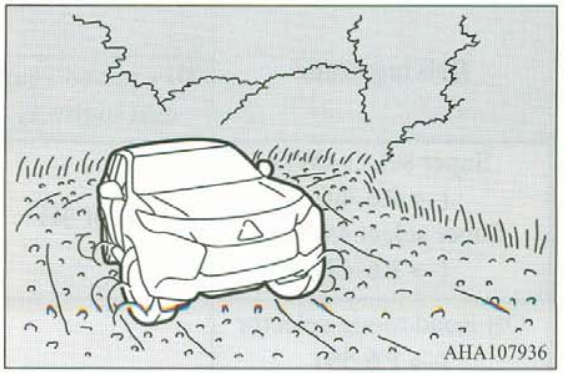
- The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.

Driving on unpaved roads

E00646600049



Check the road surface conditions and set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4HLc" or "4LLc". Setting the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to "GRAVEL" may help you drive smoothly.

Driving on deep snow or muddy roads

E00647300043

Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4HLc" or "4LLc" position and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.
Set the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to "MUD/SNOW", or set the rear differential lock to ON if the vehicle is likely

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

to get stuck. This may help you drive smoothly.

⚠WARNING

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

⚠CAUTION

- If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:
  - The bar graph of engine coolant temperature display approaches the overheating zone.
    Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.
  - A/T fluid temperature warning display comes on.
    Refer to "When a malfunction occurs in the A/T" on page 6-42.

NOTE

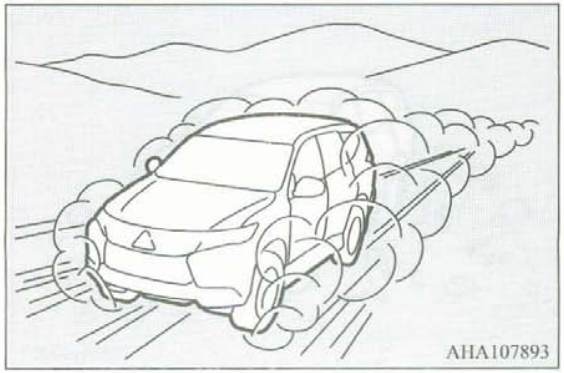
- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.

NOTE

- If the vehicle becomes stuck in deep snow or muddy roads, it can often be moved a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) position (with M/T, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.
- Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Driving on sandy roads

E00646700040



Check the sandy road condition and set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4HLc" or "4LLc". Gradually depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle and drive at a possible constant low speed. Either set the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to "SAND", or set the rear differential lock (if so equipped) to ON if the vehicle is likely to get stuck. This may help you drive smoothly.

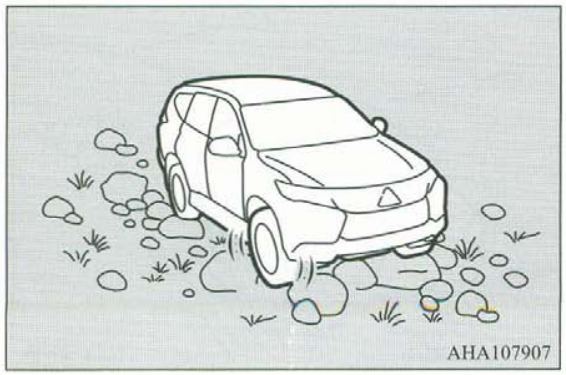
⚠CAUTION

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Driving on rocky road

E00646800041



Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4HLc" or "4LLc" and drive at a low speed. Depending on the road condition, either set the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to "ROCK", or set the rear differential lock (if so equipped) to ON if the vehicle is likely to get stuck. This may help you drive smoothly.

⚠CAUTION

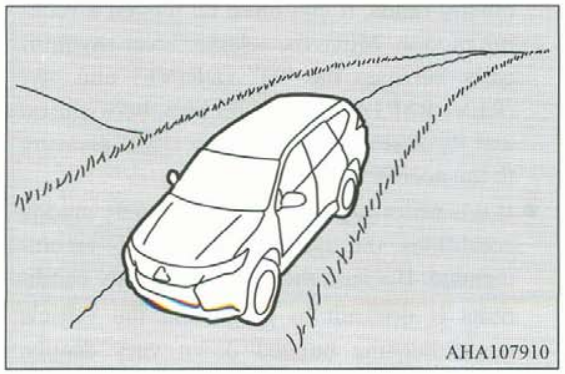
- Avoid driving alone on rocky roads. When driving on rocky roads, follow an experienced driver's instruction for safe driving.

NOTE

- Drive on a road surface where the tyre treads contact with rocks as far as possible.

Descending steep grades

E00646900042



Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4HLc" or "4LLc" position, use the engine brake (downshifting) and descend slowly.
If the vehicle cannot descend slowly even using the engine brake. The Hill Descent Control may help drive smoothly.
For details, refer to "Hill Descent Control (HDC)" on page 6-76.

⚠WARNING

- **Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.**

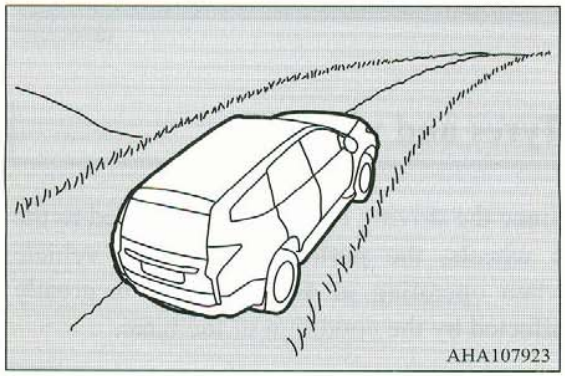
NOTE

- When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk down it and confirm the path.
- Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears or depressing the clutch while descending the grade.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by the improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Climbing steep grades

E00647000040



Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4LLc" position to maximize the engine torque.

⚠WARNING

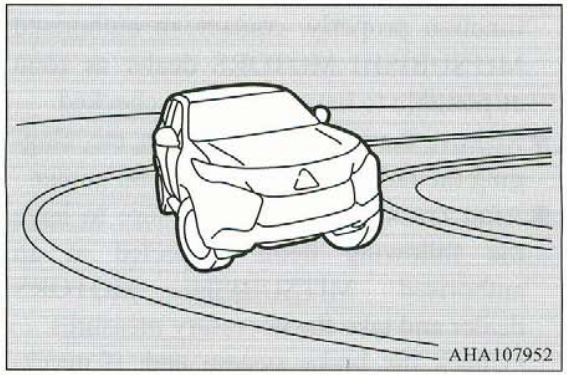
- **Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.**
- **If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.**

NOTE

- Choose as smooth a slope as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk up it to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

Turning sharp corners

E00647100041

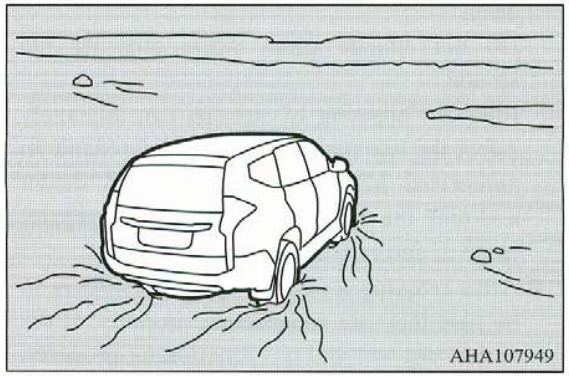


When turning a sharp corner in "4HLc" or "4LLc" position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner.

The phenomenon is peculiar to 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten the steering wheel, or change to "2H" or "4H" position.

Crossing a stream

E00647200042



4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

1. Check depths of a stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
2. Set the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector to "4LLc" position.
3. Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h to avoid splashing too much water.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- Never cross a stream where the water is deep.
  Do not change gears while crossing the stream.
  Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606701524

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.
  Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible to have the brakes checked.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core and A/T oil cooler.
- After crossing a stream, be sure to have the following items inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures.
  - Check the brake system and, if necessary, have it serviced.
  - Check the engine, transmission, transfer, and differential oil or grease level and turbidity. If the oil or grease is milky, it indicates water contamination. Replace it with new oil or grease.
  - Grease the propeller shaft.
  - Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
  - Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, have the headlamp drained off.

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles*

E00606802030

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-10.
- Be sure to the appropriate tyre inflation pressure according to load or trailer towing. Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-16.
- Be sure to fit all 4 tyres and wheels of the same size and type.
  When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to "Tyre rotation" on page 10-18.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

⚠CAUTION

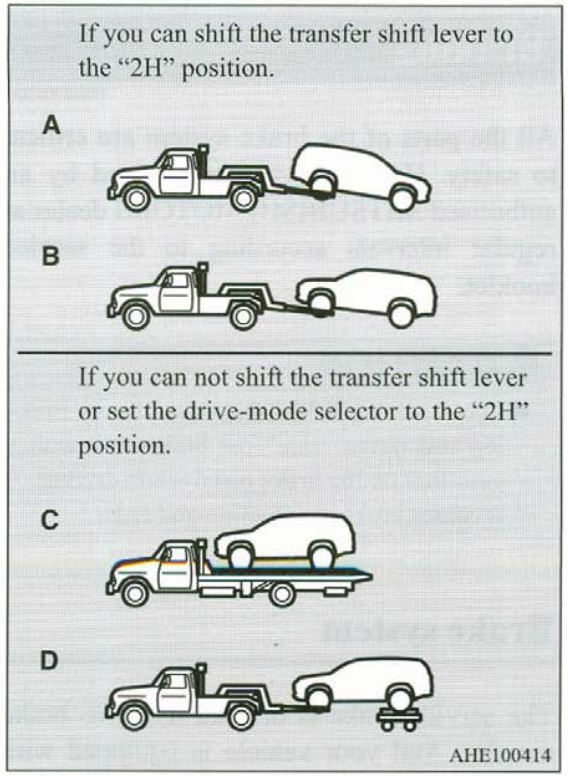
- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand which have no wear differences. Using the tyres which differ in size, type, brands or the degree of wear or the inappropriate tyre inflation pressure, will increase the differential oil temperature and may be impossible to shift the transfer, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service.
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Towing" on page 8-15.



⚠CAUTION

- Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever or set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position and transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage {Type A (vehicles with the transfer shift lever), C or D} as illustrated.
  Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector in "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" position and with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing.
  If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever or set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with all the wheels on a carriage (Type C or D) as illustrated.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicles

⚠WARNING

- **Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.**
  The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Limited-slip differential*

E00606900037

A limited-slip differential is applied for the rear wheel differential only. The features of this limited-slip differential are described below:

Just as with a conventional differential, the wheel on one side is allowed to turn at a different speed from the wheel on the other side when the vehicle is cornering. The difference between the limited-slip differential and a conventional differential is that if the wheel on one side of the vehicle loses traction, a greater amount of torque is applied to the wheel on the other side to improve traction.

NOTE

- Even if there is a difference in the amount of traction the wheels can get, if both of them are spinning, the limited-slip differential will not be effective.

⚠CAUTION

- Never start the engine while one of the rear wheels is jacked up and the other in contact with the ground; doing so may cause the vehicle to jump forward.

⚠CAUTION

- When attempting to extract the vehicle from snow, mud, etc., and the engine is run continuously at high speed, the limited-slip differential will be adversely affected.

Braking

E00607003094

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. Have the vehicle serviced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If your vehicle should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion.**
  If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.
- **If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, take your vehicle to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**

Warning display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the multi information display. Refer to "Brake warning lamp (red)" and "Brake warning display" on page 5-50, 5-53.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, espe-

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

cially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.
A film of water can be formed on the brake discs or brake drums and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.**

Brake pads

- Avoid hard braking situations.
  New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km.
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠WARNING

- **Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.**

Hill start assist*

E00628001325

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for approximately 2 seconds when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.

⚠CAUTION

- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.
  Doing so could cause an accident.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC or OFF while the hill start assist is operating. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

To operate

E00628101414

1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.
2. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever into the 1st position.
   On vehicles equipped with A/T, place the selector lever into the "D" (DRIVE) position.

NOTE

- When reversing on an uphill slope, place the selector lever or gearshift lever into the "R" position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopping for approximately 2 seconds.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist gradually will decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The engine is running.
    (The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)
  - On vehicles equipped with M/T, the gearshift lever is in the following position.

    [When starting an uphill slope forwards.]
    The gearshift lever is in any position other than "R" (Return).
    (The hill start assist will operate, even if the gearshift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position.)

    [When starting an uphill slope backwards.]
    The gearshift lever is in the "R" (Return) position.
    (The hill start assist will not operate when the gearshift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position.)
  - On vehicles equipped with A/T, the selector lever is in any position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).

NOTE

- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- The parking brake is released.

- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.
- When the hill start assist is activated, you may feel the operating sound.
  This is a normal result of the hill start assist operation, and does not indicate a problem.

Warning lamp/display

E00628201460

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the warning lamp/display will turn on.

Warning lamp



Warning display



CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.
  Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally. If they remain displayed or reappear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Hill Descent Control (HDC)*

E00642900044

The Hill Descent Control is the system that assists the steady driving with the constant speed when descending steep grades where it is impossible to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently by the engine brake only or rough roads.

WARNING

- **The driver has the responsibility to drive safely. Make sure to drive safely according to road conditions without relying too much on the Hill Descent Control.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **When driving slippery roads such as muddy, icy or unpaved roads, the vehicle will not allow you to stay at a certain low speed, which may lead to a serious accident.**

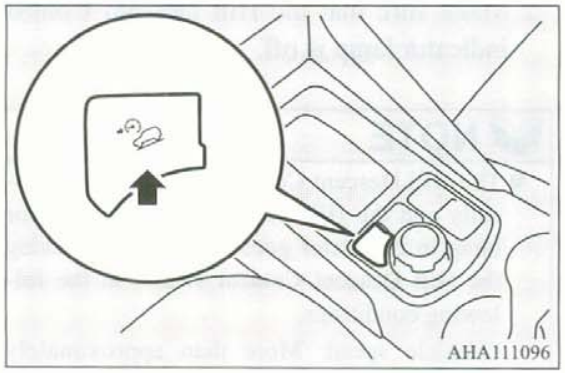
⚠CAUTION

- When there is a malfunction in the Hill Descent Control system, ASTC Warning lamp come on. When ASTC Warning lamp come on, have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. (Refer to "ASTC warning lamp/display" on page 6-84)
  When the warning lamp comes on, the warning display may also appear.

To operate

E00643000042

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press the Hill Descent Control switch.



3. Make sure that Hill Descent Control indicator lamp comes on.
   When the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp comes on, the Hill Descent Control set to ON (stand by).

Indicator lamp



NOTE

- The indicator lamp should illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON and should go off after a few seconds.

NOTE

- If pressing the Hill Descent Control switch continuously after setting the Hill Descent Control to ON (stand by), the Hill Descent Control will return to OFF as a protection function is operated. After returning to OFF, the Hill Descent Control will not be switched to ON (Stand by) even if the Hill Descent Control switch is pressed. To set the Hill Descent Control to ON, restart the engine and press the Hill Descent Control switch again.
- It is impossible to set the Hill Descent Control to ON (stand by) in the following conditions.
  - Vehicle speed: More than approximately 20 km/h
  - Rear differential lock (if so equipped) : activating
  - Brake system: brake temperature high
  - ASTC warning lamp: illuminating or blinking
    Refer to "ASTC warning lamp/display" on page 6-84

In the following cases, the Hill Descent Control brake control operates.

- Vehicle speed: 20 km/h or less
- The accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is not operated.

When the control operates, the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp blinks, and the brake

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

lamps and the high mounted stop lamp are illuminated. It is possible to change the controlled vehicle speed by operating the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
When you lift your foot off the pedal, the Hill Descent Control performs brake control so as to keep the vehicle speed at that time.

NOTE

- The Hill Descent Control will not operate even if the Hill Descent Control is in ON (stand by), and the control will temporarily stop during the activation of it in the following conditions.
  - Vehicle speed: More than approximately 20 km/h
- When the Hill Descent Control is activated, you may feel the vehicle body, the steering wheel and the brake pedal vibrate and hear the operation noise. You may also feel the depressed brake pedal is solid or loose. This does not indicate a malfunction and the Hill Descent Control is operating normally.
- The Hill Descent Control indicator lamp blinks on a flat road, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

To deactivate

E00643200044

1. Press the Hill Descent Control switch. The Hill Descent Control will be gradually released.
2. Make sure that the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp is off.

NOTE

- The Hill Descent Control turns off automatically and the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp in the meter goes off without pressing the Hill Descent Control switch in the following conditions.
  - Vehicle speed: More than approximately 80 km/h
  - Rear differential lock (if so equipped): activating
  - ASTC warning lamp: ON
  - Brake system: brake temperature high

Brake assist system*

E00627001719

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly such as in emergency stop situations and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

⚠CAUTION

- The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

NOTE

- Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released.
  To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel the brake pedal attempt to resist, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp or only the active stability & traction control (ASTC) indicator lamp is illuminated, the brake assist system may not function.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607102610

The anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps prevent the wheels from locking up when braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

Driving hints

- Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the ABS, leave a greater braking distance when:
  - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
  - Driving with tyre chains installed.
  - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
  - Driving on uneven road surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the ABS is in use, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed.
  In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.
- An operation noise is emitted from the engine compartment or feel a shock from the brake pedal when start driving immediately after starting the engine. These are normal sound or operation that the ABS makes when performing a self-check. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- The ABS can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 10 km/h. It stops working when the vehicle slows below 7 km/h.

⚠CAUTION

- The ABS cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.
- To prevent failure of the ABS, be sure all 4 wheels and tyres are the same size and the same type.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ABS may stop functioning properly.

ABS warning lamp/display

E00607202422

Warning lamp



Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

⚠CAUTION

- Any of the following warning lamp/display behaviour indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
- The warning lamp comes on while driving
- The warning display appears while driving

NOTE

- On vehicles with the rear differential lock and the active stability & traction control (ASTC), the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated.
  ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended.
  It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these indicator lamp go out and function again.
  Refer to "ASTC indicator or ASTC OFF lamp" on page 6-83.

If the warning lamp / display illuminate while driving

■ If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.
However, if the warning lamp/display do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

■ If the ABS warning lamp / display and brake warning lamp / display illuminate at the same time

Warning lamp



Warning display



The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.
Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi-information display.

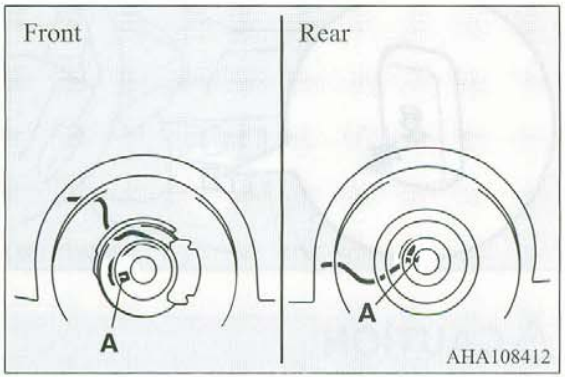
After driving on icy roads

E00618801290

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have be left around the wheels. When doing this, be care-

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

ful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel.



Power steering system

E00607401472

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not leave the steering wheel turned all the way in one direction. This can cause damage to the power steering system.

Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)*

E00616701628

The active stability & traction control (ASTC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and active stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and active stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → P.6-79
Active Stability Control function → P.6-82
Active Traction Control function → P.6-83

⚠CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the ASTC. Even the ASTC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.
  This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASTC may not work correctly.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The active stability control function may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASTC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
  - When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
  - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When the ASTC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment. This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASTC is not active.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these indicator lamp go out and function again. Refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-79, "ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp" on page 6-83.

Active Stability Control function

E00616901239

The active stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

NOTE

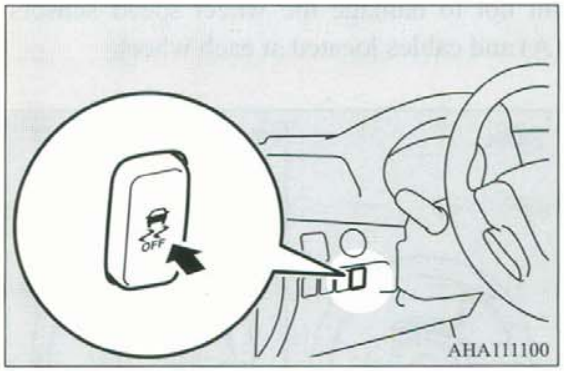
- Vehicles with super select 4WD II, the active stability control function does not operate when the drive mode-selector is in the "4LLc" position. When the active stability control function is operating with the drive mode-selector in the "2H", "4H" or "4HLc" position, setting the drive mode-selector to the "4LLc" position makes the active stability control function deactivate automatically.
- The active stability control function operates at speeds of approximately 15 km/h or higher.

"ASC OFF" switch

E00639800078

The active stability control function is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer.

When the active stability control function is deactivated, the OFF indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the "ASC OFF" switch; the OFF indicator is turned off.



CAUTION

- For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should only be operated when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the active stability control function on while driving in normal circumstances.

Driving hints

E00616801111

When extricating the vehicle from mud, sand or fresh snow with the drive mode-selector in the "2H", "4H" or "4HLc" position, you may find that operation of the ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, place the drive mode-selector in the "4LLc" position or turn the active stability control switch OFF. The vehicle will then be

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

easier to extricate. (Brake control of the active traction control function is still working to prevent wheel spins when ASC OFF switch "OFF" or "4LLc" position selected.)

NOTE

- If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the active stability control function is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the active stability control function will turn back on.
- Even if the active stability control function is turned off, it may activate depending on the vehicle's movement.

Active Traction Control function

E00617001048

On slippery surfaces, the active traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

⚠CAUTION

- When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp

E00619301670

The indicator lamps should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON and should go off after a few seconds. If the indicator lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

- ASTC indicator lamp
  The indicator lamp will blink when the ASTC is operating.
- ASTC OFF indicator lamp
  This indicator lamp will turn on when the active stability control function is deactivated by either of the following operations:

- The ASC OFF switch is pressed to deactivated the system.
- The drive mode-selector is placed in the "4LLc" position.

⚠CAUTION

- When indicator lamp blinks, ASTC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.
- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the warning display will appear and the warning buzzer will sound intermittently to give a warning to the driver. If the driver continues driving even after the warning buzzer sounds and then the temperature is further increased, the warning display will appear again, and the buzzer will sound continuously for several seconds. To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the traction control function will be temporarily suspended. At this time, the indicator lamp blinks slowly.
  The engine control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected. Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the indicator lamp will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.



Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

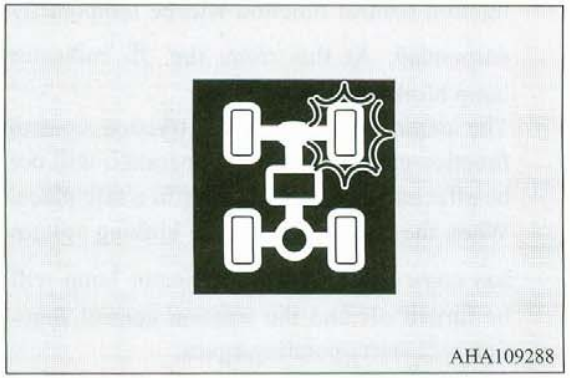
NOTE

- The OFF indicator lamp may turn on when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the indicator lamp goes out immediately.

ASTC function indicator display

E00647400057

When the ASTC is operating, the indicator display of the wheels that are controlled by the ASTC will blink.
The indicator for the wheel being subjected to antispin control blinks.



Example indication: ASTC function controlling front-right wheel

NOTE

- The ASTC function indicator display illuminates only when the 2WD/4WD operation indicator display is selected. (Vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display only)

ASTC warning lamp/display

E00619401684

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following warning lamp/warning display will turn on.

Warning lamp

- ASTC indicator lamp
- OFF - ASTC OFF indicator lamp

Warning display



CAUTION

- The system may be malfunctioning.
  Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.
  Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator lamp goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or appear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Towing

E00624401145

CAUTION

- If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASTC may operate, resulting in an accident.
  Refer to "Towing" on page 8-15.

Cruise control*

E00609102278

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at approximately 40 km/h or more.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

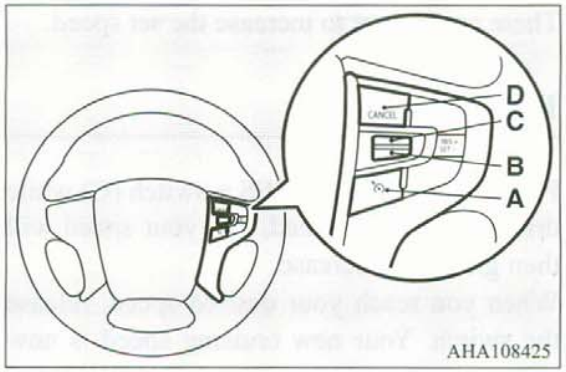
⚠CAUTION

- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.
- On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches



A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch

Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- SET - switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- RES + switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- CANCEL switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

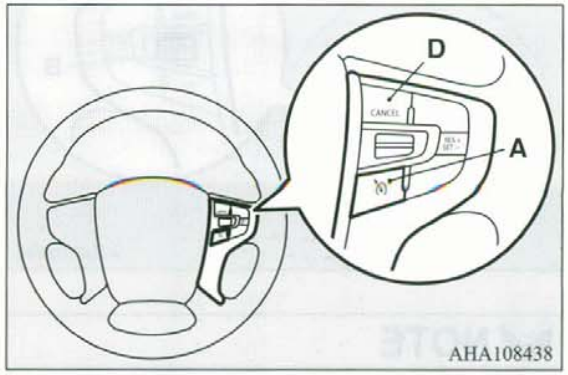
NOTE

- When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

E00609302384

1. With the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The indicator lamp/indicator display in the meter cluster will come on.



Indicator lamp

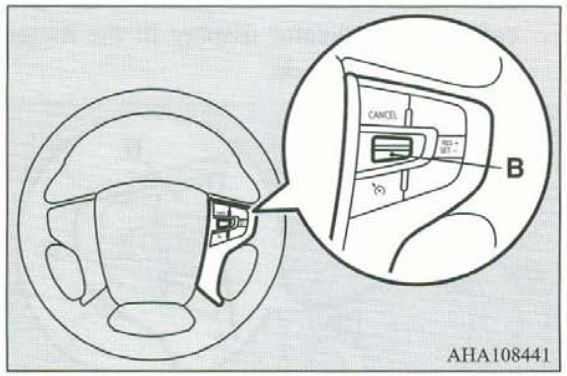


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Indicator display



2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then press down and release the SET - switch (B) when the indicator lamp/indicator display is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed. The "SET" indicator appears on the information display in the meter cluster. (For vehicles equipped with color liquid crystal display meter)



NOTE

- When you release the SET - switch (B), the vehicle speed will be set.

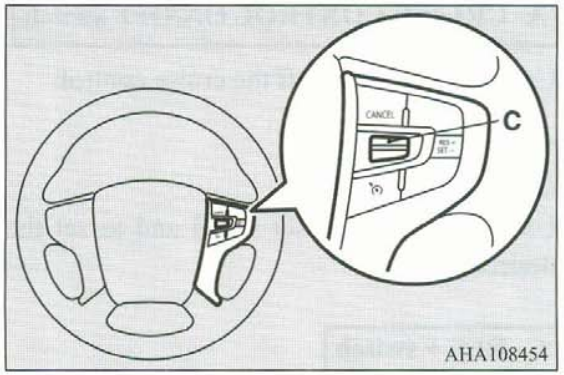
To increase the set speed

E00609401766

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

RES + switch

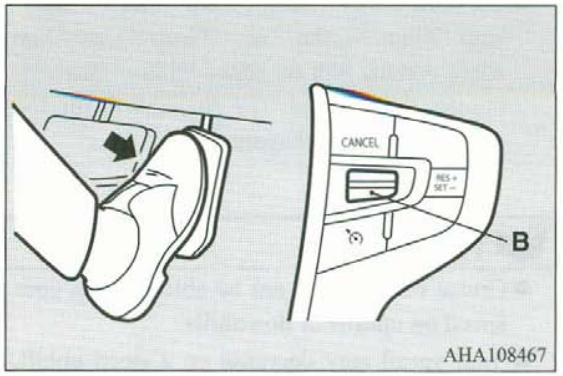
Press up and hold the RES + switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, press up the RES + switch (C) for less than approximately 1 second and release it.
Each time you press the RES + switch (C), your vehicle will go approximately 1.6 km/h faster.

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then press down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



To decrease the set speed

E00609501709

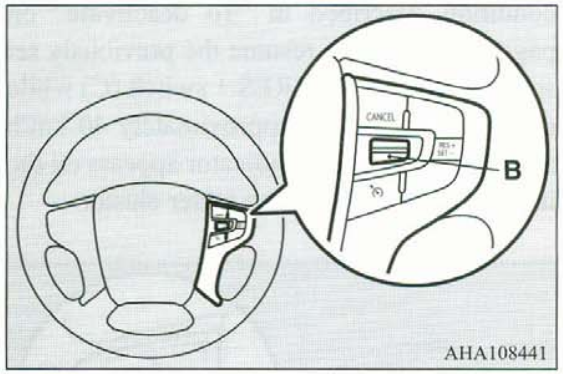
There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

SET - switch

Press down and hold the SET - switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

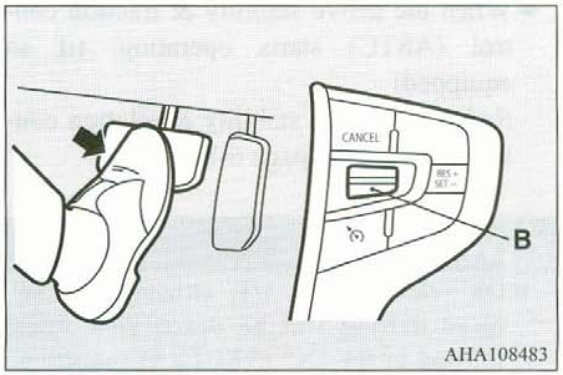
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To slow down your speed in small amounts, press down the SET - switch (B) for less than approximately 1 second and release it.
Each time you push down the SET - switch (B), your vehicle will slow down by approximately 1.6 km/h.

Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then press down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

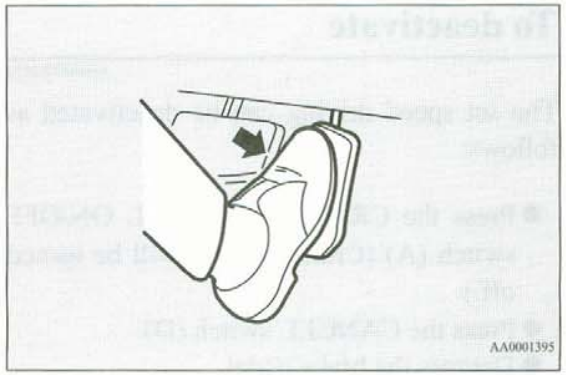


To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00609601292

To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, press up the RES + switch (C).
Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 6-88.

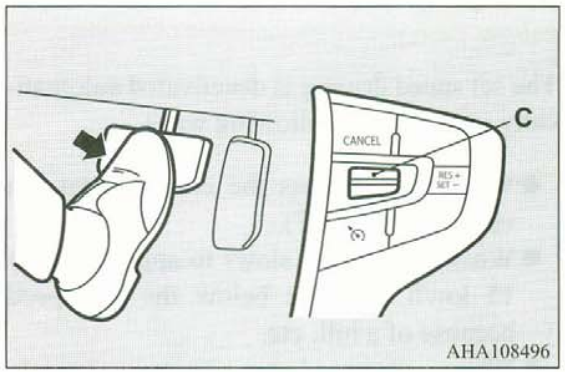


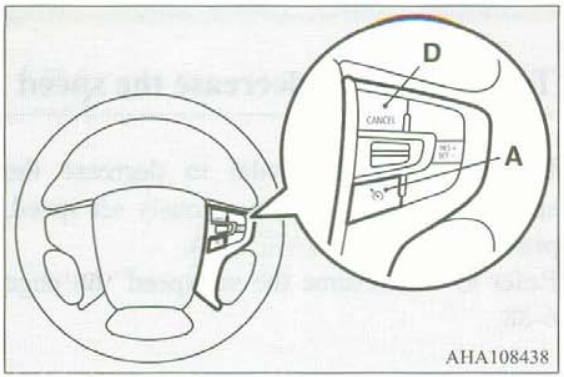
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To deactivate

E00609702652

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the CANCEL switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



AHA108438

The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to approximately 15 km/h or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to approximately 40 km/h or less.
- When the active stability & traction control (ASTC) starts operating. (if so equipped)
  Refer to "Active stability & traction control (ASTC)" on page 6-81.

⚠WARNING

- **On vehicles with A/T, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving.**
  You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follow:

- When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-colored part of the tachometer dial).

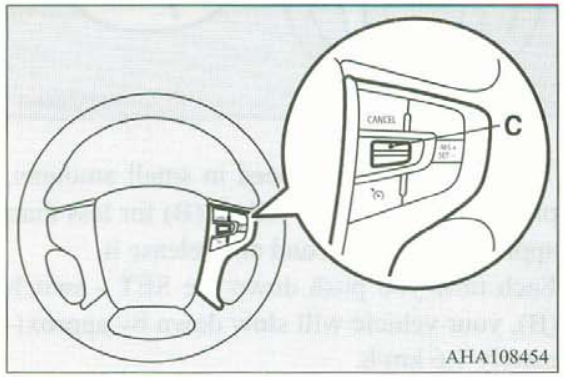
⚠CAUTION

- When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.
  Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

To resume the set speed

E00609801845

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 6-88, you can resume the previously set speed by press up the RES + switch (C) while driving at a speed of approximately 40 km/h or higher. The "SET" indicator appears on the information display in the meter cluster.



AHA108454

Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- Indicator lamp go off.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

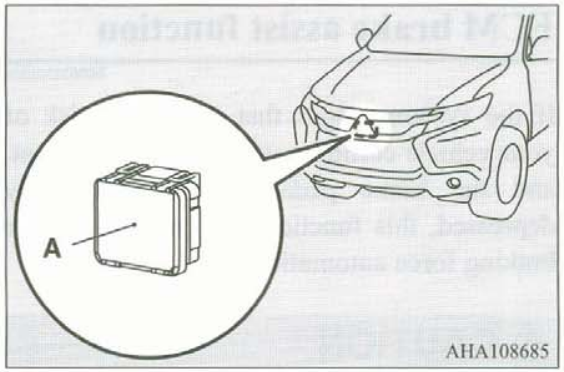
Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)*

E00635101113

The FCM uses a sensor (A) to determine the distance to a vehicle in front in the same lane and its speed relative to your vehicle's speed. If the system judges that your vehicle is in danger of colliding against the vehicle almost straight from behind, it gives you visual and audible alarms (Forward collision warning function), increases the brake fluid pressure (FCM brake prefill function), provides the warnings with automatic short time braking (FCM warning brake) and also provides braking force assistance when you depress the brake pedal (FCM brake assist function) to avoid frontal collision.

When the risk of collision increases more, the system causes the brakes to work moderately to encourage you to apply brakes. If the system judges that a potential collision is imminent, it initiates automatic emergency braking to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid possible collision (FCM braking function).

Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking.



AHA108685

⚠WARNING

- **A driver is responsible for driving safely. The FCM is the system to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid collisions as much as possible.**
  The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.
  It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.

⚠WARNING

- **The FCM works to avoid frontal collisions as much as possible. However, the effect of its operation varies depending on situations and conditions, such as driving conditions, road conditions, and steering, acceleration and braking operations, so that the performance the function can deliver is not always the same.**
  If your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

Forward collision warning function

E00635401103

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function warns you of the potential hazard with visual and audible alarms.

When this function is triggered, a buzzer sounds and, at the same time, a "BRAKE!" message appears on the information screen of the multi information display.

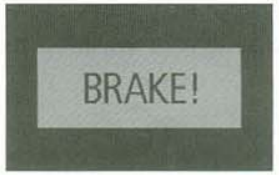


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- This function does not work for a vehicle in front which is moving extremely slower than your vehicle.
- Under certain conditions, the audible alarm may not work at all or may be scarcely audible. Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

FCM brake prefill function

E00635200016

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function prefills the brake line with additional brake fluid to make the brakes more responsive to your brake pedal operation.

FCM warning brake function

E00643300045

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, the automatic braking system may work moderately for a short time to give a warning to the driver.

FCM brake assist function

E00635301056

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, and the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, this function will provide greater braking force automatically.

⚠CAUTION

- The brake assist function may not be triggered when the brake pedal is operated in certain ways.
  Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

FCM braking function

E00635501263

If the system judges that there is a high risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, the system applies the automatic brakes moderately to encourage you to apply the brakes.
If the system judges that a collision is unavoidable, it initiates emergency braking control to mitigate collision-caused damages or, if the situation permits, to avoid a collision.
When the emergency braking control is triggered, you are warned of the hazard with visual and audible alarms like the Forward collision warning function.
Once the emergency braking has worked, you are alerted to this by a message on the information screen of the multi information display.



⚠CAUTION

- Do not use the FCM as a normal braking.
- After your vehicle has stopped following the activation of the FCM, automatic braking is released. As the vehicle will then start creeping, be sure to depress the brake pedal to hold the vehicle stationary.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- When applying the brake during the automatic braking condition the pedal will feel firm. This is not abnormal. You can apply more pressure to the pedal to assist in braking.
- In the following situations, the system provides neither control nor alarming.
  - The vehicle in front of your vehicle is moving at a speed much lower than your vehicle's speed.
  - When a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle.
  - When the distance from a vehicle in front is extremely short.
  - To an oncoming vehicle.
  - When your vehicle's speed is much lower.
  - When the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or the "R" (REVERSE) position. (A/T)
  - The gearshift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position. (M/T)

⚠CAUTION

- When the system is faulty (if the system self-detects any fault) the "FCM SERVICE REQUIRED" message is indicated and the "FCM OFF" indicator lights up on the information screen of the multi information display.
  If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to the "ON" position, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



⚠CAUTION

- When the system is temporarily not available, "FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE" appears and the indicator lights up on the information screen of the multi information display.



- When the sensor is not clean, "FCM RADAR BLOCKED" appears and the indicator lights up on the information screen of the multi information display.



- Braking function will not work when your vehicle is driving at approximately 30 km/h or faster while the vehicle in front is stationary or moving extremely slowly.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- The forward collision warning function and/or the FCM braking function may not activate in the following situations.
  - When a motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, animal, fallen objects, or anything other than a vehicle is present in front of your vehicle.
  - When a vehicle suddenly appear just in front of your vehicle.
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle very closely.
  - When the vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
  - When the vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
  - A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
  - The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
  - The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
  - The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.
  - When there is a different object near the vehicle.
  - When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
  - When accelerating and decelerating quickly.

⚠CAUTION

- When the system recognises driver's steering, accelerating, braking or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.
- When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When driving on a road surrounded by a tall wall etc.*
- When being driven in a tunnel*.
- When the your vehicle changed lanes, and your vehicle approached immediately behind the vehicle in front.
- During a certain time after your vehicle turns left or right.
- When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area.
- After the engine has been running for an extended period of time.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)*
- When the emblem on the front bumper and the sensor become dirty or adhering snow and ice*.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are thrown up by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle*.
- An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.

⚠CAUTION

*: When judging the state that detection performance deterioration by these situations automatically, "FCM RADAR BLOCKED" message is indicated, and a "FCM OFF" indicator lights up. Additionally, it may be indicated when you are driving in light traffic with few vehicles and obstacles in front.

- When judging the state that the FCM can't operate temporarily automatically, "FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE" message is indicated, and a "FCM OFF" indicator lights up.
- When the FCM will be in the state which can operate, indication is released automatically. When indication keeps lighting up, there is an abnormal possibility of the system. Please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Factors such as the lateral positional relationship between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, driver's own technique of steering the vehicle and irregularly moving traffic due to accidents or vehicle trouble may deter the FCM control and alarm from functioning.
- When the system recognises driver's steering or accelerating actions as evasive actions to avoid collision, the FCM control and alarm functions may be cancelled.
- Be careful when cleaning the emblem and the sensor so as not to cause damage.
- The FCM control and alarm functions may be triggered in the following situations.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- When there is a structure beside the entrance of a curve and intersection.
- When running on a narrow iron bridge.
- When passing through a gate with small head or side clearances.
- When there are metallic objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
- When quickly approaching a vehicle in front to overtake it.
- When passing an electronic toll collection gate.
- When running under an overpass, an pedestrian overpass or a tunnel.
- When running in Multi-storey car park.
- When running the road the gradient changes suddenly.
- When stopping very close to a wall or a vehicle in front.
- When passing close to the vehicle or an object.
- When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.
- When the course of the vehicle is overgrown with weeds.

● Turn off the system beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.

- When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the engine on a lift.

⚠CAUTION

- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When making sports driving on a circuit.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the tyre pressure is not proper.
- When tyre chains are attached.

● Improperly handling the system components may result in such problems as degraded sensor performance and ultimately in an accident. Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in good operating conditions.

- Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor and never tamper with or remove the emblem and the sensor mounting screws.
- The emblem and the sensor should be kept clean.
- Do not cover the sensor mounted area of the vehicle or the emblem on the front bumper with a sticker or anything such as a grill guard etc.
- The emblem and the sensor should not be modified or painted.
- Avoid using different size tyres from those specified and maintain even tyre wear.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.
- Never spray or splash water on the emblem on the front bumper and the sensors.

⚠CAUTION

● If the sensor mounted area of the vehicle is deformed or is applied strong shock loads due to an accident or some other causes, turn off the system and please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

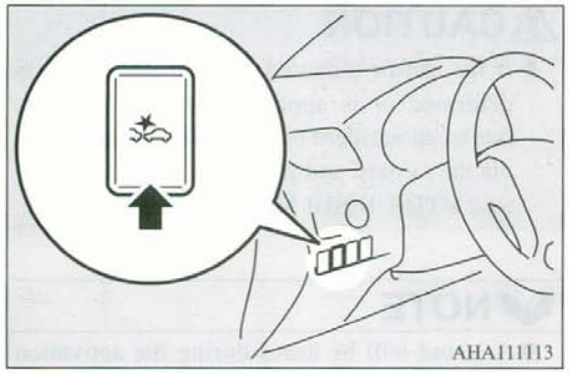
● A sound will be heard during the activation of automatic braking, this is a function of the brake control and is not abnormal.

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) (if so equipped) ON/OFF switch

E00635601176

This switch is used to turn on and off the FCM and also to select your desired collision alarm timing.
When the switch is held pressed, the ON/OFF state of the FCM changes from ON to OFF and vice versa. If you give the switch a short press with the FCM in the ON state, you can check the current alarm timing and also change the collision alarm timing.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



NOTE

- When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is held pressed to change the ON/OFF state of the FCM, the ON/OFF state of the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is also changed at the same time.

To turn on/off the system

If you press and hold the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch, you can switch the system from OFF to ON or ON to OFF.

Once the system is turned on, the information screen of the multi information display shows the collision alarm timing currently selected, and the "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF" indicator on the screen goes out.



When you turn off the system, the "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System OFF" message appears on the screen and the "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System OFF" indicator comes on.



Even if you switch the FCM from ON to OFF, when the operation mode becomes ON, the FCM will be set ON.

NOTE

- The OFF indicator of the FCM and the OFF indicator of the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System are the same indicator.

⚠CAUTION

- In the following conditions, even if the FCM is ON, the FCM is automatically switched to OFF. In this case, the warning display may appear if you press the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch.
  - When the drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is in "4LLc" (if so equipped).
  - The rear differential lock is ON (if so equipped).
  - The Hill Descent Control is ON (if so equipped).
  - The ASTC is OFF.

Example: When the drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is in "4LLc".



To change alarm timing

Give a short press to the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch to change the timing at which the frontal collision alarm is triggered. Every time you press the switch, the alarm

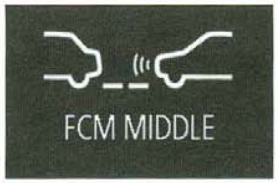
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

timing changes alternately between "FAR" (earlier alarming), "MIDDLE" (normally alarming) and "NEAR" (later alarming).
As you make selection, the selected alarm timing is displayed on the information screen of the multi information display. Even after turning off the FCM or setting the operation mode to "OFF", the system retains your last selected alarm timing in memory.

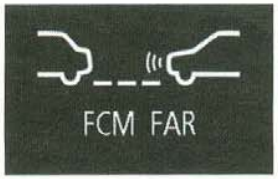
When "NEAR" is selected



When "MIDDLE" is selected



When "FAR" is selected



NOTE

- When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the information screen of the multi information display shows the collision alarm timing currently selected at first.

Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)*

E00643400059

The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operates to prevent sudden starts and mitigate collision-caused damages by suppressing the engine output for up to approximately 5 seconds when the system judges that the system is detected the vehicle or obstacles within approximately 4 m in front and behind your vehicle and judges that accelerator pedal was depressed promptly and too strongly such as misoperation of it. This system operates when the vehicle is at stop or moving forward or backward at speed of approximately 10 km/h.
When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operates, the warning display appears on the information screen of the multi information display, and the buzzer sounds intermittently.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

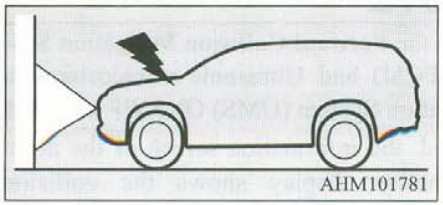
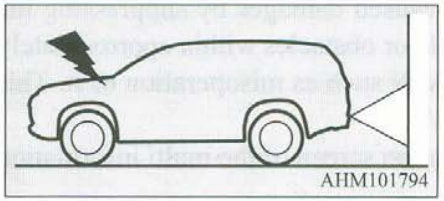
Situation	Operation display	Buzzer
When an obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle with the gearshift lever in a position other than "R"(Reverse) (vehicles with M/T), or the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position or in the sport mode (vehicles with A/T), if the accelerator pedal is depressed promptly and too strongly, the engine output is suppressed for up to approximately 5 seconds.  AHM101781 When an obstacle is detected behind your vehicle with the gearshift lever or the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position, if the accelerator pedal is depressed promptly and too strongly, the engine output is suppressed for up to approximately 5 seconds.  AHM101794		Intermittent beeping sound

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Do not overly rely on the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System. It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be careful to operate the accelerator pedal perceiving the environmental conditions. Misoperation can lead to a serious accident.**
- **As the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not a function to keep the stop condition of the vehicle, depress the brake pedal according to the environmental condition.**
- **Depending on the situation, the system does not operate even if the vehicle or the obstacle in front and behind your vehicle and this may cause the vehicle to start suddenly and lead to a serious accident.**
- **If the vehicle is trapped in the railway crossing because the system is activated as the crossing barrier is misrecognised as an obstacle, escape from the railway crossing without any panic by one of the following methods.**
  - **Release the foot from the accelerator pedal and lightly depress the pedal again.**
  - **Turn the system OFF. (Continuously press the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch for more than 3 seconds.)**
  - **Continuously depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds.**

⚠WARNING

- **Repeat to press the accelerator pedal quickly to its full stroke more than 3 times.**
- **Do not perform inspection of the system operation on your own. Depending on the situation, this may cause the system to not operate properly and lead to a serious accident.**

⚠CAUTION

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The operation mode is other than ON.
  - The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is set to OFF by operating the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch.
  - The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator lights up.
  - The selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position. (A/T)
- It sometimes happens that a motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian are detected as obstacles, but these are not the object of the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operation.

⚠CAUTION

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System may not operate in the following conditions.
  - When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
  - Under adverse weather conditions (rain, strong winds, snow, sand storms, etc.)
  - When approaching an obstacle too closely.
  - When a vehicle cuts in front or behind your vehicle very closely.
  - When only a part of the obstacle is within the detection areas of the sensor.
  - When the rain, snow, water or dirt adheres to the sensor.
  - When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
  - Immediately after engine starting.
  - When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
  - When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
  - When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness or gravel.
  - When the system judges driver's steering or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- For a short period after the system judges the repeated depression of the accelerator pedal at a few seconds interval as a release operation.
- When the vehicle body is extremely inclined by carrying heavy loads or improper adjustment of the tyre pressure.
- When the driving is unstable due to an accident or trouble.
- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).
- When the obstacle is not horizontal to the ground or not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction.
- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.

● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operation can be cancelled when the system judges the handle operation as evasive actions or when the obstacle moves out of the detectable area of the sensor.

● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System may be triggerd operate in the following situations.

- When the surrounding vehicle or oncoming vehicle drives blowing up the water, snow or sand on the road.
- When the rain, snow, water or dirt adheres to the sensor.

⚠CAUTION

- When there are objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
- When the parking gate or railway barrier is raised imperfectly.
- When running the road, the gradient changes suddenly.
- When passing through the mass of the steam, fog.
- When passing close to the vehicle or an obstacle.
- When passing through a vinyl curtain etc.
- When the surrounding area is overgrown with weeds.
- When leaving from a parallel parking.
- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).

● Turn off the system by pressing the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.

- When using an automatic car wash.
- When returning the fallen wheel in a ditch or escaping from mud.
- When using a vehicle elevator or a Multi-storey car park.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.
- When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the engine on a lift.
- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When enjoying sports driving on a circuit.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the tyre pressure is not proper.
- When tyre chains are attached.

Obstacle detection areas

E00643500050

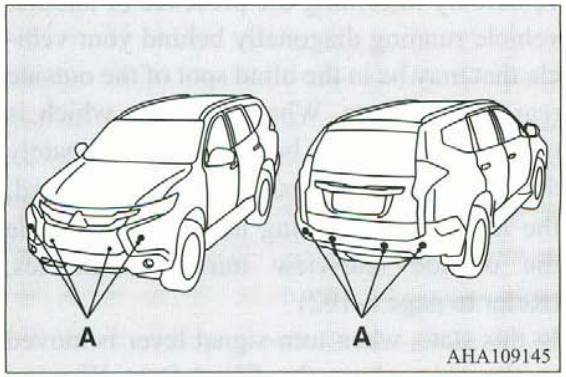
The detection areas of the front and rear sensors are limited. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Sensor locations

E00643600051

There are the sensors (A) on each of 4 places of the front bumper and the rear bumper.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



⚠CAUTION

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System may not operate because the sensor cannot detect the vehicle or obstacle as follows.
  - Vehicle towing a trailer etc.
  - A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
  - Vehicle that has a protruding load from the carrier.
  - Obstacles that have low positions.
  - Vehicle that is extremely stained.
  - Vehicle or obstacle that is covered with snow.
  - A large mesh screen fence.
  - The vehicle is the specific shape such as the carrier car.
  - Obstacles that have irregular surface.
  - Obstacles that have the shape of the pole such as the road marker or the streetlight.

⚠CAUTION

- Obstacles that exists in the high position from the ground.
- Obstacles that are soft and absorb ultrasonic easily, such as spongy material or snow.
- Obstacles that are shaped with a sharp angle.
- A wall surface is not flat

NOTE

- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

To turn on/off the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System

E00643800040

The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is automatically turned ON by setting the operation mode to ON. In addition, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System ON/OFF is switched in conjunction with the ON/OFF state of the FCM.
Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch" on page 6-93.

Warning display

E00643900041

When the sensor is temporarily not available

E00647600059

Example: When the front and/or rear sensors are temporarily not available



When the warning display appears, the sensors are temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor

E00644000052

Example: When there is a malfunction in both sensors



When the warning display appears, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not available

E00644200041

Example: When trying to set the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System to ON by pressing the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch with the rear differential lock ON.



In the following conditions, even if the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is ON, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is automatically switched to OFF. In addition, when the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is OFF, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not switched to ON even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed.

- The drive mode-selector of Super select 4WD II is in "4LLc" (if so equipped).
- The rear differential lock switch is set to ON (if so equipped).
- The Hill Descent Control is operating (if so equipped).
- The ASTC is set to OFF by operating the ACS OFF switch.

Blind Spot Warning (BSW)*

E00644300055

The Blind Spot Warning is an assistance system that checks for the view behind your vehicle by informing the presence of another vehicle running diagonally behind your vehicle that may be in the blind spot of the outside rear-view mirrors. When a vehicle which is travelling diagonally behind at approximately the same speed as your vehicle is detected, the Blind Spot Warning lamp located inside the outside rear-view mirror illuminates. (Refer to page 6-102)

In this state, when turn-signal lever is moved to the side where the Blind Spot Warning lamp is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning lamp blinks to inform the danger to the driver.

⚠WARNING

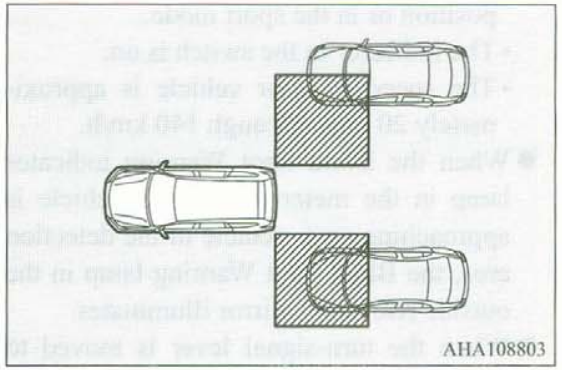
- **The driver has the responsibility to drive safely. The Blind Spot Warning is an assistance system that checks for the view behind your vehicle. Be sure to visually confirm the environmental conditions with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the Blind Spot Warning. The effect of the Blind Spot Warning operation varies depending on situations and conditions, such as driving conditions road conditions, and steering, acceleration and braking operations, so that the performance the function can deliver is not always the same.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Detection areas

E00644400056

The detection area is shown as illustrated.



⚠CAUTION

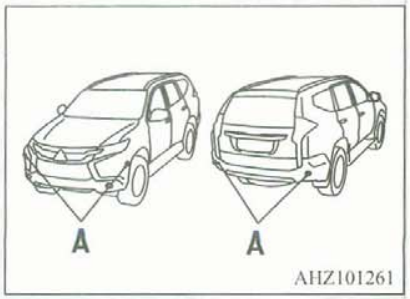
- Depending on the situation, the Blind Spot Warning may not operate even if the vehicle drives within the detection area.
- The Blind Spot Warning may not operate or may be delayed operation in the following conditions.
  - Compact size motorcycles and bicycles.
  - Vehicle that is not approaching to your vehicle even if in the detection area. (Approaching vehicle is judged based on the detected data by the sensors)
  - There is a difference in height between the travelling lane of your vehicle and the adjacent lane of approaching vehicle.
  - When the speed difference between your vehicle and an approaching vehicle is large.

⚠CAUTION

- Immediately after setting the Blind Spot Warning to stand by state
- Immediately after engine starting
- When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, strong winds, snow, sand storms, etc.)
- When approaching a vehicle too closely.
- When multiple vehicles pass in succession.
- When driving near a pot hole and tramline.
- When there is a vehicle with an ultrasonic sensor around your vehicle.
- When only a part of the vehicle is in the detection area of the sensor.
- When the surrounding vehicle or oncoming vehicle drives with blowing up the water, snow or sand on the road.
- When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
- When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When the vehicle body is extremely inclined by carrying heavy loads or improper adjustment of the tyre pressure.
- When the driving is unstable due to an accident or trouble.

⚠CAUTION

- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).
- When the rain, snow, water or dirt adheres to the sensor.
- When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- The sensors (A) or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.



NOTE

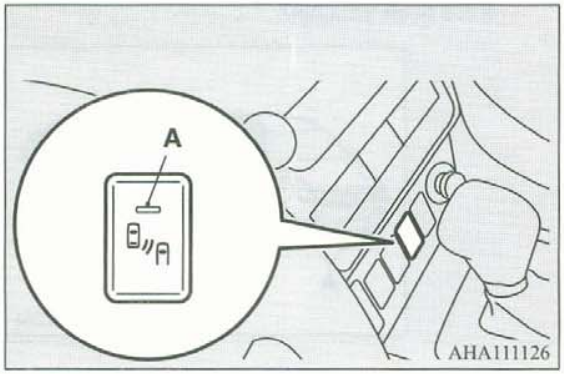
- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

When using the Blind Spot Warning

E00644500057

When the Blind Spot Warning switch is pressed while the operation mode is ON, the indicator (A) in the Blind Spot Warning switch comes on and the Blind Spot Warning becomes in stand by state. When the Blind Spot Warning switch is pressed again, the indicator (A) in the Blind Spot Warning switch goes off and the Blind Spot Warning turns off.



NOTE

- When the operation mode is set to OFF, the selected condition just before setting to OFF is retained. However, the retained Blind Spot Warning state is cleared when the battery is removed, and the Blind Spot Warning turns ON when the operation mode is set to ON at next time.

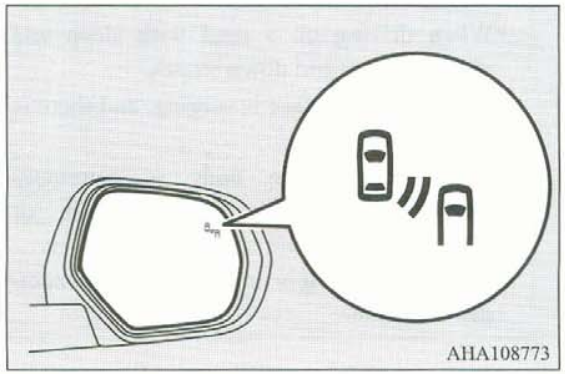
Blind Spot Warning indicator lamp, Blind Spot Warning lamp

E00644600058

Blind Spot Warning indicator lamp



Blind Spot Warning lamp



- When all the following conditions are satisfied, the Blind Spot Warning indicator lamp in the meter comes on.
  - The operation mode is ON.
  - The selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position or in the sport mode.
  - The indicator in the switch is on.
  - The speed of your vehicle is approximately 20 km/h through 140 km/h.
- When the Blind Spot Warning indicator lamp in the meter is on, if a vehicle is approaching your vehicle in the detection area, the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror illuminates.
- When the turn-signal lever is moved to the lighting side while the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror is on, the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror blinks to inform the danger to the driver.

NOTE

- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may come on or blink in the following conditions.
  - When driving very near the guardrail or the concrete wall.
  - When driving on the entrance and outlet of the tunnel or very near the wall or near the evacuation area inside the tunnel.
  - When turning a intersection in a town area

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand stream etc.)
- When the your vehicle drives with blowing up the water, snow or sand on the road.
- When driving near a curb, pot hole and tramline.
- When there is a vehicle with an ultrasonic sensor around your vehicle.

- Set the Blind Spot Warning to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may not look due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor

E00644700059



When the warning display appears, the Blind Spot Warning does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system or the sensor. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

- When the warning display appears, the indicator in the Blind Spot Warning switch comes off and the Blind Spot Warning turns off.

When the sensor is temporarily not available

E00644800050



When the warning display appears, the sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Reversing sensor system*

E00615501456

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and the information screen in the multi information display (vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display) and the buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

⚠CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

Obstacle detection areas

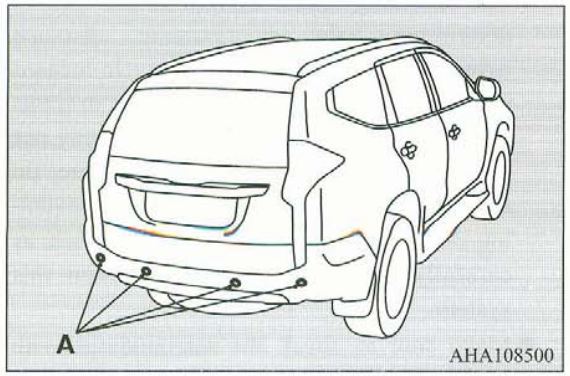
E00615601587

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Corner and back sensor locations

There are four sensors (A) in the rear bumper.

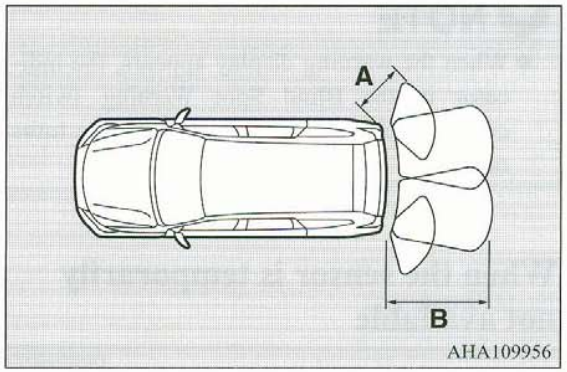


Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

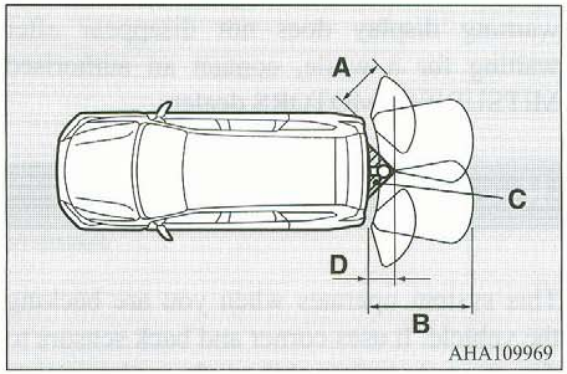
Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors.



Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



NOTE

- If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page 6-106.

⚠CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:
  - The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.
  - When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
  - The sensors are frozen.
  - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).

⚠CAUTION

- The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- The vehicle tilts significantly.
- The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
- The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.
- Immediately after engine starting.

● The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:

- Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
- Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
- Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
- Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
- Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

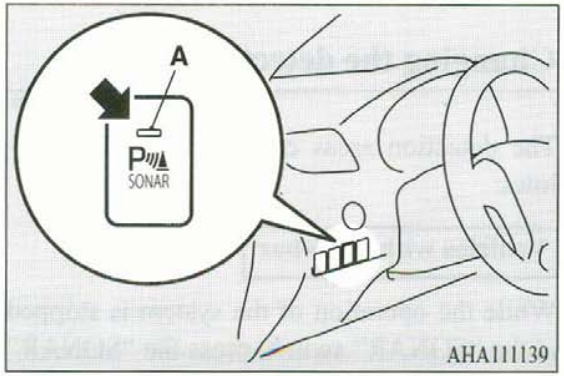
NOTE

● The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

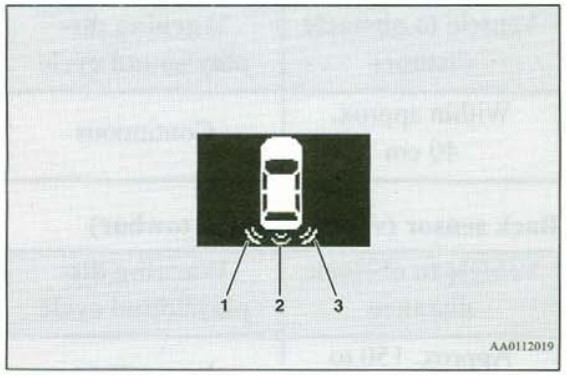
E00615701924

To operate the system, ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. When the reversing sensor system is operated, the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, press the "SONAR" switch; the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) is turned off.



Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the multi information display (vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display) and a warning buzzer.



1- Corner sensor (left)
2- Back sensor
3- Corner sensor (right)

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 30 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 30 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

⚠CAUTION

- The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

NOTE

- When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the multi information display (vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display) indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

E00615801286

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, press the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, press the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

NOTE

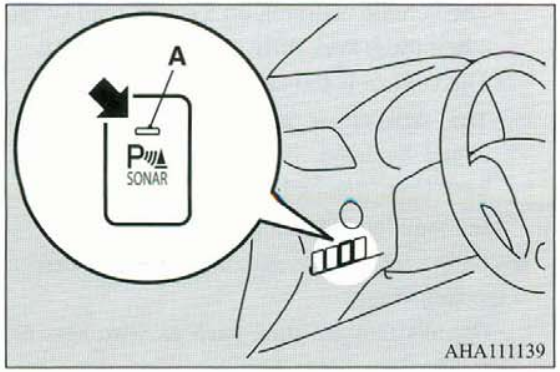
- The mode of the detection area can be switched only when the gearshift lever or the selector lever is in the "R" (REVERSE) position.
- The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pressed for 10 seconds or more.
- After pressing the "SONAR" switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
  - Setting when towbar is not equipped
    When the gearshift lever or selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position, the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pressing the "SONAR" switch.
  - Setting when towbar is equipped
    When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pressing the "SONAR" switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever or selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position.
    To resume reversing sensor system operation, press the "SONAR" switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever or selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Reversing sensor system warning display

E00615901447

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the display (vehicles equipped with the color liquid crystal display) for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indicator lamp (A) on "SONAR" switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



Sensor system*

E00647700050

When parking in a garage or during parallel parking, these sensors alert the driver to any objects near the vehicle and their distance, through a buzzer and the sensor display on the information screen in the multi-information display.

⚠CAUTION

- The sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and any objects. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the sensor system alone.

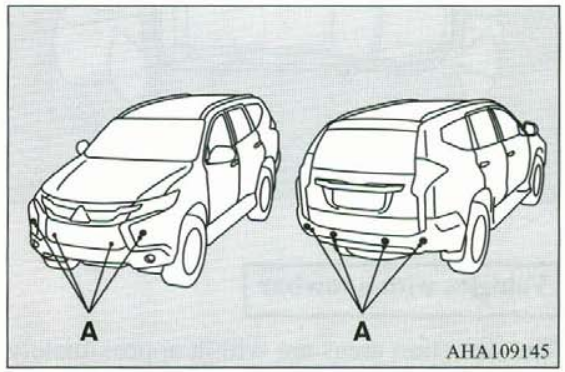
Obstacle detection areas

E00647800051

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the front or rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Front, corner and back sensor locations

There are 8 sensors (A) in the front and rear bumper.

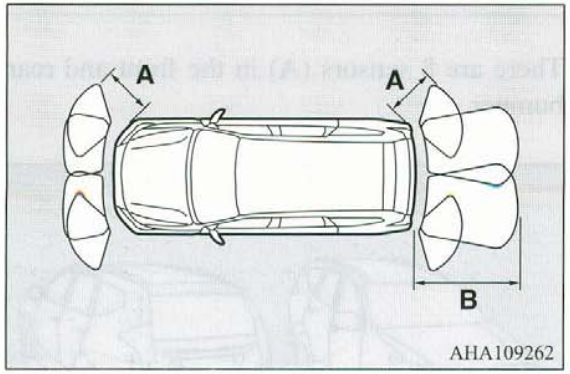


Detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

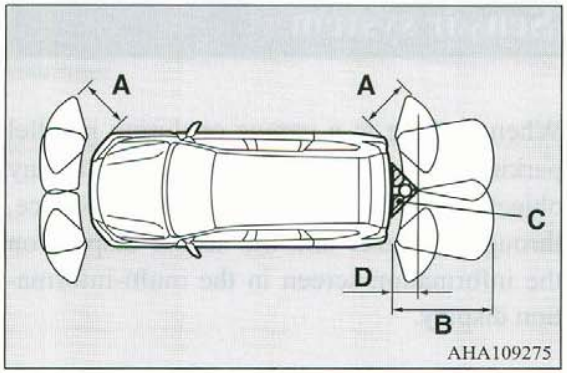
Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the front and corner sensors and 150 cm (B) from the back sensors.



Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the front and corner sensors and 150 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



NOTE

- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page 6-110.

⚠CAUTION

- The sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:

⚠CAUTION

- The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.
- When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
- The sensors are frozen.
- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).
- The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- The vehicle tilts significantly.
- The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
- The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.
- Immediately after engine starting.

- The sensor system may not properly detect the following:
  - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
  - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
  - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
  - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
  - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

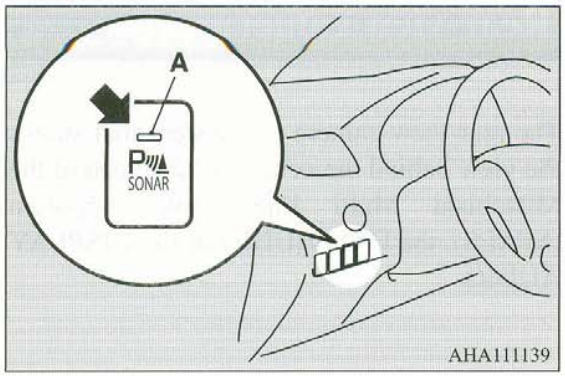
NOTE

- The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

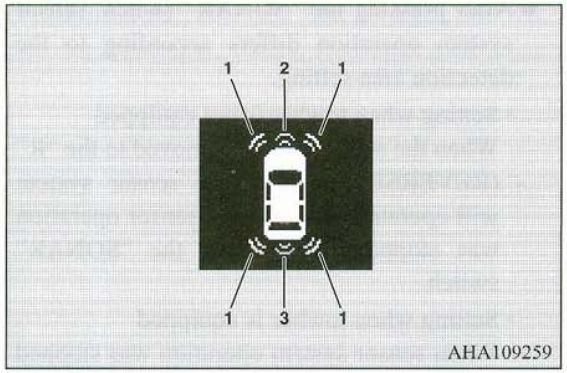
E00648100051

To operate the system, the operation mode is put in ON. When the sensor system is operated, the sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, press the "SONAR" switch; the sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) is turned off.



Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle in the vicinity of the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the multi information display and a warning buzzer.



1- Corner sensors
2- Front sensors
3- Back sensors

Front and corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 30 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 30 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

⚠CAUTION

- The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the multi information display indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

E00648200052

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, press the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, press the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

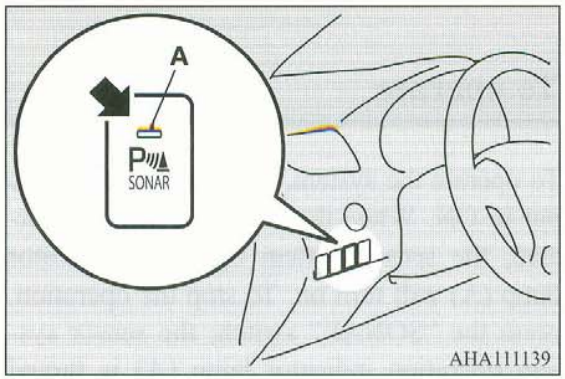
NOTE

- The mode of the detection area can be switched only when the selector lever is in the "R" (REVERSE) position.
- The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pressed for 10 seconds or more.
- After pressing the "SONAR" switch, sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
  - Setting when towbar is not equipped
    When the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position, the sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pressing the "SONAR" switch.
  - Setting when towbar is equipped
    When sensor system operation was stopped by pressing the "SONAR" switch, the sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position.
    To resume sensor system operation, press the "SONAR" switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) position.

Warning display

E00648300053

In case there is a malfunction in the sensor system, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indicator lamp (A) on "SONAR" switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



Rear-view camera*

E00618402075

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Entertainment System (MMES), the DVD AUDIO or the DISPLAY AUDIO.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

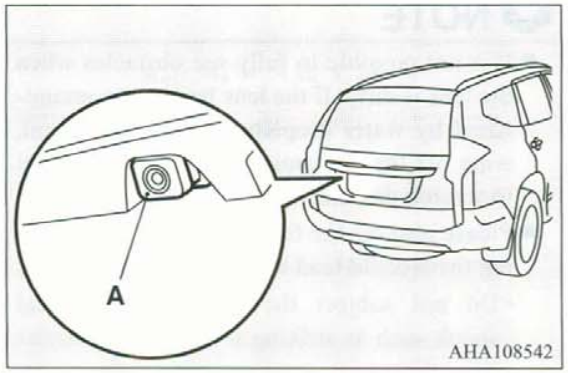
- **The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rear-view camera.**
- **Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.**

Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show the both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

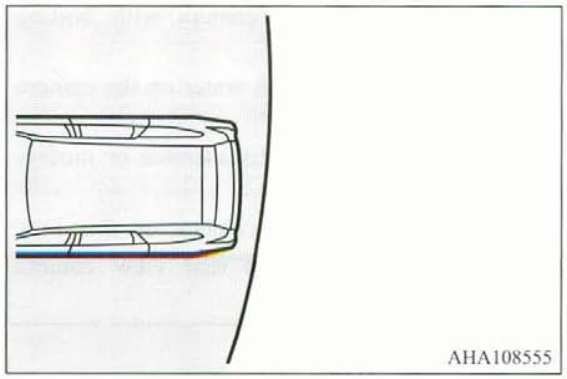
Location of rear-view camera

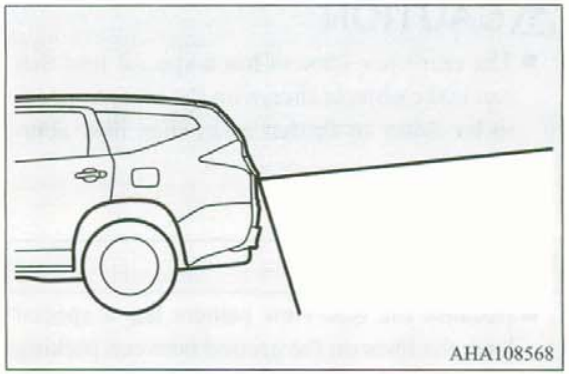
The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the rear gate handle.



AHA108542

Range of view of rear-view camera


AHA108555


AHA108568

How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the gearshift lever or the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position with the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Entertainment System (MMES), the DVD AUDIO or the DISPLAY AUDIO. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

NOTE

- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (nighttime)
  - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens.
  - If a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens, the screen indication may be flicker. There is no abnormality.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the rear view camera images may not be clear. There is no abnormality.
- If a radio set is installed near the camera, the rear view camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.

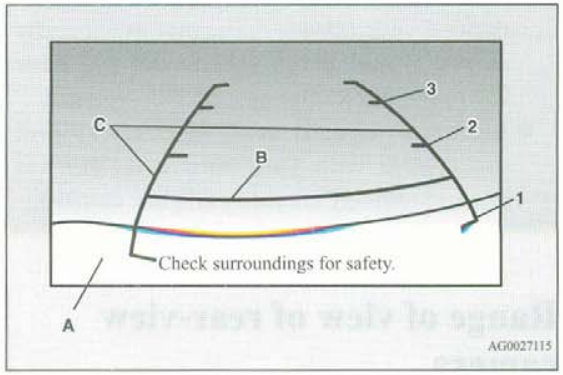
NOTE

- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
  - Do not subject the camera to physical shook such as striking it strongly or throwing a thing.
  - Do not adhere organic substances, waxes, oil remover, and glass cleaner to the camera. If adhered to them, immediately wipe off.
  - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
  - Never spray or splash water on the camera or around it.
  - Do not disconnect, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - Do not scratch the camera, as this may cause damage to the rear view camera images.

Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 20 cm outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



1: Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper
2: Approximately 100 cm
3: Approximately 200 cm

⚠CAUTION

- Due to the number of people in the vehicle, the fuel quantity, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road. Use the reference lines only as a guideline, and always do a safety check of your behind and surroundings directly while driving.

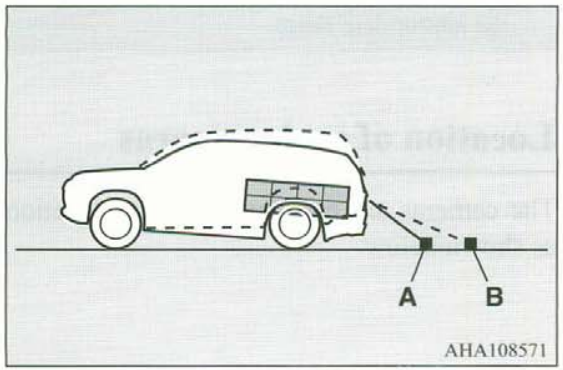
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Errors between the display and the actual road surface

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface.
In the following cases, errors are produced between the display reference lines and the distance on the actual road surface.

■ When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

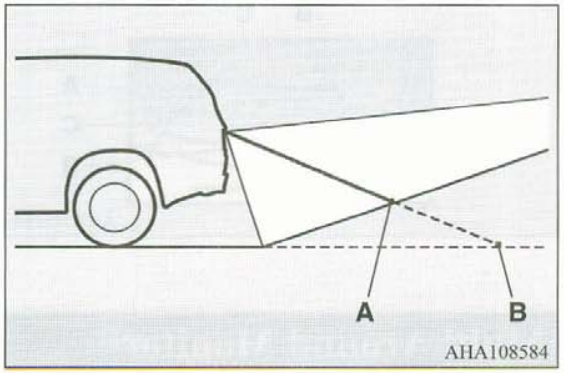
The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle

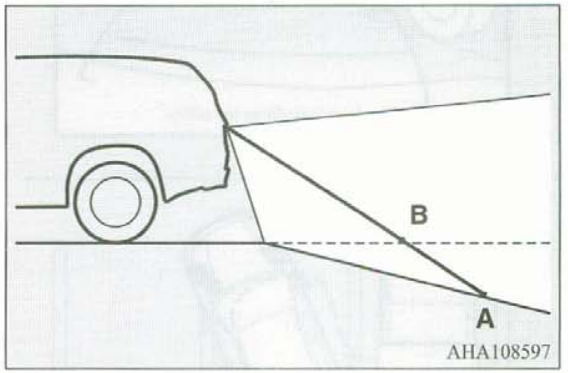
The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed farther than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the downward slope, it appears closer than its actual position.

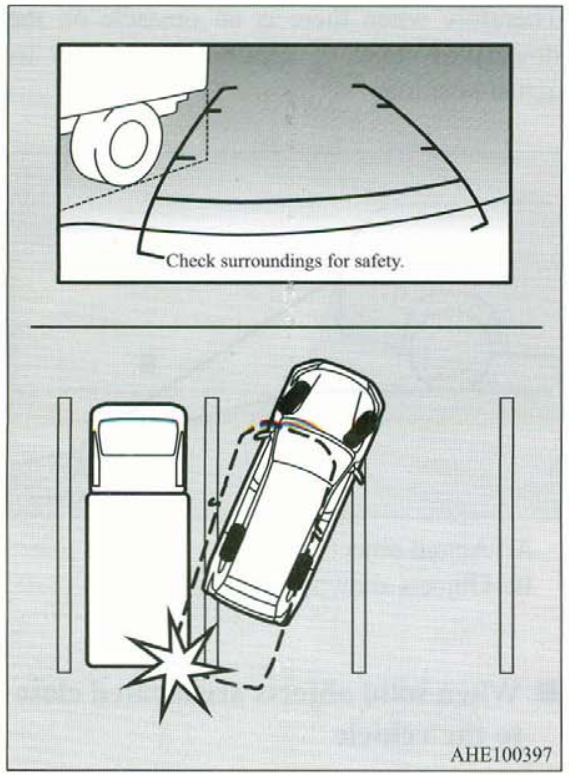


A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When solid objects are located close to the vehicle

When solid objects are located close to the vehicle, the displayed distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.
Because the reference lines do not contact the body of the truck, it looks as if it would not hit the vehicle in following illustration.
However, the vehicle may hit the truck because the body of the truck strays onto the course in reality.

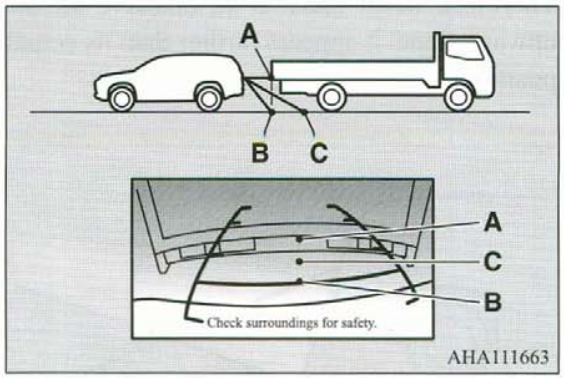
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



■ When approaching to solid objects

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide to distances to solid objects.

Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The point A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the point A and B.



Multi Around Monitor*

E00645000059

The Multi Around Monitor is a system that shows the view combined with four cameras, i.e., "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera" on a screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Entertainment System (MMES) or DVD AUDIO. It assists drivers to park their vehicles in parking spaces and to parallel park their vehicles.

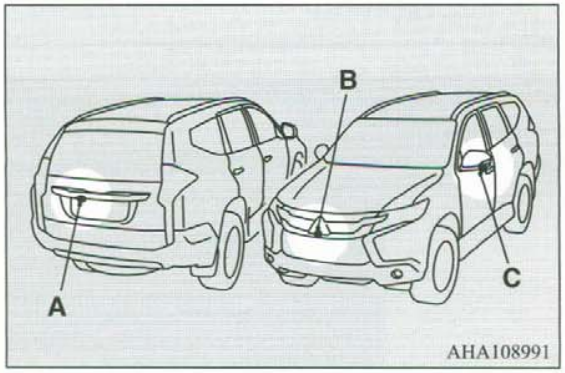
⚠CAUTION

- The Multi Around Monitor is an assistance system that enables the driver to check the safety around the vehicle. The range where the image can be displayed is limited. Do not place too much confidence in the Multi Around Monitor and try to drive carefully in the same way as for the vehicle not equipped with the Multi Around Monitor.
  Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the Multi Around Monitor.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Especially, the four corners of the vehicle become blind spots where an object is not displayed on the Multi Around Monitor. Do not depend entirely on the Multi Around Monitor.
- Do not use the Multi Around Monitor with the door mirrors folded in and/or with the doors and/or the tailgate open. It will prevent the Multi Around Monitor from displaying the appropriate range.

Location of each cameras

The cameras are integrated into the location as shown below.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



A- Rear-view camera
B- Front-view camera
C- Side-view camera

⚠WARNING

- **Do not install anything which will disturb the operation of the cameras around the location of them.**

Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor

E00645100050

The range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show around the both sides and the lower part of the front and rear bumpers, etc. While driving, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras

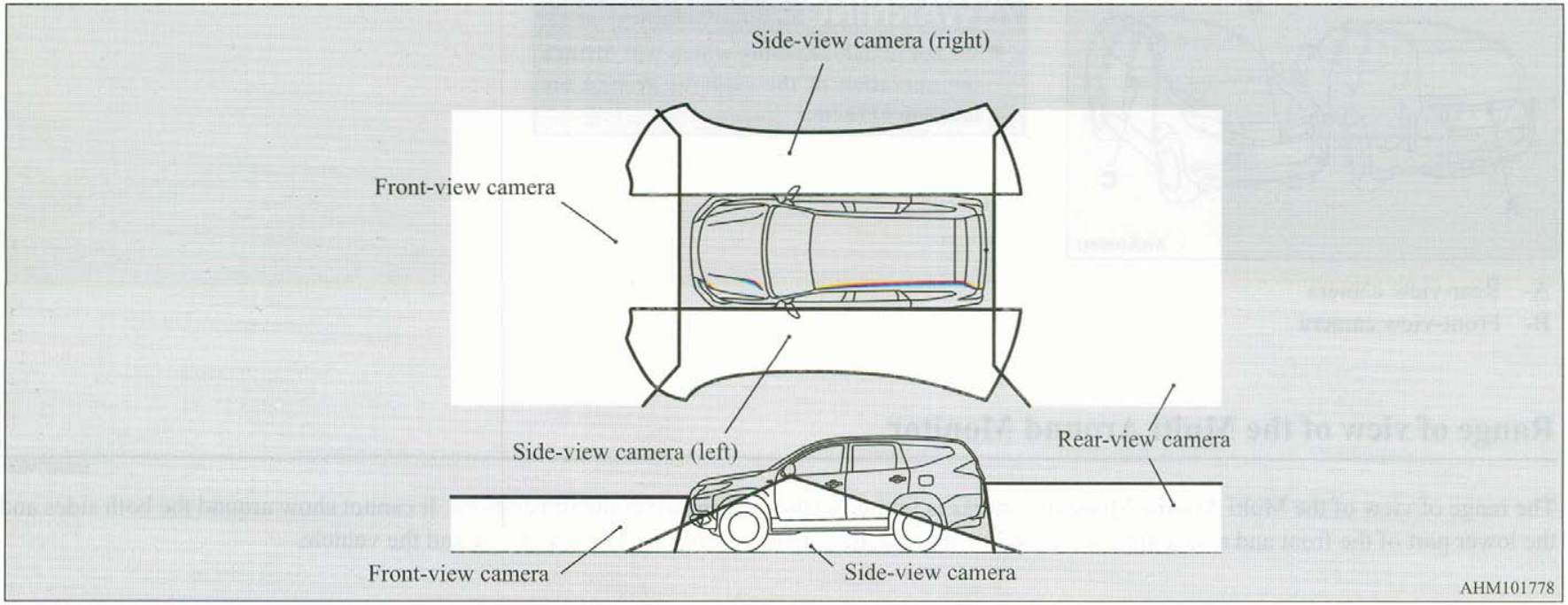


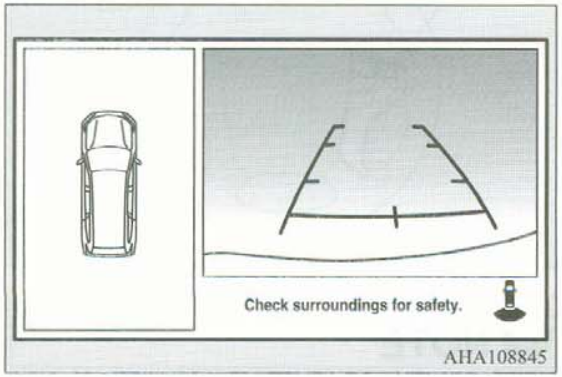
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Types of views of the Multi Around Monitor

Two different types of views are displayed on the left side and the right side respectively.

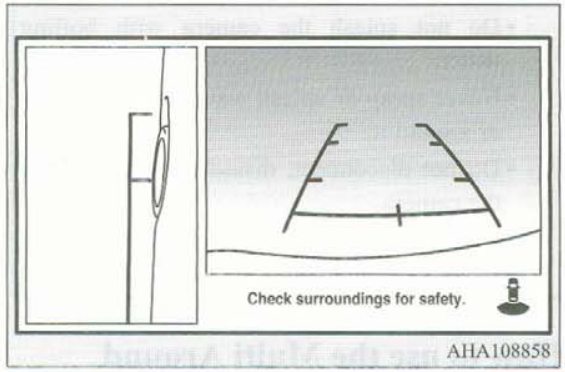
Bird's eye-view/Rear-view mode

Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



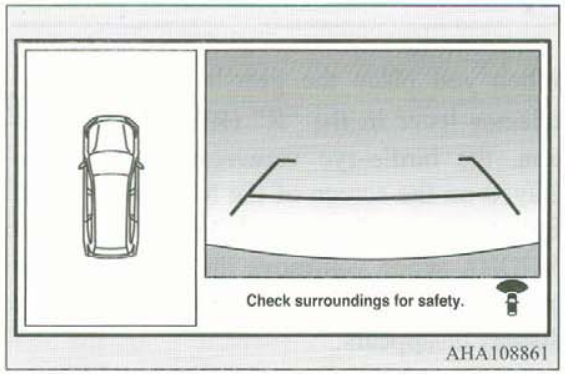
Side-view/Rear-view mode

Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



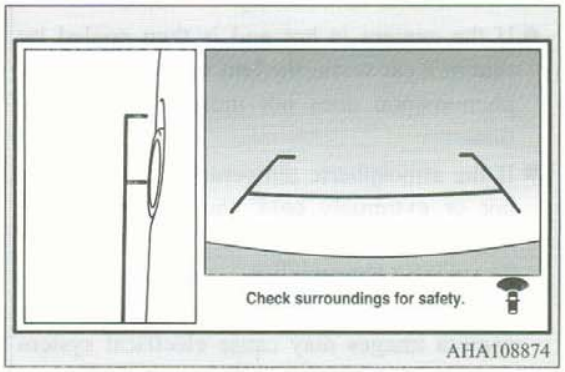
Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode

Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



Side-view/Front-view mode

Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



⚠CAUTION

- The cameras have special lenses that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

NOTE

- Because the cameras has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (nighttime)

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens.
- If a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens, the screen indication may be flicker. There is no abnormality.

- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the camera images may not be clear. There is no abnormality.
- If a radio set is installed near the camera, the camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
  - Do not subject the camera to physical shook such as striking it strongly or throwing a thing.
  - Do not adhere organic substances, waxes, oil remover, and glass cleaner to the camera. If adhered to them, immediately wipe off.

NOTE

- Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
- Never spray or splash water on the camera or around it.
- Do not disconnect, disassemble or modify the camera.
- Do not scratch the camera, as this may cause damage to the camera images.

How to use the Multi Around Monitor

The Multi Around Monitor can only be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is ON.

Operation with the selector lever

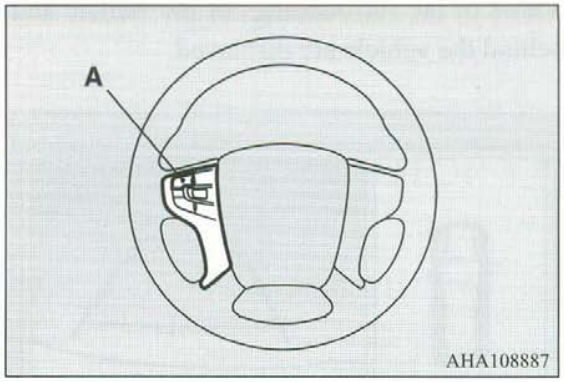
When you place the gearshift lever or the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position, the bird's-eye view/rear view is displayed on the screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Entertainment System (MMES) or DVD AUDIO. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the display disappears.

NOTE

- The passenger's side screen can be switched to the side view by pressing the switch.

Operation with the switch

When the switch (A) is pressed, the bird's-eye view/front view is displayed.



NOTE

- If there is no operation for 3 minutes after the Multi Around Monitor is displayed by pressing the switch with the gearshift lever or the selector lever in a position other than "R" (REVERSE), the display disappears.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Switching of the screen

Each time the switch is pressed, the mode of Multi Around Monitor is switched as follows. Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode → Side-view/Front-view mode → Multi Around Monitor is turned OFF.

NOTE

- When you place the gearshift lever or the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position with the front view displayed on the driver's side screen, the driver's side screen switches to the Rear-view mode. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the driver's side screen switches to the Front-view mode.
- When the switch is pressed at the vehicle speed of approximately 10 km/h or higher, only the side view can be displayed on the passenger's side screen.
- The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10 km/h.
- The display of the view may be delayed during switching of the screen.

How to read the screen

E00645400053

In any mode other than the Bird's eye-view mode, the lines in the screen give the following information. Use them only as a guide.

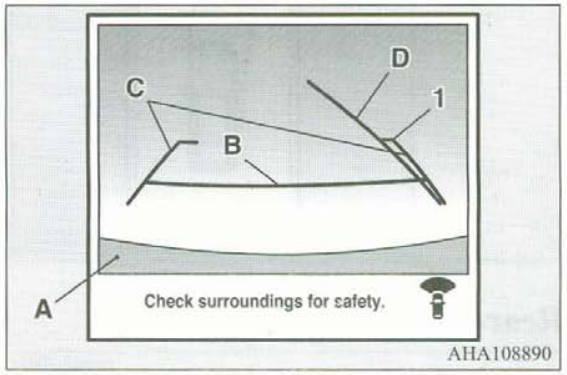
⚠CAUTION

- When you accidentally hit the camera and its circumference against something, the view and the lines in the screen may not be displayed correctly. Be sure to have it inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Front-view mode

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the front bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm from the front edge of the front bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximate vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle moves forward with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:



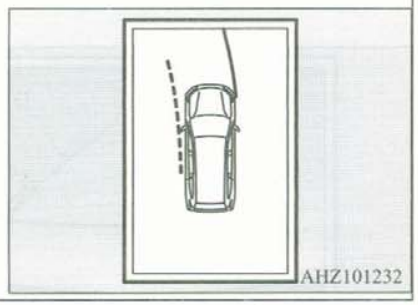
1- Approximately 100 cm from the front edge of the front bumper

NOTE

- The orange line (D) is displayed only for vehicles equipped with the active stability & traction control (ASTC).
- When the expected course lines are displayed in the front view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's-eye view (Front: solid line, Rear: broken line).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

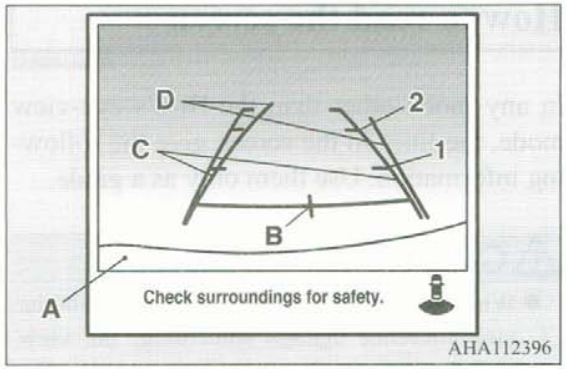


Rear-view mode

E00645600055

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear edge of the rear bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximately vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle is reserved with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:



1- Approximately 100 cm from the rear edge of the rear bumper
2- Approximately 200 cm from the rear edge of the rear bumper

CAUTION

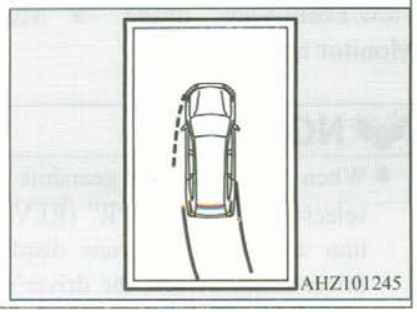
- Due to the number of people in the vehicle, the fuel quantity, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
  Use the reference lines only as a guideline, and always do a safety check of your behind and surroundings directly while driving.

NOTE

- The orange line (D) is displayed only for vehicles equipped with the active stability & traction control (ASTC).

NOTE

- When the expected course lines are displayed in the rear view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's-eye view (Front: broken line, Rear: solid line).



Errors between the display and the actual road surface

E00645900058

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, errors are produced between the display reference lines and the distance on the actual road surface.

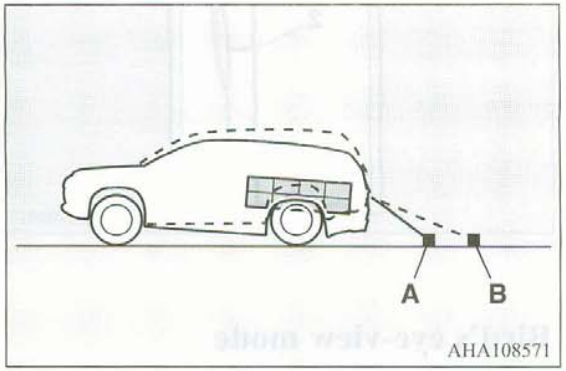
■ When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

E00648600043

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.

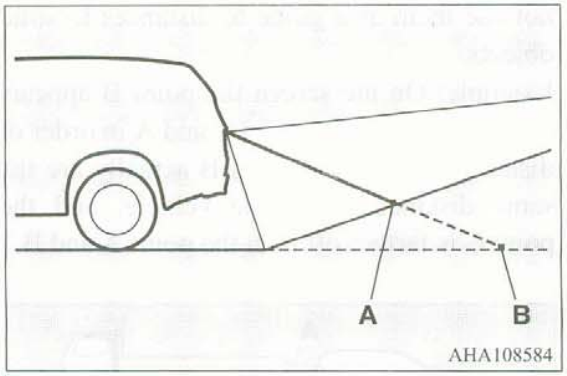


A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle

E00648700044

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



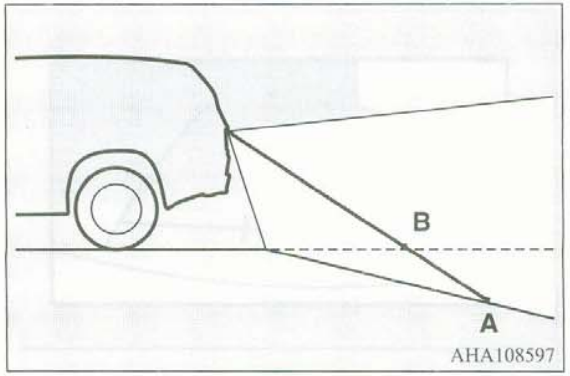
A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle

E00648800045

The reference lines are displayed farther than the actual distance.

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the downward slope, it appears closer than its actual position.



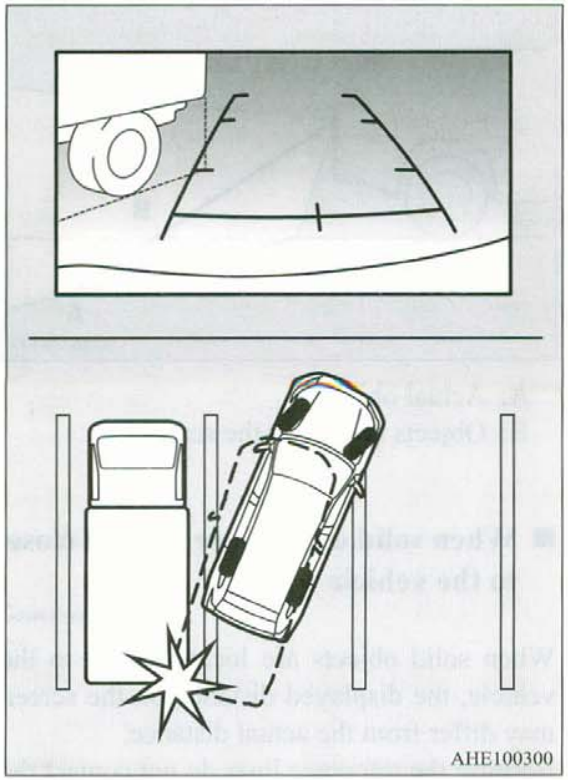
A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When solid objects are located close to the vehicle

E00648900046

When solid objects are located close to the vehicle, the displayed distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.
Because the reference lines do not contact the body of the truck, it looks as if it would not hit the vehicle in following illustration.
However, the vehicle may hit the truck because the body of the truck strays onto the course in reality.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

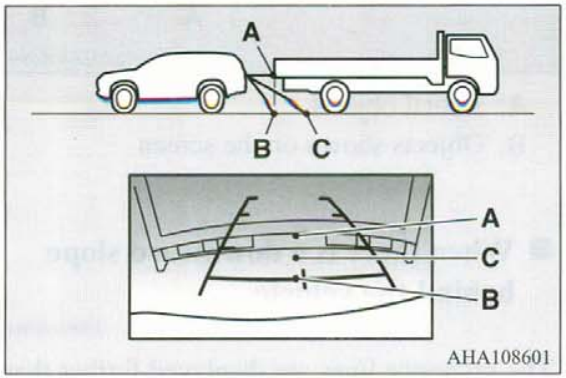


■ When approaching to solid objects

E00649000044

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide to distances to solid objects.

Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The point A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the point A and B.

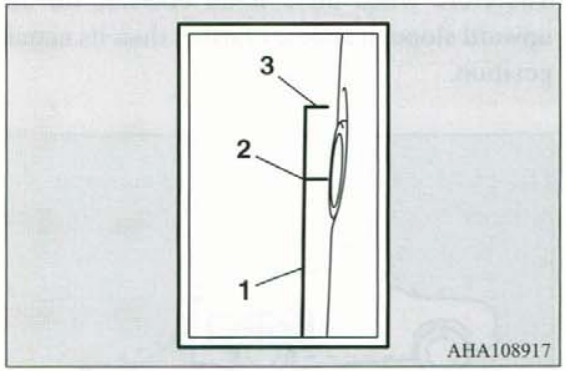


Side-view mode

E00646100057

Reference lines for the vehicle width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the screen.

1- Approximate vehicle width including the door mirror.
2- Approximate location of the axle centre of the front wheel.
3- Approximate 50 cm from the front edge of the front bumper.



Bird's eye-view mode

E00646200045

An overhead view in which the vehicle is looked down is displayed so that you can easily identify the location of your vehicle and the course to enter the parking space.

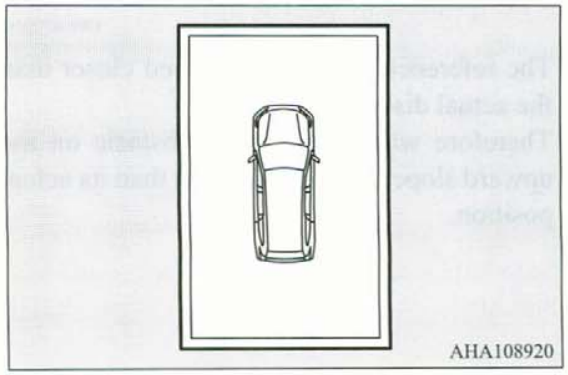


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- The bird's-eye view is an simulated view processed by combining view captured by "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera". Because of this, in the Bird's eye-view mode, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In addition, there are blind spots in the vicinity of the actual vehicle which are not displayed on the screen. You may crash your vehicle even if there seems to be a little distance between your vehicle and an object, and there may be an object in the area where there seems to be nothing. Be sure to check the safety around the vehicle with your own eyes.
- The vehicle icon displayed in the Bird's eye-view mode differs from the actual vehicle in color and size. Because of this, an object near the vehicle may appear to be in contact with the vehicle, and the positional relationship between the vehicle and the object may differ from the actual one.
- The view composition processing regions are present in the four corners of the Bird's eye-view display, mainly at the boundary sections of views from each camera. Because of this, in the vicinity of the boundary sections, the sharpness of the views may decrease and an object may disappear and reappear on the screen.

NOTE

- In the Bird's eye-view mode, since the views captured by the four cameras, "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera" are processed based on a level flat road surface, an image may be displayed as follows:
  - An object appears to have fallen down and looks longer or larger.
  - An object having a height from the road surface may seem to appear from the joint of the view composition processing regions.
- The brightness of the views from each camera may vary depending on the illuminance conditions.
- An object above the camera is not displayed.
- The object displayed in the Front-view mode or the Rear-view mode may not be displayed in the Bird's eye-view mode.
- The view in the Bird's eye-view mode may be displaced from its true position when the mounting location and angle of each camera are changed.
- The lines on the road may appear to be displaced or bent at the joint of the views.

Cargo loads

E00609902667

Cargo loads precautions

⚠CAUTION

- When loading luggage, be careful to the following.
  - Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
  - Distribute cargo or luggage evenly not to be unbalanced in weight of a load.
  - Do not place cargo or luggage on the instrument panel.

    Also, do not stack up cargo or luggage on the front passenger's seat or the rear seat.

    Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.

Loading a roof carrier

⚠CAUTION

- Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.

  For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Use a genuine MITSUBISHI roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, consult a nearby authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Roof carrier precaution

⚠CAUTION

- Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.
  If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.
  The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).
  For the specific value, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 11-5.

⚠CAUTION

- When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.
  In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.
  The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.
  As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.
- Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.
  Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) and/or the tailgate when installing a roof carrier.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

For pleasant driving

Important operation tips for the air conditioner 7-2
Ventilators 7-2
Front cooler/Manual air conditioning* 7-6
Automatic climate control air conditioner* 7-10
Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner* 7-15
Rear cooler* 7-20
Customising the air conditioning 7-21
Air purifier* 7-22
Audio system* 7-22
Handling of Discs 7-25
Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC) 7-26
Important Points on Safety for the Customer 7-30
Operation Keys 7-31
Listen to Radio 7-35
Listen to Traffic Messages (Type 2) 7-36
Listen to CDs 7-37
Listen to MP3s 7-38
Listen to an iPod 7-39
Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device 7-41
To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface) 7-44
Listen to Bluetooth Audio 7-46
To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display (vehicles with rear-seat display) 7-48
Display Indicator 7-48
Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment 7-50
System Settings 7-51
Troubleshooting 7-55
Antenna 7-57
Link System* 7-58
Bluetooth® 2.0 interface* 7-58
USB input terminal* 7-80
HDMI terminal* 7-84
Sun visors 7-85
Vanity mirror 7-86
Ashtray 7-86
Cigarette lighter 7-86
Accessory socket 7-87
Interior lamps 7-88
Storage spaces 7-91
Cup holder 7-94
Bottle holder 7-95
Cargo area cover (5 persons)* 7-95
Convenient hook 7-96
Assist grip 7-96
Coat hook 7-96
Luggage hooks 7-97
Luggage net (5 persons)* 7-98

Important operation tips for the air conditioner

E00708302173

⚠CAUTION

- When using the air conditioner, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
  Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
  If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.
For petrol-powered vehicles or diesel-powered vehicles with the rear cooler, the air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ND-OIL8.
For diesel-powered vehicles without the rear cooler, the air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant DH-PR.
Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere should be prevented.
It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

During a long period of disuse

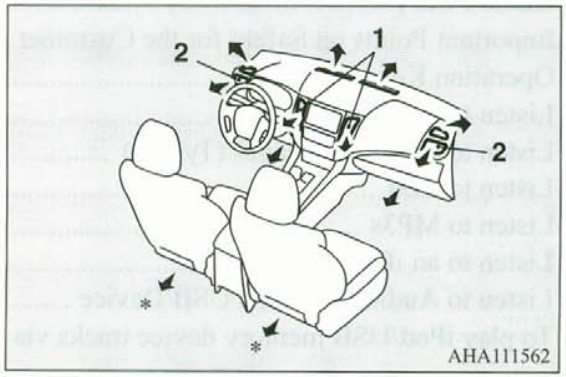
The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent poor lubrication of the compressor internal parts and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

Ventilators

E00700102133

Front ventilators

E00774900035

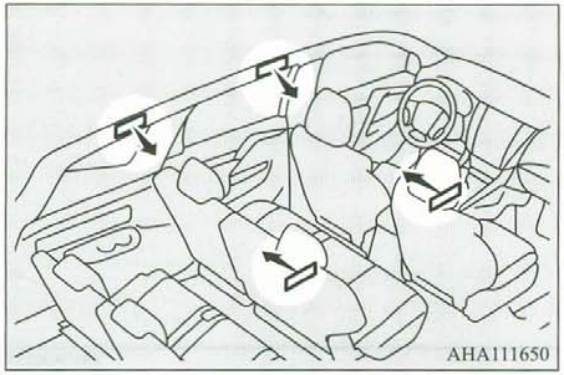


*: Optional equipment
1- Centre ventilators
2- Side ventilators

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Rear ventilators*

E00775000033

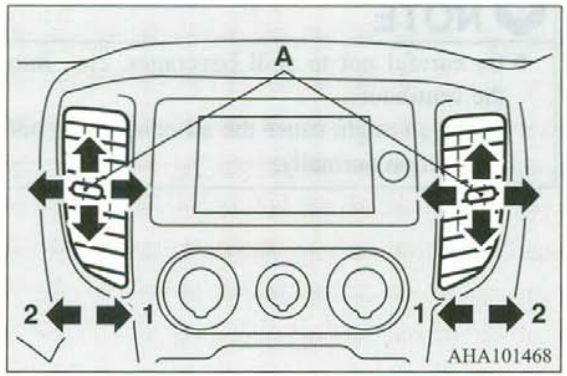


Adjusting the air flow direction

E00700202121

Front centre ventilators

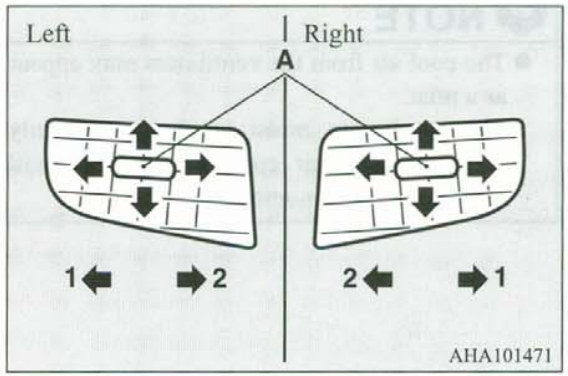
Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.
To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the inside as far as possible.



1- Close
2- Open

Front side ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.
To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the outside as far as possible.



1- Close
2- Open

Rear ventilators*

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

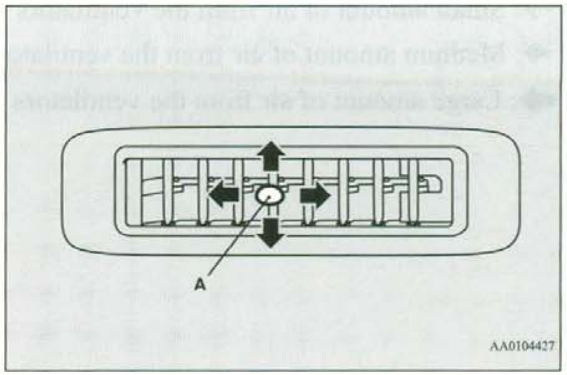


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist.
  This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

NOTE

- Be careful not to spill beverages, etc., into the ventilators.
  Doing so might cause the air conditioner not to function normally.

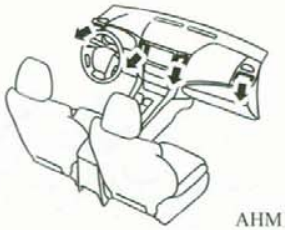
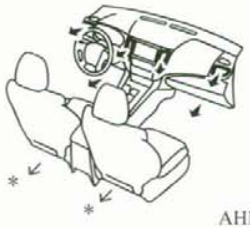
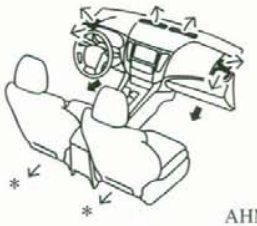
7 Changing the position of air flowing from the front ventilators

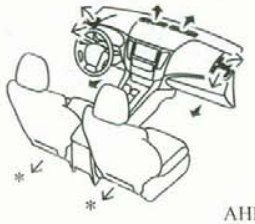
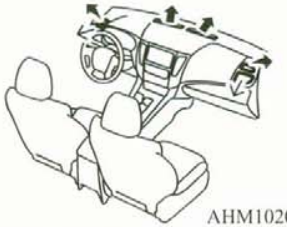
E00700302555

On Vehicle with the cooler/manual air conditioning, to change the position and amount of air flowing from the front ventilators, turn the mode selection dial.
On vehicle with the automatic climate control air conditioner/dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner, each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: " " → " " → " " → " " → " ". To change to the " " position, press the demister switch.
These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the front ventilators.
→: Small amount of air from the ventilators
➔: Medium amount of air from the ventilators
➡: Large amount of air from the ventilators

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The mode selection and air flowing from the front ventilators

Face position	Foot/Face position	Foot position
 AHM102049	 AHM102052	 AHM102065

Foot/Demister position*	Demister position*
 AHM102078	 AHM102081

*: Optional equipment

NOTE

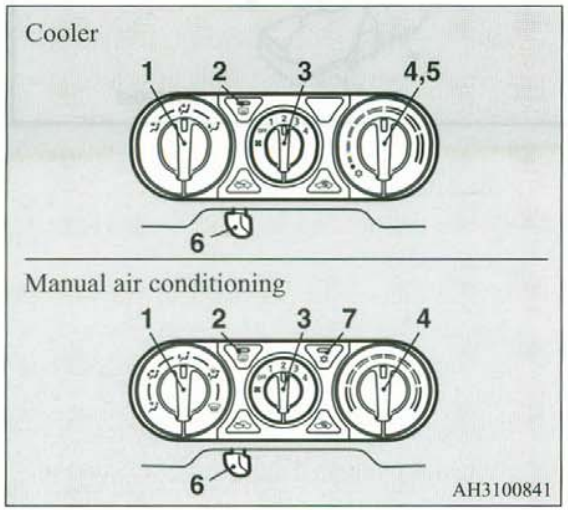
- On vehicle with the automatic climate control air conditioner/dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner, when using the "" or "" position, set the outside position to prevent the windows from fogging up.
- On Vehicle with the front cooler/manual air conditioning, with the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the leg area.
- On vehicle with the manual air conditioning, with the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the windscreen and door windows.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Front cooler/Manual air conditioning*

E00731101057

The front cooler/Manual air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.



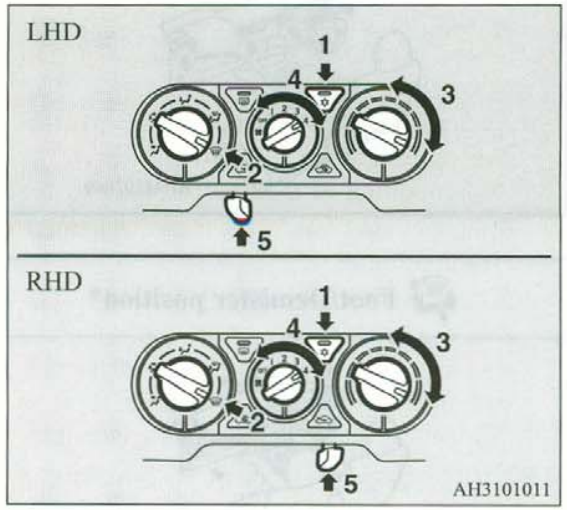
1- Mode selection dial → P.7-4
2- Rear window demister switch → P.5-67
3- Blower speed selection dial → P.7-7
4- Temperature control dial → P.7-7
5- Cooler switch → P.7-8
6- Air selection lever → P.7-9
7- Air conditioning switch* → P.7-8

● Usage

- Changing the position of air flowing from the ventilators → P.7-4
- Demisting of the windscreen and door windows (Manual air conditioning) → P.7-6
- Adjusting the blower speed → P.7-7
- To stop the fan → P.7-7
- Adjusting the temperature control → P.7-7
- Cooling → P.7-8
- Heating (Manual air conditioning) → P.7-8
- Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF (Manual air conditioning) → P.7-8
- Switching outside air and recirculated air → P.7-9
- Driving in polluted outside air conditions→ P.7-9

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows (Manual air conditioning)

E00776400021



1. Push the air conditioning switch to turn it on.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the "" position.
3. Set the temperature rather high by using the temperature control dial.
4. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
5. Set "" Outside air by using the air selection lever.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

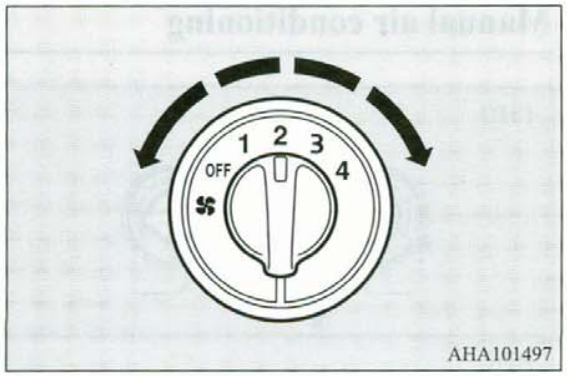
NOTE

- When demisting quick, set the blower to the maximum speed and the temperature to the highest position.
- To demist the door windows effectively, direct the air flowing of the side ventilators towards the door windows.

Adjusting the blower speed

E00771500030

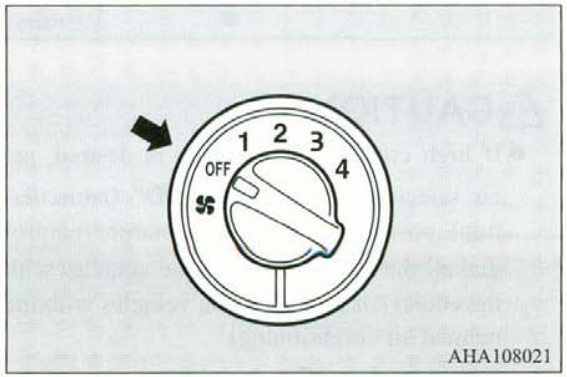
Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned clockwise.



AHA101497

To stop the fan

E00772100033



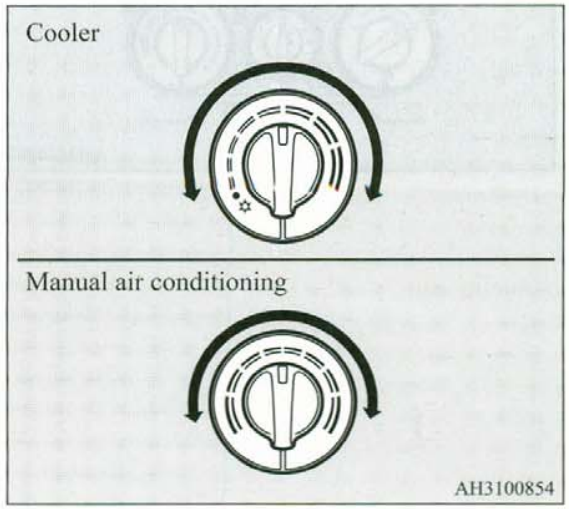
AHA108021

Turn the blower speed selection dial to the "OFF" position.

Adjusting the temperature control

E00771600031

The temperature control dial is used to select the desired air temperature.
Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air cooler. When the temperature control dial is turned clockwise from "●" position, the air conditioner switch automatically turns "ON". (On vehicles with the cooler)
Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it anticlockwise to make the air cooler. (On vehicles with the manual air conditioning)



AH3100854

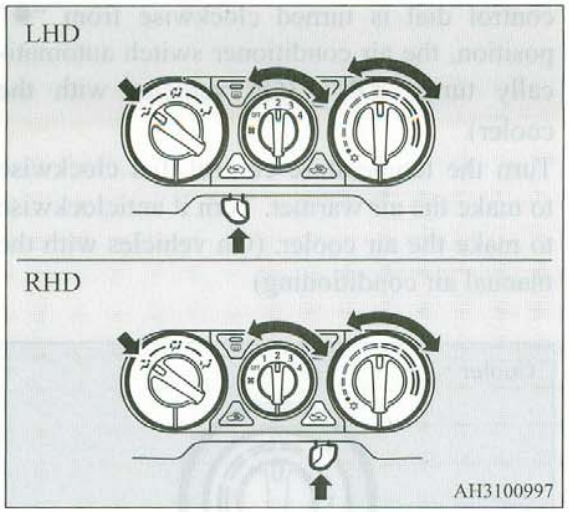
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Cooling

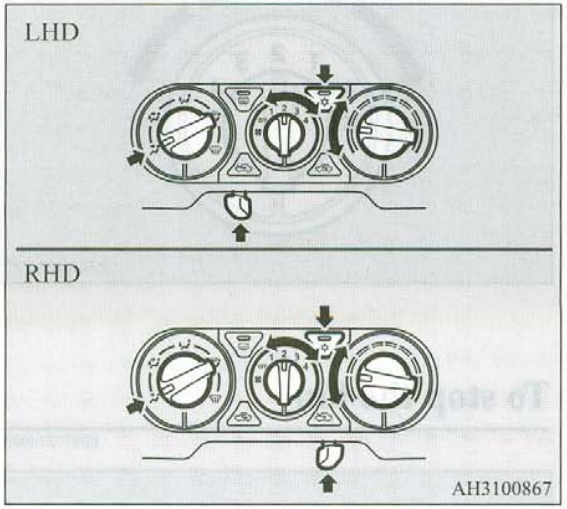
E00771800033

Select dials and levers as shown in the illustration according to your purpose.

Cooler



Manual air conditioning



⚠CAUTION

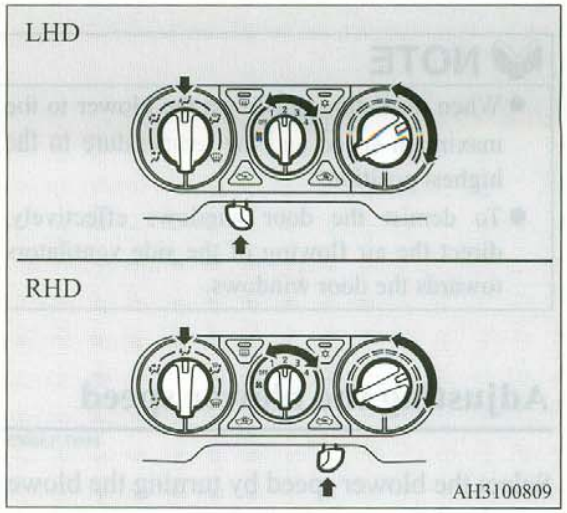
- If high cooling performance is desired, set air selection lever to the "⟲" (recirculation) position and the temperature control dial all the way to the right (on vehicles with the cooler) or to the left (on vehicles with the manual air conditioning).

  Switch to the "⟳" (outside) position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

Heating (Manual air conditioning)

E00775700027

Select dials and levers as shown in the illustration according to your purpose.

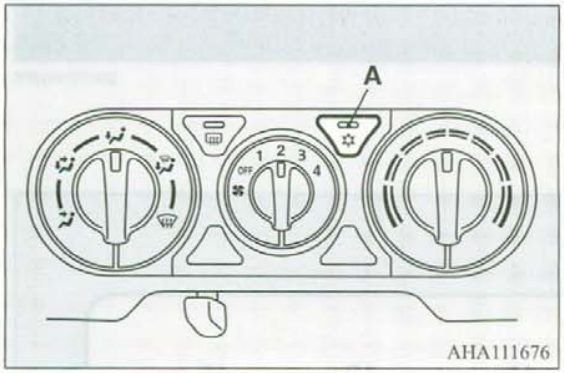


Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF (Manual air conditioning)

E00775900029

Push the switch to turn the air conditioner on, the indicator lamp (A) will come on.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

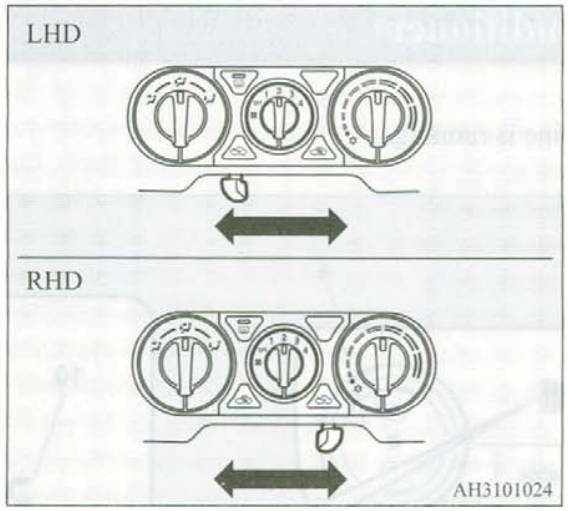


Push the switch again to switch it off.

Switching outside air and recirculated air

E00771900034

To change the air selection, use the air selection lever.



- "⟲" Outside air
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- "⟲" Recirculated air
  Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.

⚠CAUTION

- Normally, use the "⟲" (outside) position to prevent the windows from fogging up. Use of the "⟲" (recirculation) position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up. Switch to the "⟲" (outside) position periodically to increase ventilation.

Driving in polluted outside air conditions

E00775200035

If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated when driving through a tunnel or in a traffic jam, set the air selection lever to the "⟲" (recirculation) position.
Refer to "Switching outside air and recirculated air" on page 7-9.

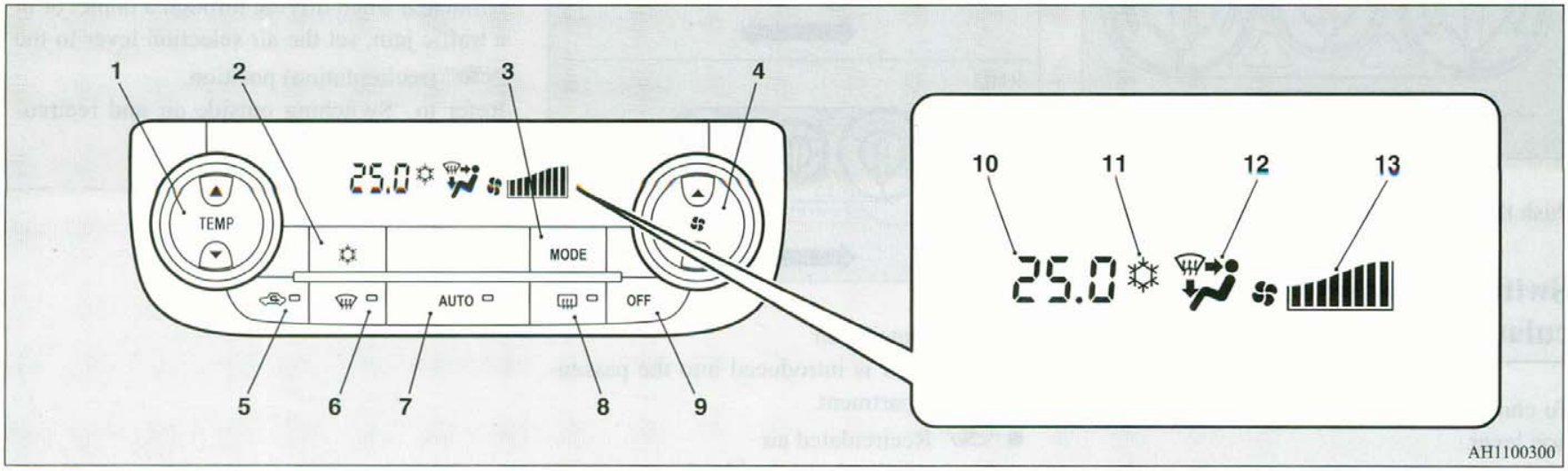
7

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Automatic climate control air conditioner*

E00702401508

The air conditioner can only be used while the engine is running.



1- Temperature control switch → P.7-12
2- Air conditioning switch → P.7-13
3- MODE switch → P.7-4
4- Blower speed selection switch → P.7-12
5- Air selection switch → P.7-13
6- Demister switch → P.7-11
7- AUTO switch → P.7-11
8- Rear window demister switch → P.5-67
9- OFF switch → P.7-11
10- Temperature display → P.7-12
11- Air conditioning indicator → P.7-13
12- Mode selection display → P.7-4
13- Blower speed display → P.7-12

● Usage
- Changing the position of air flowing from the ventilators → P.7-4
- Demisting of the windscreen and door windows → P.7-11
- Operating the system in automatic mode → P.7-11
- Operating the system in manual mode → P.7-12
- Adjusting the blower speed → P.7-12
- Adjusting the temperature control → P.7-12
- Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF → P.7-13
- Switching outside air and recirculated air → P.7-13
- Driving in polluted outside air conditions → P.7-14

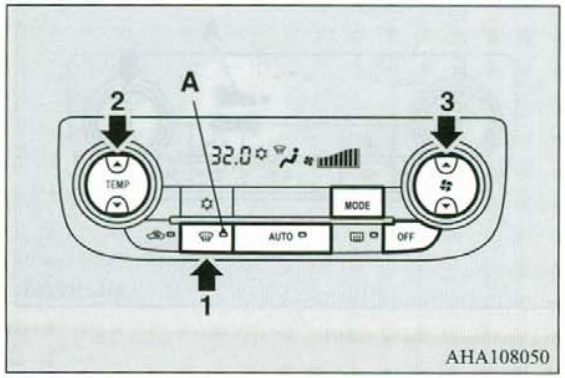
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.
  It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00772200047



1. Press the demister switch to change to the "" position. When the demister switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.
2. Set the temperature rather high by using the temperature control switch.
3. Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch.

Press the demister switch or AUTO switch or MODE switch or OFF switch to turn off the demister mode.

CAUTION

- For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.
- When setting the MODE switch to the "" position, it also can prevent the windows from fogging up. But the air conditioning system does not operate automatically and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is not selected. If operating the air conditioning system and switching to outside air, press the air conditioning switch and the air selection switch.
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

NOTE

- When demisting quick, set the blower to the maximum speed and the temperature to the highest position.
- To demist the door windows effectively, direct the air flowing of the side ventilators towards the door windows.

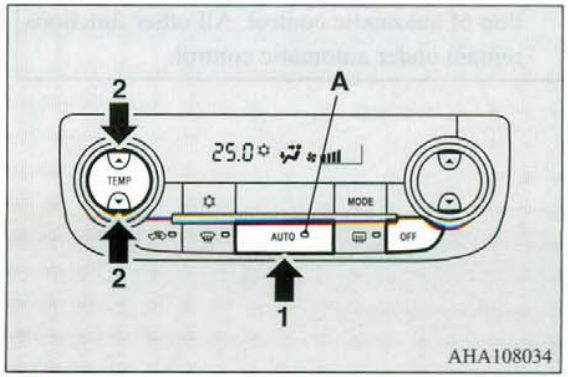
NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air control" is set. (Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 7-21, "Customising the air selection" on page 7-22.)

7

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704102346



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Press the AUTO switch.
2. Set the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

Press the OFF switch to turn off the air conditioning system.

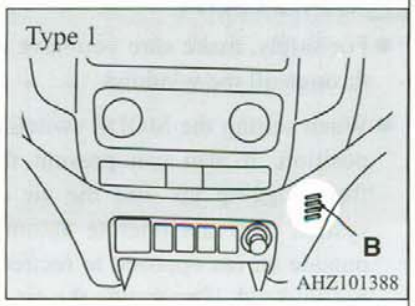
The mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically. When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.

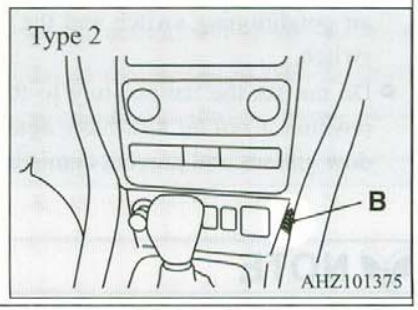
NOTE

- If the blower speed selection switch, air conditioning switch, MODE switch, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

NOTE

- Never place anything on top of the interior air temperature sensor (B), which will prevent it from functioning properly.





Operating the system in manual mode

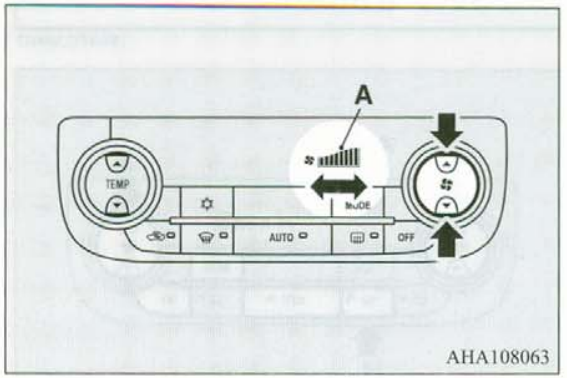
E00704201278

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions.
To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch.

Adjusting the blower speed

E00772300048

Press ▲ of the blower speed selection switch to increase the blower speed.
Press ▼ of the blower speed selection switch to decrease the blower speed.
The selected blower speed will be shown in the display (A).

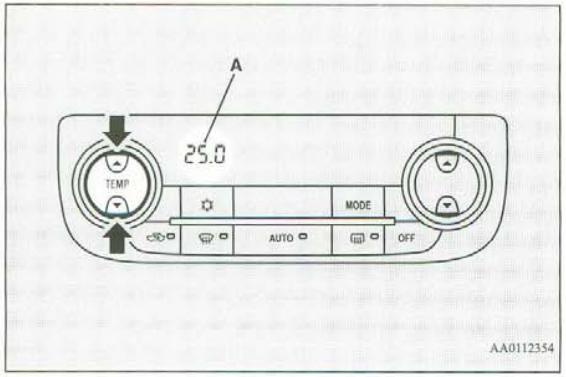


Adjusting the temperature control

E00772400049

Press ▲ or ▼ of the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.
The selected temperature will be shown in the display (A).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



AA0112354

NOTE

- The temperature value of air conditioner is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
  On vehicles equipped with multi information display - Type 1, refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-25.
  On vehicles equipped with multi information display - Type 2, refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-25.
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of air flowing will not be changed, even if you have selected warm air with the switch.
  To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the mode selection will be changed to "" and the blower speed will be reduced while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.

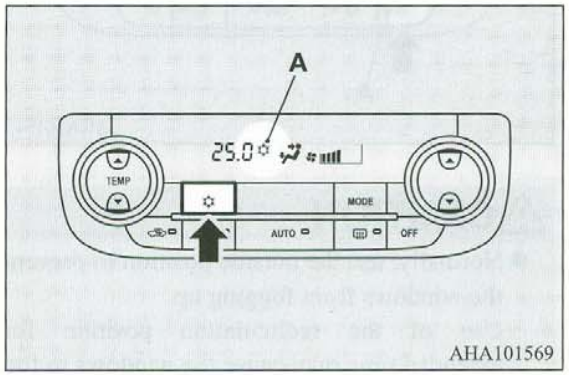
NOTE

- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest, the air selection and the air conditioner will be automatically changed as follows.
  Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.
  - When the temperature is set to the highest setting (32.0 °C)
    Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioner will stop.
  - When the temperature is set to the lowest setting (18.0 °C)
    Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioner will operate.
- The settings described above are the factory settings.
  The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioner according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.
  For further information, we recommend you to consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 7-21.
  Refer to "Customising the air selection" on page 7-22.

Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF

E00772900057

Press the switch to turn the air conditioner on, the "" indicator will be shown in the display (A).
Press the switch again to switch it off.



AHA101569

Switching outside air and recirculated air

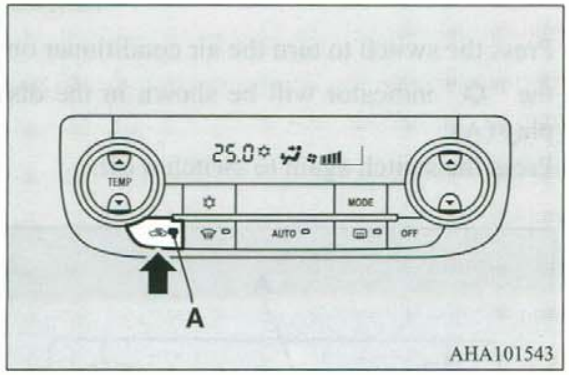
E00772700042

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air: Indicator lamp (A) is OFF
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indicator lamp (A) is ON

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



AHA101543

⚠CAUTION

- Normally, use the outside position to prevent the windows from fogging up.
  Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.
  Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation.

NOTE

- If effective cooling performance is desired, use the recirculation position.
- When pressing the AUTO switch after manual operation, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.

NOTE

- When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indicator lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pressed.

Driving in polluted outside air conditions

E00775300036

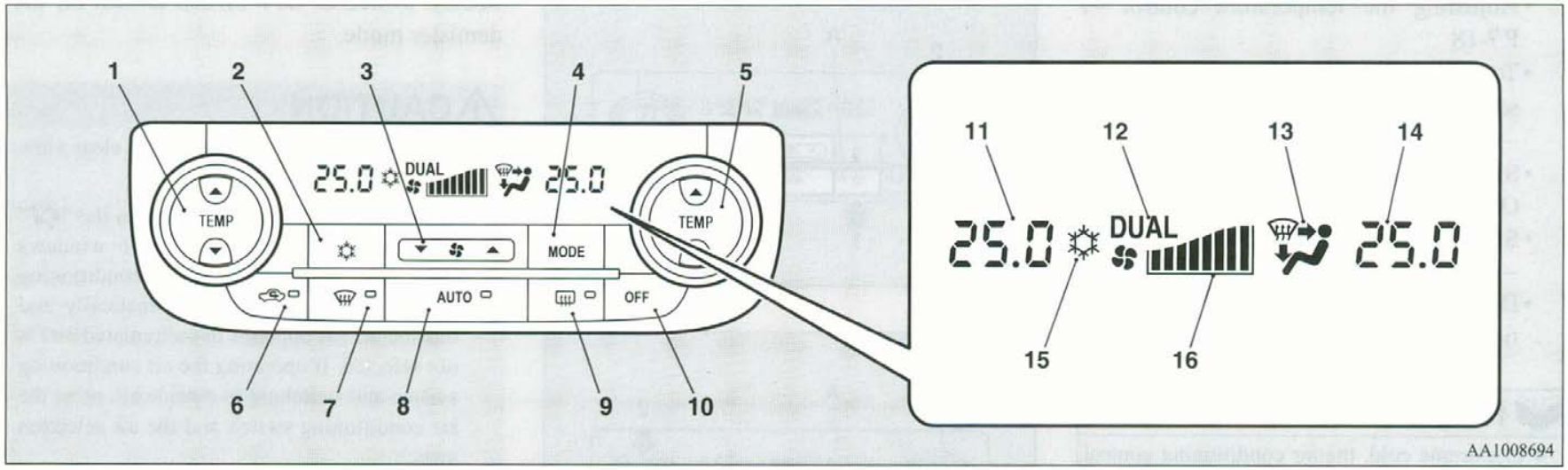
If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated when driving through a tunnel or in a traffic jam, set to the recirculation position by pressing the air selection switch.
Refer to "Switching outside air and recirculated air" on page 7-13.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner*

E00773000042

The air conditioner can only be used while the engine is running.



1- Driver's side temperature control switch (LHD vehicles) → P.7-19
Passenger's side temperature control switch (RHD vehicles) → P.7-19
2- Air conditioning switch → P.7-19
3- Blower speed selection switch → P.7-16
4- MODE switch → P.7-4
5- Passenger's side temperature control switch (LHD vehicles) → P.7-19
Driver's side temperature control switch (RHD vehicles) → P.7-19
6- Air selection switch → P.7-20
7- Demister switch → P.7-16
8- AUTO switch → P.7-17
9- Rear window demister switch → P.5-67
10- OFF switch → P.7-16
11- Driver's side temperature display (LHD vehicles) → P.7-18
Passenger's side temperature display (RHD vehicles) → P.7-18
12- DUAL indicator → P.7-19
13- Mode selection display → P.7-4
14- Passenger's side temperature display (LHD vehicles) → P.7-18
Driver's side temperature display (RHD vehicles) → P.7-18
15- Air conditioning indicator → P.7-19
16- Blower speed display → P.7-18

● Usage
- Changing the position of air flowing from the ventilators → P.7-4
- Demisting of the windscreen and door windows → P.7-16

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

- Operating the system in automatic mode → P.7-17
- Operating the system in manual mode → P.7-18
- Adjusting the blower speed → P.7-18
- Adjusting the temperature control → P.7-18
- To control the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature independently → P.7-19
- Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF → P.7-19
- Switching outside air and recirculated air → P.7-20
- Driving in polluted outside air conditions → P.7-20

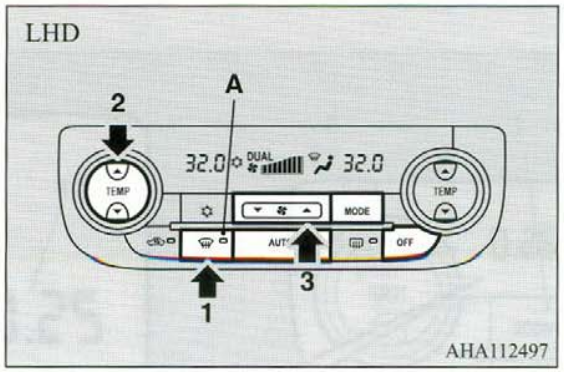
NOTE

- In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.
  It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

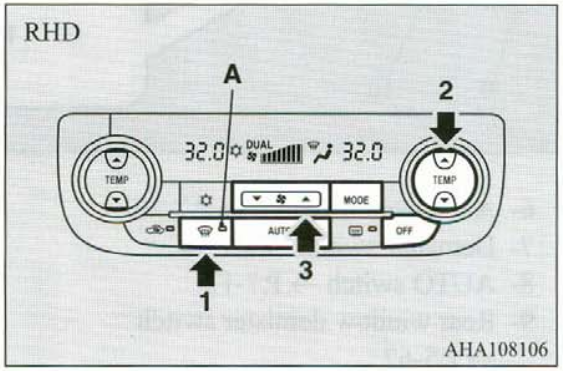
E00773200044

LHD



AHA112497

RHD



AHA108106

1. Press the demister switch to change to the "" position. When the demister switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.
2. Set the temperature rather high by using the temperature control switch.
3. Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch.

Press the demister switch or AUTO switch or MODE switch or OFF switch to turn off the demister mode.

⚠CAUTION

- For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.
- When setting the MODE switch to the "" position, it also can prevent the windows from fogging up. But the air conditioning system does not operate automatically and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is not selected. If operating the air conditioning system and switching to outside air, press the air conditioning switch and the air selection switch.
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

NOTE

- When demisting quick, set the blower to the maximum speed and the temperature to the highest position.
- To demist the door windows effectively, direct the air flowing of the side ventilators towards the door windows.

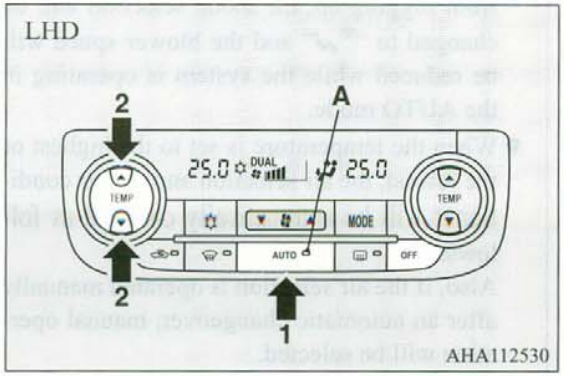
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

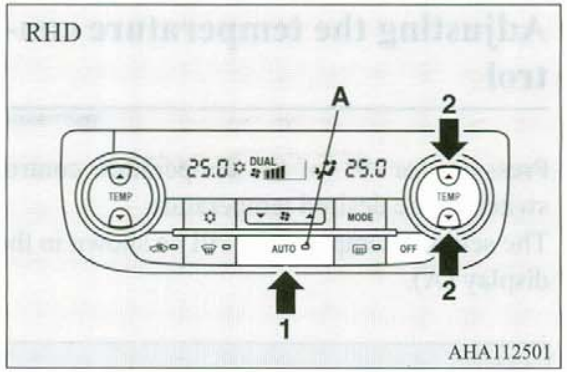
NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air control" is set. (Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 7-21, "Customising the air selection" on page 7-22.)

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00773100043





In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

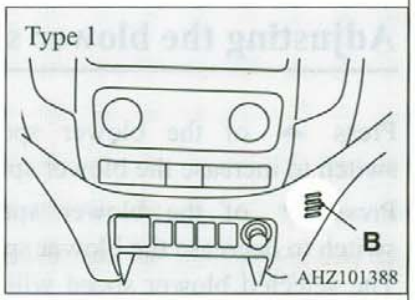
1. Press the AUTO switch.
2. Set the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

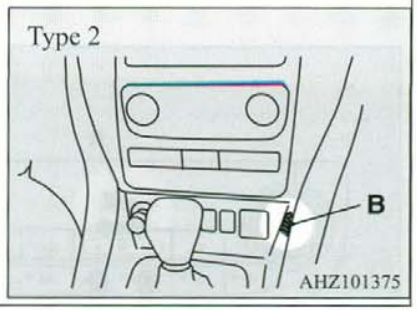
Press the OFF switch to turn off the air conditioning system.

The mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically. When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.

NOTE

- If the blower speed selection switch, air conditioning switch, MODE switch, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.
- Never place anything on top of the interior air temperature sensor (B), which will prevent it from functioning properly.





7

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Operating the system in manual mode

E00773300045

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions.
To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch.

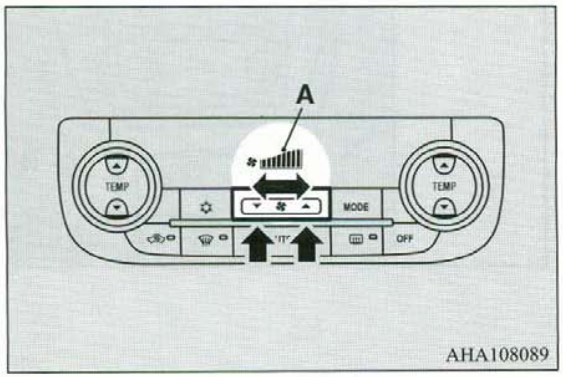
7

Adjusting the blower speed

E00773400046

Press ▲ of the blower speed selection switch to increase the blower speed.

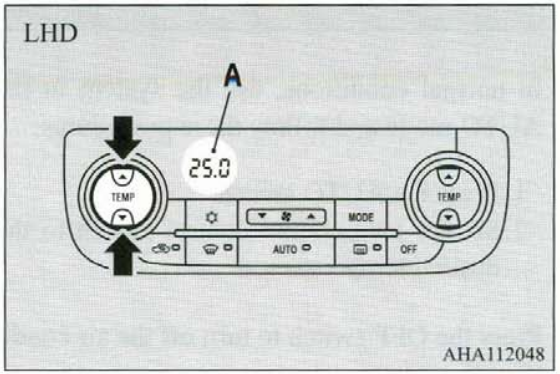
Press ▼ of the blower speed selection switch to decrease the blower speed.
The selected blower speed will be shown in the display (A).

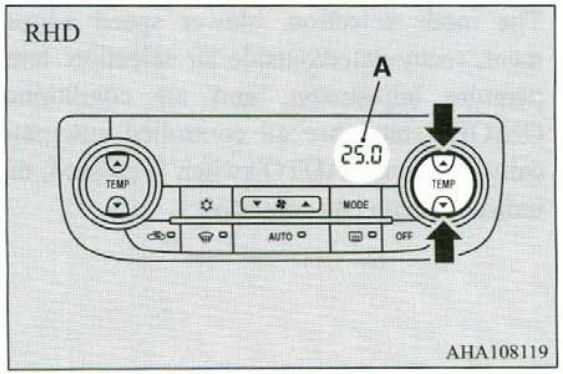


Adjusting the temperature control

E00773500047

Press ▲ or ▼ of the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.
The selected temperature will be shown in the display (A).





NOTE

- The temperature value of air conditioner is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
  On vehicles equipped with multi information display - Type 1, refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-25.
  On vehicles equipped with multi information display - Type 2, refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-25.
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of air flowing will not be changed, even if you have selected warm air with the switch.
  To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the mode selection will be changed to "" and the blower speed will be reduced while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest, the air selection and the air conditioner will be automatically changed as follows.
  Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.
  - When the temperature is set to the highest setting (32.0°C)
    Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioner will stop.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When the temperature is set to the lowest setting (18.0°C)
  Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioner will operate.

● The settings described above are the factory settings.
The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioner according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.
For further information, we recommend you to consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 7-21.
Refer to "Customising the air selection" on page 7-22.

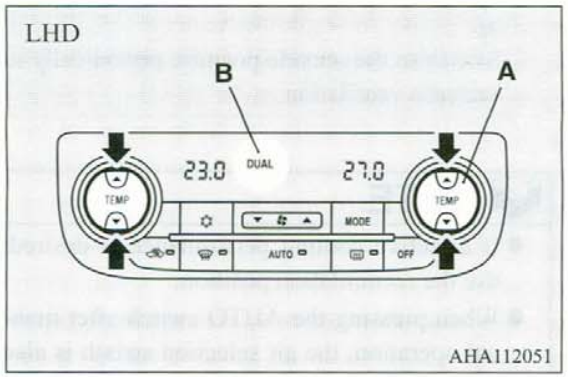
To control the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature independently

E00773600048

The driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be controlled independently by using the passenger's side temperature control switch (A).
At this time, the "DUAL" indicator (B) will be displayed.

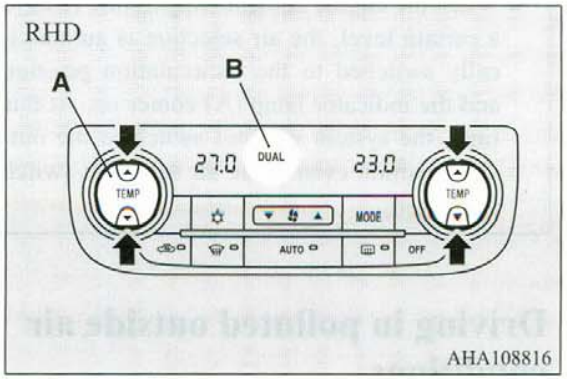
When the AUTO switch is pressed, the "DUAL" indicator (B) will disappear, and the temperature setting for the passenger's side will be the same as the driver's side.

LHD



AHA112051

RHD



AHA108816

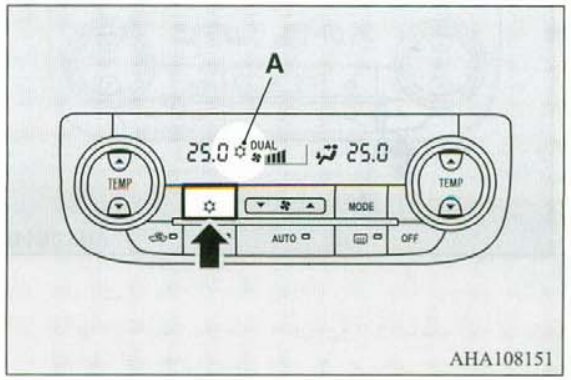
NOTE

● If the driver's side temperature control switch is pressed when the "DUAL" indicator is not displayed, the temperature setting for the passenger's side will be the same as the driver's side.

Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF

E00774100040

Press the switch to turn the air conditioner on, the "☼" indicator will be shown in the display (A).
Press the switch again to switch it off.



AHA108151

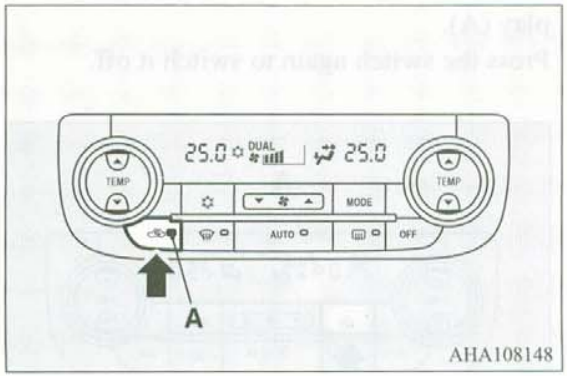
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Switching outside air and recirculated air

E00773900041

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air: Indicator lamp (A) is OFF
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indicator lamp (A) is ON
  Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



AHA108148

⚠CAUTION

- Normally, use the outside position to prevent the windows from fogging up.
  Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.
  Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation.

NOTE

- If effective cooling performance is desired, use the recirculation position.
- When pressing the AUTO switch after manual operation, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.
- When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indicator lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pressed.

Driving in polluted outside air conditions

E00775400037

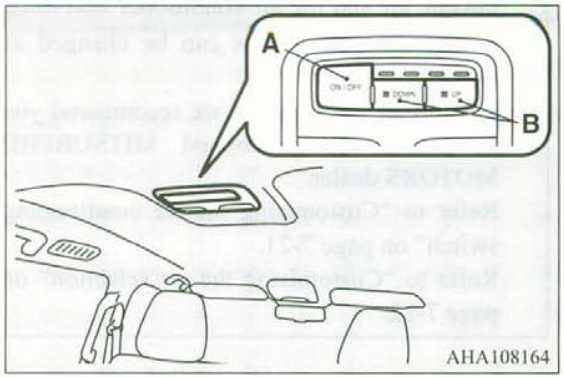
If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated when driving through a tunnel or in a traffic jam, set to the recirculation position by pressing the air selection switch.

Refer to "Switching outside air and recirculated air" on page 7-20.

Rear cooler*

E00707701173

The rear cooler can only be used while the engine is running and the front air conditioning is switched on.



AHA108164

A- ON/OFF switch
B- Blower speed adjustment switch

NOTE

- When the front air conditioning is not switched on, only fan operation without cooling is possible.

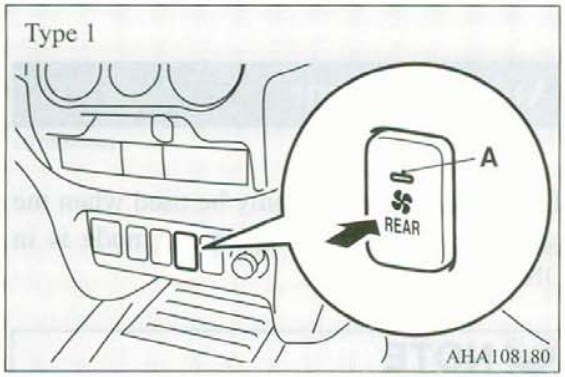
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To operate the rear cooler in the front seat

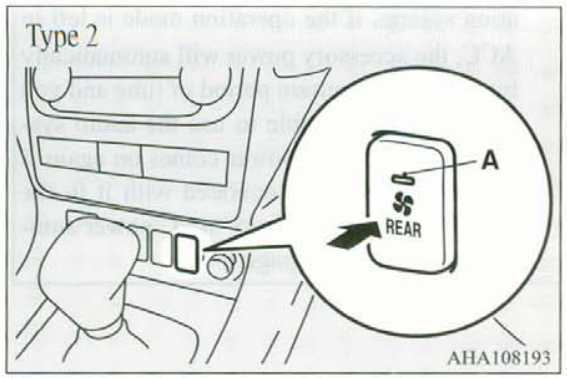
E00774400030

When the switch is pressed, the fan starts and the indicator lamp (A) comes on. When the switch is pressed again, the fan stops and the indicator lamp goes off.

Type 1



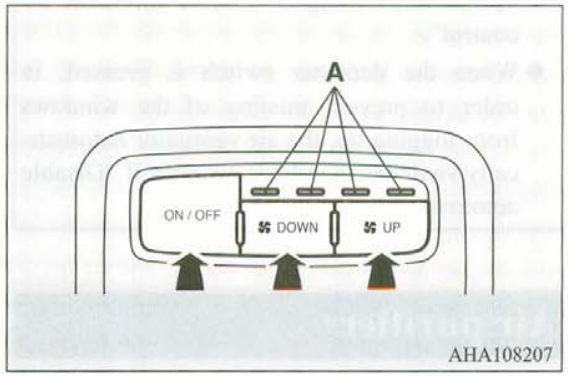
Type 2



To operate the rear cooler in the rear seat

E00774500031

1. Press the "ON/OFF" switch to activate the rear cooler.
2. Press the "UP" button to increase the blower speed and press the "DOWN" button to decrease the blower speed. The selected blower speed will be shown with the indicator lamp (A).
3. Press the "ON/OFF" switch again to stop operation.



NOTE

- If the rear cooler is activated again after it is stopped by pressing the "ON/OFF" switch or after the engine is stopped, the blower speed will return to the previous setting.

Customising the air conditioning

E00774600045

For vehicle with the automatic climate control air conditioner/dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner, the following customise functions can be applied.

Customising the air conditioning switch

E00774700046

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control
  When the AUTO switch is pressed, or the temperature control switch is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.

- Disable automatic air conditioning control
  The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.

- Setting change method
  Hold down the air conditioning switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

3 sounds are emitted and the "☼" indicator flashes 3 times.

- When the setting is changed from disable to enable

2 sounds are emitted and the "☼" indicator flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows from fogging up, the air conditioner operates automatically even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" is set.

Customising the air selection

E00774800047

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control
  When the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.

- Disable automatic air control
  Even when the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is not controlled automatically.

- Setting change method
  Hold down the air selection switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
    3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
    2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air control".
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows from fogging up, the air ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if "Disable automatic air control" is set.

Air purifier*

E00708401799

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioner so that dirt and dust are cleaned from the air.
Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioner can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the airflow is lower than normal or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.
  We recommend you to have it checked.

Audio system*

E00708503723

The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless operation system, if the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the engine switch is operated with it in the "ACC" position. Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-20.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Important Points on Usage

E00735500023

iPod/iPhone Playback Function*

- This product supports audio playback from iPod/iPhone devices, however differing versions mean that playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Please be aware that depending on the iPod/iPhone model or version, operation may differ.

How to Clean

E00735701077

- If the product becomes dirty, wipe with a soft cloth.
- If very dirty, wring out a soft cloth dipped in neutral detergent diluted in water, and use it. Do not use benzene, thinners, or other chemical wipes. This may harm the surface.

Trademarks

E00735801384

- Product names and other proper names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.
- Furthermore, even if there is no specific denotation of trademarks or registered trademarks, these are to be observed in their entirety.

Made for iPod iPhone

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

NOTE

- iPod and iTunes licensing allows individual users to privately reproduce and play back non- copyrighted material as well as material that may be legally copied and reproduced. Infringement of copyright is prohibited.
- In some countries, for vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, the types of devices that can be connected may vary. For details, access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website. Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
  http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html

- "PremiDIA HD" and "PremiDIA WIDE" are trademarks of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation. Trademarks are pending in some regions.

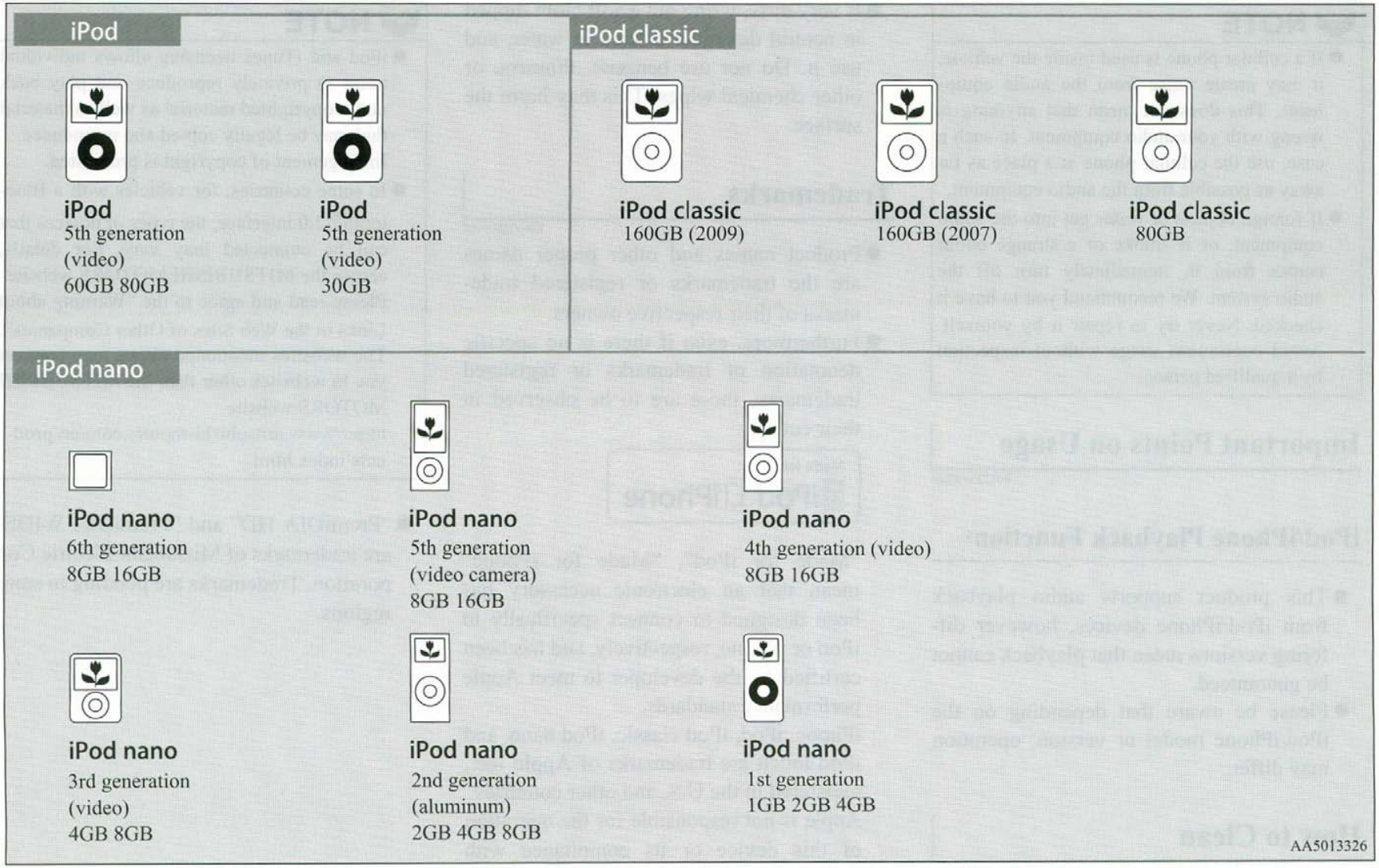
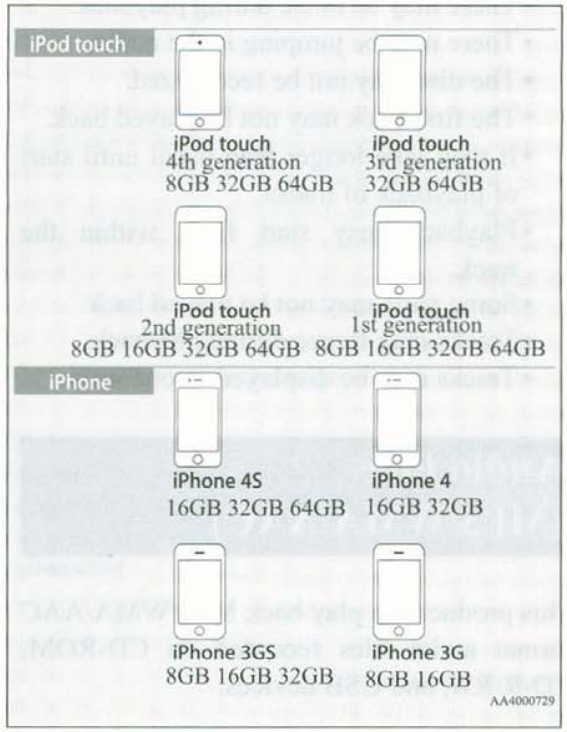


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



Handling of Discs

E00735900030

This explains care that should be taken in the handling of discs.

Important Points on Handling

- Fingerprints or other marks on the read surface of the disc may result in its content being more difficult to read. When holding the disc, grip both edges, or one edge and the centre hole, in order that the read surface is not touched.
- Do not affix paper or stickers, or otherwise damage the disc.
- Do not forcefully insert a disc if another is already within the device. This can result in damage to discs, or malfunction.

Cleaning

- Periodically clean the read surface of the disc. When cleaning, do not wipe in a circular motion. Instead, wipe gently outwards from the centre of the disc to the outer edge.
- New discs may have burring around the outer edge or in the hole in the centre. Ensure you check for these. If there are burrs, these may lead to faulty operation, therefore ensure these are removed.

Important Points on Storage

- When not using discs, ensure these are kept in cases, and stored out of direct sunlight.
- If discs are not going to be used for a long period of time, remove these from the product.

Disc Playback Environment

In cold environments such as in mid-winter when the interior of the vehicle is cold, turning the heater on and immediately trying to use the product may cause condensation (water droplets) to form on the disc and internal optical components, and this may prevent the product from operating correctly.
In these conditions, remove the disc, and wait a short time before use.

Copyright

Actions such as unauthorised reproduction, broadcast, public performance, or rental of discs that comprise other than personal use are prohibited by law.

Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back

E00736001035

The following marks are printed on the disc label, package, or jacket.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Type	Size	Maximum playback time	Comments
CD-DA 	12 cm	74 minutes	—
CD-TEXT 	12 cm	74 minutes	—
CD-R/RW  	12 cm	—	•Disc containing MP3 files

Discs That May Not Be Played Back

- Playback of discs other than those described in "Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back" is not guaranteed.
- 8 cm discs may not be used.
- Do not insert irregularly-shaped discs (for example, heart-shaped), as these may result in malfunction. Additionally, discs that have transparent portions may not be played back.
- Discs that have not been finalized cannot be played back.
- Even if recorded using the correct format on a recorder or computer, application software settings and environments; disc peculiarities, damage, or marking; or dirt or condensation on the lens inside the product may render the disc unplayable.
- Depending on the disc, some functions may not be used, or the disc may not play back.
- Do not use discs with cracks or warps.
- If the disc has stickers affixed, remains from removed stickers, or affixed adhesive, then do not use the disc.
- Discs that have decorative labels or stickers may not be used.

Nonstandard CDs

This product will play back audio CDs, however please be aware of the following points regarding CD standards.

- Ensure that you use discs with  on the label surface.
- Playback of other than standard CDs is not guaranteed. Even if the audio can be played back, the audio quality cannot be guaranteed.
- When playing back other than standard CDs, the following may occur.
  - There may be noise during playback.
  - There may be jumping in the audio.
  - The disc may not be recognized.
  - The first track may not be played back.
  - It may take longer than usual until start of playback of tracks.
  - Playback may start from within the track.
  - Some parts may not be played back.
  - Tracks may freeze during playback.
  - Tracks may be displayed erroneously.

Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

E00736100026

This product can play back MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files recorded on CD-ROM, CD-R/RW, and USB devices.

There are limitations on the files and media that can be used, therefore read the following prior to recording MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files on discs or USB devices.
Additionally, ensure you read the user manuals for your CD-R/RW drive and the writing software, and ensure these are used correctly.
If the MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files includes title information or other data, then this can be displayed.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.
- Actions such as copying audio CDs or files and either distributing these to others for free or for charge, or uploading files via the Internet or other means to servers is an infringement of the law.
- Do not append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a", to other than MP3/WMA/AAC format files. Playing back discs with these types of files recorded upon them may cause the files to be incorrectly identified for playback, which may lead to loud noise, resulting in speaker damage or accident.

NOTE

- Depending on the condition of the disc recorder or recording software used, correct playback may not be possible. In these cases, refer to the user manual for your product or software.
- Depending on your computer's operating system, version, software, or settings, files may not have a file extension appended. In these cases, append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a" when copying the files.
- Files larger than 2GB in size cannot be played back.

Data Formats That Can Be Played Back

E00736200030

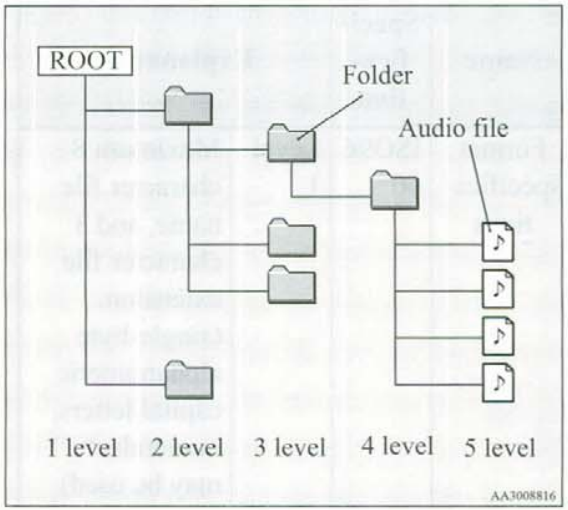
Data formats that can be played on discs (CD-ROM, CD-R/RW) and USB devices differ.

Data format	DISC	USB device
MP3	○	○
WMA	X	○
AAC	X	○

Folder Structure

E00736300031

Up to 8 folder levels can be recognized.
You can create a folder structure as in Genre - Artist - Album - Track (MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files) for management of tracks.



7

Name	Specification	Explanation	
Format specifications	ISO9660	Level 1	Maximum 8 character file name, and 3 character file extension. (single-byte alphanumeric capital letters, numerals, "_" may be used)
	ISO9660 extension	Joliet	Files names up to a maximum 64 characters can be used.
Multisession	Not supported (only first session supported)		
Maximum number of levels	8 levels (if the root is the 1st level)		
Maximum folder number	700 folders (including root)		
Maximum file number*1	65,535 files (total number on media. Other than MP3, WMA, and AAC files not included)		
File name and folder name restrictions	Maximum 64 bytes (for Unicode, 32 characters), files/ folders with file/ folder names longer than this will not be displayed or played back.		
USB supported formats	The recommended file system is FAT32. 1 partition only		

*1: Do not include other than MP3/WMA/AAC files. However, if storing many tracks within the same folder, these may not be recognized even if less than the maximum number of tracks. In these cases, divide the tracks up into multiple folders.

NOTE

- The order in which folders and audio files are displayed on this product may be different to how they are displayed on a computer.

What Is MP3?

E00736400029

MP3 is an abbreviation of "MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3". MPEG is an abbreviation of "Motion Picture Experts Group", and this is a video compression standard used in video CDs, etc.

MP3 is one of the audio compression methods contained in the MPEG audio standard, and reduces the quality of sounds that are beyond the auditory resolution of the human ear and that are hidden by louder sounds, thus creating high-quality data with a lower data size.

Because this can compress CD audio to approximately 1/10 its original data size without perceptible loss, approximately 10 CDs can be written to a single CD-R/RW disc.

⚠CAUTION

- MP3 files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Standards for MP3 Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for MP3 files that can be played are as below.

Item	Details
Specification	MPEG-1 AUDIO LAYER3
	MPEG-2 AUDIO LAYER3

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Item	Details
Sampling frequency [kHz]	MPEG-1: 32/44.1/48
	MPEG-2: 16/22.05/24
Bit rate [kbps]	MPEG-1: 32 to 320
	MPEG-2: 8 to 160
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/ Joint stereo/ Dual channel/ Monaural
File extension	mp3
Supported tag information	ID3 tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4 (ISO-8859-1, UTF-16 (Unicode)), Titles, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

What Is WMA?

E00736600021

WMA is an abbreviation of Windows Media Audio, and this is an audio compression format from Microsoft. This is a compression format that has a higher compression ratio than MP3.

NOTE

- Microsoft, Windows Media, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation (USA) and in other countries.

⚠CAUTION

- WMA supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back WMA files protected using this system.
- WMA files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.
- "Pro", "Lossless", and "Voice" are not supported.

Standards for WMA Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for WMA files that can be played are as below.

Item	Details
Specification	Windows Media Audio Version7.0/8.0/9.0

Item	Details
Sampling frequency [kHz]	32/44.1/48
Bit rate [kbps]	48 to 320
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/Monaural
File extension	wma
Supported tag information	WMA tags Title name, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

What Is AAC?

E00736800023

AAC is an abbreviation of Advanced Audio Coding, and this is an audio compression standard used in "MPEG-2" and "MPEG-4".

This features 1.4x the compression of MP3, with comparable audio quality.

⚠CAUTION

- AAC supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back AAC files protected using this system.
- AAC files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Standards for AAC Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for AAC files that can be played are as below.

Item		Details
Specification		Advanced Audio Coding MPEG4/AAC-LC MPEG2/AAC-LC
Sampling frequency [kHz]	MPEG 4	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48
	MPEG 2	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48
Bit rate [kbps]	MPEG 4	8 to 320
	MPEG 2	8 to 320
VBR (variable bit rate)		Support
Channel mode		Stereo/Monaural
File extension		m4a
Supported tag information		AAC tags or ID3 tags Title, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display		64 characters

Important Points on Safety for the Customer

E00737001087

This product features a number of pictorial indications as well as points concerning handling so that you can use the product correctly and in a safe manner, as well as prevent injury or damage to yourself, other users, or property.

⚠WARNING

- **The driver should not pay close attention to the display while driving.**
  This may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an accident.
- **The driver should not perform complicated operations while driving.**
  Performing complicated operations while driving may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an accident.
  Therefore stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing such operations.
- **Do not use during malfunctions, such as when no sound is audible.**
  This may lead to accident, fire, or electric shock.
- **Ensure water or other foreign objects do not enter the product.**
  This may lead to smoking, fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the disc slot.**
  This may lead to fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- **In the event of abnormalities occurring when foreign objects or water enter the product, resulting in smoke or a strange smell, immediately stop using the product, and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  Continuing to use the product may result in accident, fire, or electric shock.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Do not disassemble or modify the product. This may lead to malfunction, fire, or electric shock.**
- **During thunderstorms, do not touch the antenna or the front panel. This may lead to electrical shock from lightning.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not block ventilation holes or heat sinks on the product. Blocking ventilation holes or heat sinks may prevent heat from escaping from within the product, leading to fire or malfunction.
- Do not turn the volume up to the extent that you cannot hear sounds from outside the vehicle while driving. Driving without being able to hear sounds from outside the vehicle may result in an accident.
- Do not insert your hand or fingers into the disc slot. This may result in injury.

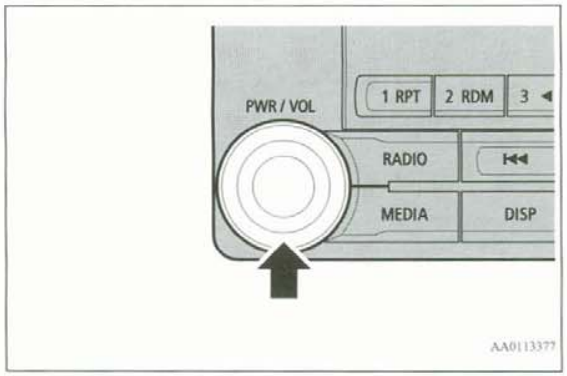
Operation Keys

E00737100023

Turn the Power ON/ OFF

E00737201119

1. Press the PWR/VOL key.



Turn the power on, and resume playback from the previous status.

2. Press the PWR/VOL key. Turn the power OFF.

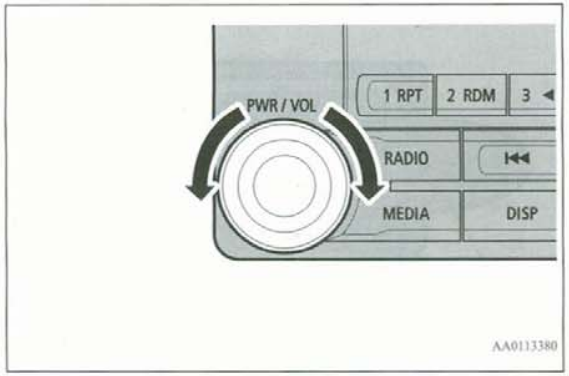
NOTE

- Hold down the steering SOURCE button to also turn the audio function ON/OFF.

Adjust Volume

E00737300025

1. Turn the PWR/VOL key to adjust the volume.



Turn the PWR/VOL key clockwise to increase, and counter- clockwise to decrease the volume.

NOTE

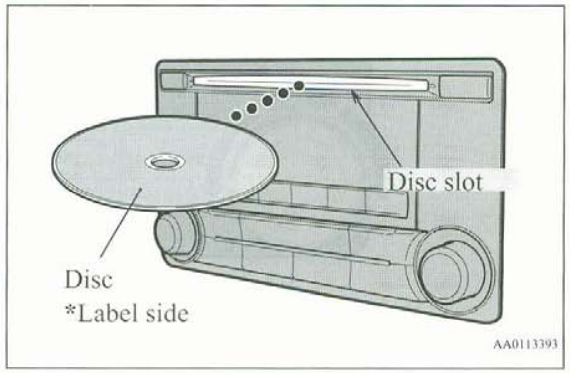
- The maximum value for volume is 45, and the minimum is 0.
- The initial setting for volume is "17".

Insert/Eject Discs

E00737400026

1. Insert the disc into the disc slot with the label surface up.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



7

Push the disc in a certain amount, and the product will pull the disc in, and playback will start.

2. Press the ▲ key.
   This will eject the disc from the product, so remove the disc.

⚠CAUTION

- When replacing discs, first ensure that the vehicle is stopped in an area in which stopping is permitted.
- Do not insert your hand, fingers, or foreign objects into the disc slot. This may lead to injury, smoking, or fire.
- 8 cm CDs are not supported.

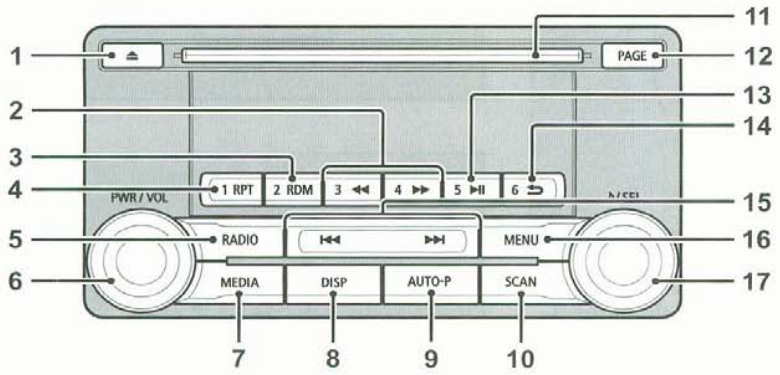
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Explanation of Buttons

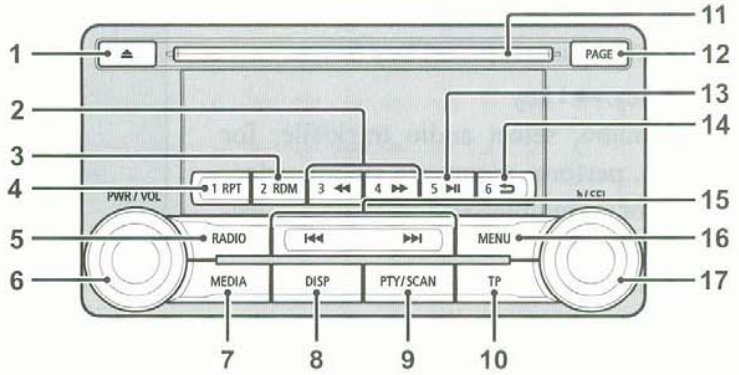
E00737501239

This explains names and functions of each part.

Type 1



Type 2



AH1100658

1- ⏏ key
Use to eject a disc.

2- 3◀◀ key/4 ▶▶ key
For audio, rewind/fast forward.
For radio, use as preset keys 3 and 4.

3- 2RDM key
For audio, play random playback; for radio, use as preset key 2.

4- 1RPT key
For audio, play repeat playback; for radio, use as preset key 1.

5- RADIO key
Switch the radio and the band.

6- PWR/VOL key
Adjust the volume, and turn the power ON/OFF.

7- MEDIA key
Switch between CD and other sources.
Hold down the key to switch to AUX.

8- DISP key
Switch the content of the display.

9- AUTO-P key (Type 1)
Auto preset the radio.
PTY/SCAN key (Type 2)For audio, play scan playback; for radio, search PTY.

10- SCAN key (Type 1)
For audio, play scan playback; for radio, scan for stations.
TP key (Type 2)
Receive traffic messages.

11- Disc slot

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

12- PAGE key
Display indicator page advance.

13- 5 ⏯ key
Play/Pause Bluetooth Audio*, and use as preset key 5 for radio.

14- 6 ⮌ key
Return during audio track search, and stop Bluetooth Audio*.
For radio, use as preset key 6.

⏮ key/⏭ key

15- For audio, select audio track/file; for radio, perform automatic station selection or ensemble/service station selection (Type 2).

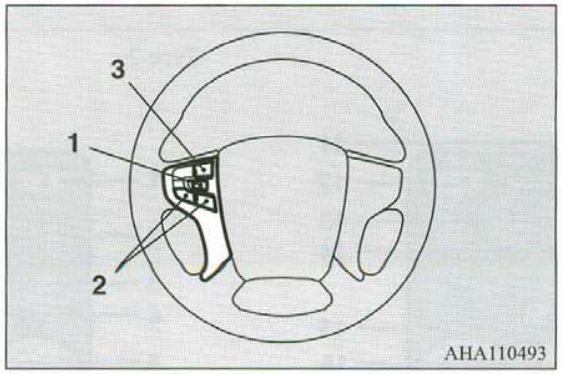
16- MENU key
Switch to Menu mode.

17- ♪ /SEL key
Adjust audio quality and select items.
For radio, manually select stations.

*: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device in equipment by type.

Steering wheel audio remote control switches

E00737601357

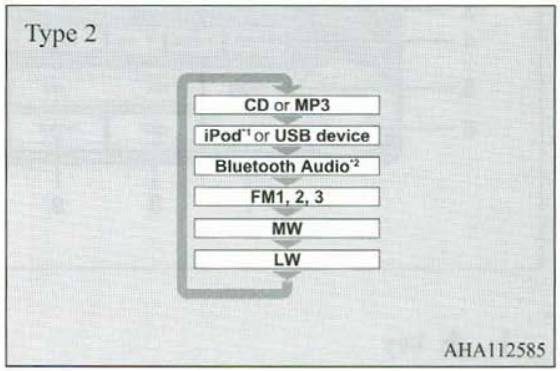


1- Volume up/down switch
Adjust audio functions and the mobile phone function volume.

2- CH ❮ button, ❯ button
Select CD and other audio source tracks and radio stations.

3- SOURCE button
Hold down to turn the audio function ON/OFF. Additionally, each time this is pressed, this switches the audio source.
The order of switching is as shown below.
If devices are not connected, then these are to be skipped, and the next source selected.





*1: An iPod cable (available separately) is required.

*2: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Listen to Radio

E00737701097

This explains how to listen to AM and FM radio broadcasts (Type1) or FM, MW, and LW radio broadcasts (Type2).

To Listen to the Radio

Press the RADIO key to switch the band.

Switch between AM and FM bands.
The selected band is indicated on the display.

NOTE

- This switches between AM and FM in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, MW, and LW.

Manual/Seek Station Selection

Turn the ♪/SEL key to the frequency to listen to.

♪/SEL key (counter-clockwise)	Reduces the frequency being received.
♪/SEL key (clockwise)	Increases the frequency being received.
▶▶I key (hold down)	Release the button to start seek station selection, and when a station is received, scanning stops.
I◀◀ key (hold down)	

Scan Station Selection (Type 1)

Collective search for stations that can be received.

Press the SCAN key.

When a station is received, this is played for 5 seconds, then the product searches for the next station.

NOTE

- Press this button again while receiving the station to return to normal reception.

Preset Memory

Register the broadcast station in advance, and select this at a later time.

1. Tune in to the frequency to register.
2. Hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 ⮌ key.

A "Beep" sounds, and the preset key is registered.

NOTE

- The preset memory can register a maximum of 6 stations for each band (AM,FM,FM1,FM2,FM3).
- If a preset key that already has a station registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.

Auto Preset (Type 1)

The top 6 stations with a strong signal can be automatically registered in order with preset keys in the AUTO-P mode.

Hold down the AUTO-P key.

Switch to the AUTO-P mode, and start automatic station selection.
After completion of operations, the product will receive the station registered in the preset key [1].

⚠CAUTION

- Please be aware that the formerly-registered frequency in the memory will be overwritten.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Separate to normal reception preset keys, this registers in preset keys in the AUTO-P mode.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.
- Each time the AUTO-P key is pressed, this switches between normal reception and AUTO-P mode.
- In the AUTO-P mode, manual/seek station selection, as well as scan operation is also possible.

Auto Memory (Auto Store) (Type 2)

The top 6 stations with a strong signal can be automatically registered in order with preset keys.
Hold down the RADIO key.

After completion of auto store operations, the product will receive the station registered in the preset key [1].

⚠CAUTION

- Please be aware that the formerly-registered frequency in the memory will be overwritten.

NOTE

- Using auto store for FM1 and FM2 switches to FM3.

PTY Search (Type 2)

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for stations.

1. During FM reception, press the PTY/SCAN key.
   This switches to the PTY selection mode.
2. Turn the ♪ /SEL key to select PTY.
   The PTY (program content) indicator will flash, and station selection will automatically start. When a station is received, the station name is displayed.

NOTE

- This receives the station detected first.
- 10 seconds after reception, PTY search mode will be cancelled.

Listen to Traffic Messages (Type 2)

E00739201041

This explains how to listen to traffic messages.

To Listen to Traffic Messages

1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
   If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.

⚠CAUTION

- When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic messages cannot be received.

NOTE

- Receiving traffic messages will indicate "TRAF INF" on the display, and if text information can be received, the station name is displayed.
- If traffic messages are received, then this will switch to the volume of the previously received traffic messages or emergency broadcasts. The volume when receiving traffic messages or emergency broadcasts is that at which subsequent broadcasts will be received.

Traffic Message Standby Mode

When the broadcast of traffic messages starts, this automatically switches to the station that is broadcasting traffic messages.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
   "TP" is indicated on the display, and the product switches to standby mode.
   If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.
2. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
   "TP" disappears from the display, and standby mode will be cancelled.

⚠CAUTION

- When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic message standby mode will be cancelled.

Listen to CDs

E00737801115

This explains how to listen to audio CDs (CD-DA/CD-TEXT).

Play CDs

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.
→ "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-31)
If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

Select the Track

Press the ⏮ key or ⏭ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3 ◀◀ key or the 4 ▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

NOTE

- Selecting a track, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks on the disc in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key (Type 1) or PTY/SCAN key (Type 2).

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole disc in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Listen to MP3s

E00737901103

This explains how to listen to audio files on a disc.

⚠CAUTION

- CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.

7

To Listen to MP3s

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.
→ "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-31)
If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

NOTE

- Depending on the file structure, it may take some time to read the contents of the disc.

Select the Track (File)

Press the I◀◀ key or ▶▶I key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3 ◀◀ key or the 4 ▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the folder in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play all tracks in folders on the disc in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key (Type 1) or PTY/SCAN key (Type 2).

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks in the folder currently being played in order.

Search Tracks

Search folders and files, and select a track.

1. Turn the ♪ /SEL key to select the folder.
2. Press the ♪ /SEL key.

   Files within the selected folder are displayed.
3. Turn the ♪ /SEL key to select the file.
4. Press the ♪ /SEL key.

   This plays the selected file (track).

NOTE

- While the folder is selected, press the 6 ⮌ key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.

NOTE

- Select the folder, and hold down the ♪ /SEL key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the 6 ⮌ key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the 6 ⮌ key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Disc operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to an iPod

E00738001387

By connecting commercially-available iPod/iPhone devices to this product, you can play back tracks on these through the product.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not leave the iPod/iPhone unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- No indemnification for data loss resulting when the iPod/iPhone is connected to the product will be possible.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Depending on the generation, model, or software version of the iPod/iPhone, playback on this product may not be possible. (→P.7-23) Additionally, playback as explained in this document may not be possible.
- In some countries, for vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, the types of devices that can be connected may vary.
  For details, access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
  Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
  http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html
- Usage of iPod/iPhone hardware with the latest software version is recommended.
- Regarding how to connect the iPod/iPhone, refer to "How to connect an iPod" on page 7-82.
- When connecting the iPod/iPhone, use a commercially-available iPod connection cable.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the iPod/iPhone, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Depending on the status of the iPod/iPhone, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Buttons on the product will not operate while iPod/iPhone is connected.
- iPod/iPhone specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the iPod/iPhone, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- It is recommended that the iPod/iPhone equaliser settings be set to flat.
- Operate the iPod/iPhone while connected to this product.
- If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth-capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.
- If an iPod/iPhone does not operate correctly, then remove the iPod/iPhone from the product, reset, then reconnect.

Play iPod

Press the MEDIA key to set the iPod as the source.

The selected source is indicated on the display.

Select the Track (File)

Press the I◀◀ key or ▶▶I key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀◀ key or the 4 ▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback and shuffle playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Shuffle Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the category currently being played in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Album Shuffle Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play back the album in a random order (tracks in any order on the album).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Search Tracks

Search categories or track names, and select a track.

1. Turn the ♪/SEL key to select the category.
2. Press the ♪/SEL key. Categories or tracks within the selected category are displayed.
3. Turn the ♪/SEL key to select the category or track.
4. Press the ♪/SEL key.
   Repeat steps 1 to 4, and search for tracks.
   Select the track, and press the ♪/SEL key to play.

NOTE

- While the category (1st level) is selected, press the 6 ⮌ key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the category, then track search mode will be cancelled.

NOTE

- Select the category, and hold down the ♪/SEL key to start playback from the first track in that category.
- While the track is selected, press the 6 ⮌ key to return to the previous operation.
- While the track is selected, hold down the 6 ⮌ key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the track, that file is played back.
- iPod operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device

E00736501391

By connecting commercially-available USB devices such as USB memory to this product, you can play back audio files on these through the product.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not leave the USB device unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use hard discs, card readers, or memory readers, as damage may occur to these or to the data contained therein. If these are erroneously connected, then turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, then remove.
- Because of the risk of data loss, it is recommended that files be backed up.
- No guarantee is made as regards damage to the USB device, nor regarding loss or damage to data contained therein.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Digital audio players that support the mass storage class specifications can be connected.
- For details regarding the types of USB devices that can be connected and the types of files that can be played back in vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, refer to "Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications" on page 7-83.
- Regarding how to connect USB devices, refer to "How to connect a USB memory device" on page 7-81.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When connecting a USB device, use a connection cable. Failure to use a connection cable when connecting may place undue load on, or damage the USB connector.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the USB device, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle.
- Do not insert other than audio devices into the USB port. Damage to the device or equipment may result.
- Depending on the status of the USB device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Buttons on the product will not operate while USB device is connected.
- USB device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the USB device, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- This product can play back MP3, WMA, and AAC format audio files.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of USB device, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- The recommended file system for USB memory is FAT32.
- The maximum supported capacity for USB memory is 32GB.
- Operate the USB device containing recorded audio files while connected to this product.

Play Back of Audio Files on a USB Device

Press the MEDIA key to set

USB as the source. The selected source is indicated on the display.

Select the Track (File)

Press the ⏮ key or ⏭ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3⏮ key or the 4⏭ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file will cancel this.

Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

Folder Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the folder currently being played in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder random playback will not be cancelled.

All Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in all folders in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, all folder random playback will not be cancelled.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key (Type 1) or PTY/SCAN key (Type 2). Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole USB device in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Folder Scan Playback

Hold down the SCAN key (Type 1) or PTY/SCAN key (Type 2).

Play the first 10 seconds of the first track in each folder on the USB device in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Search Tracks

Search folders and files, and select a track.

1. Turn the ♪ /SEL key to select the folder.
2. Press the ♪ /SEL key.

   Files within the selected folder are displayed.
3. Turn the ♪ /SEL key to select the file.
4. Press the ♪ /SEL key.

   This plays the selected file (track).

NOTE

- While the folder is selected, press the 6 ⮌ key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the folder, and hold down the ♪ /SEL key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the 6 ⮌ key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the 6 ⮌ key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

E00770800052

Desired tracks on the iPod/USB memory device which connected to the USB input terminal can be selected and played via voice operation.

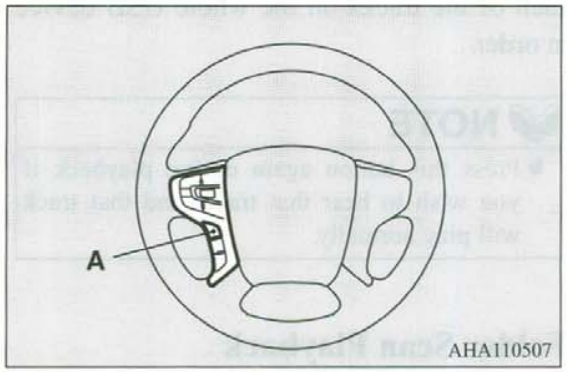
For information concerning the voice recognition function or speaker registration function, refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface" on page 7-58.

The following explains how to prepare for voice operation and play the tracks.

Preparation for voice operation

E00770900040

To use the voice operation, press the SPEECH button (A) first.



To search by artist name

E00771000022

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Artist".

NOTE

- If you say "Artist <name>," you can skip step 3.

3. After the voice guide says "What Artist would you like to play?," say the artist name.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <artist name>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.
   If you say "No," the next matching artist is uttered by the system.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all artist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Artist not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- Search time is dependant on the number of songs on your connected device. Devices containing a large number of songs may take longer to return search results.

6. After the voice guide says "Playing <artist name>," the system creates a playlist index for the artist.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the artist name is correct. If the artist name is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Artist not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by album title

E00771100023

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Album".

NOTE

- If you say "Album <title>," you can skip step 3.

3. After the voice guide says "What Album would you like to play?" say the album title.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <album title>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.
   If you say "No," the next matching album is uttered by the system.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all album titles uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Album not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.

6. After the voice guide says "Playing <album title>," the system creates a playlist index for the album title.

NOTE

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the album title is correct. If the album title is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Album not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by playlist

E00771200024

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Playlist".

NOTE

- If you say "Playlist <playlist>," you can skip step 3.
  If the device has no playlist, the voice guide will say "There are no playlists stored on device" and the system returns to step 2.

3. After the voice guide says "What Playlist would you like to play?," say the playlist name.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <playlist>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.
   If you say "No," the next matching playlist name is uttered by the system.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all playlist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Playlist not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.

6. After the voice guide says "Playing <playlist>," the system creates an index for the playlist.

NOTE

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the playlist name is correct. If the playlist name is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Playlist not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2. Refer to "Confirmation function setting" on page 7-62.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by genre

E00771300025

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Genre".

NOTE

- If you say "Genre <type>," you can skip step 3.

3. After the voice guide says "What Genre would you like to play?," say the music type.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <genre>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.
   If you say "No," the next matching genre is uttered by the system.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all genres uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Genre not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.

6. After the voice guide says "Playing <genre>," the system creates an index for the genre.

NOTE

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the genre is correct. If the genre is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Genre not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2. Refer to "Confirmation function setting" on page 7-62.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

Listen to Bluetooth Audio

E00736701218

This product can play back tracks on commercially-available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not leave the Bluetooth audio device unattended in the vehicle.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- Confirm together with the user manuals for the commercially-available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, volume levels may differ. There is the danger of loud volumes, so prior to use, it is recommended that you turn the volume down.

  → "Adjust Volume" (P.7-31)
- Depending on the status of the Bluetooth audio device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Bluetooth audio device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the Bluetooth audio device, track information may not be displayed correctly.

NOTE

- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.

Connect a Bluetooth-capable Audio Device

Regarding how to connect your Bluetooth device, refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth device" on page 7-66.
Operation methods below describe situations once connection has been completed.

NOTE

- If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth-capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.

Play Bluetooth Audio

1. Press the MEDIA key to set Bluetooth Audio as the source.

   The selected source is indicated on the display.
2. Press the 5 ⏯ key. Bluetooth Audio playback starts.

NOTE

- Hold down the 5 ⏯ key to pause.
- Press the 6 ⮌ key to stop.

Select the Track (File)

Press the ⏮ key or ⏭ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3 ◀◀ key or the 4 ▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Each time the 1RPT key is pressed, this switches in the order Repeat OFF, 1 track repeat, All track repeat, and Repeat OFF.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the Bluetooth Audio device in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key (Type 1) or PTY/SCAN key (Type 2).

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole Bluetooth Audio device in order.

NOTE

- Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display (vehicles with rear-seat display)

E00755100168

It is possible to listen to the audio from the rear-seat display using the vehicle's speakers.

Hold down the MEDIA key.
Switch to the AUX mode, and "AUX" is displayed.

NOTE

- For more details about the rear-seat display, refer to the separate owner's manual.

Display Indicator

E00738100033

This explains content of the display indicator.



Change the Display Mode

E00738501164

You can change the content of the display indicator.
Press the DISP key to switch the display content.

Each time the DISP key is pressed, the display content changes.

⚠CAUTION

- The operation of changing display contents may impede safe driving, therefore check safety before operation.

NOTE

- Up to 11 characters may be displayed at one time. To display 12 or more characters, press the PAGE key, and subsequent characters will be displayed.

During CD-DA playback

This switches in the order "Disc title", "Track title", and "Operating status".

NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.

During MP3/WMA/AAC Playback

This switches in the order "Folder title", "File title", and "Operating status".

NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.

Display the ID3tag

Hold down the DISP key.

This switches the ID3tag display.

[DISP] Each time the key is pressed, this switches in the order "Album name", "Track name", "Artist name", "Genre name"*, and "Operating status".

*:Displayed when playing back audio files on a USB device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

NOTE

- During display of the ID3tag, hold down the DISP key to switch to the folder title display.
- The genre name display may not be possible.

During iPod Playback

E00738901100

This switches in the order "Albums", "Track name", "Artist name", "Genre name"*, and "Operating status".

NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.
- Displayed genre name in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- The genre name display may not be possible.

During Bluetooth® 2.0 Audio Playback*

E00739000013

Operating details are the same as in "During iPod Playback" (P.7-50).

Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment

E00738201116

Change audio quality settings.

Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance

1. Press the ♪/SEL key to select settings items.
   Each time the ♪/SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order BASS, MID*, TREBLE, MUSIC TYPE*, FADER, BALANCE, PremiDIA WIDE*, PremiDIA HD*, SCV (speed compensated volume), and Cancel.
2. Turn the ♪/SEL key to adjust.

*:Vehicles equipped with premium audio only.

Vehicles equipped with premium audio

Adjustment items	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
BASS	-5 to 0 (Decrease low frequency volume)	0 to +5 (Increase low frequency volume)
MID	-5 to 0 (Decrease middle frequency volume)	0 to +5 (Increase middle frequency volume)
TREBLE	-5 to 0 (Decrease high frequency volume)	0 to +5 (Increase high frequency volume)
MUSIC TYPE	NORMAL ↔ ROCK ↔ POP ↔ HIPHOP ↔ JAZZ	
FADER	CENTER to REAR 11 (emphasise REAR)	FRONT 11 to CENTER (emphasise FRONT)
PremiDIA WIDE*1	OFF ↔ ON	
PremiDIA HD*1, *2	OFF ↔ LOW ↔ HIGH	

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Adjustment items	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
BALANCE	LEFT 11 to CENTER (emphasise LEFT)	CENTER to RIGHT 11 (emphasise RIGHT)
SCV	OFF, LOW (SCV effect is OFF/low)	MID, HIGH (SCV effect is middle/high)

*1: This is disabled when the audio source is analogue radio.

*2: This is also effective for non-compressed sound sources.

PremiDIA WIDE

Allows you to enjoy wide audio image that goes beyond the range of the stereo speaker.

PremiDIA HD

Allows you to adjust the amount of compensation for reproducing the feeling of solidity and depth of the original sound by forecasting and supplementing for the highpass audio information lost during audio data compression.

Except for vehicles equipped with premium audio

Adjustment items	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
BASS	-6 to 0 (Decrease low frequency volume)	0 to +6 (Increase low frequency volume)
TREBLE	-6 to 0 (Decrease high frequency volume)	0 to +6 (Increase high frequency volume)
FADER	CENTER to REAR 11 (emphasise REAR)	FRONT 11 to CENTER (emphasise FRONT)
BALANCE	LEFT 11 to CENTER (emphasise LEFT)	CENTER to RIGHT 11 (emphasise RIGHT)
SCV	OFF, LOW (SCV effect is OFF/low)	MID, HIGH (SCV effect is middle/high)

System Settings

E00738301263

Change system settings such as product time.

1. Press the MENU key.
2. Press the ♪/SEL key to select settings items.

Type 1

Each time the ♪/SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order Gracenote DB*, PHONE settings, Adjust time, and Cancel.

Type 2

Each time the ♪/SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order Gracenote DB*, AF, REG, TP-S, PI-S, PTY language settings, PHONE settings, CT, Adjust time, and Cancel.

3. Turn the ♪/SEL key to set.
4. Press the ♪/SEL key to determine.

This completes settings, and displays the next settings item.

*: Displayed when playing back audio files (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

RDS Setting (Type 2)

Change RDS settings.

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
AF	**AF ON**	Automatically track the same station as the program being received.
	AF OFF	Do not automatically track the same station as the program being received.
REG	REG ON	Do not automatically track the local station for the program being received.
	REG OFF	Automatically track the local station for the program being received.
TP-S*	TP-S ON	Automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations).
	TP-S OFF	Do not automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations).
PI-S	**PI-S ON**	Search for the same station or local station for that registered in the preset channel.
	PI-S OFF	Do not search for the same station or local station for that registered in the preset channel.
PTY	**ENGLISH**	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to English.
	FRANCAIS	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to French.
	DEUTSCH	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to German.
	SVENSK	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Swedish.
	ESPANOL	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Spanish.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
PTY	ITALIANO	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Italian.
CT	CT ON	Update the time if time data is received.
	CT OFF	Do not update the time even if time data is received.

*:It is necessary to press the [TP] key and turn traffic message standby mode "ON".

Time Setting

Set the time manually (Type 1) or turning the RDS setting CT setting "CT OFF" enables manual setting of the time (Type 2).

1. Select "YES" at the "Adjust time" screen, and press the ♪/SEL key.

   The hour can be adjusted. Press the ♪/SEL key again to adjust the minutes.
2. Turn the ♪/SEL key to adjust the time.
3. Press the ♪/SEL key.

   This completes the adjustment.

NOTE

- In order to finish adjusting the time, hold down the ♪/SEL key until the seconds are reset to "00".

Gracenote DB*

The version number can be confirmed.

1. Select "Gracenote DB" and press the ♪/SEL key.
2. Turn the ♪/SEL key and select "DB Version".
3. Press the ♪/SEL key.
   The DB Version is displayed.

PHONE Settings

Change the mobile phone voice cut- in settings and the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface language.
Depending on the vehicle, PHONE settings may not be possible.

NOTE

- Cancel functions such as the mobile phone "dial lock", and connect while on the standby screen.
- While connected, mobile phone (receiving calls, etc.) operations may not function correctly.
- Depending on the distance between the product and the mobile phone, the conditions within the vehicle, and types of screening, connection may not be possible. In these cases, situate the mobile phone as close as possible to the product.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, characteristics and specifications may mean that correct operation may not be possible.
- For safety's sake, do not operate the mobile phone while driving. When operating the mobile phone, first stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, phone specifications and settings may result in differences in display, or prevent correct operation.
- Some models may not be confirmed as connected, or may not connect.

Supported profiles

Hands-free	HFP(v1.5)
Phonebook transfer	OPP(v1.1), PBAP(v1.0)

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicles without a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

A hands-free kit (available separately) is required.
("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings value	Settings content
PHONE OFF	Do not use mobile phone voice cut-in.
PHONE MUTE	During mobile phone voice cut-in, mute the audio.
PHONE ATT	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output audio from all speakers.
PHONE IN-L	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker.
PHONE IN-R	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker.
PHONE IN-LR	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left and right front speakers.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
PHONE IN settings	**PHONE IN-R**	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker.
	PHONE IN-L	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker.
HFM voice language settings	**ENGLISH**	Change the hands free module voice language.
	FRENCH	
	GERMAN	
	SPANISH	
	ITALIAN	
	DUTCH	
	PORTUGUESE	
	RUSSIAN	

NOTE

- Depending on the vehicle model, this may not display.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Troubleshooting

E00738401206

Please check these items if a message appears on the display, or if you think something is not working properly.

If This Message Appears...

A message is displayed on this product according to the situation.

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
CD	CHECK DISC	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert with the label side up.
		The disc has condensation on it.	Wait a while before inserting again.
	DISC ERROR	The disc is damaged.	Clean the read surface of the disc.
		The disc is dirty.	
	INTERNAL E	The drive has malfunctioned for some reason.	Check that there is no problem with the disc, and insert the disc again. If the problem persists, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
	HEAT ERROR	The temperature inside the product is high.	Remove the disc, and wait for the internal temperature to return to normal.

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
USB	FILE ERROR	Files that cannot be played are selected.	Select files that can be played. → "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-26)
	USB BUS PWR	There is high or low electrical current or voltage.	Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
	LSI ERROR	There is an internal malfunction for some reason.	
	UNSUPPORTED FORMAT	Unsupported audio files have been played.	Confirm audio files that can be played. → "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-26)
	UNSUPPORTED DEVICE	An unsupported USB device has been connected.	Please connect a USB memory device.
iPod	NO SONG	An iPod/iPhone not containing any tracks has been connected.	Connect an iPod/iPhone containing tracks.
	VER ERROR	This iPod/iPhone software version is not supported.	Please change to a supported software version.
Other	ERROR DC	An abnormal direct voltage has been sent to the speakers.	Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

If You Think Something Is Not Working Properly...

Here is a list of symptoms, causes and responses if you think something is not working properly.

Symptoms	Cause	Response
There is no sound or quiet sound.	The volume is turned to its minimum.	Adjust the volume. → "Adjust Volume" (P.7-31)
	The balance or fader is turned to one side.	Adjust the balance or fader. → "Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance" (P.7-50)

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Symptoms	Cause	Response
The disc cannot be inserted.	A disc is already in the product.	Eject the disc. → "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-31)
	There is no disc in the product, but the product says it is loading.	Press the eject button once. → "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-31)
The disc cannot be played.	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert with the label side up.
	The disc has condensation on it.	Wait a while before inserting.
	The disc is dirty.	Clean the read surface of the disc.
The sound skips in the same place.	The disc is damaged or dirty.	Check the disc.
There is no sound, even if the disc is inserted.	Damage to or dirt on the disc means that its data cannot be read.	Check the disc. Additionally, if using CD-R/RW discs, their characteristics may render them unable to be played.

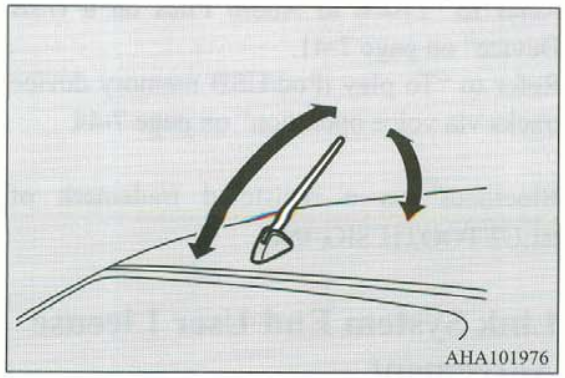
Antenna

E00710500022

Roof antenna*

E00710901166

When listening to the radio, raise the antenna up until you hear it click.



To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.

To install

Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.

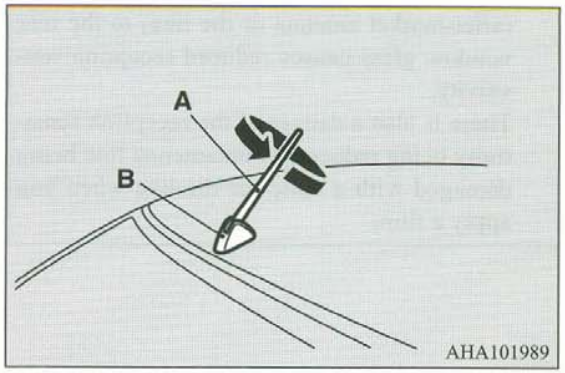


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
  - When going into an automatic car wash.
  - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
  - When driving into a structure that has a low ceiling.

Glass antenna*

E00711101051

Antenna leads are printed on the rear window glass.

NOTE

- When the rear window glass is cleaned, wipe the glass with a soft cloth by moving the cloth along the antenna so as not to damage it.
- Applying a reflective film or metal object (after-market antenna or the like) to the rear window glass causes reduced reception sensitivity.
  There is also a danger of the reception sensitivity being reduced by an antenna line being damaged with a cutter or the like when you apply a film.

Link System*

E00764501556

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands. See the following section for details on how to operate.

Refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface" on page 7-58.
Refer to "USB input terminal" on page 7-80.
Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-39.
Refer to "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-41.
Refer to "To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 7-44

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

Link System End User License Agreement

E00764601049

You have acquired a device that includes software licensed by MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION from Visteon Corporation, and their subsequent 3rd party suppliers. For a complete list of these 3rd party products and their end user license agreements, please go to the following website.
http://www.jciblueconnect.com/faq/fulldisclosure.pdf

Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*

E00726002286

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows for making/receiving hands-free calls in the vehicle using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone based on the wireless communication technology commonly known as Bluetooth®. It also allows the user to play music, saved in a Bluetooth® music player, from the vehicle's speakers.
The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which allows you to make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice command operations using a defined voice tree.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Before you can use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. Refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device" on page 7-66.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

⚠WARNING

- **Although the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows you to make hands-free calls, if you choose to use the cellular phone while driving, you must not allow yourself to be distracted from the safe operation of your vehicle. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.**
- **Refer to and comply with all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.**

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless operation system, if the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the engine switch is operated with it in the "ACC" position. Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-20.
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot be used if the Bluetooth® device has a flat battery or the device power is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible if your phone does not have service available.

NOTE

- If you place the Bluetooth® device in the vehicle's third seat or luggage compartment, you may not be able to use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- Some Bluetooth® devices are not compatible with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- You can confirm the Link System software version by pressing the HANG-UP button 3 times (press and hold 2 times and then press briefly) within 10 seconds.
- In some countries, for detail of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you can see to access via the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website. Please read and agree the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies" because it connects other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS website. http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html
- Software updates by cellular phone/digital audio device manufacturers may change/alter device connectivity.

Steering control switch and microphone → P.7-60
Voice recognition function → P.7-61
Useful voice commands → P.7-62
Speaker enrolment function → P.7-65
Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and the Bluetooth® device → P.7-66
Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth® → P.7-70
How to make or receive hands-free calls → P.7-70
Phonebook function → P.7-73

For vehicles sold in Nigeria

The following information is shown in English in order to comply with the applicable regulations for vehicles sold in Nigeria.

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

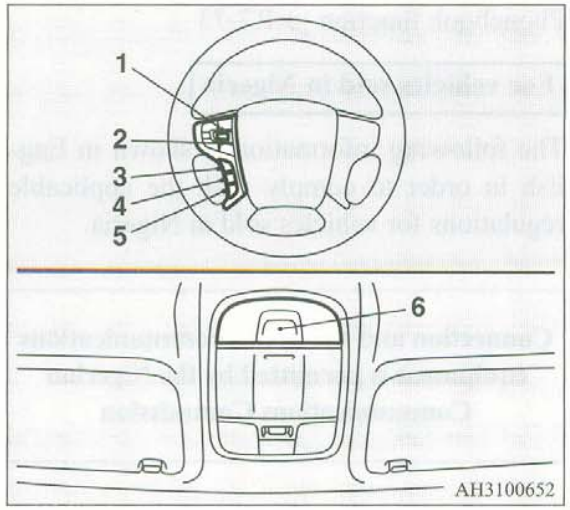
For vehicles sold in Mexico

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Steering control switch and microphone

E00727201477



1- Volume up switch
2- Volume down switch
3- SPEECH button
4- PICK-UP button
5- HANG-UP button
6- Microphone

Volume up switch

Used to increase the volume.

Volume down switch

Used to decrease the volume.

SPEECH button

- Press this button to change to voice recognition mode.
  While the system is in voice recognition mode, "Listening" will appear on the audio display.
- If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input.
  Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.
- Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

PICK-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
  - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.
  - To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say "Join calls."

HANG-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.
- Press this button during a call to end the current call.
  When another call is on hold, you will switch to that call.
- If this button is pressed in the voice recognition mode, the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

NOTE

- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as "remaining battery life," "signal strength" or "roaming," will be displayed on the audio display.*
  *: Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, only if it is possible to use those services with your cellular phone.

Microphone

Your voice will be recognized by a microphone in the overhead console, allowing you to make hands-free calls with voice commands.

NOTE

- If a cellular phone is brought close to the microphone, it may create noise in the voice on the phone. In such a case, take the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the microphone.

Voice recognition function

E00727301771

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a voice recognition function.
Simply say voice commands and you can perform various operations and make or receive hands-free calls.

Except for vehicles for Chile and Mexico

With the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, voice recognition is possible for English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese and Russian. The factory setting is "English" or "Russian."

Vehicles for Chile and Mexico

With the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, voice recognition is possible for US English, North American Spanish, Canadian French and Japanese. The factory setting is "English."

NOTE

- If the voice command that you say differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will ask you for the voice command again up to 3 times.
- For best performance and further reduction of ambient noise, the vehicle windows should be closed, lower the blower speed and refrain from conversation with your passengers while engaging the voice recognition function.
- Some voice commands have alternative commands.
- Depending on the selected language, some functions may not be available.

Selecting the language

■ Except for vehicles for Chile and Mexico

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Language."
4. The voice guide will say "Select a language: English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian" Say the desired language. (Example: "English")
5. The voice guide will say "English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected. Is this correct?" Say "Yes."
   If you say "No," the system will return to Step 4.

NOTE

- The voice guide will repeat the same message twice. The first message is in the current language, and the second message is in the selected language.
- If many entries are registered in the vehicle phonebook, changing the language will take a longer time.
- Changing the language deletes the mobile phonebook imported to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. If you wish to use it, you will have to import it again.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

6. When the voice guide says "English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected," the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

■ Vehicles for Chile and Mexico

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Language."
4. The voice guide will say "Select a language: English, Spanish, French or Japanese" Say the desired language. (Example: "English")
5. The voice guide will say "English (Spanish, French or Japanese) selected. Is this correct?" Say "Yes."
   If you say "No," the system will return to Step 4.

NOTE

- The voice guide will repeat the same message twice. The first message is in the current language, and the second message is in the selected language.
- If many entries are registered in the vehicle phonebook, changing the language will take a longer time.

NOTE

- Changing the language deletes the mobile phonebook imported to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. If you wish to use it, you will have to import it again.

6. When the voice guide says "English (Spanish, French or Japanese) selected," the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

Useful voice commands

E00760000019

Help function

E00760100010

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a help function.
If you say "Help" when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that can be used under the circumstances.

Canceling

E00760201050

There are 2 cancel functions.
If you are at the main menu, say "Cancel" to exit from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
If you are anywhere else within the system, say "Cancel" to return to the main menu.

NOTE

- You can return to the previous menu by saying "Go Back."

Confirmation function setting

E00760400013

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a confirmation function.
With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed.
The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Confirmation prompts."
4. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>."
   Answer "Yes" to change the setting or answer "No" to keep the current setting.
5. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <off/on>" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Security function (Except for vehicles for Chile and Mexico)

E00760501457

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4-digit password in order to use all functions of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, except for reception.

Setting the password

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Password."
4. The voice guide will say "Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?"
   Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.
5. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system."
   Say a 4-digit number which you want to set as a password.
6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to return to the password input in Step 5.
7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is enabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Password will be required to access the system after the next ignition cycle.
- It is required for a little time after engine stop that the entered password is actually recorded in the system.
  If the ignition switch or the operation mode is made to ACC or ON or the engine is started immediately after engine stop, there is a case when the entered password is not recorded in the system. At this time, please try to enter the password again.

Entering the password

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system is locked. State the password to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.

If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say "<4-digit password>, Incorrect password. Please try again." Enter the correct password.

NOTE

- You can re-enter the password as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your password, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Disabling the password

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.

NOTE

- System must be unlocked to disable the password.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Password."
4. The voice guide will say "Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?"
   Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

Security function (Vehicles for Chile and Mexico)

E00760501460

It is possible to use a passcode as a security function by setting a passcode of your choice for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4-digit passcode in order to use all functions of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, except for reception.

Setting the passcode

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a passcode.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Passcode."
4. The voice guide will say "Passcode is disabled. Would you like to enable it?"
   Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to cancel the setting of the passcode and return to the main menu.
5. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit passcode. Remember this passcode. It will be required to use this system."
   Say a 4-digit number which you want to set as a passcode.
6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Passcode <4-digit passcode>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to return to the passcode input in Step 5.
7. When the registration of the passcode is completed, the voice guide will say "Passcode is enabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Passcode will be required to access the system after the next ignition cycle.
- It is required for a little time after engine stop that the entered passcode is actually recorded in the system.
  If the ignition switch is made to "ACC" or "ON" or the engine is started immediately after engine stop, there is a case when the entered passcode is not recorded in the system. At this time, please try to enter the passcode again.

Entering the passcode

If a passcode has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system is locked. State the passcode to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit passcode number to enter the passcode.

If the entered passcode is wrong, the voice guide will say "<4-digit passcode>, Incorrect passcode. Please try again." Enter the correct passcode.

NOTE

- You can re-enter the passcode as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your passcode, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Disabling the passcode

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the passcode.

NOTE

- System must be unlocked to disable the passcode.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Passcode."

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4. The voice guide will say "Passcode is enabled. Would you like to disable it?" Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the passcode and return to the main menu.
5. When the disabling of the passcode is completed, the voice guide will say "Passcode is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

Speaker enrolment function

E00727401251

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can use the speaker enrolment function to create a voice model for one person per language.

This makes it easier for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to recognise voice commands said by you.

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrolment function on and off whenever you want.

Speaker enrolment

E00727501366

It takes approximately 2 to 3 minutes to complete the speaker enrolment process.

To ensure the best results, run through the process while in the driver's seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (when there is no rain or strong winds and the vehicle windows are closed). Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrolment to prevent interruption of the process.

Use the following procedure for speaker enrolment.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever (M/T) in the "N" (Neutral) position, or the selector lever (A/T) in the "P" (PARK) position, and apply the parking brake.

NOTE

- Speaker enrolment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrolment.

2. Press the SPEECH button.
3. Say "Voice training."
4. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner's manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to begin. Press the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time."
   Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrolment process.

NOTE

- If you do not start the speaker enrolment process within 3 minutes after pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrolment function will time out.
  The voice guide will say "Speaker enrolment has timed out." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase listed in table "Enrolment commands" on page 7-80.
   The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

NOTE

- To repeat the most recent voice training command, press and release the SPEECH button.
- If you press the HANG-UP button anytime during the process, the system will beep and stop the speaker enrolment process.

6. When all enrolment commands have been read out, the voice guide will say "Speaker enrolment is complete." The system will then end the speaker enrolment process and return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Completing the speaker enrolment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands "Help" and "Cancel" will not work in this mode.

Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

E00727601136

7

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrolment function on and off whenever you want.
You can also retrain the system.
Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Voice training."
3. If you have completed a speaker enrolment process once already, the voice guide will say either "Enrolment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?" or "Enrolment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?"
4. When enrolment is "enabled," the voice model is on; when enrolment is "disabled," the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.

Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrolment process and recreate a new voice model. (Refer to "Speaker enrolment" on page 7-65.)

Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device

E00760601650

Before you can make or receive hands-free calls or play music using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface function, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE

- Pairing is required only when the device is used for the first time. Once the device has been paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, all you need is to bring the device into the vehicle next time and the device will connect to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically (if supported by the device). The device must have Bluetooth® turned ON to connect.

Up to 7 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also change a Bluetooth® device to be connected.

To pair

To pair a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, follow the steps below.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T), or the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T), and apply the parking brake.

NOTE

- You cannot pair any Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface unless the vehicle is parked. Before pairing a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, confirm that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.

2. Press the SPEECH button.
3. Say "Pair Device."

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The following procedure (① to ③) can also be used instead of saying "Pair Device." Replace this step 3 with the following procedure if you prefer.
  ① Say "Setup."
  ② Say "Pairing Options."
  ③ The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, list or set code."
  Say "Pair."
- If 7 devices have already been paired, the voice guide will say "Maximum devices paired" and then the system will end the pairing process. To register a new device, delete one device and then repeat the pairing process.
  (Refer to "Selecting a device: Deleting a device" on page 7-68.)

4. The voice guide will say "Start pairing procedure on the device. See the device manual for instructions." and then will say "The pairing code is <pairing code>."

NOTE

- Some Bluetooth® devices require a specific pairing code. Please refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements and read the next section "If your device requires a specific pairing code" on page 7-68 to set the pairing code.

NOTE

- The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth® connection certification. Depending on the connection settings of the Bluetooth® device, this code may have to be entered each time you connect the Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. For the default connection settings, refer to the instructions for the device.

5. Enter in the Bluetooth® device the 4-digit number that has been read out in Step 4.

NOTE

- According to the corresponding device to Bluetooth®, it might take a few minute to pair the Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® device, the voice guide will say "Pairing has timed out" and the pairing process will be cancelled.
  Confirm that the device you are pairing supports Bluetooth®, and try pairing it again.

NOTE

- If you enter the wrong number, the voice guide will say "Pairing failed" and the pairing process will be cancelled.
  Confirm the number is right, and try pairing it again.
  If your device requires a specific pairing code, you need to set the pairing code. Refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements and read the next section "If your device requires a specific pairing code" on page 7-68.

6. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the device after the beep." You can assign a desired name for the Bluetooth® device and register it as a device tag. Say the name you want to register after the beep.

NOTE

- When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the device tag you have said, the voice guide will ask "Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
  To change the device tag, answer "No" and then say the device tag again.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

7. The voice guide will say "Pairing Complete. Would you like to import the contacts from your mobile device now?" Answer "Yes," and the voice guide will say "Please wait while the contacts are imported. This may take several minutes." Answer "No" to end the pairing process.

If your device requires a specific pairing code

If your device requires a specific pairing code, you need to set the pairing code. Follow the procedures below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Pairing Options."
4. Say "Set Code."
5. The voice guide will say "Do you want the pairing code to be random or fixed?" Say "Fixed."
6. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit pairing code." Say a 4-digit number.
7. The voice guide will say "Pairing code set to <pairing code>."
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No," the system will return to Step 6.
8. The voice guide will say "Do you want to pair a device now?" Answer "Yes," the system will proceed to Step 3 in the pairing process. Refer to the "To pair."

Selecting a device

E00760700104

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
You can connect to the other paired cellular phone or music player by following setting change procedures.

To select a cellular phone

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Select phone."
4. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the cellular phones and device tags of corresponding cellular phones will be read out in order, starting with the cellular phone that has been most recently connected.
   Say the number of the cellular phone that you want to connect to.
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to connect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the cellular phone.
   Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say." Say the number of the phone that you want to connect to.

NOTE

- You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding cellular phones are read out by the system.

5. The selected phone will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

To select a music player

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Select music player."

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the music players and device tags of corresponding music players will be read out in order, starting with the music player that has been most recently connected.
   Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the music player that you want to connect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the music player.
   Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say." Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

NOTE

- You can connect to a music player at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding music players are read out by the system.

5. The selected music player will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
   The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Deleting a device

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth® device from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Pairing Options."
4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Delete."
5. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the devices and device tags of corresponding devices will be read out in order, starting with the device that has been most recently connected. After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say "or all."
   Say the number of the device that you want to delete from the system.
   If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say "All."
6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Deleting <device tag> <number>. Is this correct?" or "Deleting all devices. Is this correct?"
   Answer "Yes" to delete the phone(s).
   Answer "No," the system will return to Step 4.
7. The voice guide will say "Deleted," and then the system will end the device deletion process.

NOTE

- If the device deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say "Delete failed" and then the system will cancel deleting the device.

To check a paired Bluetooth® device

E00760800017

You can check a paired Bluetooth® device by following the steps below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Pairing Options."
4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "List."
5. The voice guide will read out device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® device that has been most recently connected.
6. After the device tags of all paired Bluetooth® devices have been read, the system will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?"

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To hear the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes."
When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

NOTE

- If you press and release the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list.
  Say "Continue" to proceed to the device with the next highest number or "Previous" to return to the phone with the previous number.
- You can change the device tag by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Edit" while the list is being read.
- You can change the phone to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select phone" while the list is being read.
- You can change the music player to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select music player" while the list is being read.

Changing a device tag

E00760900018

You can change the device tag of a paired cellular phone or music player.
Follow the steps below to change a device tag.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Pairing Options."
4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Edit."
5. The voice guide will say "Please say," and read out the numbers of the Bluetooth® devices and device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® that has been most recently connected.
   After all paired device tags have been read, the voice guide will say "Which device, please?" Say the number of the device tag you want to change.

NOTE

- You can press and release the SPEECH button while the list is being read, and immediately say the number of the device tag you want to change.

6. The voice guide will say "New name, please." Say the name you want to register as a new device tag.
   When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<New device tag>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No," you can say the new device tag you want to register again.
7. The device tag is changed.
   When the change is complete, the voice guide will say "New name saved" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth®

E00761001390

For the operation of a music player connected via Bluetooth®, refer to "Listen to Bluetooth Audio" on page 7-46. On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Entertainment System (MMES) or DISPLAY AUDIO, refer to the separate owner's manual.

How to make or receive hands-free calls

E00761100059

You can make or receive hands-free calls using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
You can also use the phonebooks in the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to make calls without dialling telephone numbers.

To make a call P.7-71
Send function P.7-72
Receiving calls P.7-72
Mute function P.7-72

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode P.7-73

NOTE

- The hands-free calls might not be operated correctly when it makes calling or receiving by operating the cellular phone directly.

To make a call

E00761200148

You can make a call in the following 3 ways using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface:
Making a call by saying a telephone number, making a call using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface's phonebook, and making a call by redialing.

Making a call by using the telephone number

You can make a call by saying the telephone number.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Dial."
3. After the voice guide says "Number please," say the telephone number.
4. The voice guide will say "Dialing <number recognized>."
   The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will then make the call.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm the telephone number again. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."
To change the telephone number, answer "No." The system will say "Number please" then say the telephone number again.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0."
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface supports numbers (0 to 9) and characters (+, # and *).
- The maximum supported telephone number length is as follows:
  - International telephone number: + and telephone numbers (to 18 digits).
  - Except for international telephone number: telephone numbers (to 19 digits).

Making a call using a phonebook

You can make calls using the vehicle phonebook or mobile phonebook of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
For details on the phonebooks, refer to "Phonebook function" on page 7-73.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Call."

NOTE

- If you say "Call" when the vehicle phonebook and the mobile phonebook are empty, the voice guide will say "The vehicle phonebook is empty. Would you like to add a new entry now?"
  Answer "Yes," and the voice guide will say "Entering the phonebook - new entry menu." You can now create data in the vehicle phonebook.
  Answer "No," the system will return to the main menu.

3. After the voice guide says "Name please," say the name you want to call, from those registered in the phonebook.
4. If there is only 1 match, the system will proceed to Step 5.
   If there are 2 or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to call <returned name>." If that person is the one you want to call, answer "Yes."
   Answer "No," the name of the next matching person will be uttered by the voice guide.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to all names read by the system, the voice guide will say "Name not found, returning to main menu" and the system will return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. If only 1 telephone number is registered under the name you just said, the voice guide will proceed to Step 6.
   If 2 or more telephone numbers are registered that match the name you just said, the voice guide will say "Would you like to call <name> at [home], [work], [mobile], or [other]?" Select the location to call.

NOTE

- If the name you selected has matching data in the vehicle phonebook but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/mobile/other} not found for <name>. Would you like to add location or try again?"
  Say "Try again," and the system will return to Step 3.
  Say "Add location" and you can register an additional telephone number under the selected location.
- If the name you selected has matching data in the mobile phonebook but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/mobile/other} not found for <name>. Would you like to try again?"
  Answer "Yes," and the system will return to Step 3.
  Answer "No," and the call will be cancelled. Start over again from Step 1.

6. The voice guide will say "Calling <name> <location>" and then the system will dial the telephone number.

NOTE

- When the confirmation function is on, the system will check if the name and location of the receiver are correct. If the name is correct, answer "Yes."
  To change the name or location to call, answer "No." The system will return to Step 3.

Redialing

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.
Use the following procedure to redial.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Redial."

Send function

E00761300035

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say "<numbers> SEND" to generate DTMF tones.
For example, if during a call you need to simulate the pressing of a phone button as a response to an automated system, press the SPEECH button and speak "1 2 3 4 pound send" and the 1234# will be sent via your cellular phone.

Receiving calls

E00761600054

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC, the audio system will be automatically turned on and switched to the incoming call, even when the audio system was originally off.
The voice guide announcement for the incoming call will be output from the front passenger's seat speaker.
If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the incoming call.
To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.
When the call is over, the audio system will return to its previous state.

Mute function

E00760300041

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.
Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying "Mute" during a call will turn ON the mute function and mute the microphone.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Saying "Mute off" in the same way will turn off the mute function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00761400036

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can switch between hands-free mode (hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone).
If you press the SPEECH button and say "Transfer call" during a hands-free call, you can stop the hands-free mode and talk in private mode.
To return to hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say "Transfer call."

Phonebook function

E00763700017

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface has 2 types of unique phonebooks that are different from the phonebook stored in the cellular phone. They are the vehicle phonebook and the mobile phonebook.
These phonebooks are used to register telephone numbers and make calls to desired numbers via voice recognition function.

NOTE

- Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phonebook.

Vehicle phonebook

E00763801334

This phonebook is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.
Up to 32 names can be registered in the vehicle phonebook per language.
Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: home, work, mobile and other. You can register one telephone number for each location.

You can register a desired name as a name for any phonebook entry registered in the vehicle phonebook.
Names and telephone numbers can be changed later on.

The vehicle phonebook can be used with all paired cellular phones.

■ To register a telephone number in the vehicle phonebook

You can register a telephone number in the vehicle phonebook in the following 2 ways: Reading out a telephone number, and selecting and transferring 1 phonebook entry from the phonebook of the cellular phone.

■ To register by reading out a telephone number

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "New entry."
4. The voice guide will say "Name please." Say your preferred name to register it.

NOTE

- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phonebook is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.
  If you say "No," the system will return to the main menu.

5. When the name has been registered, the voice guide will say "home, work, mobile, or other?" Say the location for which you want to register a telephone number.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<Location>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
  If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <telephone number>, number please."
  If you do not want to change the telephone number, say "cancel" or the original number to keep it registered.

6. The voice guide will say "Number please." Say the telephone number to register it.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0."

7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number you have just read, and then register the number.
   When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say "Number saved. Would you like to add another number for this entry?"
   To add another telephone number for a new location for the current entry, answer "Yes." The system will return to location selection in Step 5.
   Answer "No" to end the registration process and return to the main menu.

NOTE

- When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the telephone number you have read, the voice guide will ask "Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
  Answer "No" to return to telephone number registration in step 6.

■ To select and transfer one phonebook entry from the phonebook of the cellular phone

You can select 1 phonebook entry from the phonebook of the cellular phone and register it in the vehicle phonebook.

NOTE

- Transfer is not permitted unless the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.

NOTE

- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Import contact."
4. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?" Say "Single entry."
   The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will become ready to receive transferred phonebook data.

NOTE

- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phonebook is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.
  If you say "No," the system will return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. After the voice guide says "Ready to receive a contact from the phone. Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported," the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will receive the phonebook data from the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.

6. Operate the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone to set it up so that the phonebook entry you want to register in the vehicle phonebook can be transferred to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE

- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone or the connection takes too much time, the voice guide will say "Import contact has timed out" and then the system will cancel the registration. In such case, start over again from Step 1.
- Pressing the HANG-UP button or pressing and holding the SPEECH button will cancel the registration.

7. When the reception is complete, the voice guide will say "<Number of telephone numbers that had been registered in the import source> numbers have been imported. What name would you like to use for these numbers?"
   Say the name you want to register for this phonebook entry.

NOTE

- If the entered name is already used for other phonebook entry or similar to a name used for other phonebook entry, that name cannot be registered.

8. The voice guide will say "Adding <name>."
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No," the voice guide will say "Name please." Register a different name.
9. The voice guide will say "Numbers saved."
10. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import another contact?"
    Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the registration. You can continue to register a new phonebook entry from Step 5.
    Answer "No," the system will return to the main menu.

■ To change the content registered in the vehicle phonebook

E00739800024

You can change or delete a name or telephone number registered in the vehicle phonebook.
You can also listen to the list of names registered in the vehicle phonebook.

NOTE

- The system must have at least one entry.

◆ Editing a telephone number

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact". Say "Edit number."
4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names." Say the name of the phonebook entry you want to edit.

NOTE

- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phonebook will be read out in order. Refer to "Vehicle phonebook: Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-76.

5. The voice guide will say "Home, work, mobile or other?" Select and say the location where the telephone number you want to change or add is registered.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

When the confirmation function is on, the system will check the target name and location again. Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the editing.
Answer "No," the system will return to Step 3.

6. The voice guide will say "Number, please." Say the telephone number you want to register.

NOTE

- If the telephone number is already registered in the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <current number>. New number, please." Say a new telephone number to change the current number.

7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number.
When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the number is correct. Answer "Yes."
Answer "No," the system will return to the Step 3.
8. Once the telephone number is registered, the voice guide will say "Number saved" and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- If the location where a telephone number was already registered has been overwritten with a new number, the voice guide will say "Number changed" and then the system will return to the main menu.

◆ Editing a name

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Edit name."
4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names." Say the name you want to edit.

NOTE

- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phonebook are read out in order. Refer to "Vehicle phonebook: Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-76.

5. The voice guide will say "Changing <name>."
When the confirmation function is on, the system will check if the name is correct. Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the editing based on this information.
Answer "No," the system will return to Step 4.
6. The voice guide will say "Name please." Say the new name you want to register.
7. The registered name will be changed.
When the change is complete, the system will return to the main menu.

◆ Listening to the list of registered names

E00739900025

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "List names."
4. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will read out the entries in the phonebook in order.
5. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?" When you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes."
When you are done, answer "No" to return to the previous or main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out.
  Press the SPEECH button and say "Call" to call the name, "Edit name" to edit it, or "Delete" to delete it.
  The system will beep and then execute your command.
- If you press the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the next entry or "Previous" to return to the previous entry.

◆ Deleting a telephone number

E00740000026

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Delete."
4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to delete, or say list names." Say the name of the phonebook entry in which the telephone number you want to delete is registered.

NOTE

- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phonebook are read out in order. Refer to "Vehicle phonebook: Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-76.

5. If only one telephone number is registered in the selected phonebook entry, the voice guide will say "Deleting <name> <location>."
   If multiple telephone numbers are registered in the selected phonebook entry, the voice guide will say "Would you like to delete [home], [work], [mobile], [other], or all?"
   Select the location to delete, and the voice guide will say "Deleting <name> <location>."

NOTE

- To delete the telephone numbers from all locations, say "All."

6. The system will ask if you really want to delete the selected telephone number(s) to go ahead with the deletion, answer "Yes." Answer "No," the system will cancel deleting the telephone number(s) and then return to Step 4.
7. When the telephone number deletion is complete, the voice guide will say "<name> <location> deleted" and then the system will return to the main menu.
   If all locations are deleted, the system will say "<name> and all locations deleted" and the name will be removed from the phonebook. If numbers still remain under the entry, the name will retain the other associated numbers.

■ Erasing the phonebook

E00740100027

You can delete all registered information from the vehicle phonebook.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Erase all."
4. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask "Are you sure you want to erase everything from your hands-free system phonebook?" Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phonebook and return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. The voice guide will say "You are about to delete everything from your hands-free system phonebook. Do you want to continue?" Answer "Yes" to continue.
   Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phonebook and return to the main menu.
6. The voice guide will say "Please wait, erasing the hands-free system phonebook" and then the system will delete all data in the phonebook.
   When the deletion is complete, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system phonebook erased" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Mobile phonebook

E00763900080

All entries in the phonebook stored in the cellular phone can be transferred in a batch and registered in the mobile phonebook.
Up to 7 mobile phonebooks, each containing up to 1,000 names, can be registered.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically converts from text to voice the names registered in the transferred phonebook entries, and creates names.

NOTE

- Only the mobile phonebook transferred from the connected cellular phone can be used with that cellular phone.
- You cannot change the names and telephone numbers in the phonebook entries registered in the mobile phonebook. You cannot select and delete specific phonebook entries, either. To change or delete any of the above, change the applicable information in the source phonebook of the cellular phone and then transfer the phonebook again.

To import a devices phonebook

Follow the steps below to transfer to the mobile phonebook the phonebook stored in the cellular phone.

NOTE

- Transfer should be completed while the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- The already stored phonebook in the mobile phonebook is overwritten by the stored phonebook in the cellular phone.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported.

NOTE

- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phonebook."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Import contact."
4. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?" Say "All contacts."
5. The voice guide will say "Importing the contact list from the mobile phonebook. This may take several minutes to complete. Would you like to continue?" Answer "Yes," transferring to the mobile phonebook the phonebook stored in the cellular phone will start.
   Answer "No," the system will return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The transfer may take some time to complete depending on the number of contacts.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface could not be connected to the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the voice guide will say "Unable to transfer contact list from phone" and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If you press the HANG-UP button or press and hold the SPEECH button during the data transfer, the transfer will be cancelled and the system will return to the main menu.
- If an error occurs during the data transfer, all transfer will be cancelled and the voice guide will say "Unable to complete the phonebook import" and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If there are no contacts in the phonebook, the voice guide will say "There are no contacts on the connected phone."

6. When the transfer is complete, the voice guide will say "Import complete" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Enrolment commands

E00732401419

Except for vehicles for Chile and Mexico

Phrase	English	French	Spanish	Italian	German	Dutch	Portuguese	Russian
1	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789
2	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212
3	Call	Appeler	Llamar	Chiama	Anrufen	Bellen	Ligar	Вызов
4	Dial	Composer	Marcar	Componi	Wählen	Nummer keuze	Marcar	Набор
5	Setup	Configurer	Configuración	Configura	Einrichtung	Setup	Configurar	Настройка
6	Cancel	Annuler	Cancelar	Annulla	Abbrechen	Annuleren	Cancelar	Отмена
7	Continue	Continuer	Continuar	Continua	Weiter	Doorgaan	Continuar	Продолжить
8	Help	Aide	Ayuda	Aiuto	Hilfe	Help	Ajuda	Справка

Vehicles for Chile and Mexico

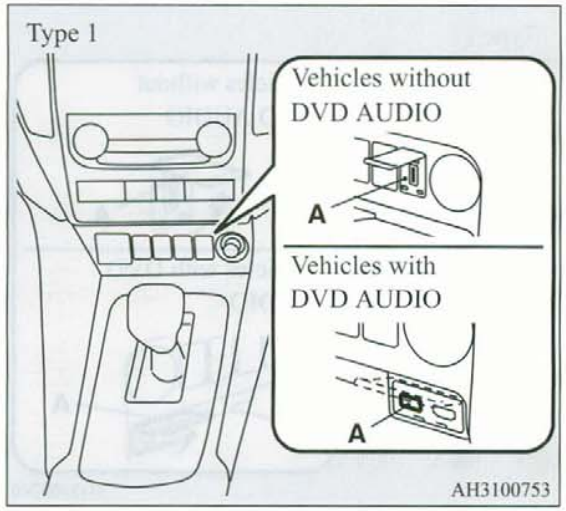
Phrase	English	Spanish	French	Japanese
1	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789
2	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212
3	Call	Llamar	Appeler	呼び出し
4	Dial	Marcar	Composer	ダイヤル
5	Setup	Configurar	Configurer	設定
6	Cancel	Cancelar	Annuler	キャンセル
7	Continue	Continuar	Continuer	つぎ
8	Help	Ayuda	Aide	ヘルプ

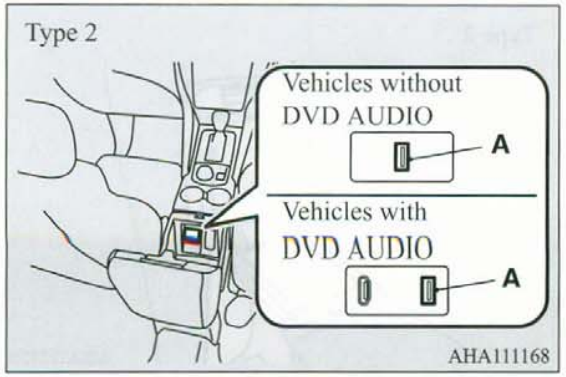
USB input terminal*

E00761901487

You can connect your USB memory device or iPod* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.
The USB input terminal (A) is located in the indicated position.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index





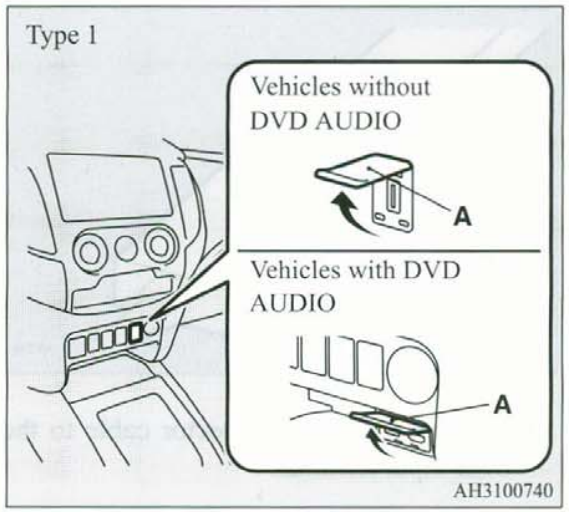
This section explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod.
See the following sections for details on how to play music files.
Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-39.
Refer to "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-41.
Refer to "To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 7-44

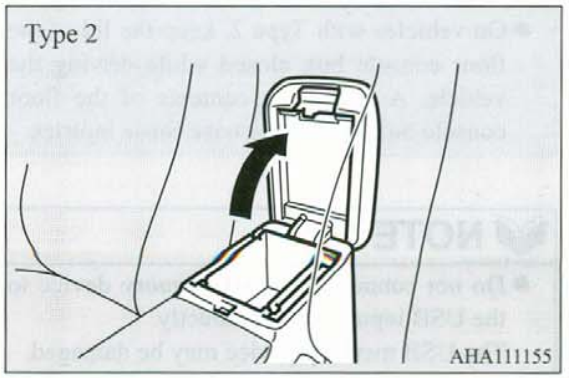
*: "iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

How to connect a USB memory device

E00762001485

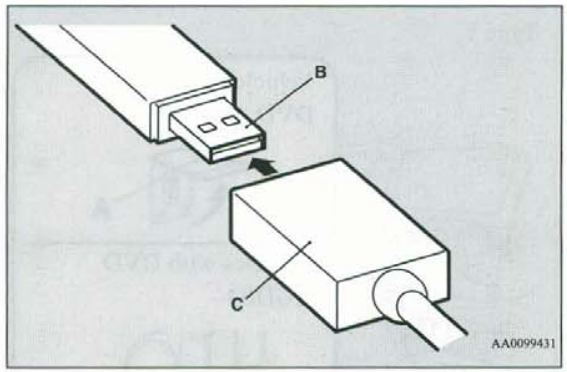
1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Open the cover (A) on the centre console (Type 1) or open the floor console box (Type 2).





3. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (C) to the USB memory device (B).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



7

4. Connect the USB connector cable to the USB input terminal.

⚠CAUTION

- On vehicles with Type 2, keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
  The USB memory device may be damaged.
- On vehicles with Type 2, when closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the USB connector cable.

5. To remove the USB connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

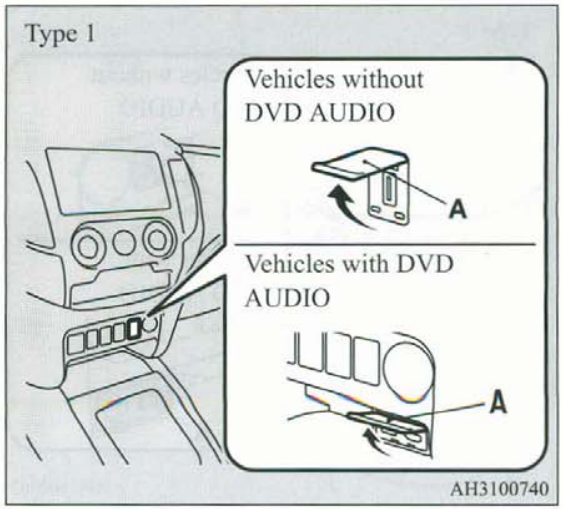
⚠CAUTION

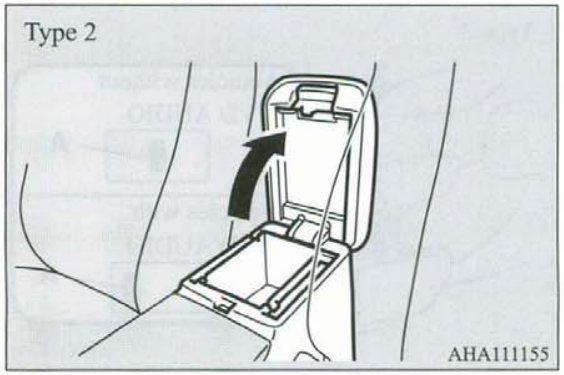
- After removing the USB connector cable, be sure to close the terminal cover (Type 1) or the floor console box (Type 2). Entry of foreign matter into the terminal may cause a malfunction.

How to connect an iPod

E00762101398

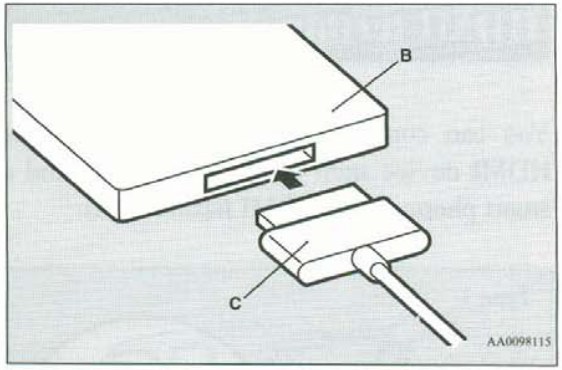
1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) on the centre console (Type 1) or open the floor console box (Type 2).





3. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the iPod (B).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



NOTE

- Use a genuine Dock connector from Apple Inc.

4. Connect the Dock connector to the USB input terminal.

CAUTION

- On vehicles with Type 2, keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
  The USB memory device may be damaged.
- On vehicles with Type 2, when closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the USB connector cable.

5. To remove the Dock connector, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

CAUTION

- After removing the USB connector cable, be sure to close the terminal cover (Type 1) or the floor console box (Type 2). Entry of foreign matter into the terminal may cause a malfunction.

Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

E00762201298

Except for vehicles equipped with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the following pages and manuals.

For vehicles equipped with the AM/FM radio/CD player

Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-39, "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-41 and "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" on page 7-26.

For vehicles equipped with the LW/MW/FM radio/CD player

Refer to the separate owner's manual.

For vehicles equipped with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the following sections.

■ Device types

Devices of the following types can be connected.

Model name	Condition
USB memory device	Storage capacity of 256 Mbytes or more
Models other than USB memory devices and iPods	Digital audio player supporting mass storage class

In some countries, for connectable device types for "iPod*," "iPod classic*," "iPod

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

nano*," "iPod touch*" and "iPhone*," access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html

*: "iPod," "iPod classic," "iPod nano," "iPod touch" and "iPhone" are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of the USB memory device or other device connected, the connected device may not function properly or the available functions may be limited.
- It is recommended to use an iPod with firmware updated to the latest version.
- You can charge your iPod by connecting it to the USB input terminal when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.
- Do not keep your USB memory device or iPod in your vehicle.
- It is recommended that you back up the files in case of data damage.

NOTE

- Do not connect to the USB input terminal any device (hard disk, card reader, memory reader, etc.) other than the connectable devices specified in the previous section. The device and/or data may be damaged. If any of these devices was connected by mistake, remove it after turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

■ File specifications

You can play music files of the following specifications that are saved in a USB memory device or other device supporting mass storage class. When you connect your iPod, playable file specifications depend on the connected iPod.

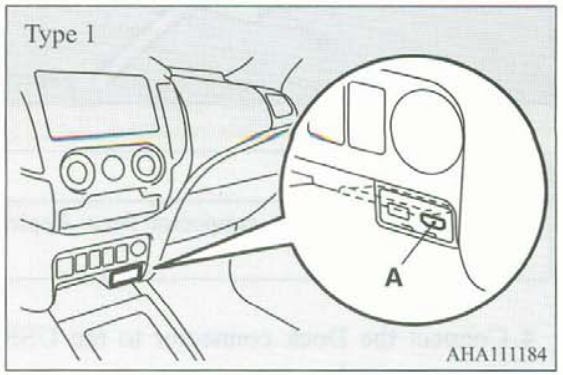
Item	Condition
File format	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV
Maximum number of levels (including the root)	Level 8
Number of folders	700
Number of files	65,535

HDMI terminal*

E00771400068

You can connect a commercially available HDMI device such as a video camera and a smart phone to the HDMI terminal (A).

Type 1



Type 2

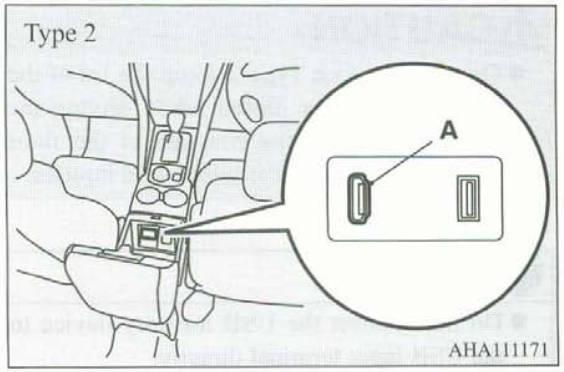


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

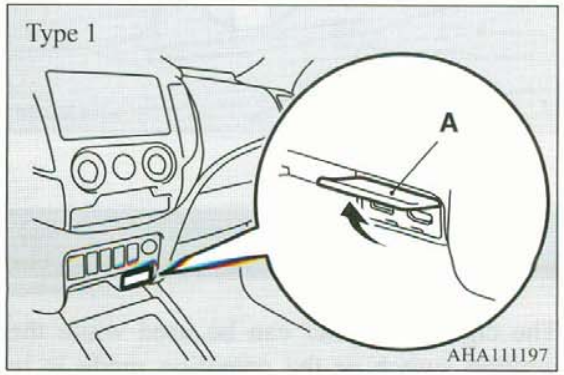
NOTE

- For details, refer to the separate owner's manual for a DVD AUDIO.

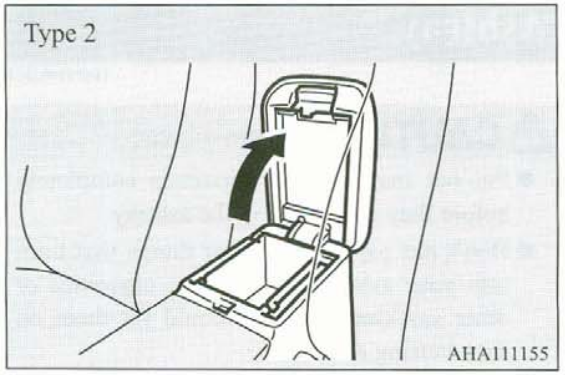
To connect

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Open the terminal cover (A) on the centre console (Type 1) or open the floor console box (Type 2).

Type 1



Type 2



3. Connect a commercially available HDMI cable to the HDMI device.
4. Connect a HDMI cable to the HDMI terminal.

CAUTION

- On vehicles with Type 2, keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- On vehicles with Type 2, when closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap a HDMI cable.

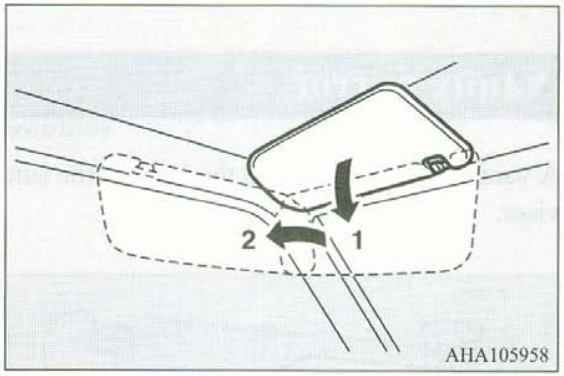
5. To remove the HDMI cable, perform the installation steps in reverse.

CAUTION

- After removing the HDMI cable, be sure to close the terminal cover (Type 1) or the floor console box (Type 2). Entry of foreign matter into the terminal may cause a malfunction.

Sun visors

E00711202437

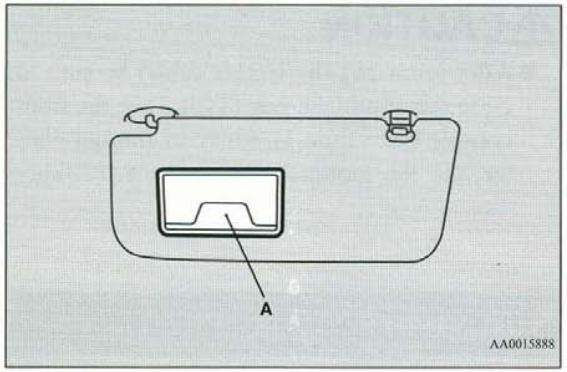


1- To eliminate front glare
2- To eliminate side glare

Card holder

Cards can be slipped into the holder (A) on the back of the sun visor.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

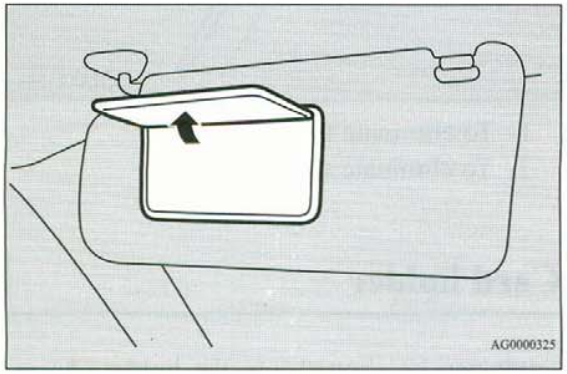


7

Vanity mirror

E00711301806

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.



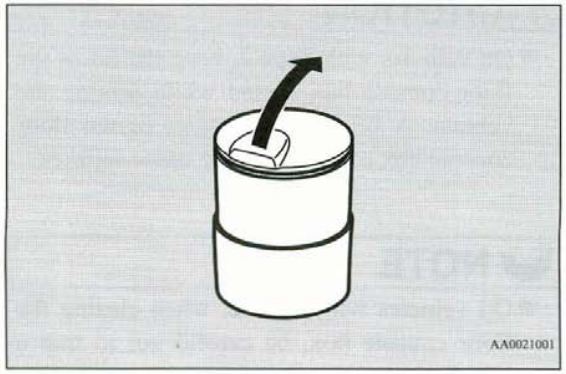
Ashtray

E00711402312

⚠CAUTION

- Put out matches and cigarettes completely before they are placed in the ashtray.
- Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.

To use the movable ashtray, open the lid.



Mounting position for movable ashtray

The movable ashtray can be fitted in the cup holder of the front seat and second seat.
Refer to "Cup holder" on page 7-94.

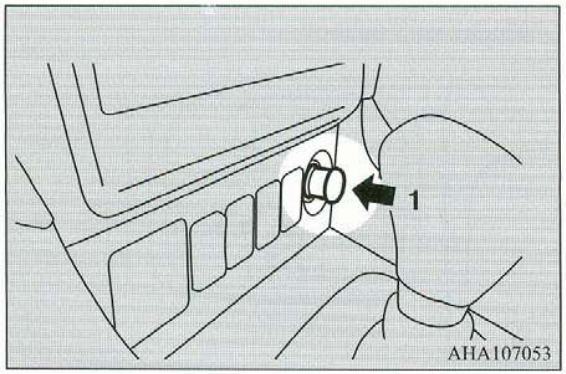


Cigarette lighter

E00711502658

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



1- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a "click" when ready. Pull it out for use.
After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

NOTE

- Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

CAUTION

- Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.
- Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.

CAUTION

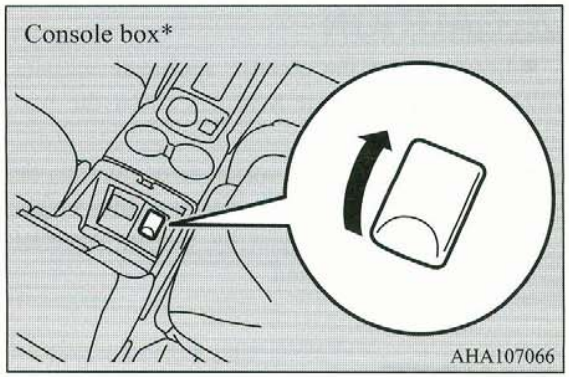
- Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in.
  Pull it out and have the problem corrected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.
- When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

Accessory socket

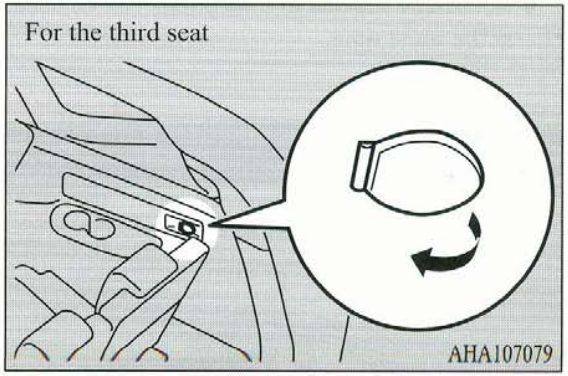
E00711602675

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.
To use a plug-in type accessory, open the lid, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.

Console box*



For the third seat



CAUTION

- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less.
  When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 V accessories and that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 W.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

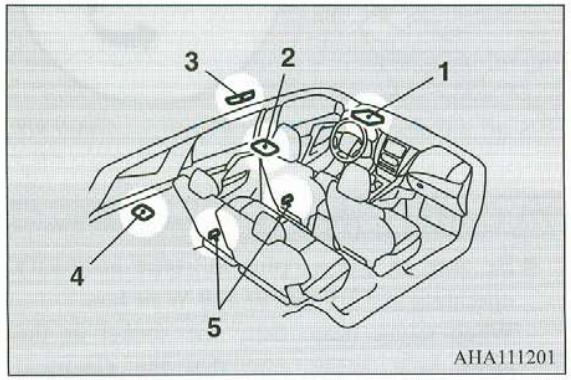
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the lid, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

NOTE

- Accessory sockets in 2 locations can be used at the same time.

Interior lamps

E00712002445



1- Front room & map lamps
2- Rear personal lamps (Vehicles with rear cooler)
3- Rear personal lamps (Except for vehicles with rear cooler)
4- Luggage compartment lamp
5- Door courtesy lamps

NOTE

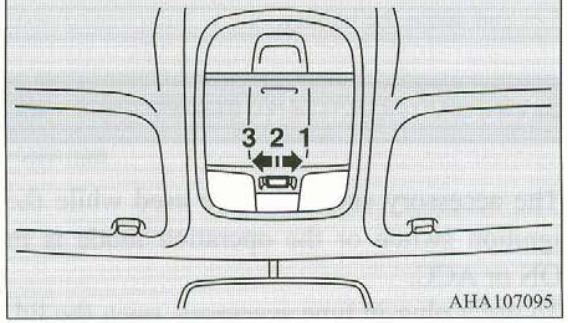
- If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the lamps are off.

Room lamps

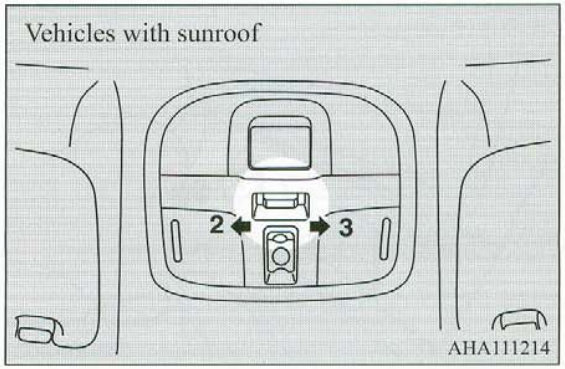
E00717301765

Front

Except for vehicles with sunroof



Vehicles with sunroof



Rear

Except for vehicles with rear cooler

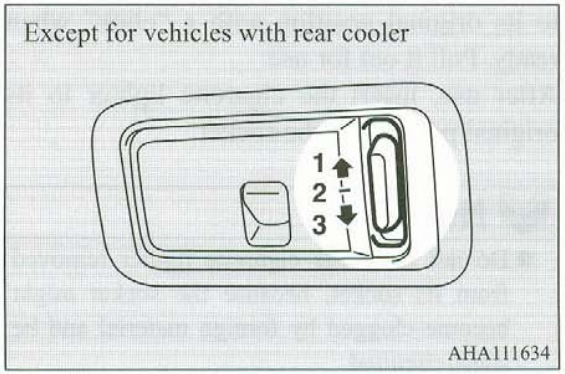
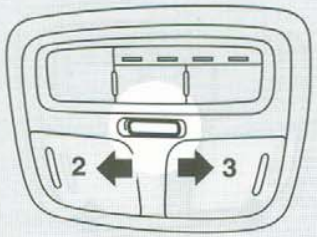


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicles with rear cooler



AHA109608

Position of lamp switch	On/off control
1- (⌒)	The room & map lamps and rear room lamps illuminates regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed.
2- Door (●)	**Delayed off function** The room & map lamps and rear room lamps illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off approximately 15 seconds after the all doors and the tailgate are closed. However, the lamp goes off immediately with all doors and the tailgate closed in the following cases:
	● When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. ● When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle. ● When the keyless entry key or the keyless operation key is used to lock the vehicle. ● If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.
	Auto cut-out function If the room & map lamps and rear room lamps is left switched on with the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is in OFF or ACC, and a door or the tailgate is opened, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes. The lamp will illuminate again after it automatically goes off in the following cases: ● When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. ● When the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system is operated. ● When all doors and the tailgate are closed.
3- OFF (○)	The room & map lamps and rear room lamps goes off regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

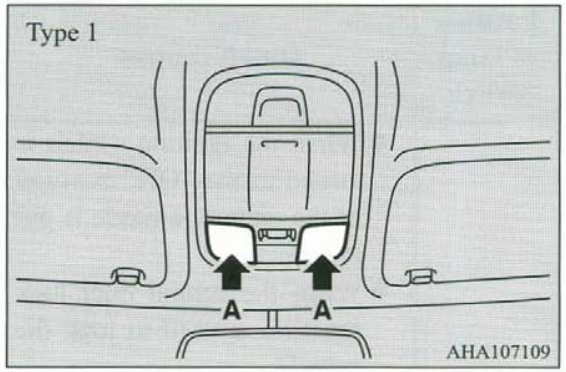
NOTE

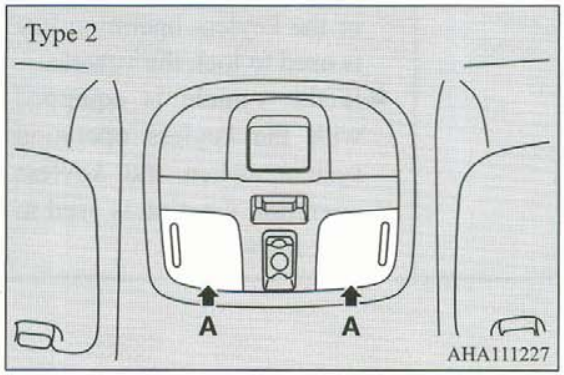
- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and the tailgate are closed, the room & map lamps and rear room lamps is illuminated and after a few seconds it goes off.
- When the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and the tailgate are closed, the lamp illuminates and after approximately 15 seconds it goes off. (if so equipped)
- The time until the lamp goes off (delayed off) can be adjusted. For details, please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The auto cut-out function cannot be operated when the front room lamp switch is in the "" position.
  Also, this function can be deactivated. For details, please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Map lamps

E00712401208

Push the lens (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.

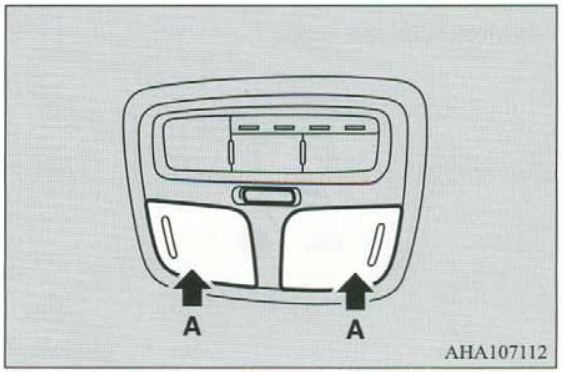




Rear personal lamps (for vehicles with rear cooler)

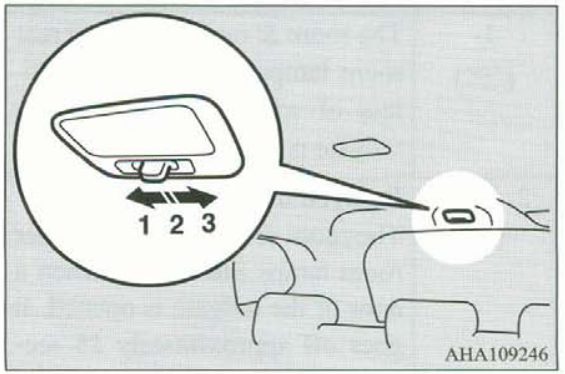
E00712601486

Push the lens (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.



Luggage compartment lamp

E00712701823



1- ()
The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.
2- (•)
The lamp illuminates when the tailgate is opened, and goes off when the tailgate is closed.

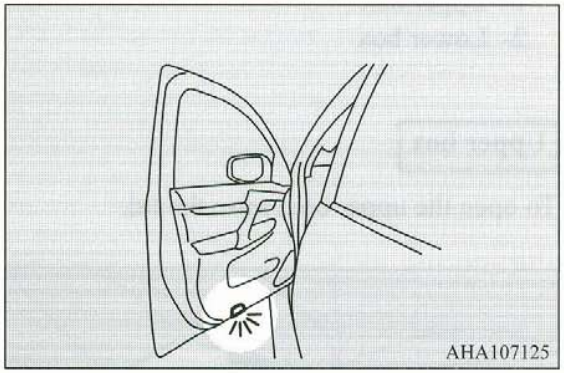
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

3- (○)
The lamp goes off regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

Door courtesy lamps

E00717501204

Each door courtesy lamp comes on when the relevant door is opened and goes off when the door is closed.

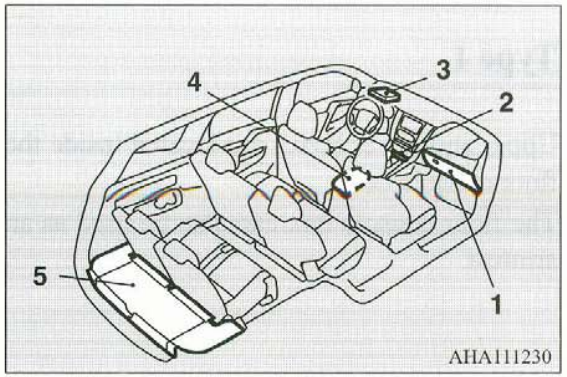


Storage spaces

E00713103264

⚠CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, canned carbonated beverage, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

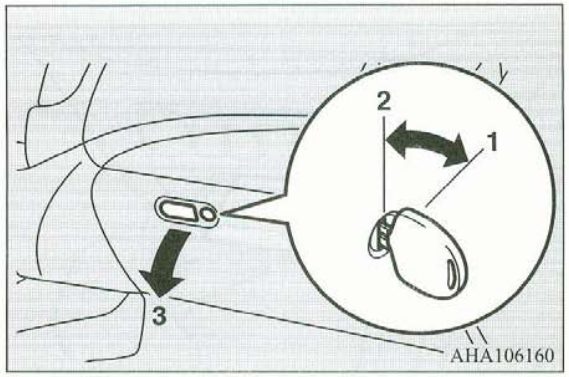


1- Glove box
2- Centre console under tray*
3- Sunglass holder
4- Floor console box
5- Luggage floor boxes*

Glove box

E00717602853

The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.



1- To lock
2- To unlock
3- To open, press the button

NOTE

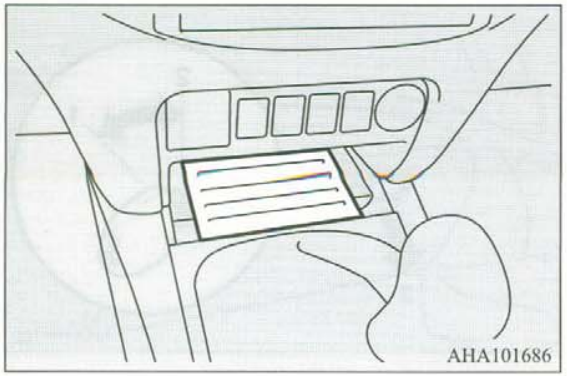
- When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "≡DOE", "≡D", or "AUTO" position (vehicles with automatic lamp control), the glove box lamp illuminates.
  Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-55.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Centre console under tray*

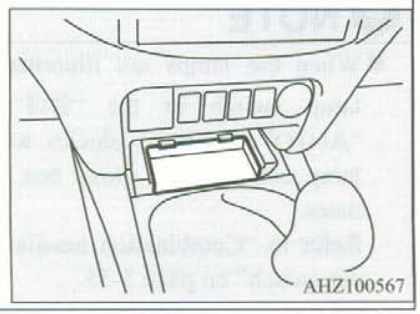
E00748600086

The centre console under tray is on the floor console part.



NOTE

- The centre console under tray is removable, so it is also possible to use as storage space.



NOTE

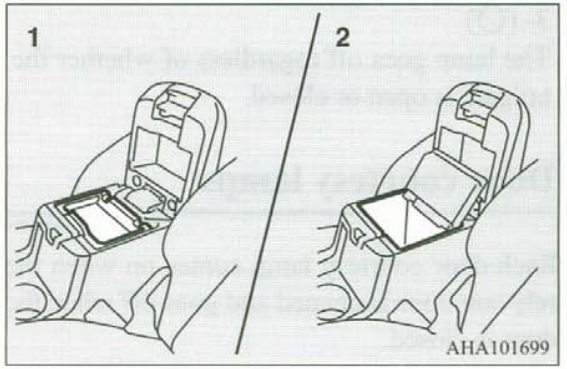
- When using a commercially available USB connector cable connected to the USB input terminal or commercially available HDMI connector cable connected to the HDMI input terminal, if you hold up extra length of the cable in the storage space and install the tray, you can use only the necessary length cable pulled out from the storage space.
- Do not use the centre console under tray as an ashtray.
  This could cause a fire or the tray will be damaged.

Floor console box

E00723302174

Type 1

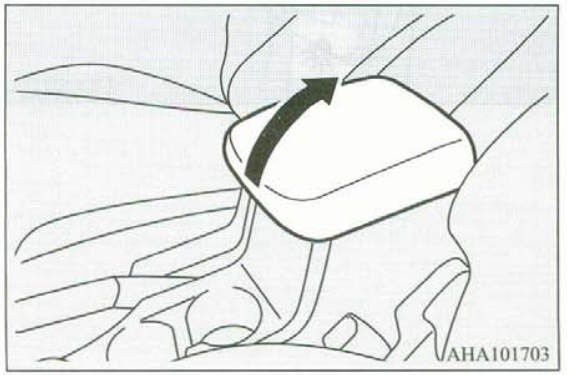
Upper and lower boxes are located inside the floor console box.
The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.



1- Upper box
2- Lower box

Upper box

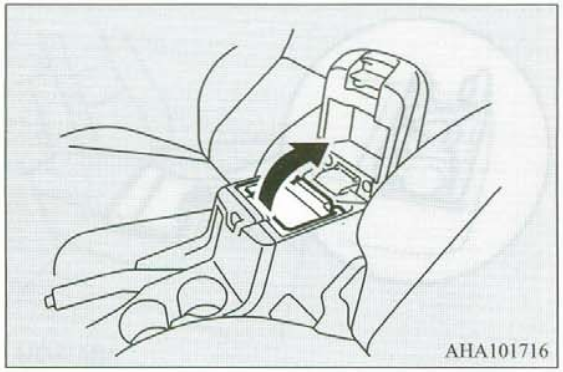
To open the upper box, raise the lid.



Lower box

To open the lower box, raise the upper box.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

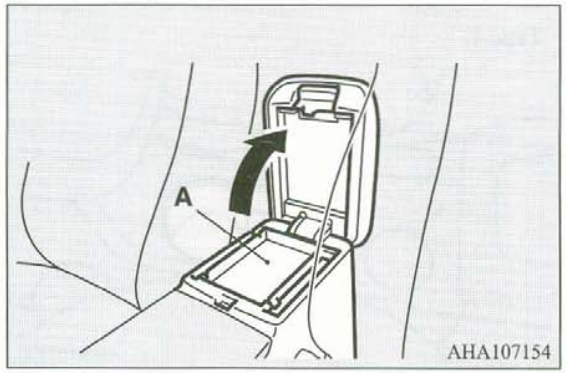


NOTE

- When opening or closing the lid, be careful not to trap hands.
- The upper box can be removed and use as a box.

Type 2

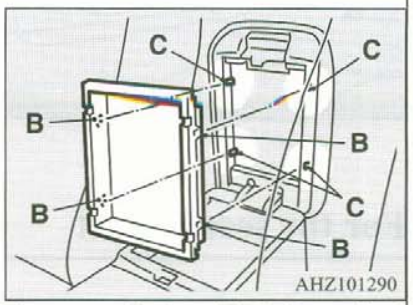
To open the console box, raise the lid.
The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.



A- Tray

NOTE

- The tray can be stored in the floor console box lid by turning it over and installing it. When storing the tray, hook the tray's hooks (B) to the holes (C) of lid side.

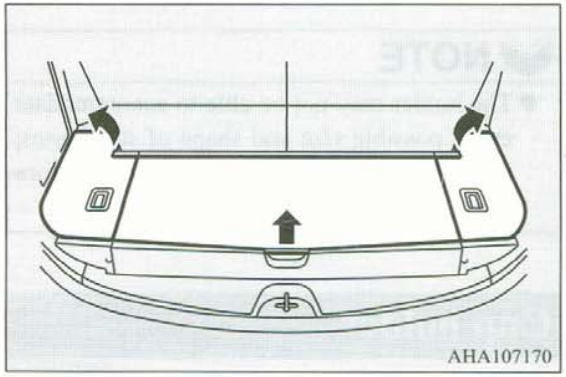


- The USB input terminal and HDMI terminal is located in the floor console box (if so equipped). For details, refer to "USB input terminal" on page 7-80, "HDMI terminal" on page 7-84.

Luggage floor boxes*

E00718701883

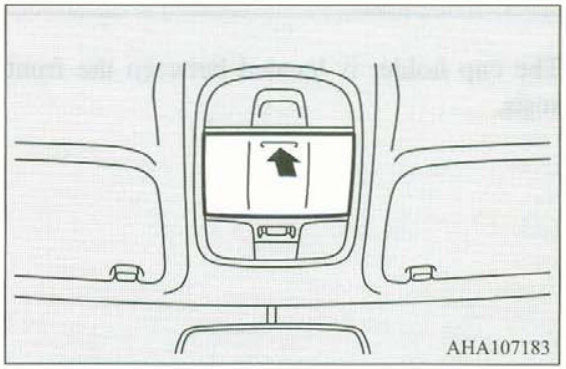
To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



Sunglasses holder*

E00718601459

To open, press the lid.



7

⚠CAUTION

- The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

NOTE

- The holder may not be able to accommodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

Cup holder

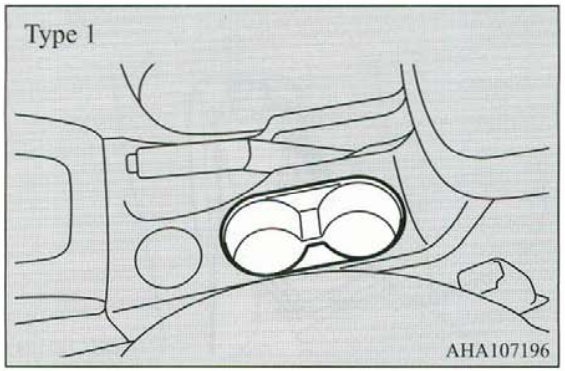
E00714502226

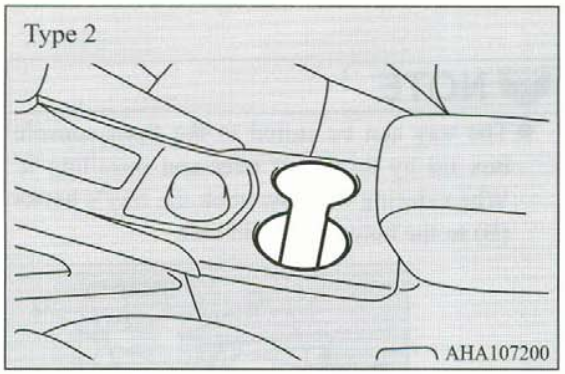
⚠CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

For the front seat

The cup holder is located between the front seats.

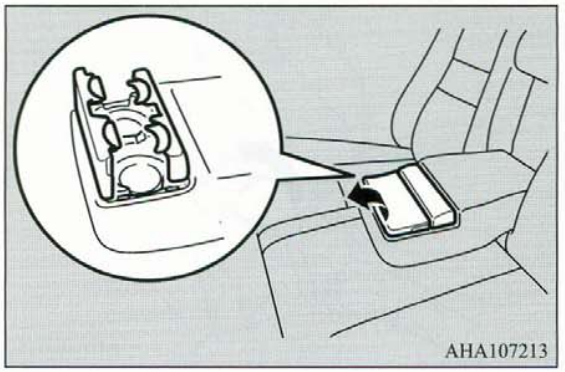




For the second seat

E00718901221

In order to use the cup holder, allow the armrest to drop down.



For the third seat

E00719001157

The cup holder is located at the right side of the third seat.
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.

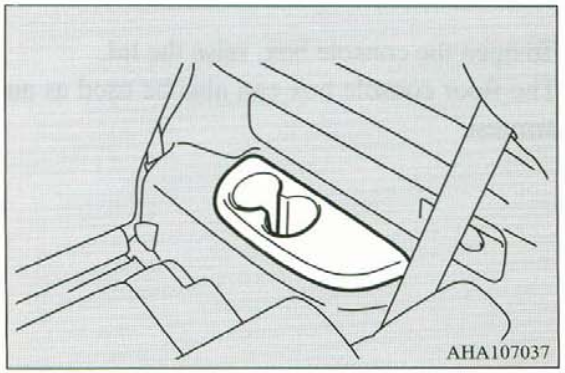


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

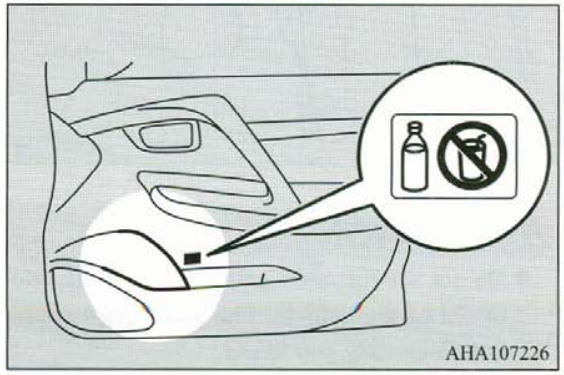
Bottle holder

E00718201439

⚠CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

The bottle holders are provided at both sides of front and rear doors.



NOTE

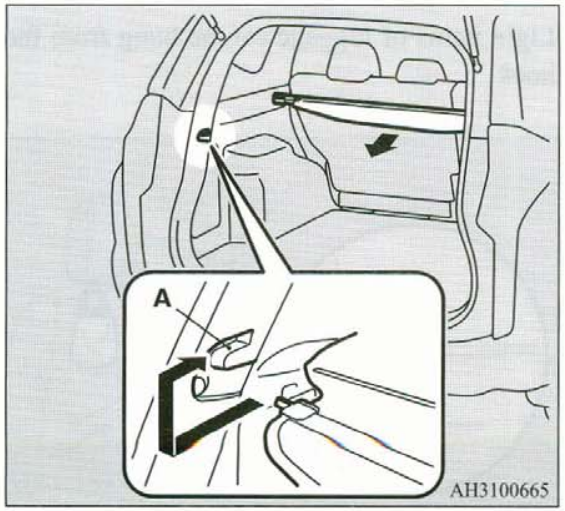
- Do not store cup or drink can in the bottle holder.
- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

Cargo area cover (5 persons)*

E00733601157

To use

1. Draw out the cover retracted by spring and insert it in the mounting grooves (A).



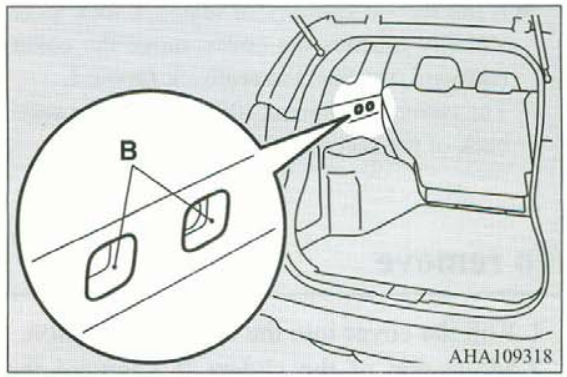
2. Remove the cover from the mounting grooves, and the cover will be rolled back into the retracted position.

NOTE

- Do not put luggage on the cover.

To change position

There are two installation holes (B) for the cover.



1. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle, and fit the tab (D) into the installation hole that is to be used. Move the opposite slider in the same fashion.

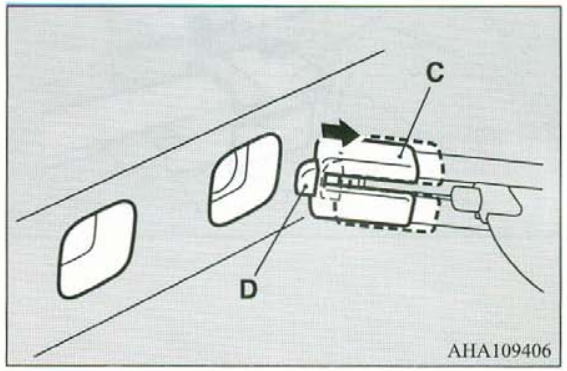


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

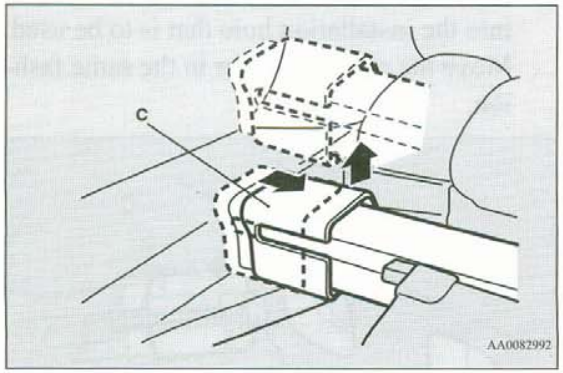
2. After changing the position, gently shake the entire cover to make sure it is securely retained.

⚠CAUTION

- If the second seatback or seatback lock lever strongly touches the cover, move the cover rearward or adjust the seatback forward.
  The cover could break if it supports the seatback of the second seat.

To remove

1. Roll the cover into the retracted position.
2. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle and lift it to remove the cover.



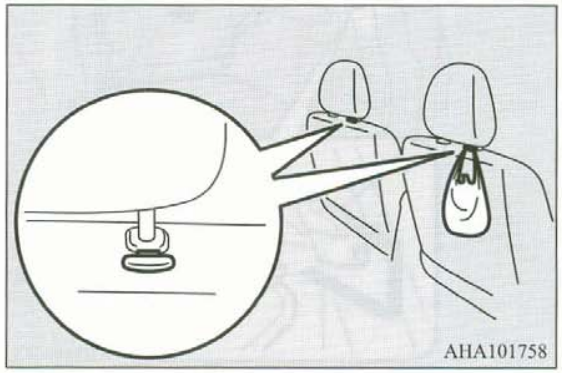
To refit

Refit the cover by performing the removal steps in reverse.
Gently shake the entire cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

Convenient hook

E00732901270

Light items of luggage can be hung from the hook.



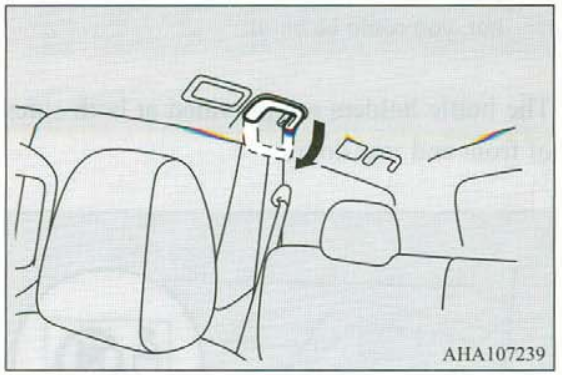
NOTE

- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than approximately 4 kg) on the hook.
  Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

Assist grip

E00732801426

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.



⚠CAUTION

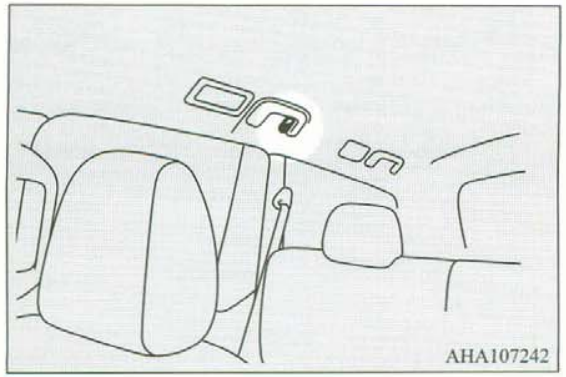
- Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

Coat hook

E00725601738

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist grip.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index


AHA107242

⚠WARNING

- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.**

Luggage hooks

E00715701619

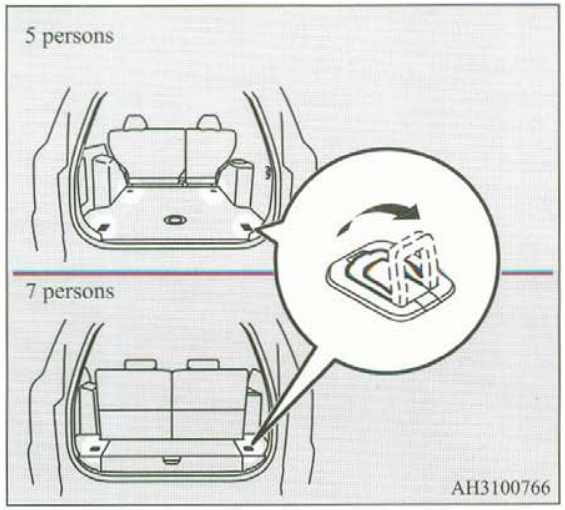
There are hooks on the floor, the third seatback and the side of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height.
  Secure the luggage firmly.
  Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

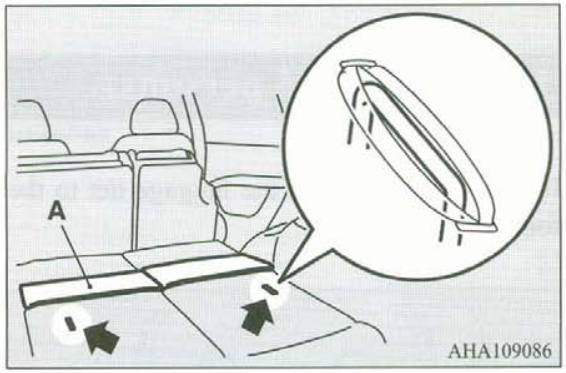
Floor



AH3100766

Third seatback (7 persons)

Fold the third seatback, pull up the cover (A).



AHA109086

Side*

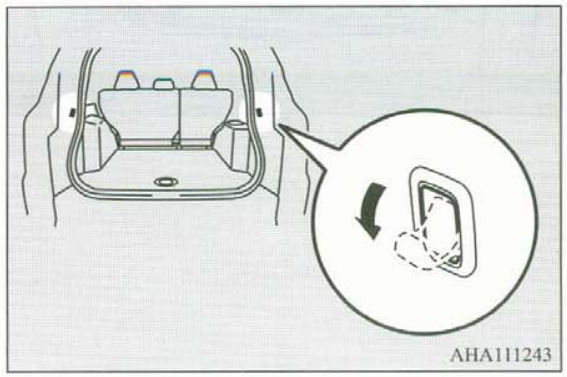

AHA111243

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than approximately 4 kg) on the hook (Side). Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

Luggage net (5 persons)*

E00733701044

It is possible to attach the luggage net to the four floor hooks.

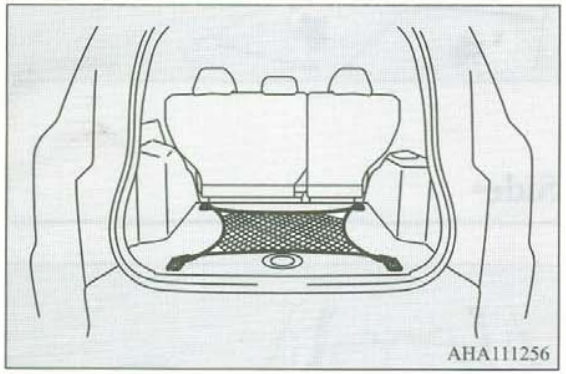


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down 8-2
Emergency starting 8-2
Engine overheating 8-4
Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles) 8-5
Removal of water from the fuel filter
(diesel-powered vehicles) 8-5
Tools, jack and jack handle 8-6
How to change a tyre 8-8
Towing 8-15
Operation under adverse driving conditions 8-19

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101137

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc.
Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 5-61.

If the engine stops/fails

8

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering system is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

Emergency starting

E00800504174

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

⚠WARNING

- **To start the engine using jumper cables from another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**
- **Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.
  It could damage your vehicle.
- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery.
  If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.
2. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
3. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an A/T in "P" (PARK) or a M/T in "N" (Neutral). Stop the engine.

⚠WARNING

- **Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fans or drive belt. Personal injury could result.**

4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level.
   Refer to "Battery" on page 10-11.

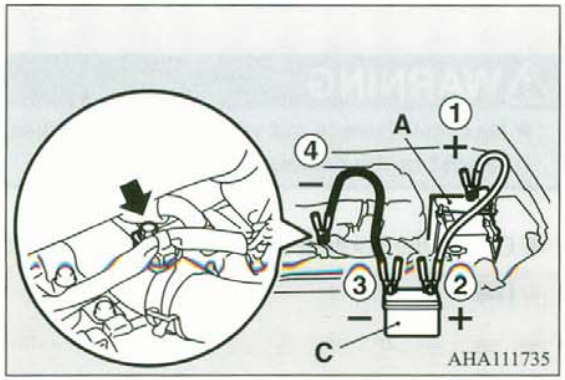
⚠WARNING

- **If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!**
  A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.
- **Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid.**
  If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes or the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

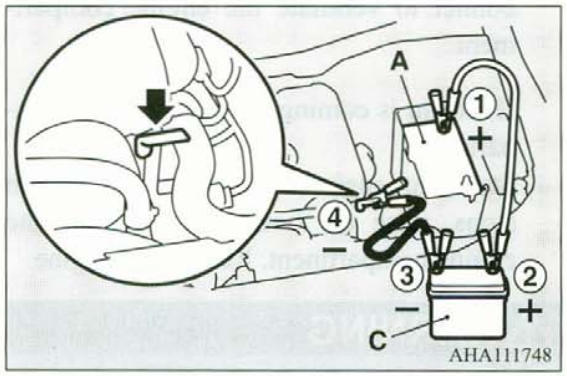
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

5. Connect one end of one jumper cable ① to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A or B), and the other end ② to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (C).
   Connect one end of the other jumper cable ③ to the negative (−) terminal of the booster battery (C), and the other end ④ to the appointed position (shown in the illustration) of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

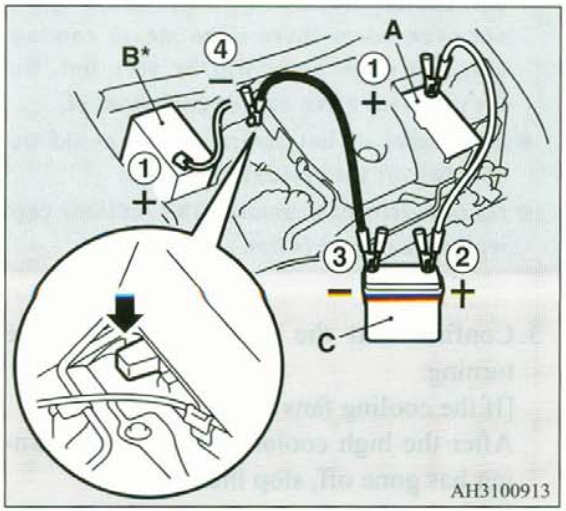
Petrol-powered vehicles



Diesel-powered vehicles (4D56)



Diesel-powered vehicles (4N15)



*: if so equipped

⚠WARNING

- **Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (−) side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.**
- **When connecting the jumper cables, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (−) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.**

⚠CAUTION

- Use care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fans or other rotating part in the engine compartment.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

⚠CAUTION

- Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

7. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of the smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate.
  Refer to "Anti-lock brake system (ABS)" on page 6-79.

Engine overheating

E00800604029

8

When the engine is overheating, the warning will be displayed in the instrument cluster as follows.

- The information screen in the multi information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear. Also "" will blink. (Color liquid crystal display type)
- "" will blink. (Mono-color liquid crystal display type)

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

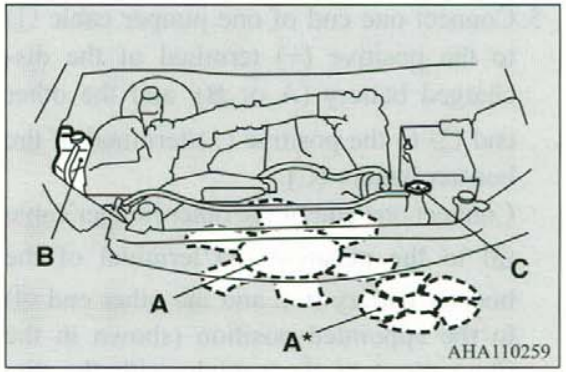
   [If steam does not come from the engine compartment]
   With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

   [If steam is coming from the engine compartment]
   Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

WARNING

- **Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.**
- **Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.**
- **Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.**

3. Confirm that the cooling fans (A) are turning.
   [If the cooling fans are turning]
   After the high coolant temperature warning has gone off, stop the engine.
   [If the cooling fans are not turning]
   Stop the engine immediately and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.



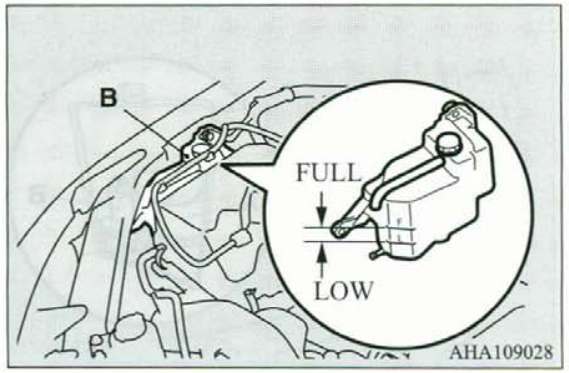
A- Cooling fans
B- Reserve tank
C- Radiator cap
*: If so equipped

WARNING

- **Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fans.**

4. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (B).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



5. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary (refer to the "Maintenance" section).

⚠WARNING

- **Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (C), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.

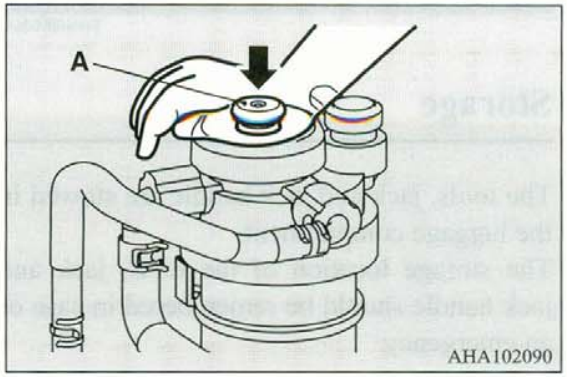
6. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.

If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, have the problem corrected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00800701377

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.
Pump the hand pump (A) at the top of the fuel filter until the hand pump becomes stiff.
Then try again to start the engine.
If the engine does not start, repeat the process above.



⚠CAUTION

- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- Be sure to carefully clean away any spilt fuel which could ignite and cause a fire.

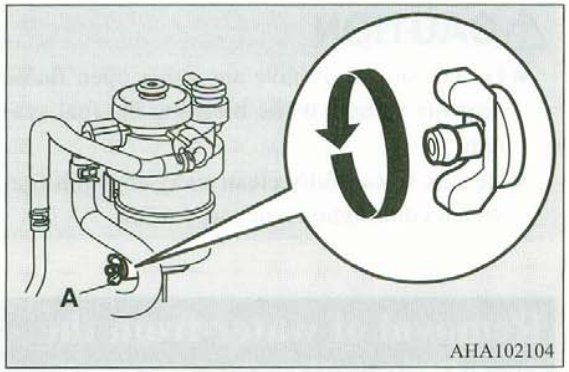
Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00800801495

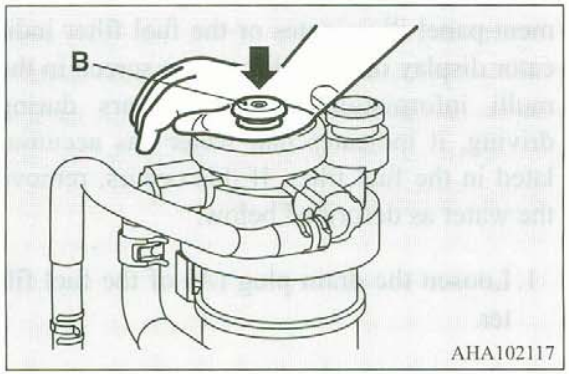
If the fuel filter indicator lamp in the instrument panel illuminates or the fuel filter indicator display on the information screen in the multi information display appears during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) of the fuel filter.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug (A).



3. Tighten the drain plug (A) when water no longer comes out.
4. Bleed the air in the fuel system.
   (Refer to "Bleeding the fuel system" on page 8-5.)
5. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON, and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠CAUTION

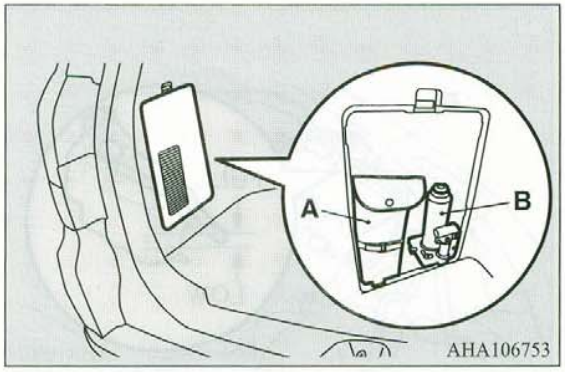
- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.

Tools, jack and jack handle

E00800902653

Storage

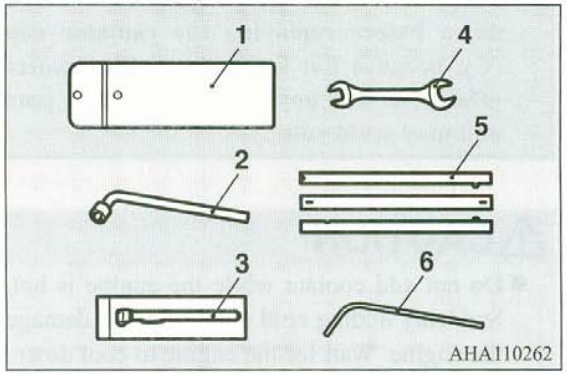
The tools, jack and jack handle are stowed in the luggage compartment.
The storage location of the tools, jack and jack handle should be remembered in case of an emergency.



A- Tools and jack handle
B- Jack

Tools and jack handle

E00801902113



1- Tool bag
2- Wheel nut wrench
3- Tyre inflation pressure gauge*
   (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressure gauge" on page 10-16.)

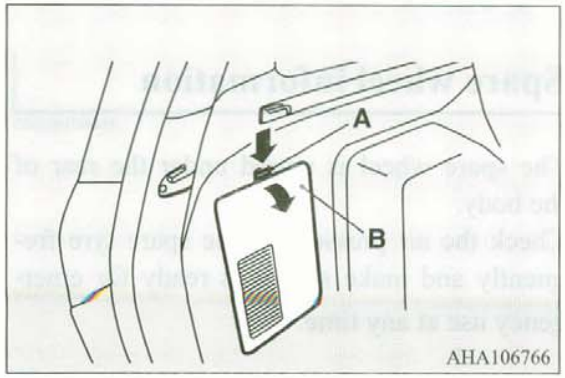
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4- Spanner*
5- Jack handle
6- Hexagon wrench*
(Refer to "When the Electric parking brake cannot be released" on page 6-10.)

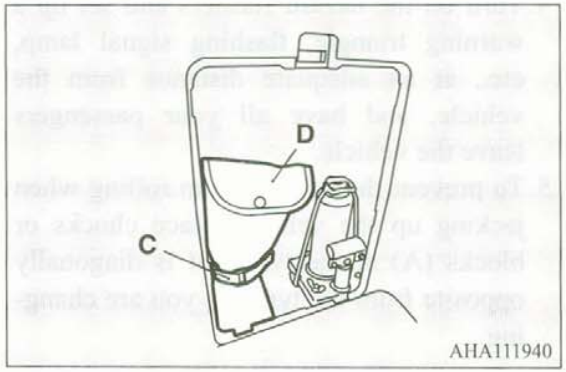
Removing and storing the tools, jack and jack handle

E00802301452

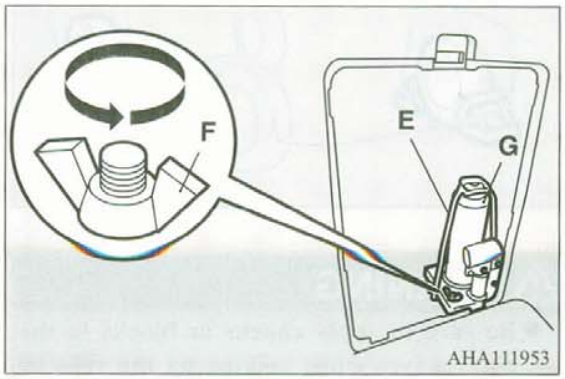
1. While pressing the knob (A), remove the lid (B).



2. Remove the securing band (C), and then take out the tools and jack handle (D).



3. Remove the securing band (E) and the securing nut (F), and then take out the jack (G).



4. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tools, jack and jack handle.

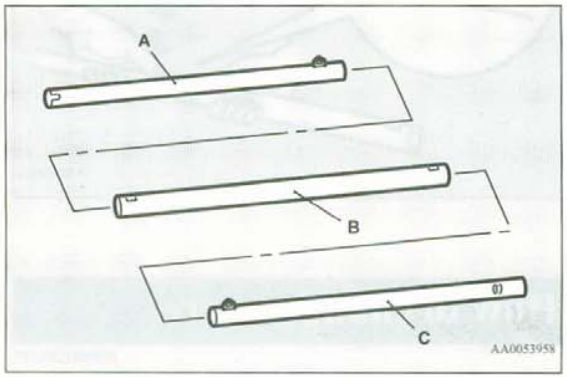
NOTE

- After using the jack, pump up the jack secured by the band (E) 2 times.

To use the jack handle

E00802401222

1. Check that you have all sections of the handle.

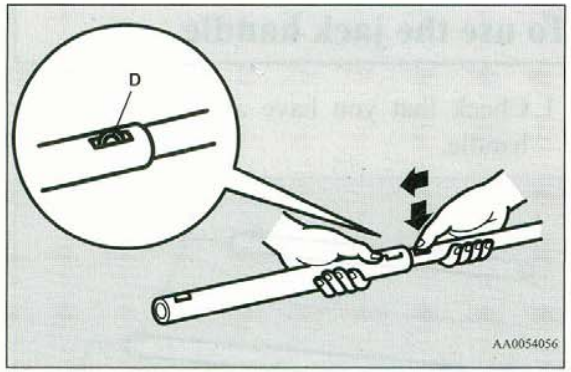


A- Thin handle section (with notch)
B- Thick handle section
C- Thin handle section

2. With the snap pin (D) pressed, insert handle section (A) into handle section (B) until it is locked. Insert handle section (C) into handle section (B) in the same way.

8

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

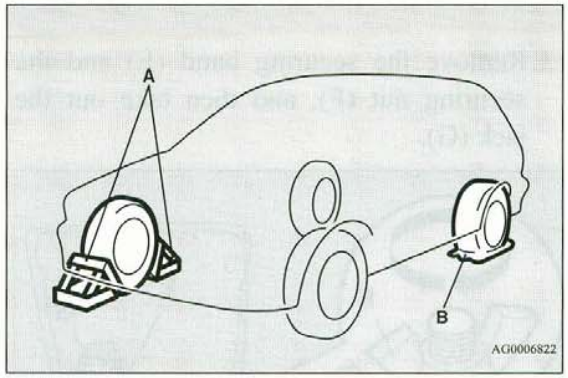


8 How to change a tyre

E00801204107

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
   On vehicles with A/T, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when jacking up the vehicle, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



⚠WARNING

- **Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.**

NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep ones in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready.
   Refer to "Tools, jack and jack handle" on page 8-6.

Spare wheel information

E00803601885

The spare wheel is stored under the rear of the body.
Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

⚠CAUTION

- The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.
  Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-16.)

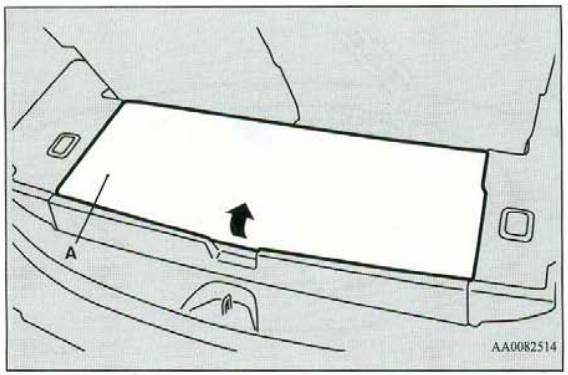
To remove the spare wheel

E00803501666

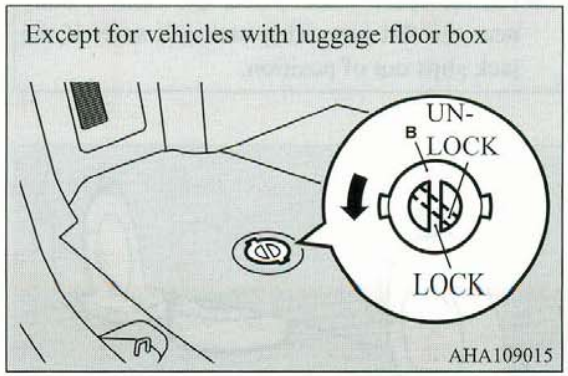
⚠CAUTION

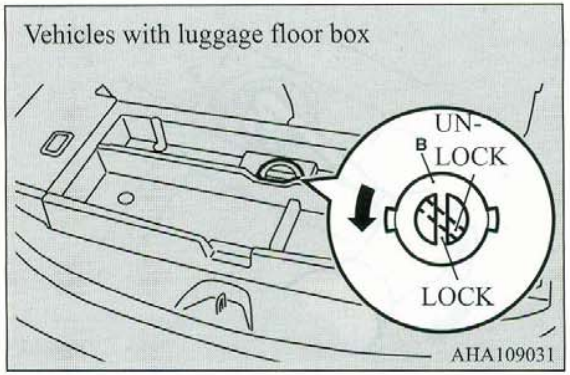
- When removing the spare wheel, put on gloves. Removing the spare wheel with your bare hands may cause injury to the fingers.

1. On vehicles with luggage floor box, remove the luggage floor board (A).

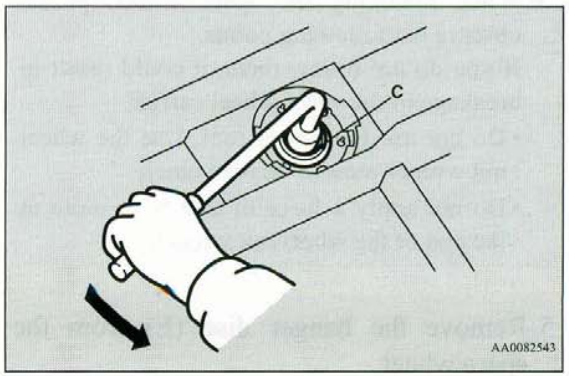


2. Turn the spare tyre cap (B) to the "UNLOCK" position, and remove it.



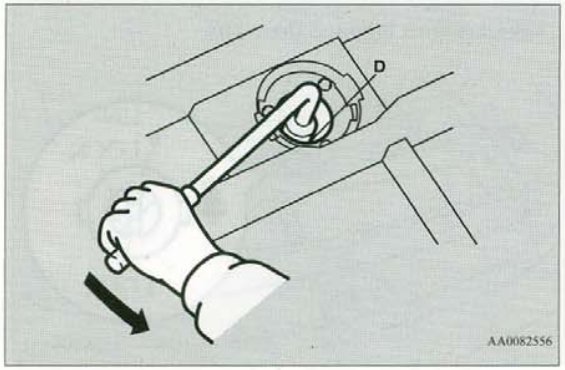


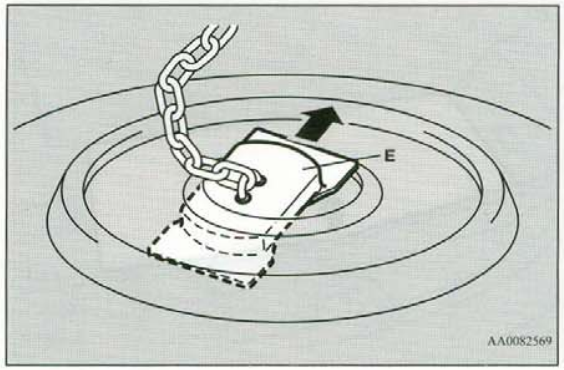
3. Turn the lower cap (C) with the wheel nut wrench, and remove it.



4. Turn the securing bolt (D) anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench to lower the spare wheel completely to the ground and to slack the chain.

8





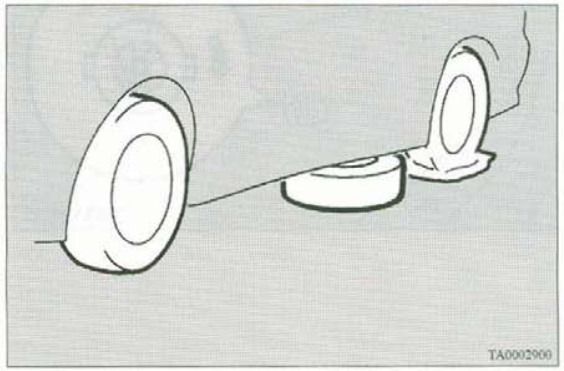
⚠CAUTION

- When removing the spare wheel, please observe the following points.
  If you do not follow them, it could result in breakage of the spare wheel carrier.
  - Do not use the power tool. Use the wheel nut wrench stowed on the vehicle.
  - Do not apply a force of 200 N or more at the end of the wheel nut wrench.

5. Remove the hanger disc (E) from the spare wheel.

NOTE

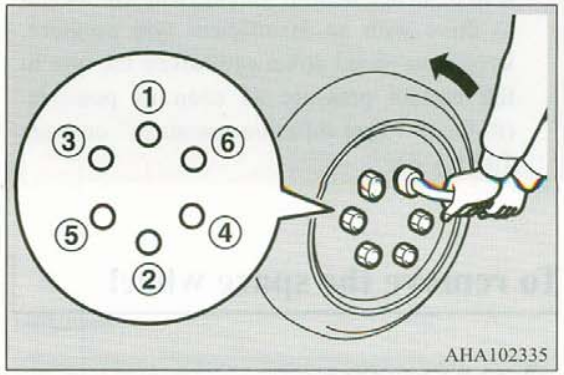
- Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the flat tyre. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.



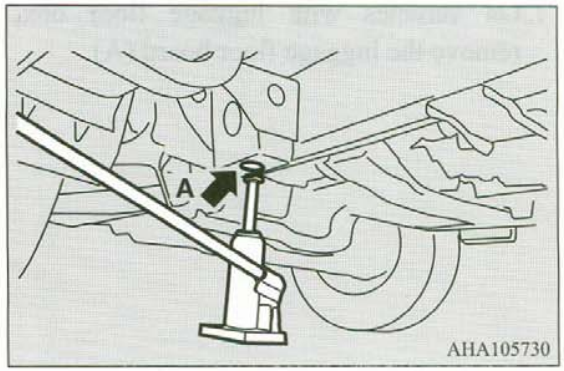
To change a tyre

E00803202325

1. Loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

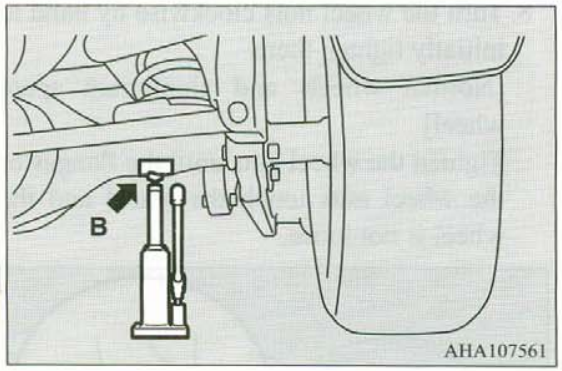


2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



A- Front jacking point

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



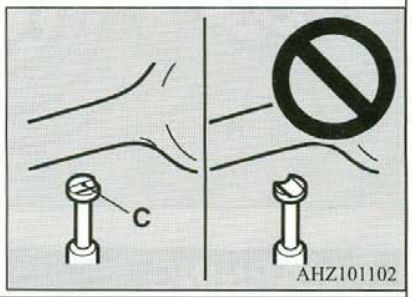
B- Rear jacking point

⚠WARNING

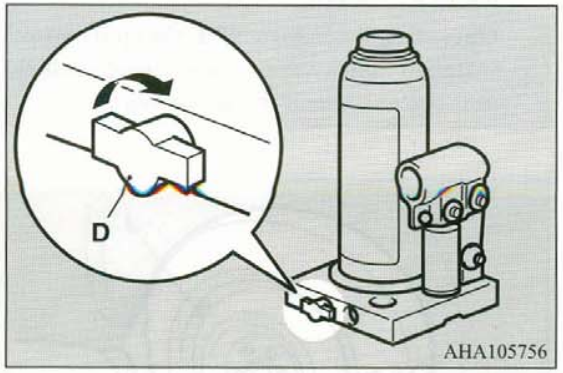
- **Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.**
- **Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.**

NOTE

- When jacking up the rear of the vehicle, turn the tip of the jack so that the grooved portion (C) properly meets the designated point.

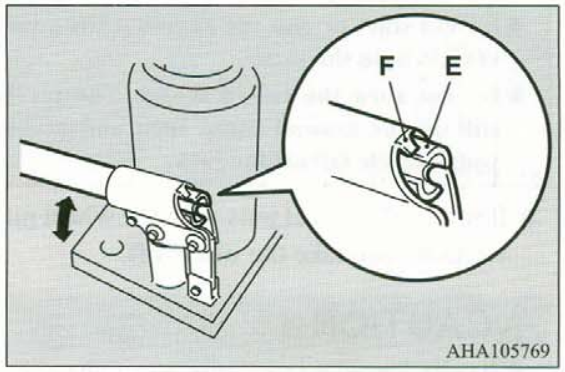


3. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (D) clockwise until it stops.



4. Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (E) on the jack handle end to the claw (F) of the bracket.

5. Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the vehicle. Ensure that the jack will properly contact the vehicle jacking point.
   Move the jack handle up and down to raise the vehicle.



NOTE

- This jack is a 2 stage expansion type.

⚠WARNING

- **Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.**
- **Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.**

⚠WARNING

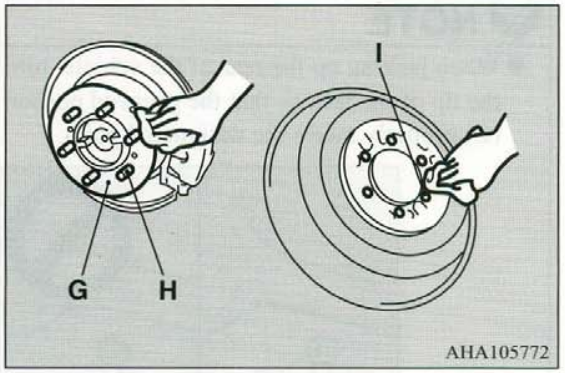
- **Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.**
- **The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.**
- **No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.**

6. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠CAUTION

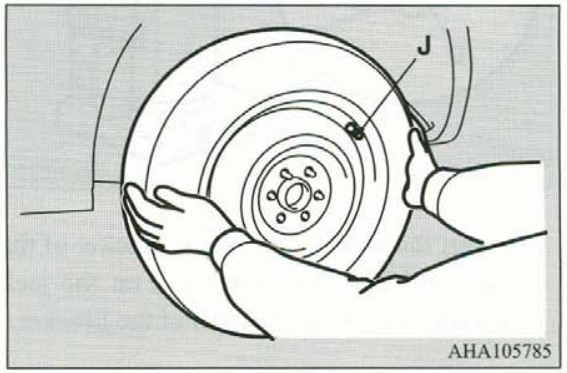
- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

7. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (G), hub bolts (H) or in the installation holes (I) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.

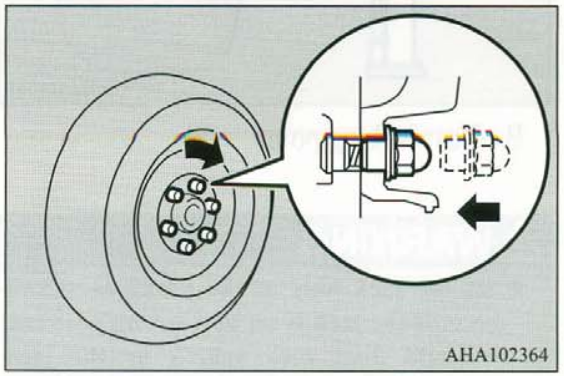


⚠WARNING

- **Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (J) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (J), you have installed the wheel backwards.**
  Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.

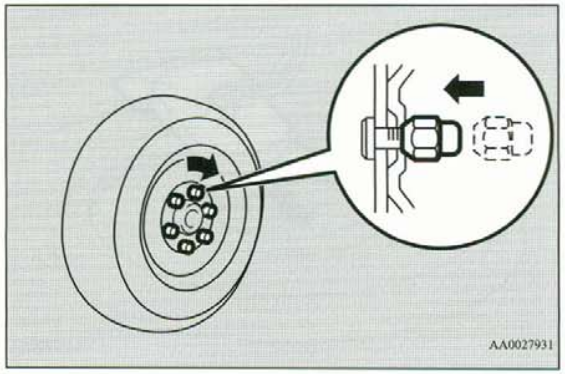


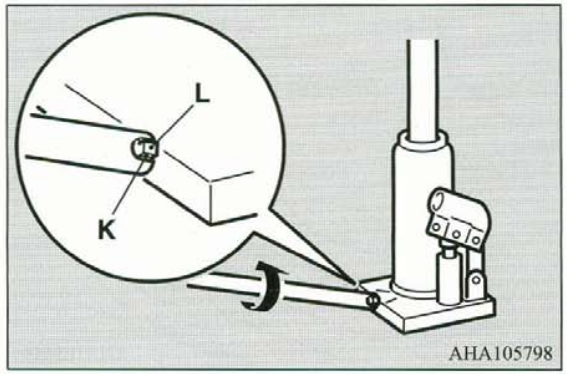
8. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.
   [Normal wheels and aluminium spare wheel]
   Tighten the wheel nuts until the flanges of the wheel nuts touch the wheel and the wheel is not loose.

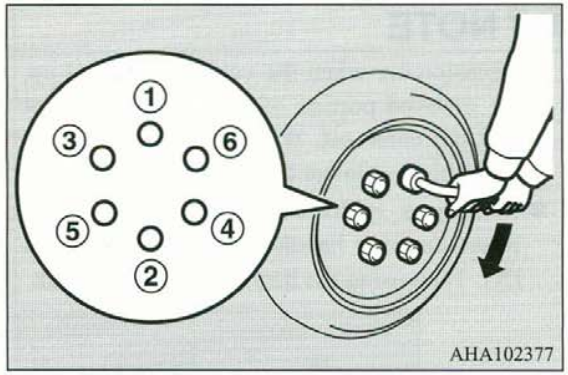


   [Steel spare wheel]
   Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the seats of the wheel holes and the wheel is not loose.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index







⚠CAUTION

- Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

NOTE

- Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel spare wheel, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.
- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, e.g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.

9. Put the notch (K) provided on the jack handle end on the valve (L) of the jack. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve anticlockwise slowly to lower the vehicle until the tyre touches the ground.

⚠WARNING

- **Be sure to open the release valve slowly. If it is opened quickly, the vehicle will drop abruptly and the jack may come out of position, causing a serious accident.**

10. Tighten the nuts crisscross in 2 or 3 steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

Tightening torque
Steel wheel: 137 to 157 N•m
Aluminium wheel: 118 to 137 N•m
(Achieved by applying a force at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.
Steel wheel: 510 to 580 N
Aluminium wheel: 440 to 500 N)

⚠CAUTION

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

11. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.

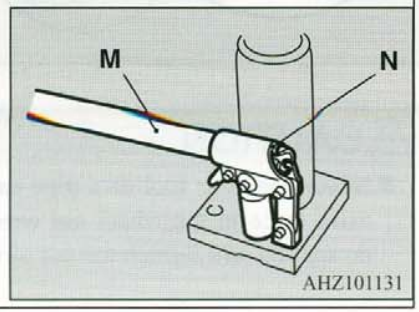
⚠CAUTION

- If the release valve is loosened too much (2 or more turns) in the anticlockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.
- Close the release valve slowly when lowering the vehicle, or the valve may be damaged.

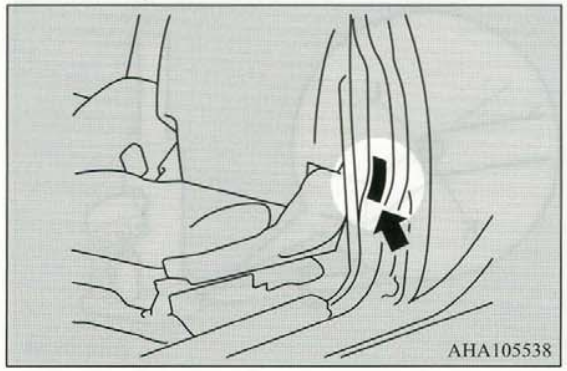
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Occasionally when the vehicle is jacked up, the grooved portion of the designated point will not come off. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- If the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle (M) into the bracket (N). Then using the handle, remove the jack.



12. Push the piston down all the way, and turn the release valve clockwise as far as possible.
13. Check your tyre inflation pressure. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



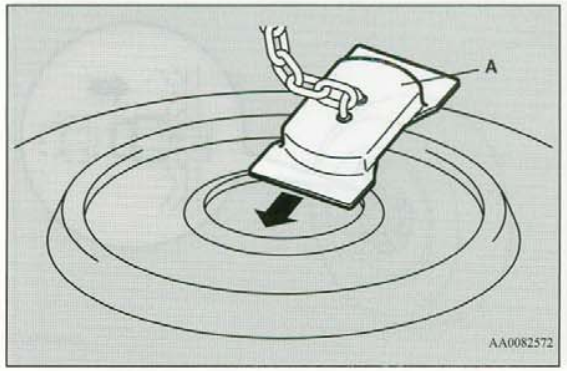
⚠CAUTION

- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle approximately 1,000 km, retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, have the tyre checked for balance at your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

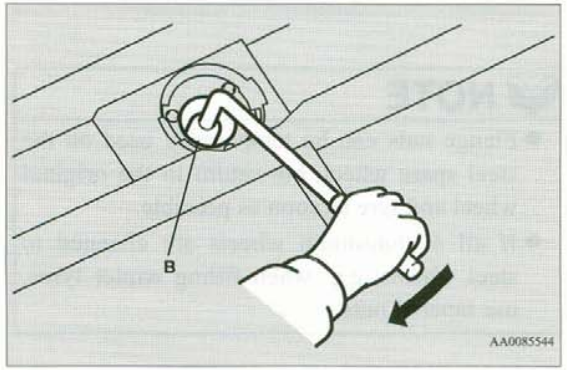
To store the spare wheel

E00803401287

1. Install the hanger disc (A) in wheel disc hole.



2. Turn the securing bolt (B) clockwise with the wheel nut wrench to wind up the chain.



NOTE

- Confirm that the hanger disc is securely fitted in the wheel disc hole when the wheel is just lifted off the ground.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

3. After winding up the spare wheel sufficiently, make sure it is not loose {the tightening torque should be approximately 22 N•m (achieved by applying a force of 100 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench)}.

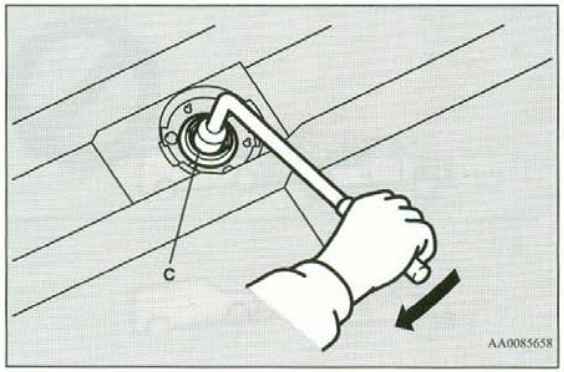
⚠CAUTION

- The spare wheel should always be secured in position.
  If a flat tyre is changed, put the flat tyre in the spare wheel mounting position with the wheel outer surface upward, and use the wheel nut wrench to secure it firmly.
- When installing the spare wheel, please observe the following points. If you do not follow them, it could result in breakage of the spare wheel carrier.
  - Do not use the power tool.
    Use the wheel nut wrench stowed on the vehicle.
  - Do not apply a force of 200 N or more at the end of the wheel nut wrench.

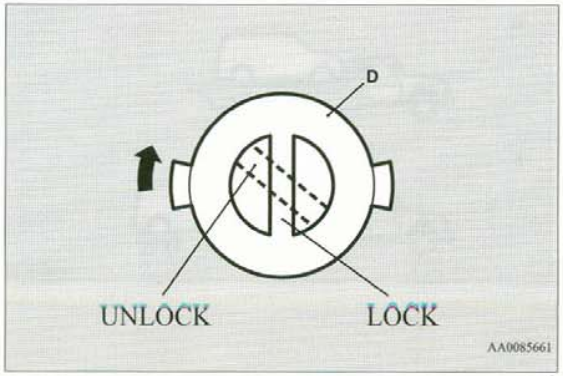
NOTE

- Overtightening the securing bolt can damage the gear, resulting in the gear not winding up the chain.

4. Replace the lower cap (C), and turn it clockwise with the wheel nut wrench.



5. Replace the spare tyre cap (D), and turn it to the "LOCK" position.



6. On vehicle with luggage floor box, replace the luggage floor board.

To store the tools, jack and jack handle

E00803801193

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench.
Refer to "Tools, jack and jack handle" on page 8-6.

Towing

E00801505501

8

If your vehicle needs to be towed

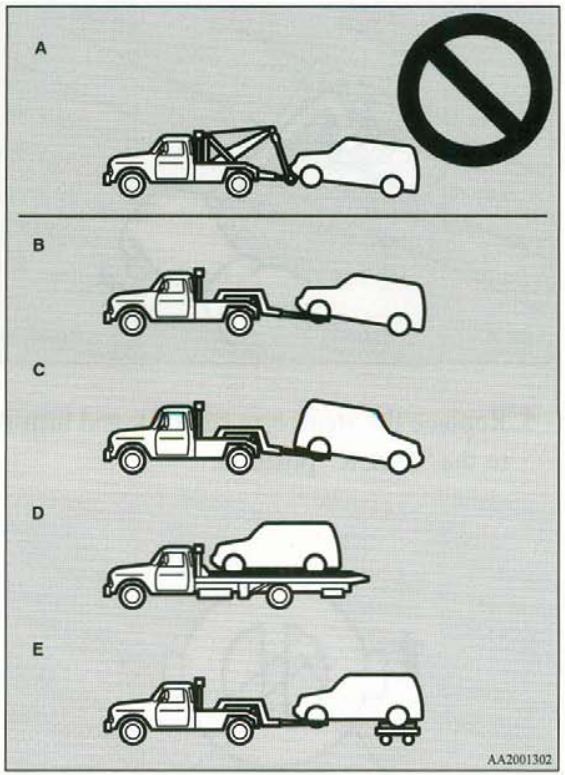
If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service.
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move, or an abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your author-

ised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.
The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

⚠CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.

⚠CAUTION

- On 4WD vehicles, be sure to shift the transfer shift lever or set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position and transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage {Type C (vehicles with the transfer shift lever), D or E} as illustrated. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector in "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" positions and with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or C) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever or set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the all wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated.
- If your vehicle equipped with the Active Stability & Traction Control system (ASTC), if the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control system may operate, resulting in an accident.
- On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- If you tow the vehicles with A/T with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.

  Towing speed: 30 km/h
  Towing distance: 80 km

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type B)

Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T).
Release the parking brake.

⚠CAUTION

- Never tow an A/T vehicle with the front wheels up (and the rear wheels on the ground) (Type B) when the A/T fluid level is low. This may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type C)

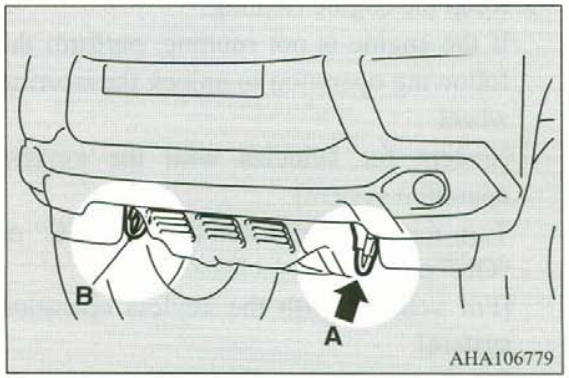
Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T). Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap. Never place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF when towing.

Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.
If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hook (A) is located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



⚠CAUTION

- Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.
  Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to vehicle body.

NOTE

- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Use care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

2. Keep the engine running.
   If the engine is not running, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.
   [Except for vehicles with the keyless operation system]
   Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position.
   [For vehicles with the keyless operation system]
   Put the operation mode in ON.

⚠WARNING

- **When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is very difficult.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not leave the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.

3. Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T).
4. On 4WD vehicles, shift the transfer shift lever or set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position.
5. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
6. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

⚠WARNING

- **Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; such driving operation could cause damage to the towing hook or towing rope.**
  People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- **When going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle transport by a tow truck.**

⚠CAUTION

- The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack.

⚠CAUTION

- When the vehicle with an A/T is to be towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, avoiding damage to the transmission.

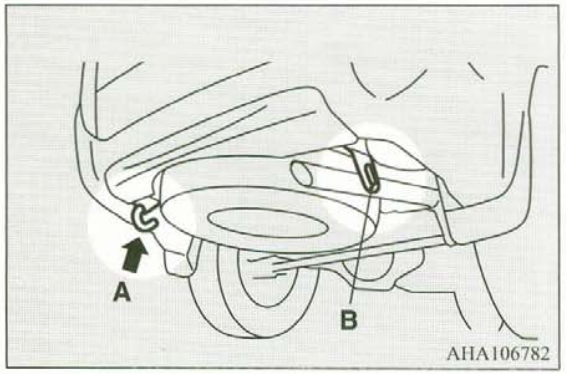
  Towing speed: 30 km/h
  Towing distance: 80 km

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook (A) as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.
Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for "When being towed by another vehicle".

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



⚠CAUTION

- Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.
  Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to vehicle body.
- On 4WD vehicles, when you are going to tow another vehicle, shift the transfer shift lever or set the drive mode-selector to "4H" position.
  Selecting "2H" drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

- Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801704030

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. In the event driving flooded roads, doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.
  - Engine stalling
  - Short in electrical components
  - Engine damage caused by water immersion

After driving flooded roads, be sure to have an inspection at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures or repair.

On a wet road

- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.
  This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

  To cope with this, observe the following items:

  (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
  (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
  (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or snow traction device (tyre chains).
  Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Snow traction device (tyre chains)" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brake system (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with anti-lock brake system (ABS), brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

⚠CAUTION

- The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions 9-2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle 9-2
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle 9-3

9

Vehicle care precautions

E00900102005

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.
Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations.
Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives; if in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for the selection of these materials.

⚠CAUTION

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle.
  - Petrol
  - Paint Thinner
  - Benzine
  - Kerosene
  - Turpentine
  - Naphtha
  - Lacquer Thinner
  - Carbon Tetrachloride
  - Nail Polish Remover
  - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900201735

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element and the glass antenna (if so equipped) so as not to cause damage.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.
  These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.
  If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900301459

1. Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicones or wax.
  Such products can cause discolouring and, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision.
  Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.
- Do not use synthetic fiber or dry cloth. They can cause discolouring or damaging the surface.
- Do not place a deodorizer on the instrument panel or near lamps and instruments. The ingredients for deodorizer can cause discolouring or cracking.

Upholstery

E00900500207

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a mild soap and water solution.

2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

E00900601960

1. To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
  If left damp, mildew may grow.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

NOTE

- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900700108

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900903710

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.
Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.
Using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.
Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

⚠CAUTION

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.
  Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine startability.
  Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;
  - Maintain a distance of approx. 70 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
  - When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 70 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.
- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.
  Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- Using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

- The outside rear-view mirrors are retracted.
- The roof antenna is removed.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
- The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.

During cold weather

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.
After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

Waxing

E00901001987

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.
Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.
For information on how to use wax refer to the instruction manual of the wax.

⚠CAUTION

- Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used.
- On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

Polishing

E00901100066

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901301850

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.
  If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

E00901400014

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels

E00901501621

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the vehicle.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
   Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the vehicle.
3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
  Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Window glass

E00901601303

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.
Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, insect carcasses, etc. After washing the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element and the glass antenna (if so equipped) so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901701173

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, insect carcasses, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 10-20.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00901800180

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, kerosene, thinner, etc.) is used.

Engine compartment

E00902100324

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

Maintenance

Service precautions 10-2
Catalytic converter 10-4
Bonnet 10-4
Engine oil 10-5
Engine coolant 10-7
Washer fluid 10-9
Brake fluid 10-9
Clutch fluid* 10-10
Power steering fluid 10-11
Battery 10-11
Tyres 10-13
Wiper blade rubber replacement 10-20
General maintenance 10-21
Fusible links 10-22
Fuses 10-22
Replacement of lamp bulbs 10-27

Service precautions

E01000102377

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.
Some maintenance items can be carried out by the owner (do it yourself), while others should be carried out by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer (periodic inspection and maintenance). In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, have it corrected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

10

⚠WARNING

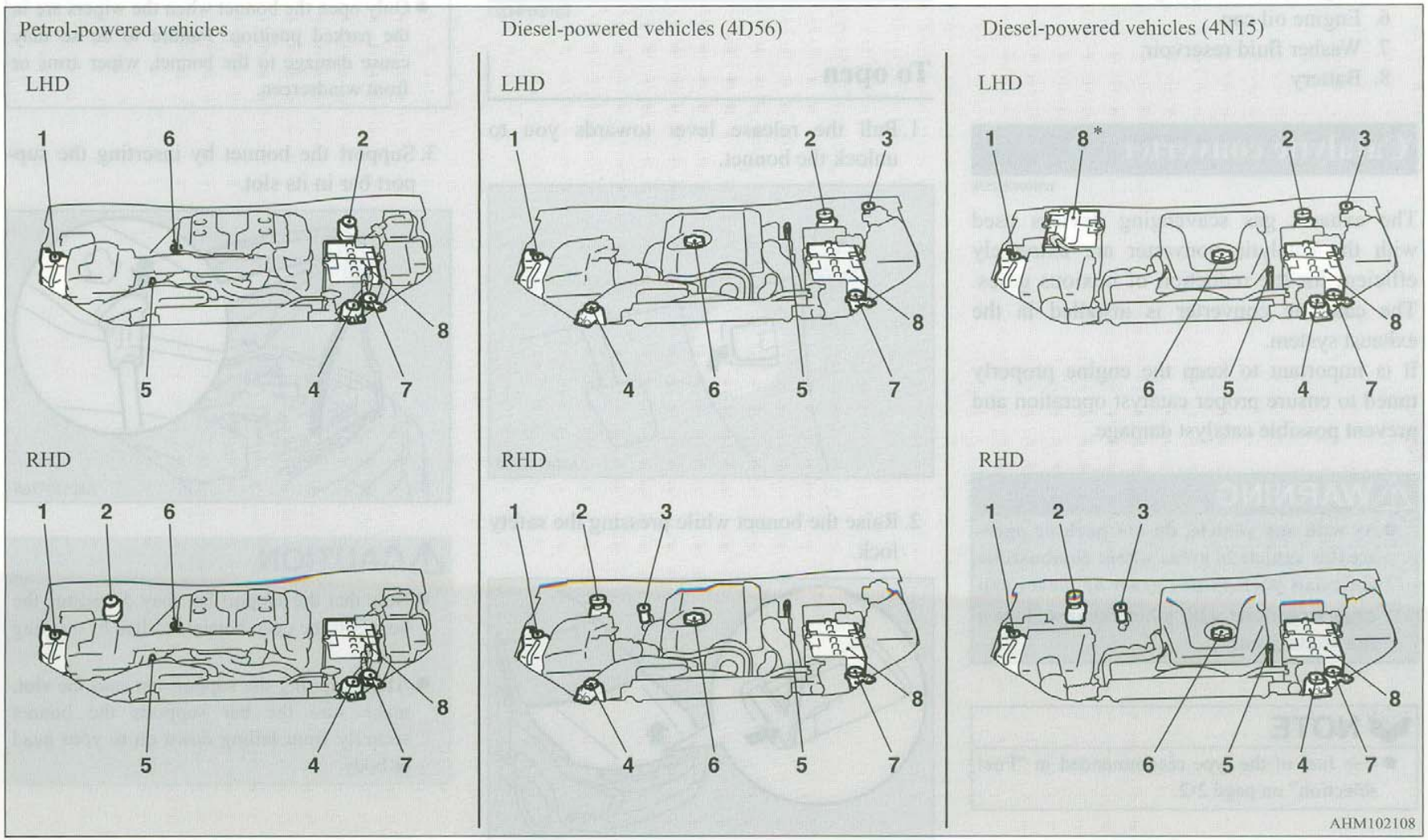
- **When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.**
- **If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.**

⚠WARNING

- **After performing inspections or replacing parts, make sure there are no tools or cloths left behind in the engine compartment.**
  If they are left behind there, a fire or damage to the vehicles may occur.
- **The fan may turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.**
- **Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. Consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for necessary information.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Check items of engine compartment are located as shown in the figure below.



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Clutch fluid reservoir*

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

4. Power steering fluid reservoir
5. Engine oil level gauge
6. Engine oil cap
7. Washer fluid reservoir
8. Battery

Catalytic converter

E01000202538

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.
It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

10

⚠WARNING

- **As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.**

NOTE

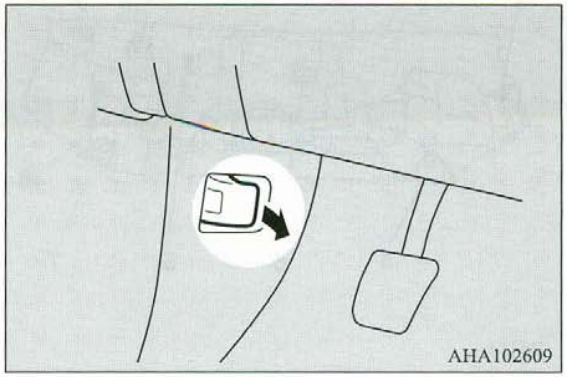
- Use fuel of the type recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 2-2.

Bonnet

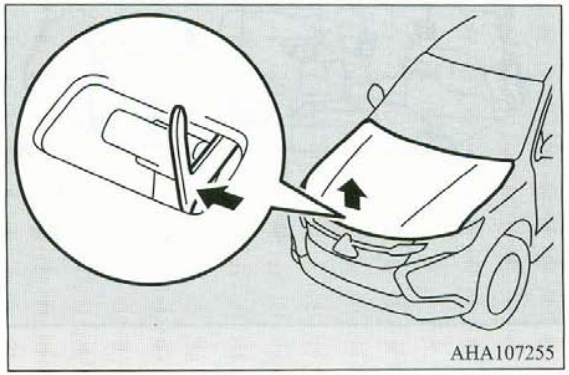
E01000304227

To open

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.


AHA102609

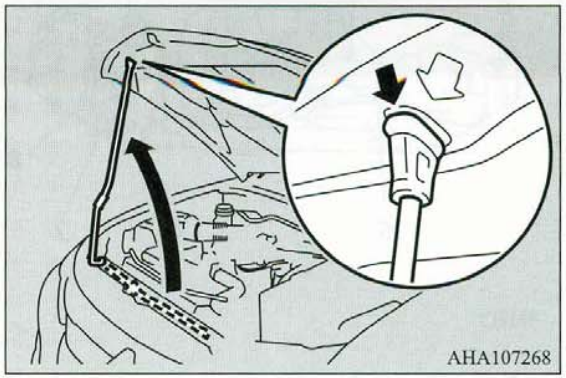
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.


AHA107255

NOTE

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause damage to the bonnet, wiper arms or front windscreen.

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.


AHA107268

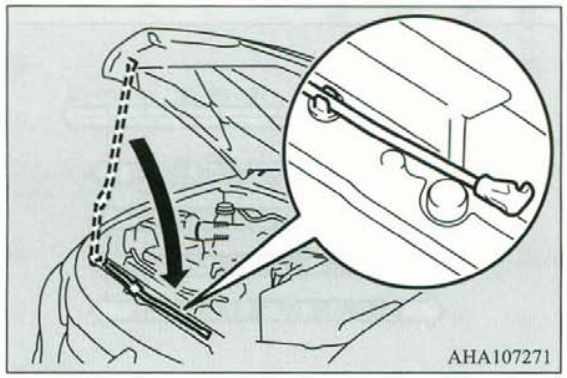
⚠CAUTION

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

To close

1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position approximately 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



⚠CAUTION

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down the bonnet hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.

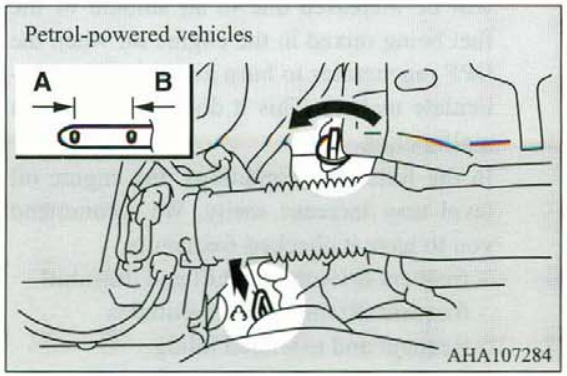
Engine oil

E01000404446

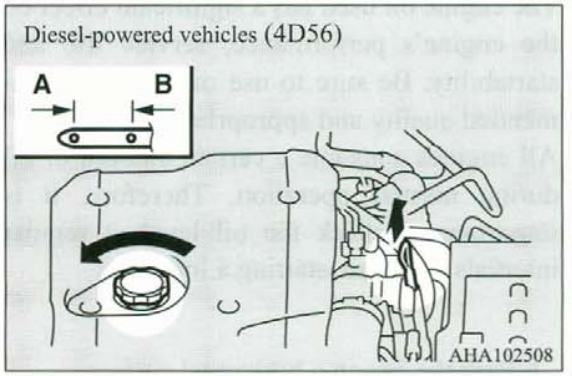
To check and refill engine oil

A: Minimum level
B: Maximum level
C: Oil replacement indication mark

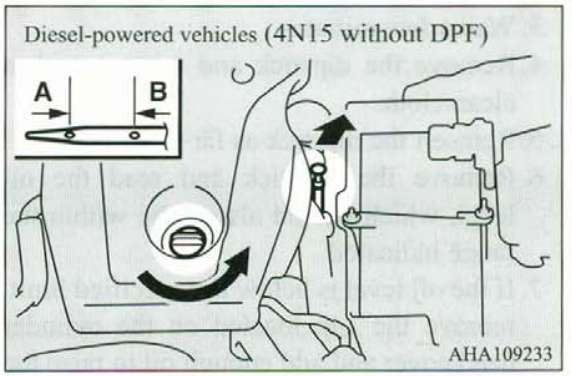
Petrol-powered vehicles



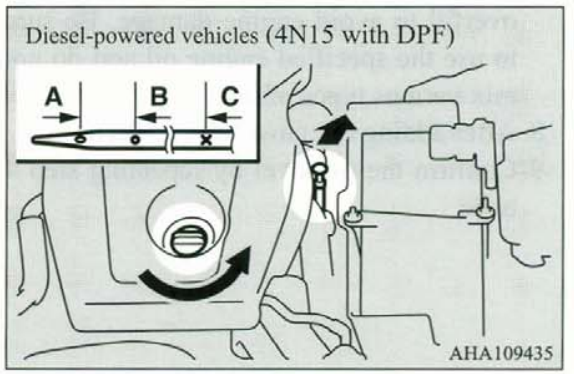
Diesel-powered vehicles (4D56)



Diesel-powered vehicles (4N15 without DPF)



Diesel-powered vehicles (4N15 with DPF)



10

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.
All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
2. Switch off the engine.
3. Wait a few minutes.
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated
7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

NOTE

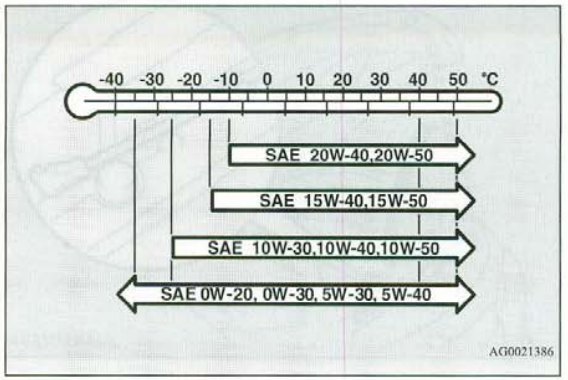
- Check or refill the oil according to the following manner.
  - When the oil level is checked in step 6 above, check it on a low side of the dipstick because it is different in appearance of oil level in the two sides of the dipstick.
  - On vehicles without diesel particulate filter (DPF), the oil level should be within the range (A) to (B) on the dipstick.
  - On vehicles with DPF, the oil level should be within the range (A) to (C) (oil replacement indication mark) on the dipstick. If the oil level is beyond the oil replacement indication mark (C), replace the oil as soon as possible. Then, the oil should be refilled to the maximum level (B).
  - On vehicle with DPF, the engine oil level will be increased due to an amount of the fuel being mixed in the engine oil when the DPF regenerates to burn away the PM (particulate matter). This it does not indicate a malfunction.
    In the following conditions, the engine oil level may increase easily. We recommend you to have it checked frequently.
    - frequent driving at uphill and downhill
    - frequent driving at high altitudes
    - frequent and extended idling
    - frequent driving through a traffic jam
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement.
  Please refer to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE

- For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 2-6.

Selection of engine oil

Petrol-powered vehicles



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
  SAE 0W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30, and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SG (or higher) specifications.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - API classification: "For service SG" or higher

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

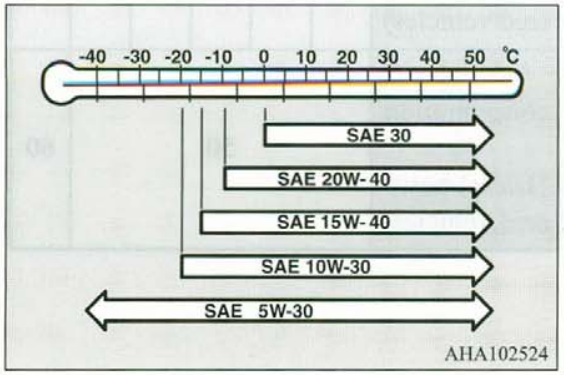
- ILSAC certificated oil
- ACEA classification:
  "For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5"

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Diesel-powered vehicles

■ Vehicles without diesel particulate filter (DPF)

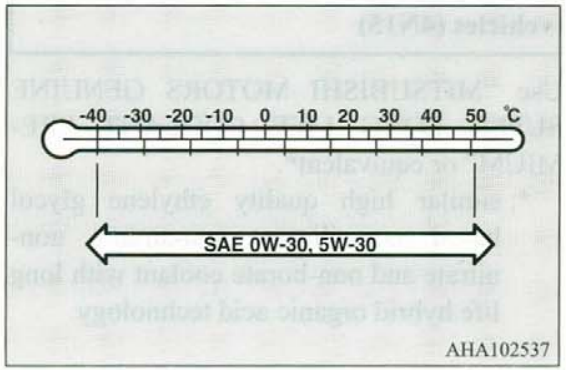


- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    "For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5"
  - API classification:
    "For service CD" or higher

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

■ Vehicles with diesel particulate filter (DPF)



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    "FOR service C1, C2, C3 or C4"
  - JASO classification:
    "FOR service DL-1"

If those classifications are not available, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

10

Engine coolant

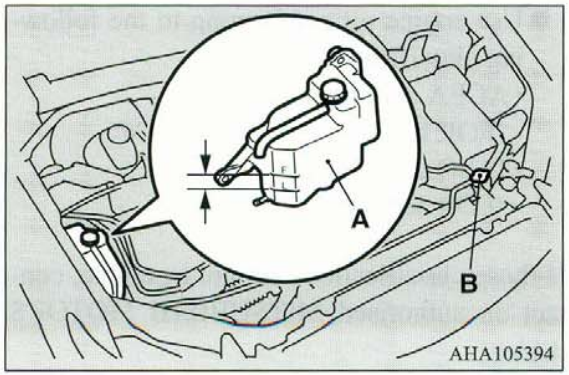
E01000503440

To check the coolant level

A translucent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.
The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "L" (LOW) and "F" (FULL)

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

marks when measured while the engine is cold.



To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, have the system checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
If the level should drop below the "L" (LOW) level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.
Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not open the radiator cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.**

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. Some parts of the engine are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Diesel-powered vehicles (4D56)

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT" or equivalent.

Petrol-powered vehicles, Diesel-powered vehicles (4N15)

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM" or equivalent*.

*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.
Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration % (Petrol-powered vehicles)	30	35	40	45	50	60
Anti-freeze concentration % (Diesel-powered vehicles)	50					60

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only.
  Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

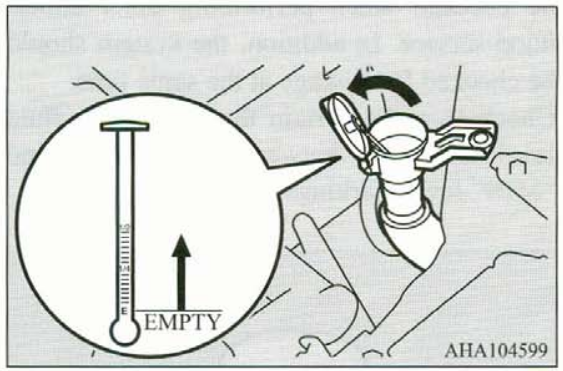
■ During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.
The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

Washer fluid

E01000702243

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid.
If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



NOTE

- The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamps (if so equipped).

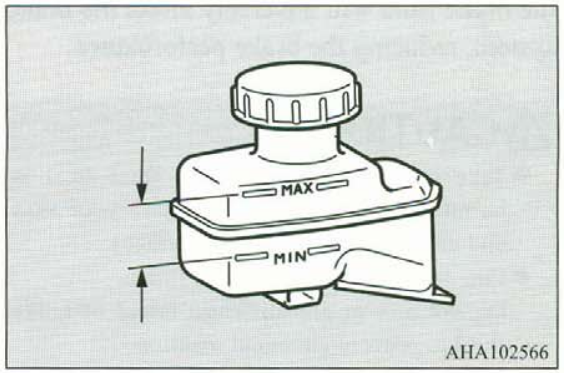
During cold weather

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

Brake fluid

E01000901987

To check the fluid level



The brake fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.
The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.
The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.
If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

⚠CAUTION

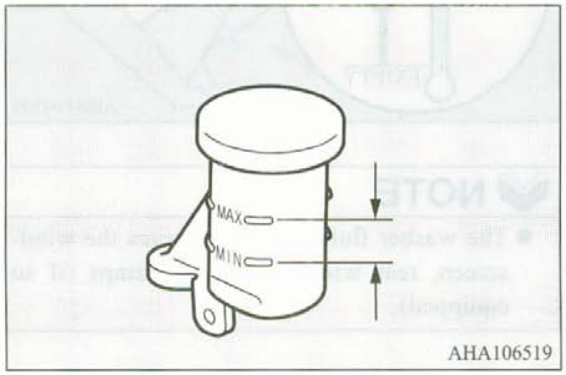
- Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage to painted surfaces.
- Use only the specified brake fluid.
  Do not mix or add different brand of brake fluid to prevent chemical reaction.
  Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
  This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

Clutch fluid*

E01001001523

To check the fluid level

The clutch fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under-hood service. In addition, the system should be checked for leakage at the same time.
Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.



AHA106519

A rapid fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected by your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and repaired immediately.

Fluid type

Brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used.
The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.
DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM- BASED FLUID TO CONTACT, MIX WITH, OR OTHERWISE CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID. SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT.

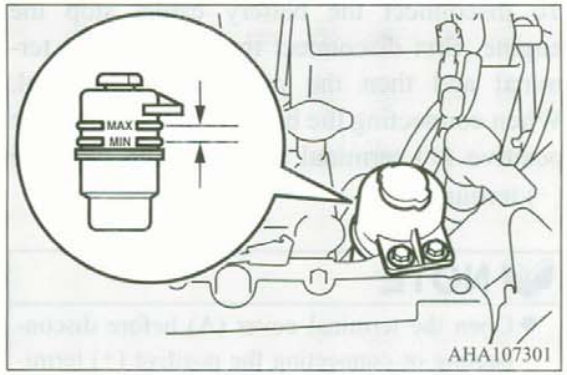
⚠WARNING

- **Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes and may also cause damage to painted surfaces. Wipe up any spills immediately.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Power steering fluid

E01001102462



To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling.
Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.

Fluid type

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)".

Battery

E01001203604

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with the 2 batteries, when the batteries are replaced, 2 batteries should be replaced at the same time.
  If only a battery is replaced, it will cause shortening the batteries life.

Battery precautions

⚠WARNING

- **Note operating instructions**



When you handle the battery, carefully observe the following cautions for safety.

⚠WARNING

- **No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks**



Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode. Also, do not short-circuit the battery terminals. Doing so could create sparks.

- **Shield eyes**



Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery. Battery electrolyte contains sulphuric acid, so getting it in your eyes is dangerous.

- **Battery acid**



Battery electrolyte contains sulphuric acid, so you must wear gloves and eye protection when handling the battery.
If battery electrolyte gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse it away with clean water and immediately see a doctor.
If you accidentally swallow battery electrolyte, immediately see a doctor.
If battery electrolyte splashes on your clothing or on the vehicle, rinse it off with lots of water.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **Explosive gas**



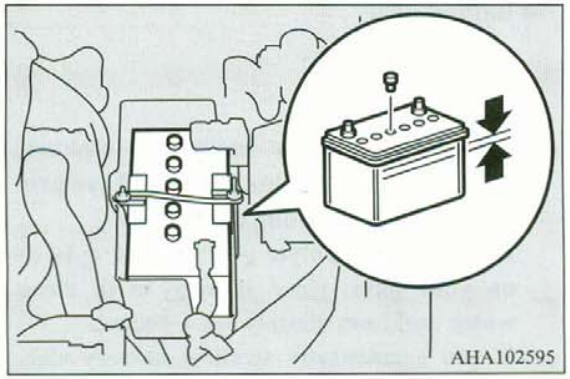
The battery emits highly explosive hydrogen gas. Ventilate when charging the battery in an enclosed space.

- **Keep away from children**



Keep it out of reach of children.

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.
Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on the operating conditions.
If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time. Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

During cold weather

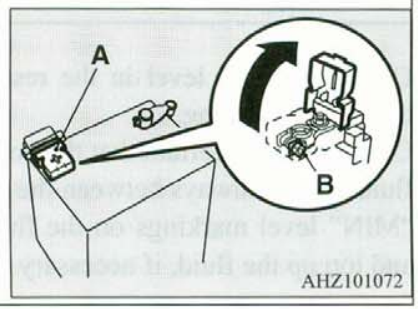
The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.
It is recommended that you have the battery checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged.
This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (−) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (−) terminal.

NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.



⚠WARNING

- **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠WARNING

- **The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.**
  Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- **Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**

⚠CAUTION

- Keep it out of reach of children.
- Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch or the operation mode in the "ON"; doing so could damage the vehicle's electrical components.
- Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (−) terminal first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.
  If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001301496

⚠WARNING

- **Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.**
- **Tyres, including spare tyre, degrade over time with age even when they are not being used.**
  It is recommended that tyres over 6 years generally be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

Tyre Markings

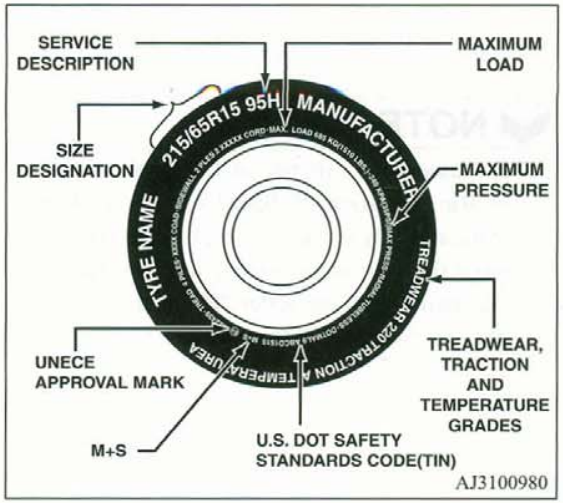


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- Depending on the type of tyre, the markings described below may not be shown in the sidewall of the tyre.

Size Designation

EXAMPLE: 215/65R15

215	Section width in millimeters (mm)
65	Aspect ratio in percent (%) Ratio of section height to section width of tyre.
R	Structure or construction code ● "R" means radial-ply structure. ● "D" means diagonal or bias-ply structure.
15	Rim diameter in inches (in)

NOTE

- P (Passenger) - metric or LT (Light Truck) - metric tyre sizing is based on U.S.A. design standards. Tyres designed to these standards have the tyre size molded into the sidewall beginning with the letter "P" or "LT". Example: P215/65R15 96H or LT235/85R16.

NOTE

- Temporary spare tyres are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tyres designed to this standard have the letter "T" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

Service Description

EXAMPLE: 95H

95	Load index A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tyre can carry.
H	Speed symbol A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tyre can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions. The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions. (i.e. tyre pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions and posted speed limits) A main speed symbol and speed range are as follows.

Speed symbol	Speed range
M	130 km/h
Q	160 km/h
R	170 km/h
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

M+S

"M+S (Mud & Snow)" indicates that this tyre is classified in the category of "snow tyre".

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Maximum Load

Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tyre is designed to carry.

⚠WARNING

- **Overloading of your tyre is dangerous. Overloading can cause tyre failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tyres of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.**

Maximum Pressure

Maximum Pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tyre inflation pressure for this tyre.

Tyre Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tyre but the date code may only be on one side. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of tyres as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side then you will find it on the inboard side of the tyre.

EXAMPLE: DOT MA L9 ABCD 1515

DOT	Department of Transportation This symbol certifies that the tyre is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tyre safety standards, and is approved for highway use.
MA	Code representing the tyre manufacturing location. (2 digits)
L9 ABCD	Code representing the tyre size. (2 digits) Code used by tyre manufacturer. (1 to 4 digits)
15	Number representing the week in which the tyre was manufactured. (2 digits)
15	Number representing the year in which the tyre was manufactured. (2 digits)

UNECE approval mark

This mark certifies that the tyre is in compliance with the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) regulation.

EXAMPLE: E4 022439

The above approval mark shows that this tyre has been approved in the Netherlands (E 4) under approval number 022439.

Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one and one-half ($1^1/_2$) times as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100. The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tyres must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tyre inflation pressures

E01001404124

Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load or trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/60R18 110H	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.2 bar (220 kPa) {32 psi}	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.5 bar (250 kPa) {36 psi}
265/70R16 112S	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.2 bar (220 kPa) {32 psi}	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.5 bar (250 kPa) {36 psi}

10

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value.
After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

Tyre inflation pressures gauge*

E01001501371

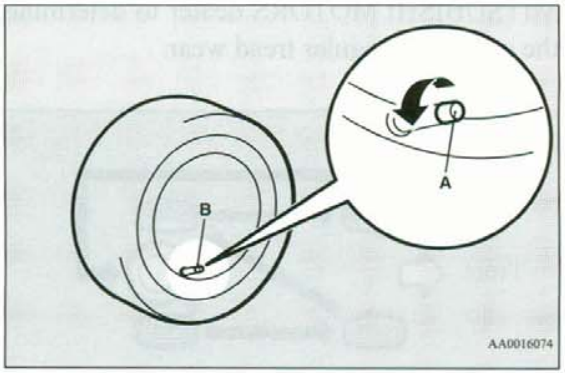
1. Take out the tyre inflation pressure gauge. Refer to "Tools, jack and jack handle" on page 8-6.
2. Remove the valve cap (A).

NOTE

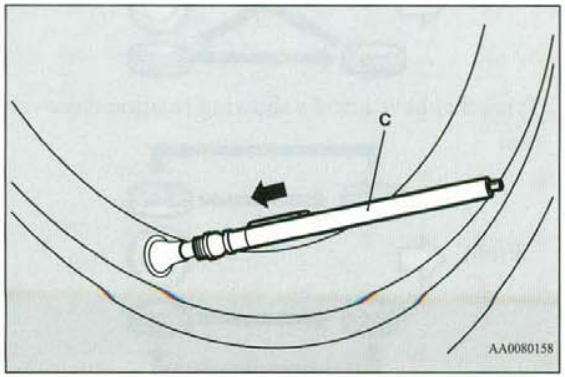
- Be careful not to lose the valve cap.

3. Clean the area around the tyre valve (B).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

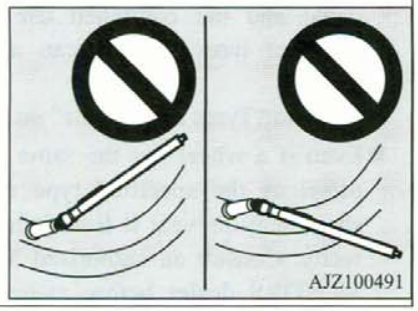


4. Press the tyre inflation pressure gauge (C) straight onto the tyre valve.

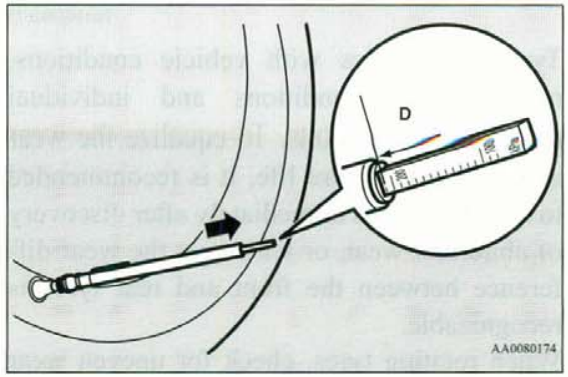


NOTE

- If the tyre inflation pressure gauge is angled (not straight) relative to the tyre valve, air will leak and accurate measurement will not be possible.



5. Read the tyre inflation pressure from the scale on part (D) of the tyre inflation pressure gauge.



Example: tyre inflation pressure of 210 kPa

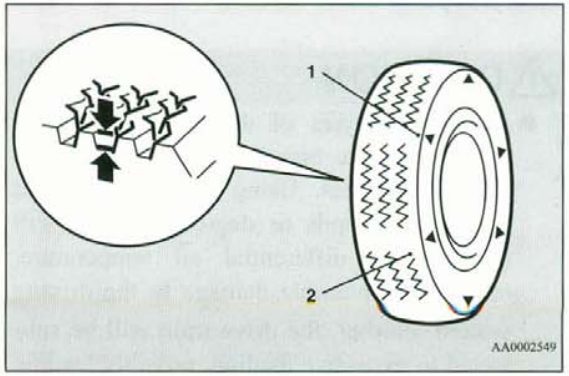
NOTE

- One side of the scale shows the pressure in kPa. The other side shows the pressure in kgf/cm².

6. Repeat the measurement a few times to obtain an accurate pressure indication.
7. After taking the measurement, securely fit the valve cap.

Wheel condition

E01001802007



1- Location of the tread wear indicator
2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.
Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.
In the case of the 4-wheel drive vehicles, when replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

⚠CAUTION

- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

10

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007201556

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.
  Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-10.
- Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. Consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before using wheels that you have.

Tyre rotation

E01001902675

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. Consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.

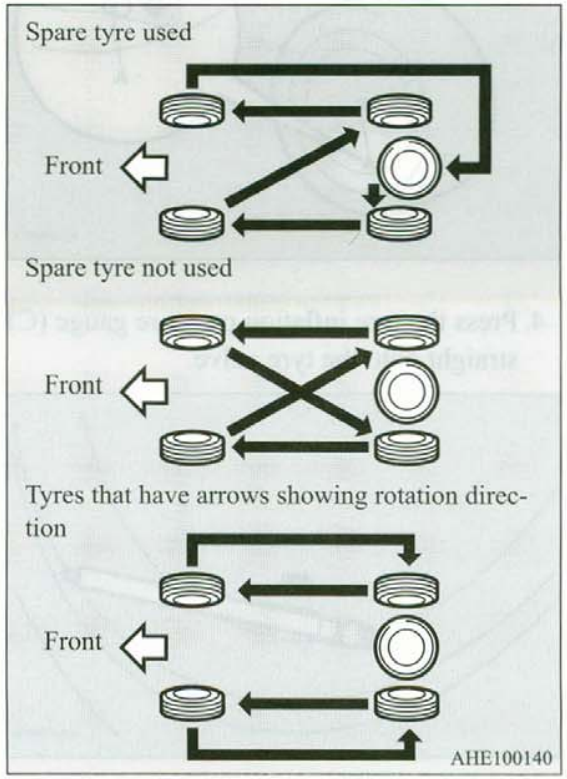
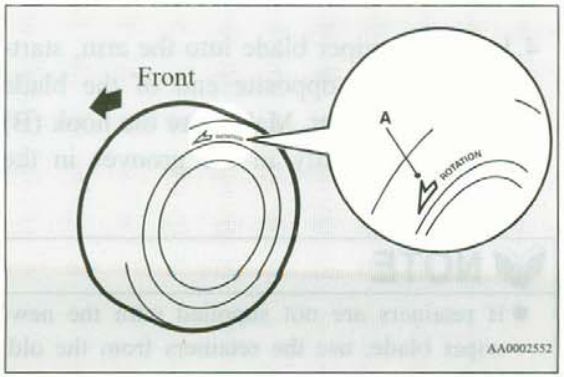


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



⚠CAUTION

- Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.
  Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002000549

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels.
Snow tyres worn more than 50 % are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres.
Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

⚠CAUTION

- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

E01002103147

It is recommended that snow chains are carried in snow regions and fitted when required to the rear wheels.
On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the rear wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the rear.
The tyres fitted to your vehicle as original equipment allow you to fit tyre chains if they are required. When replacing your tyres, check with the tyre distributor or manufacturer if the fitting of tyre chains will be detrimental to the tyres being purchased.
Always follow the chain manufacturer's instructions when fitting the chains.

⚠WARNING

- **DO NOT use a jack when fitting the chains, as in the conditions, the tyres may slip on the icy road causing the vehicle to slip off the jack.**

⚠CAUTION

- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.
- Care should be taken with extremes of steering lock to prevent possible contact between the chains and the vehicle body.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

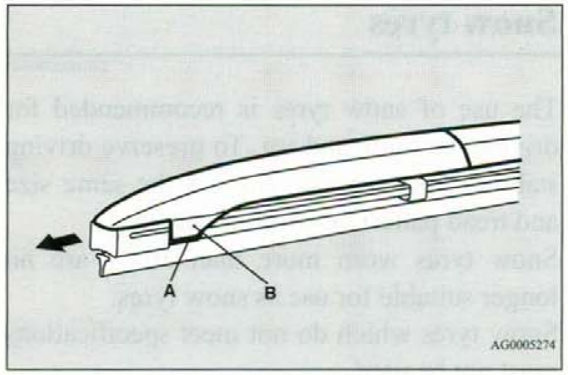
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 30 km/h. Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.
- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- When installing or removing a tyre chain, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.
- Install the chains only on the rear tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01008201436

Windscreen wiper blades

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



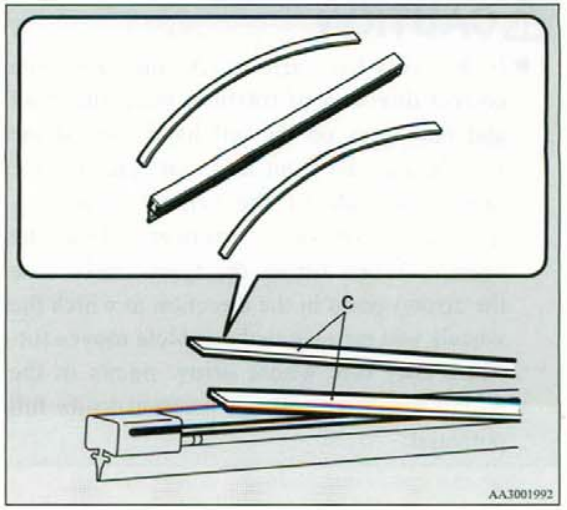
NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen. This could damage the glass.

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.

Wiper Sizes:

Front: 22" & 18"
Rear: 10"



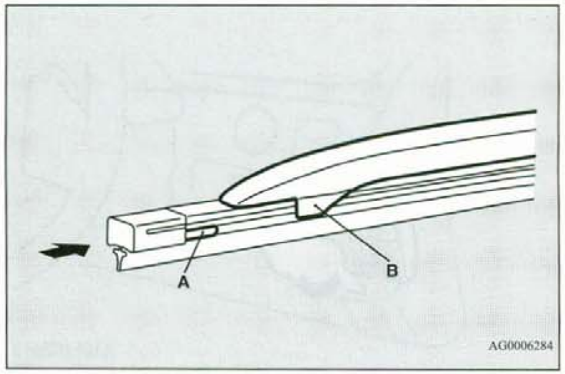
4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

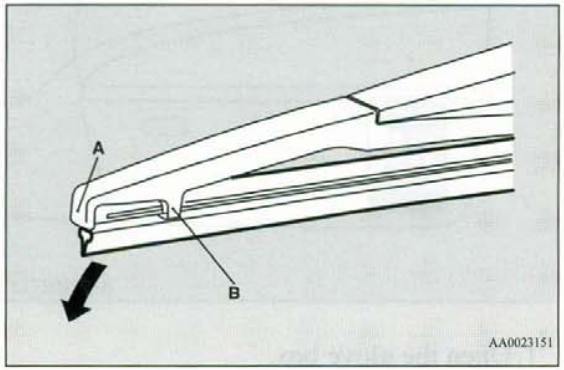
5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



Rear window wiper blades

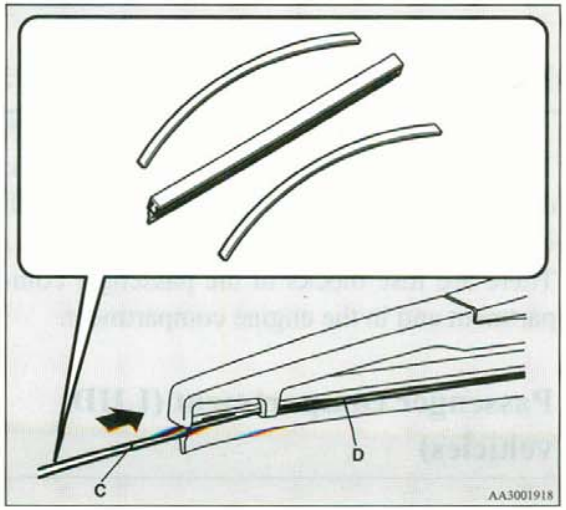
1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windows glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE

- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

General maintenance

E01002701602

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

⚠WARNING

- **If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.**

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly. If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.
For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to "Fuses" on page 10-22 and "Replacement of lamp bulbs" on page 10-27.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, take the vehicle to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection and repair.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indicator/warning lamps. If there is anything wrong, take the vehicle to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

Fusible links

E01002901675

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.
In case of a melted fusible link, see your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection and replacement.
For the fusible links, please refer to "Passenger compartment fuse location table" on page 10-23 and "Engine compartment fuse location table" on page 10-24.

⚠WARNING

- **Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.**

Fuses

E01003001211

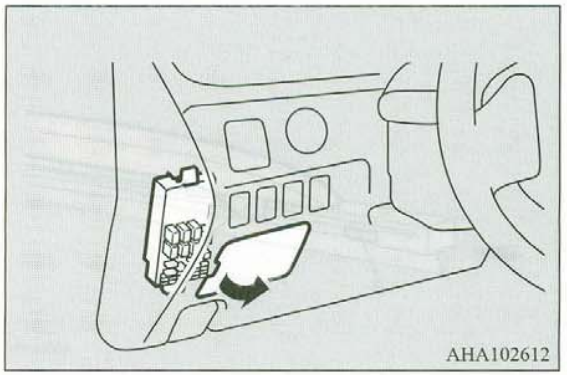
Fuse block location

E01007601592

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.
There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

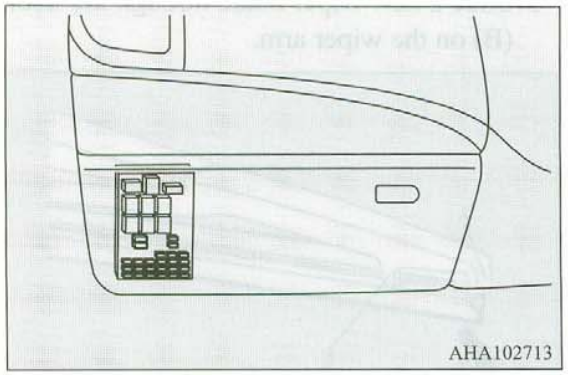
Passenger compartment (LHD vehicles)

The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the fuse lid in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration.
Pull the fuse lid to remove it.



Passenger compartment (RHD vehicles)

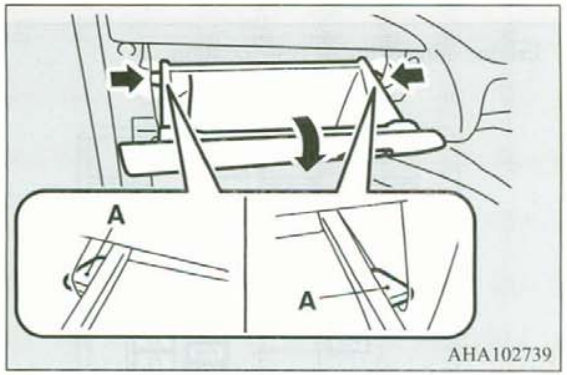
The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



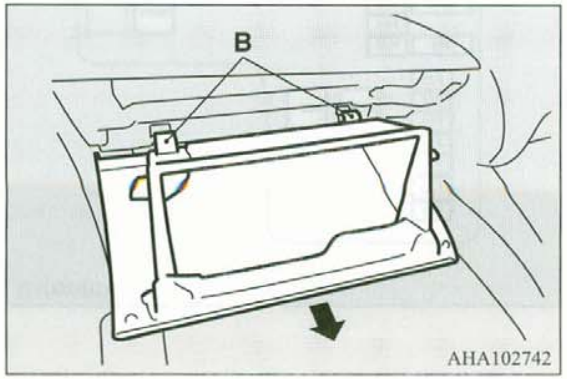
1. Open the glove box.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

2. While pressing the side of the glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (A) and lower the glove box.

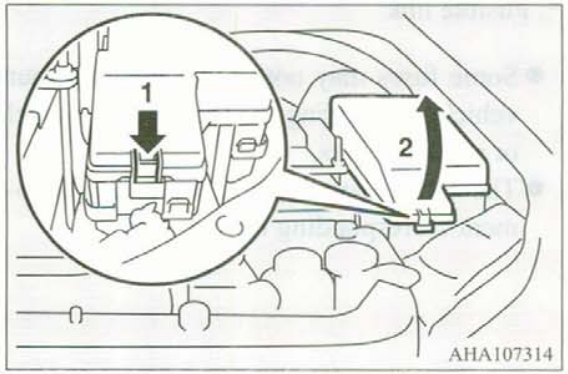


3. Remove the glove box fastener (B), and then remove the glove box.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



1- Press the tab.
2- Remove the cover.

Fuse load capacity

E01007701883

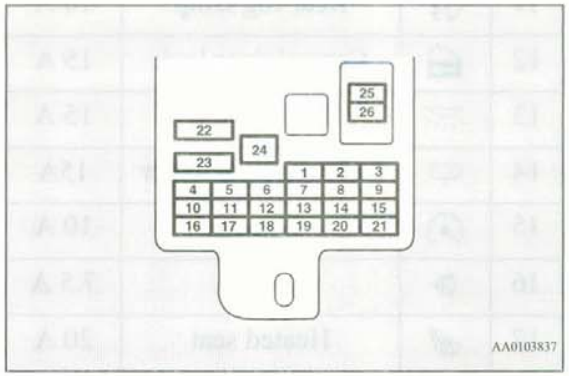
The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the fuse lid (LHD vehicles), the back of the glove box (RHD vehicles) and inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

NOTE

- Spare fuses are provided in the fuse block of the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007902026



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
1		Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
2		Cigarette lighter	15 A
3		Ignition coil	10 A
4		Starter motor	7.5 A
5		Sunroof	20A
6		Accessory socket	15 A

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
7		Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
8		Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
9		Engine control unit	7.5 A
10		Control unit	7.5 A
11		Rear fog lamp	10 A
12		Central door lock	15 A
13		Room lamp	15 A
14		Rear window wiper	15A
15		Gauge	10 A
16		Relay	7.5 A
17		Heated seat	20 A
18		Option	10 A
19		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
20		Windscreen wiper	20 A
21		Reversing lamps	7.5 A
22		Demister	30 A
23		Heater	30 A
24		Power seat	40 A*
25		Radio	10 A
26		Electronic controlled unit	20 A

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Engine compartment fuse location table

E01008002066

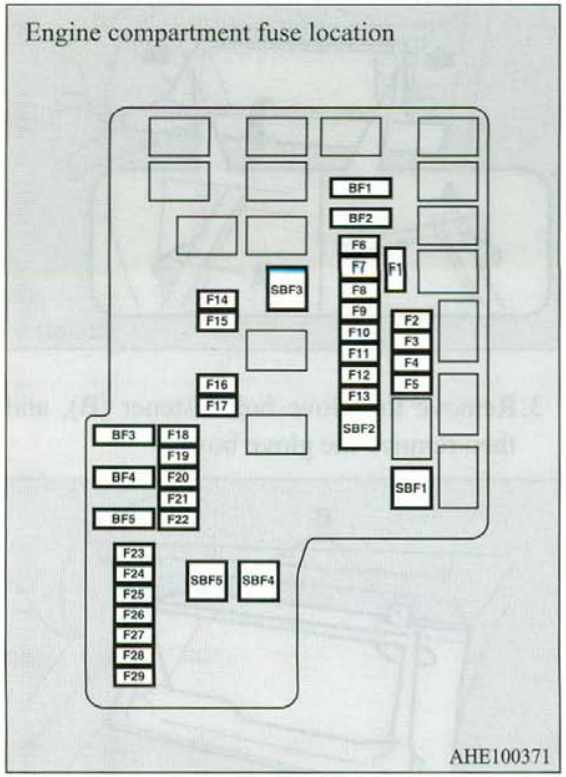
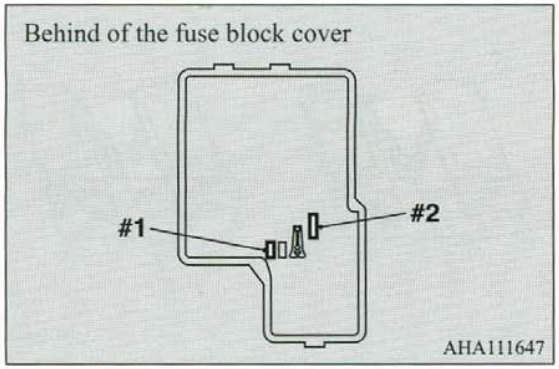


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Behind of the fuse block cover



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
SBF1		Ignition switch	40 A*
SBF2		Electric window control	30 A*
SBF3		Power seat	40 A*
SBF4	ABS	Anti-lock braking system	30 A*
SBF5		Electric parking brake	30 A*
BF1		Audio system amp	30 A
BF2		Rear air conditioning	30 A
BF3	—	—	—
BF4		DC-DC(AUDIO)	30 A
BF5	A/T	DC-DC(A/T)	30 A
F1	—	—	—
F2		Engine	20 A
F3		Fuel pump	15 A
F4		IBS	7.5 A
F5		Starter	7.5 A
F6		Fuel line heater	20 A
		ETV	15 A
F7		Air conditioning	20 A
F8	A/T	Automatic transmission	20 A
F9		Daytime running lamps	10 A
F10		Alternator	7.5 A
F11		Engine control	7.5 A
F12		Ignition coil	10 A
F13		Front fog lamps	15 A
F14		Headlamp high beam (left)	10 A
F15		Headlamp high beam (right)	10 A
F16		Headlamp low beam (left)	15 A
F17		Headlamp low beam (right)	15 A
F18		Steering heater	15 A
F19		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
F20	—	—	—
F21		Radiator fan motor	20 A
F22	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
F23	T/F	T/F	20 A
F24		Rear heated seat	20 A
F25		Headlamp washer	20 A
F26		Security horn	20 A
F27		Horn	10 A
F28	—	—	—
F29	—	—	—
#1	—	Spare fuse	20 A
#2	—	Spare fuse	30 A

*: Fusible link

10

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse block does not contain spare 7.5 A, 10 A or 15 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

7.5 A: Outside rear-view mirrors
10 A: Option
15 A: Cigarette lighter

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

10

Identification of fuse

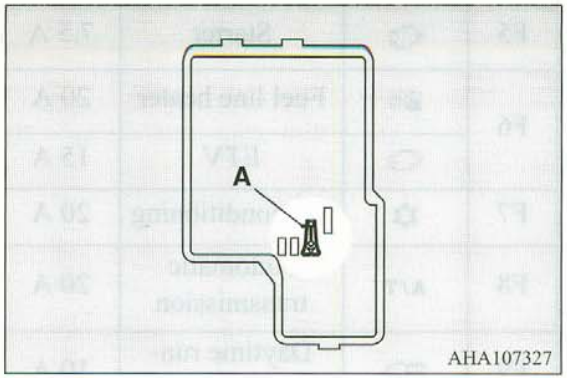
E01008100366

Capacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
30 A	Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

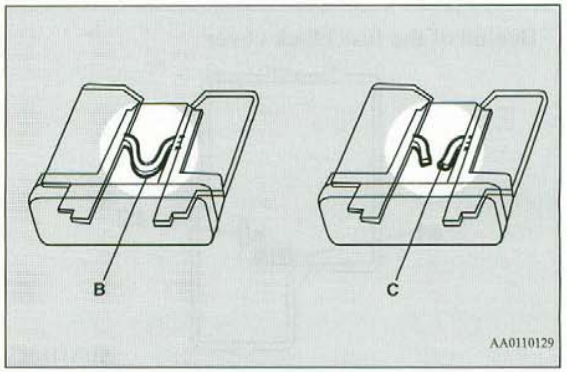
Fuse replacement

E01007801969

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse block cover in the engine compartment.



3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.



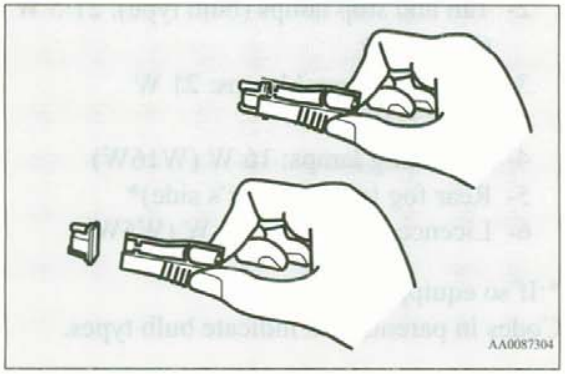
B- Fuse is OK
C- Blown fuse

NOTE

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. Have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

4. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place at the fuse block.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index



⚠CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, have the electrical system checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003101906

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapor will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

⚠CAUTION

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
  When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.
- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.
  The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.
  If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, it is recommended that these procedures be carried out by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, please go to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a check.

Bulb location and capacity

E01003201369

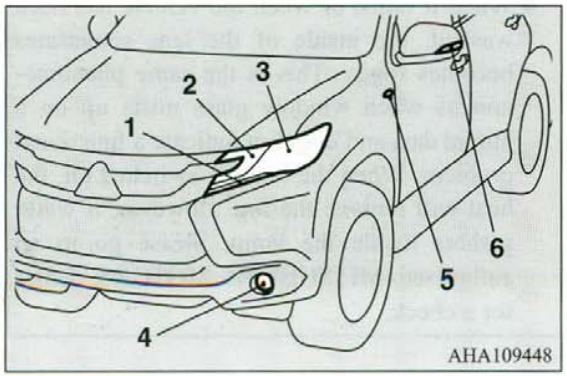
When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Outside

E01003304651

Front



Except for vehicles with LED headlamps

1- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
2- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W)
3- Headlamps, high/low beam: 55 W (HIR2)
4- Type 1
   Front fog lamps*1: 35 W (H8)
   Daytime running lamps*1: 13 W (P13W)
   Type 2
   Front fog lamps*1: 19 W (H16)
   Type 3
   Daytime running lamps: 13W (P13W)
5- Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)*1, *2: 5W
6- Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror)*1

Vehicles with LED headlamps

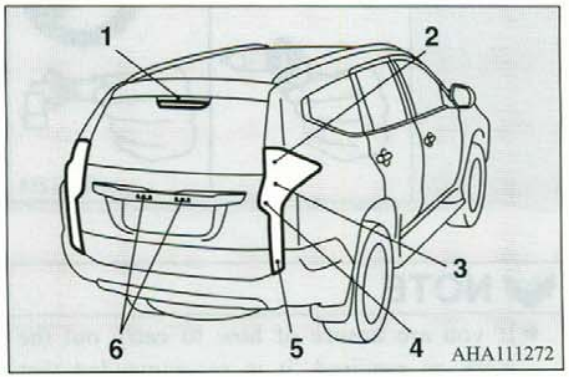
1- Position lamps/Daytime running lamps
2- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W(PY21W)
3- Headlamps, high/low beam
4- Front fog lamps: 19 W (H16)
5- Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)*1, *2: 5W
6- Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror)*1

*1:If so equipped

*2:Have the lamps bulbs replaced at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

Rear



1- High-mounted stop lamp
2- Tail and stop lamps (bulb type): 21/5 W (W21/5W)
3- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
4- Reversing lamps: 16 W (W16W)
5- Rear fog lamp (driver's side)*
6- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)

*:If so equipped

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

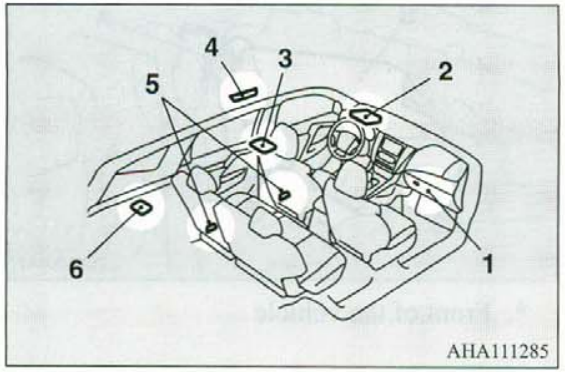
NOTE

- The following lamps uses LEDs rather than bulbs. For repair and replacement, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Headlamps (Vehicles with LED headlamps)
  - Side turn-signal lamps
  - Position lamps (Vehicles with LED headlamps)
  - Daytime running lamps (Vehicles with LED headlamps)
  - High-mounted stop lamp
  - Tail and stop lamps (LED type)
  - Rear fog lamp*

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Inside

E01003403277

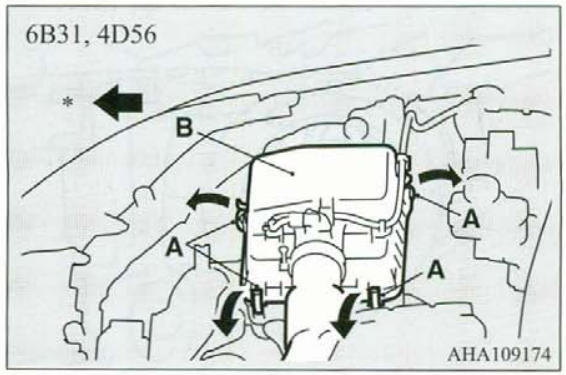


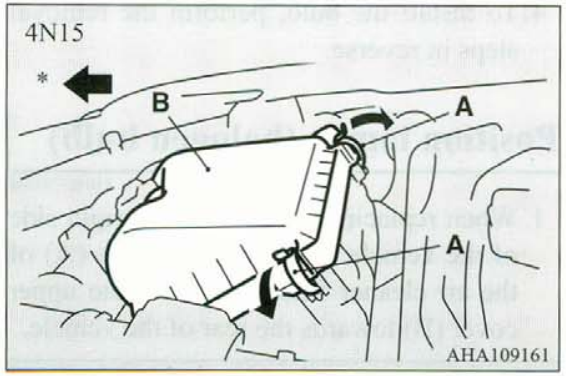
1- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W
2- Front room & map lamps:5 W
3- Rear personal lamps (Vehicles with rear cooler): 5 W
4- Rear personal lamps (Except for vehicles with rear cooler): 5 W
5- Door courtesy lamps: 3.4 W
6- Luggage compartment lamp: 8 W

Headlamps (halogen bulb)

E01003502561

1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clamps (A) of the air cleaner filter and move the upper cover (B) towards the rear of the vehicle.

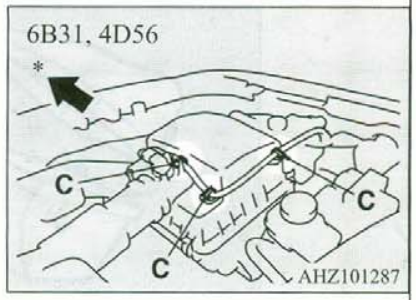


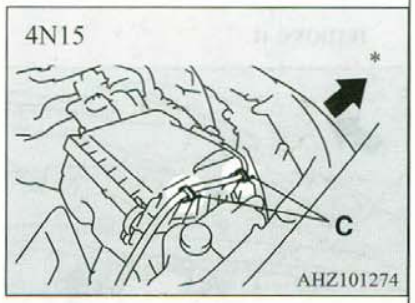


*: Front of the vehicle

NOTE

- When moving the upper cover towards the rear of the vehicle, remove the harness from the air cleaner hooks (C).





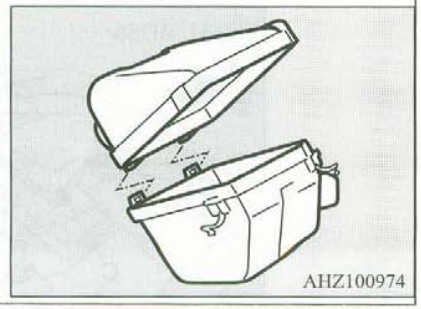
*: Front of the vehicle

10

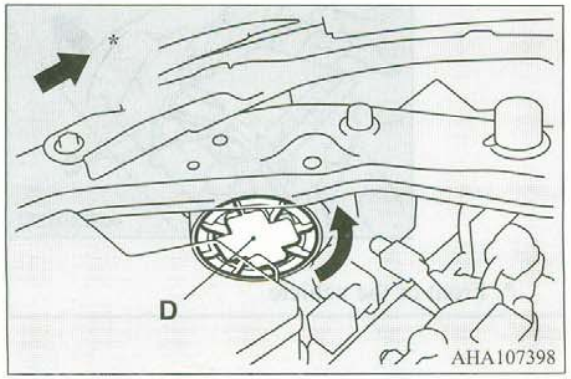
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- After replacing the bulb in case of diesel-powered vehicles, make sure that the hinges at the front of the vehicle are firmly set.

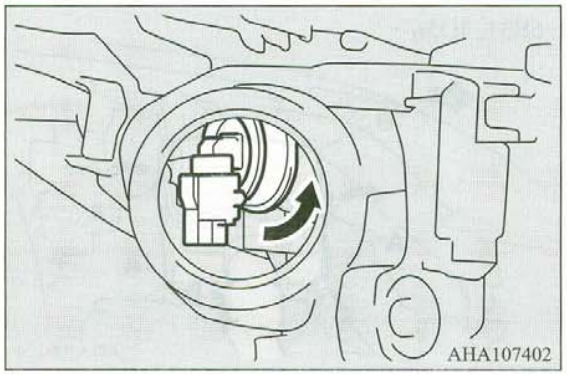


2. Turn the cover (D) anticlockwise to remove it.



*: Front of the vehicle

3. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.

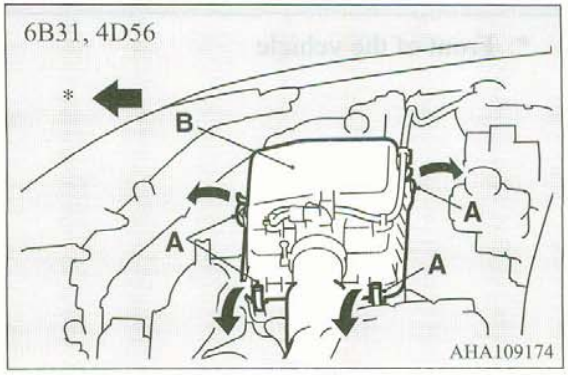


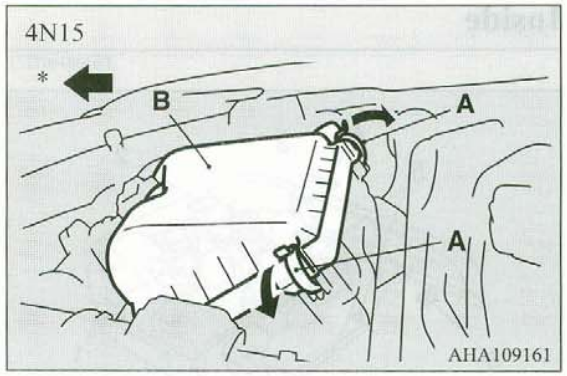
4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Position lamps (halogen bulb)

E01003702446

1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clamps (A) of the air cleaner filter and move the upper cover (B) towards the rear of the vehicle.





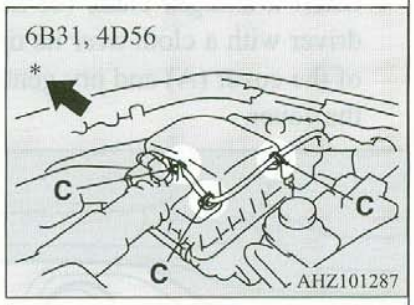
*: Front of the vehicle

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

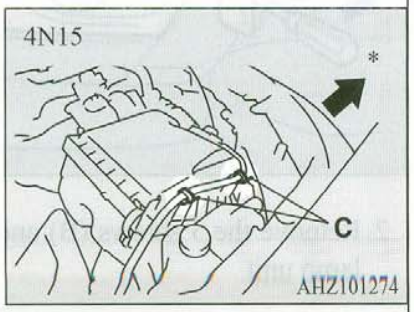
NOTE

- When moving the upper cover towards the rear of the vehicle, remove the harness from the air cleaner hooks (C).

6B31, 4D56



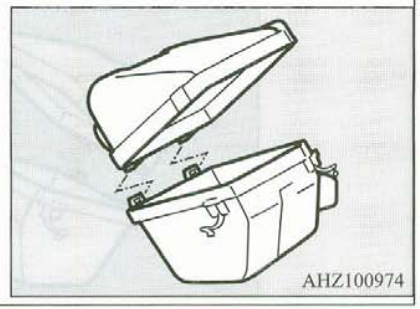
4N15



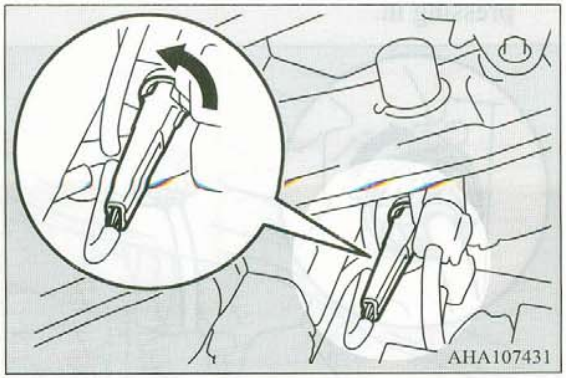
*: Front of the vehicle

NOTE

- After replacing the bulb in case of diesel-powered vehicles, make sure that the hinges at the front of the vehicle are firmly set.



2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.



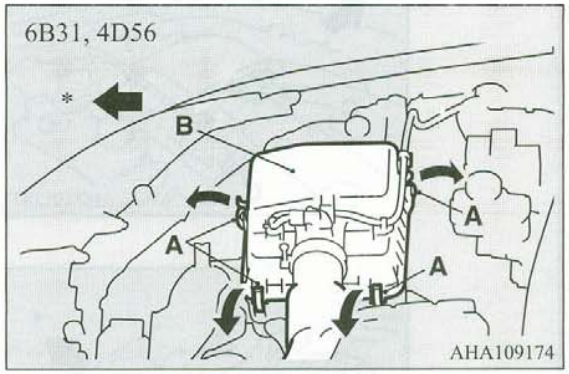
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Front turn-signal lamps

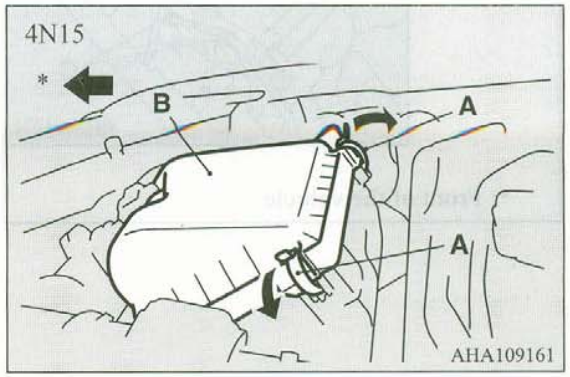
E01003802359

1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clamps (A) of the air cleaner filter and move the upper cover (B) towards the rear of the vehicle.

6B31, 4D56



4N15



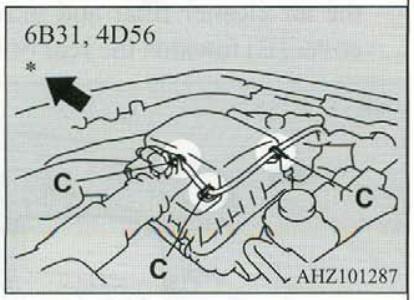
*: Front of the vehicle

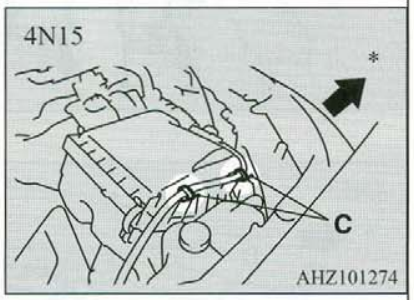
10

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When moving the upper cover towards the rear of the vehicle, remove the harness from the air cleaner hooks (C).

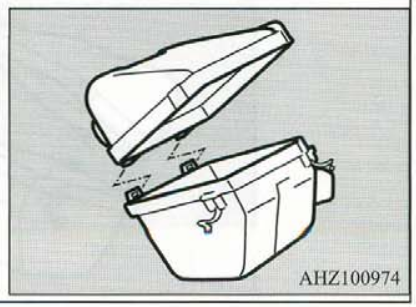




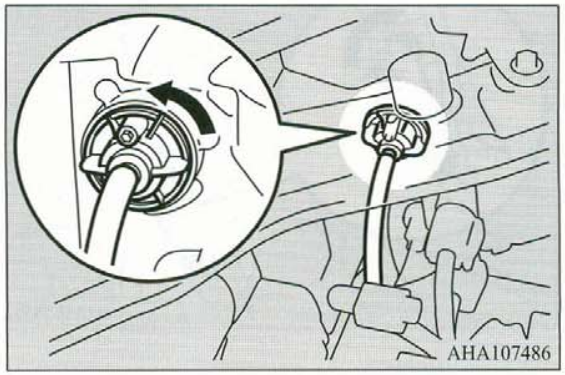
*: Front of the vehicle

NOTE

- After replacing the bulb in case of diesel-powered vehicles, make sure that the hinges at the front of the vehicle are firmly set.



2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.

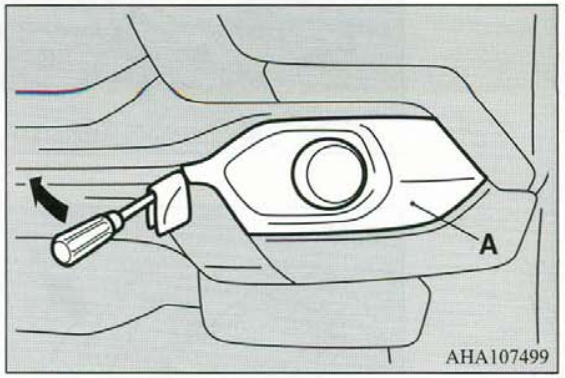


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

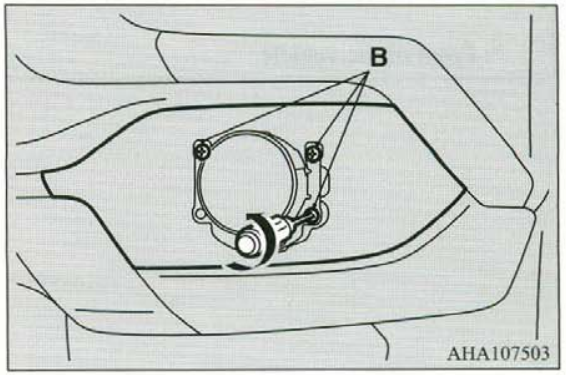
Front fog lamps/Daytime running lamps*

E01004003254

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the edge of the cover (A) and pry gently to remove the cover.



2. Remove the 3 screws (B) and remove the lamp unit.

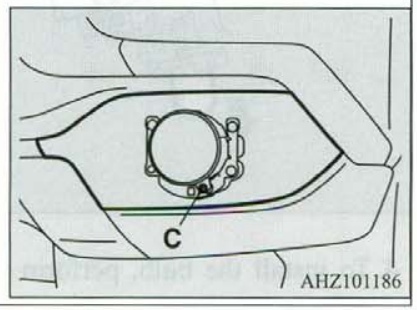


10

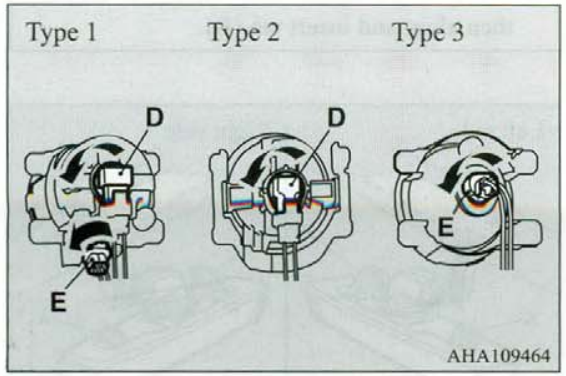
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

NOTE

- When unfastening the screws of the fog lamp, be careful not to mistakenly move the beam position adjustment screw (C).

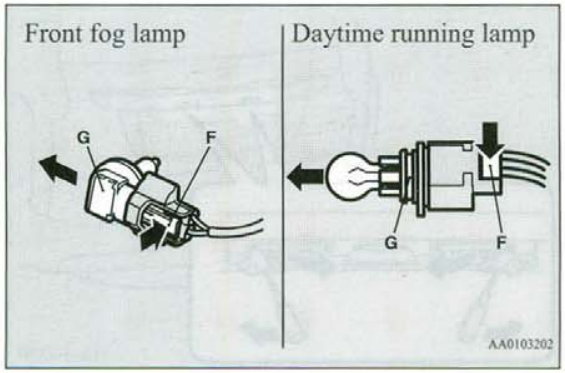


3. Turn the socket anticlockwise to remove it.



D- Front fog lamp
E- Daytime running lamp

4. While holding down the tab (F), pull out the bulb (G).

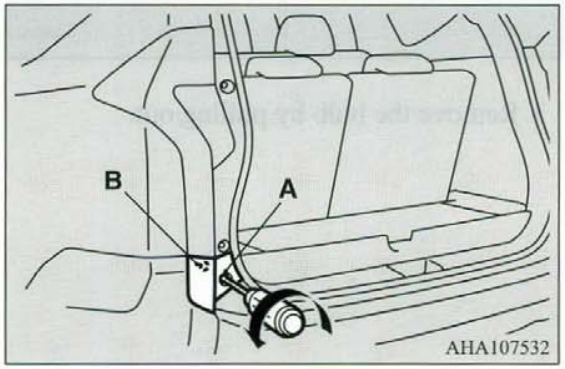


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

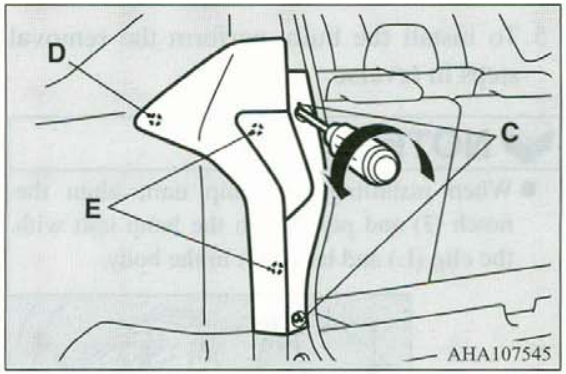
Rear combination lamps

E01004202800

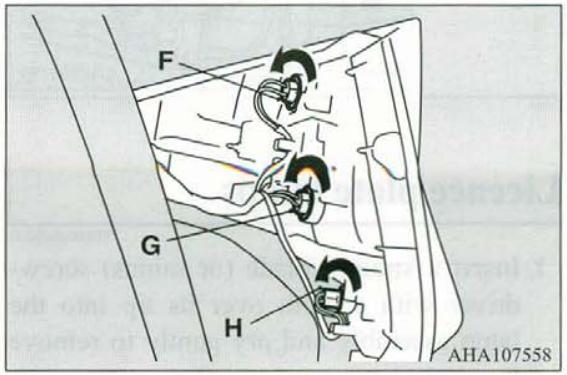
1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the screw (A), and then move the reflector or rear fog lamp towards the rear of the vehicle to unfix the clip (B) of the reflector or rear fog lamp.



3. Remove the screws (C), and then move the lamp unit towards the rear of the vehicle to unfix the notch (D) and pins (E) of the lamp unit.



4. Remove each socket and bulb assembly by turning it anticlockwise.



F- Tail and stop lamp (bulb type)*
Remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.

10

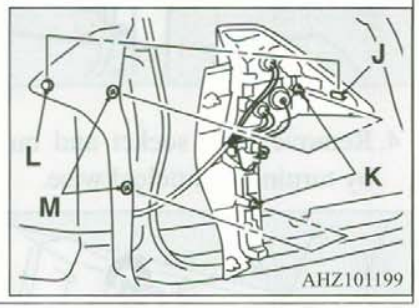
Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

G- Rear turn-signal lamp
Remove the bulb by pulling it out.
H- Reversing lamp
Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

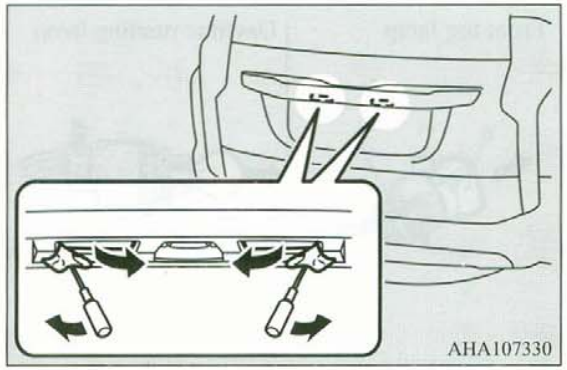
- When installing the lamp unit, align the notch (J) and pin (K) on the lamp unit with the clip (L) and hole (M) in the body.



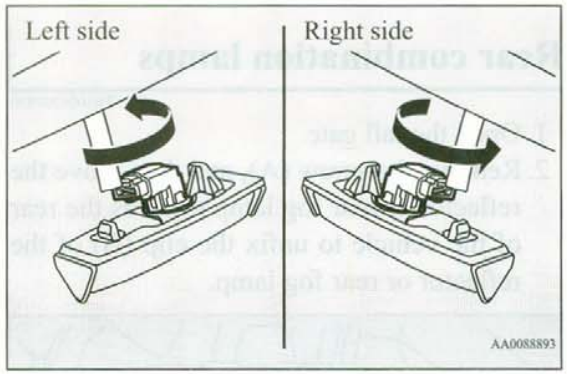
Licence plate lamps

E01004602240

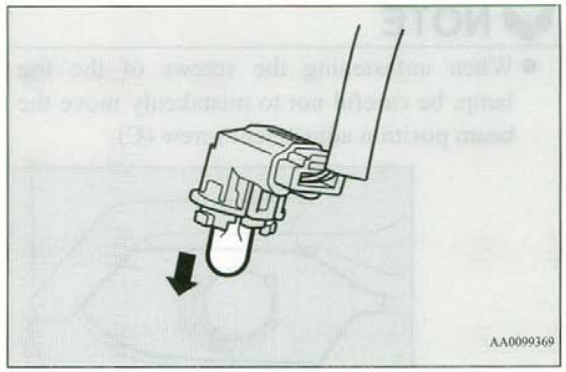
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the lamp assembly and pry gently to remove it.



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise.



3. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lamp, insert tab (A) first then align and insert tab (B).

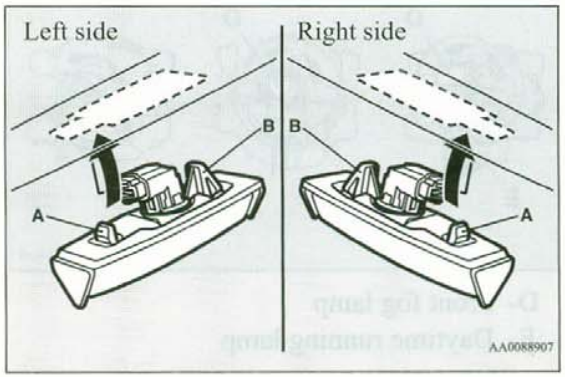


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Specifications

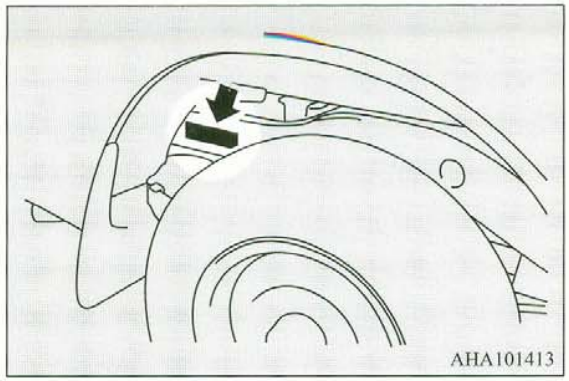
Vehicle labeling 11-2
Vehicle dimensions 11-4
Vehicle performance 11-5
Vehicle weight 11-5
Engine specifications 11-9
Electrical system 11-10
Tyres and wheels 11-10
Refill capacities 11-11

Vehicle labeling

E01100104776

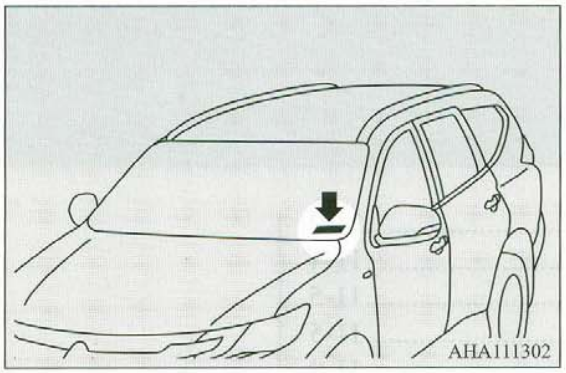
Vehicle Identification Number: (VIN)

The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown in the illustration.



Vehicles for Gulf countries or South Africa

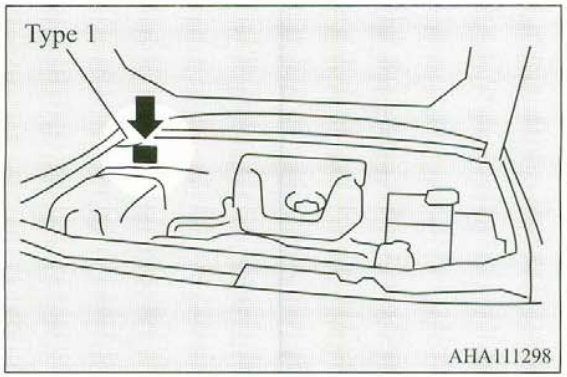
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.

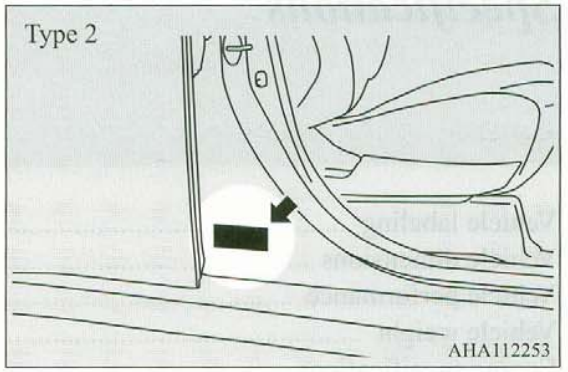


Vehicle information code plate

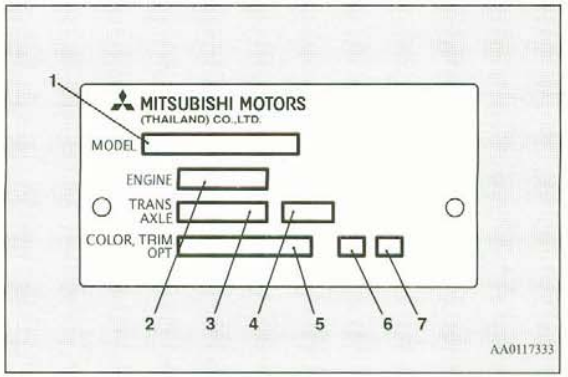
E01102200050

The vehicle information code plate is located as shown in the illustration.





The plate shows model code and engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



1- Model code
2- Engine model code
3- Transmission model code
4- Final gear ratio
5- Body colour code

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

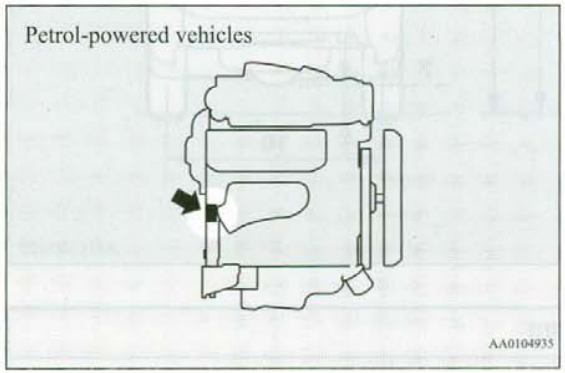
6- Interior code
7- Option code

Engine model/number

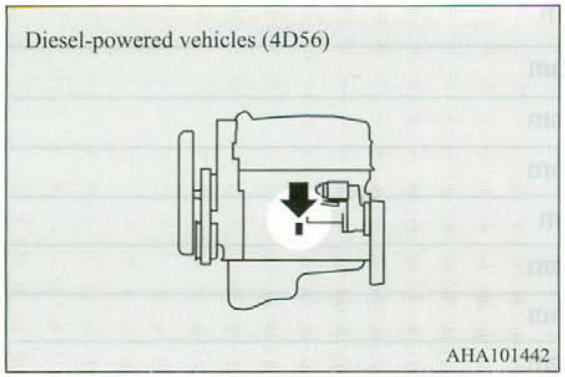
E01102500066

Engine model and engine number are stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustrations.

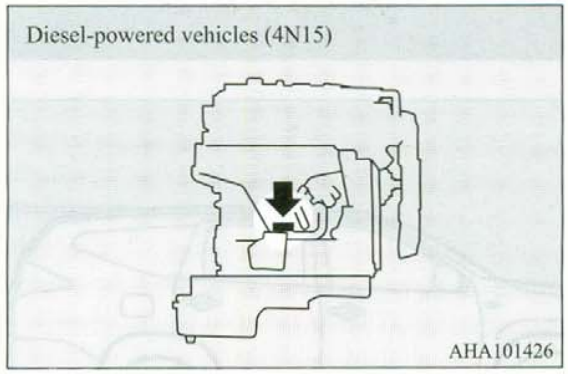
Petrol-powered vehicles



Diesel-powered vehicles (4D56)



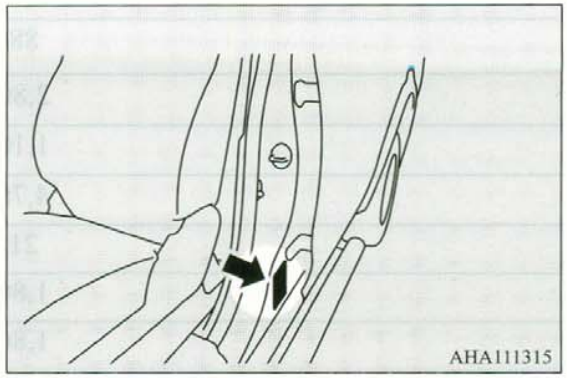
Diesel-powered vehicles (4N15)

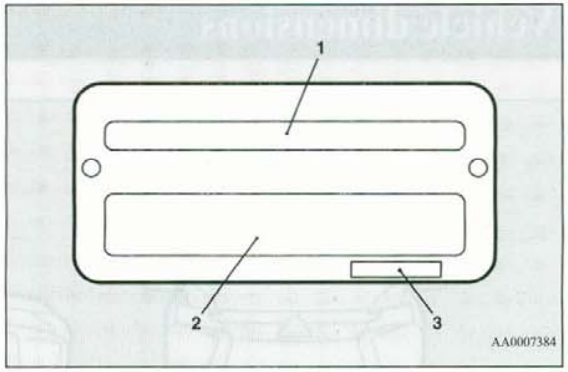


Certification plate (Vehicles for Gulf countries only)

E01102600038

The certification plate is riveted as illustrated. The plate shows production year and month, identification number and category.





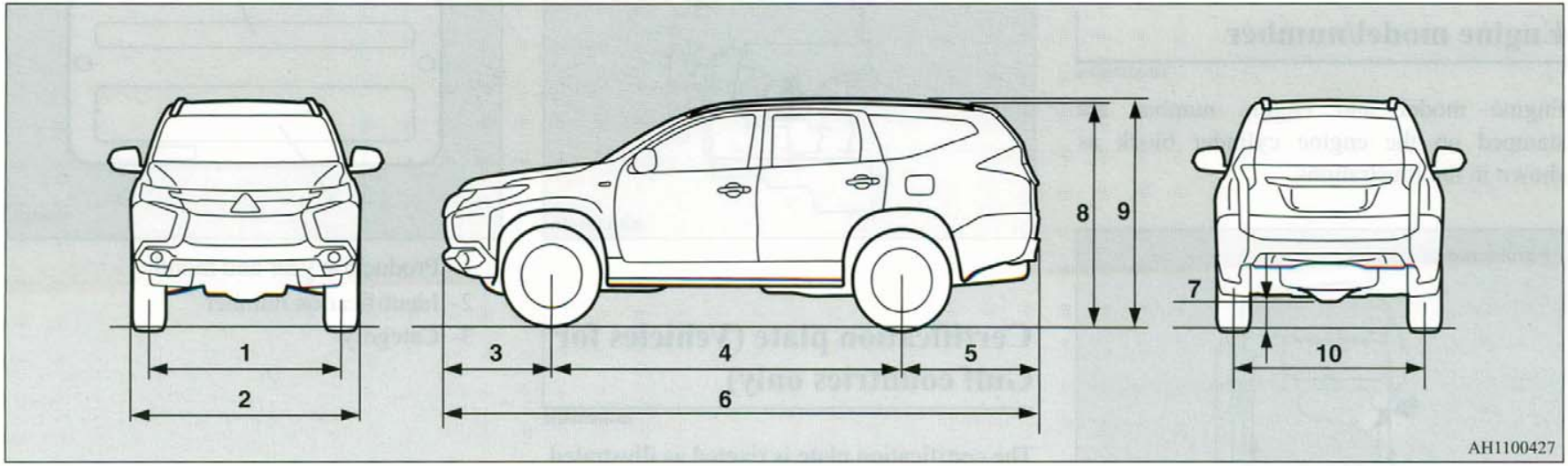
1- Production year and month
2- Identification number
3- Category

11

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Vehicle dimensions

E01100204517



11

1	Front track		1,520 mm
2	Overall width		1,815 mm
3	Front overhang		880 mm
4	Wheel base		2,800 mm
5	Rear overhang		1,105 mm
6	Overall length		4,785 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		218 mm
8	Overall height (unladen)	Without roof rails	1,800 mm
9		With roof rails	1,805 mm
10	Rear track		1,515 mm

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Minimum turning radius	Body	6.0 m
	Wheel	5.6 m

Vehicle performance

E01100303931

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles	Diesel-powered vehicles		
		4D56		4N15
		M/T	A/T	
Maximum speed	182 km/h	168 km/h	166 km/h	180 km/h

Vehicle weight

E01100407695

Petrol-powered vehicles

11

Item		2WD		4WD	
	Seating capacity	5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,835 kg	1,875 kg, 1880 kg*1, 1,895 kg*2	1,935 kg, 1,940 kg*1	1,975 kg, 1,980 kg*1
	With full optional parts	1,910 kg, 1,905 kg*1	1,950 kg, 1,945 kg*3	2,005 kg, 2,010 kg*1	2,050 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,600 kg			
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg			
	Rear	1,600 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

*1: Vehicles for Gulf countries

*2: Vehicles for Mexico

*3: RHD vehicles

Diesel-powered vehicles (4D56)

Item		2WD			
		M/T		A/T	
	Seating capacity	5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,860 kg	1,900 kg	1,870 kg	1,910 kg
	With full optional parts	1,920 kg	1,960 kg	1,930 kg	1,970 kg, 1,965 kg*
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,600 kg			
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg			
	Rear	1,600 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			

*: RHD vehicles

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Item		4WD			
		M/T		A/T	
	Seating capacity	5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,960 kg	2,000 kg	1,970 kg	2,015 kg
	With full optional parts	2,020 kg	2,060 kg, 2,055 kg*	2,030 kg	2,070 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,710 kg			
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg			
	Rear	1,600 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			

*:RHD vehicles

Diesel-powered vehicles (4N15)

Item		2WD			
		M/T		A/T	
	Seating capacity	5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,865 kg, 1,875 kg*1, 1,870 kg*2	1,910 kg, 1,920 kg*1, 1,915 kg*2	1,890 kg, 1,900 kg*2	1,935 kg, 1,945 kg*2
	With full optional parts	1,940 kg, 1,935 kg*1, 1,925 kg*2, 1,915 kg*3	1,985 kg, 1,975 kg*1, 1,970 kg*2, 1,960 kg*3	1,960 kg, 1,955 kg*2, 1,940 kg*3	2,005 kg, 2,000 kg*2, 1,985 kg*3
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,710 kg, 2,600 kg*4			

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Item		2WD			
		M/T		A/T	
	Seating capacity	5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg			
	Rear	1,600 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			

*1: Vehicles with 2 Batteries

*2: Vehicles with diesel particulate filter (DPF)

*3: Vehicles for South Africa

*4: RHD vehicles

Item		4WD			
		M/T		A/T	
	Seating capacity	5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,960 kg, 1,980 kg*2, 1,965 kg*3	2,005 kg, 2,025 kg*2, 2,010 kg*3	1,990 kg, 2,005 kg*1, 2,000 kg*2, 1,995 kg*3	2,030 kg, 2,050 kg*1, 2,045 kg*2, 2,040 kg*3
	With full optional parts	2,035 kg, 2,015 kg*3	2,080 kg, 2,060 kg*3	2,065 kg, 2,045 kg*3, 2,060 kg*4	2,110 kg, 2,105 kg*1,*4, 2,090 kg*3
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,710 kg			
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg			
	Rear	1,600 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

*1: Vehicles with 2 Batteries

*2: Vehicles with diesel particulate filter (DPF)

*3: Vehicles for South Africa

*4: RHD vehicles

Engine specifications

E01100604364

Item	Petrol-powered vehicles	Diesel-powered vehicles	
		4D56	4N15
Engine models	6B31	4D56	4N15
No. of cylinders	6-V (60°)	4 in line	4 in line
Total displacement	2,998 cc	2,477 cc	2,442 cc
Bore	87.6 mm	91.1 mm	86.0 mm
Stroke	82.9 mm	95.0 mm	105.1 mm
Camshaft	Single overhead	Double overhead	Double overhead
Mixture preparation	Electronic injection	Electronic direct injection	Electronic direct injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	161 kW/6,000 r/min*1, 154 kW/6,000 r/min*2	100 kW/4,000 r/min	133 kW/3,500 r/min
Maximum torque (EEC net)	285 N•m/4,000 r/min*1, 279 N•m/4,000 r/min*2	324 N•m/2,000 r/min	430 N•m/2,500 r/min

*1:Except for vehicles to comply with Euro 5 regulation

*2:Vehicles to comply with Euro 5 regulation

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Electrical system

E01100804135

Item		Petrol-powered vehicles	Diesel-powered vehicles	
			4D56	4N15
Voltage		12 V		
Battery	Type (JIS)	80D26L(582CCA/133RC)	80D26L(582CCA/133RC), 95D31L(622CCA/159RC)*	95D31L(622CCA/159RC), 80D26L(582CCA/133RC)*
Alternator capacity		130 A	90 A	95 A, 130 A*
Spark plug type	NGK	DILKR7C11	—	

*: Optional equipment

Tyres and wheels

E01100904569

Tyre		265/70R16 112S	265/60R18 110H
Wheel	Size	16x7J, 16x7JJ	18x7 1/2J
	Offset	38 mm	

NOTE

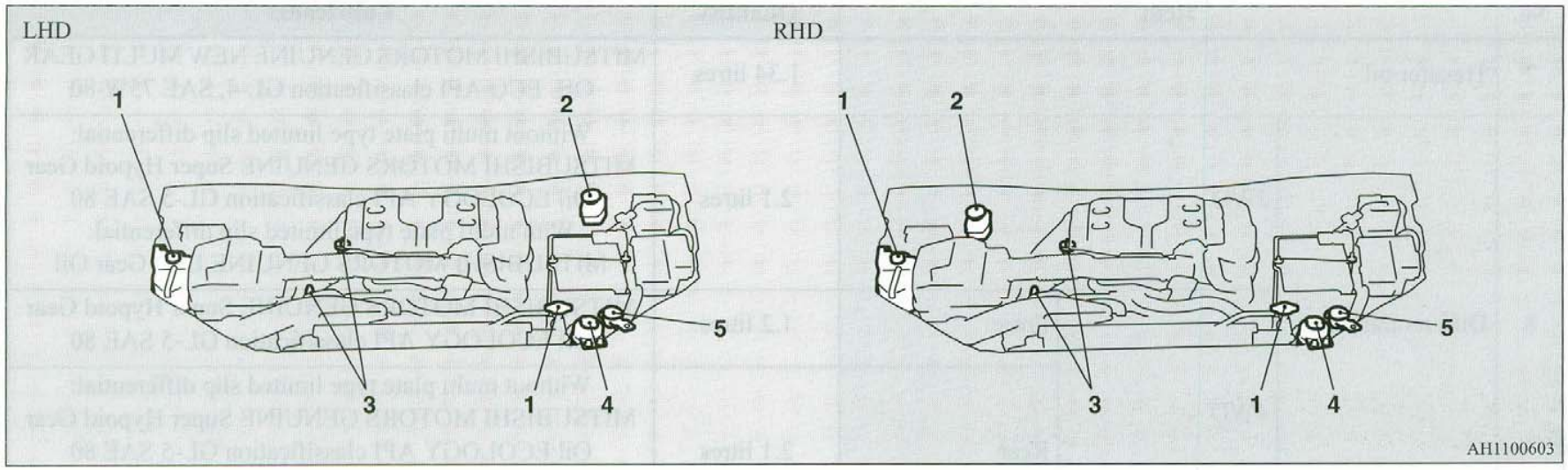
- Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Refill capacities

E01101306463

Petrol-powered vehicles



No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
1	Engine coolant [Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]		9.0 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM or equivalent*
2	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
3	Engine oil	Oil pan	4.0 litres	Refer to page 10-5
		Oil filter	0.3 litre	
4	Power steering fluid		As required	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)
5	Washer fluid		3.5 litres	—
6	A/T fluid		10.4 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-MA1

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

⚠CAUTION

- For the A/T fluid, use only the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF. Use of a different fluid could damage the transmission.

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
7	Transfer oil			1.34 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL ECO API classification GL-4, SAE 75W-80
8	Differential oil	2WD		2.1 litres	Without multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80 With multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE LSD Gear Oil
		4WD	Front	1.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80
			Rear	2.1 litres	Without multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80 With multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE LSD Gear Oil
9	Refrigerant (Air conditioning)	Without rear cooler		530-570 g	HFC-134a
		With rear cooler		770-810 g	

*:Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Diesel-powered vehicles

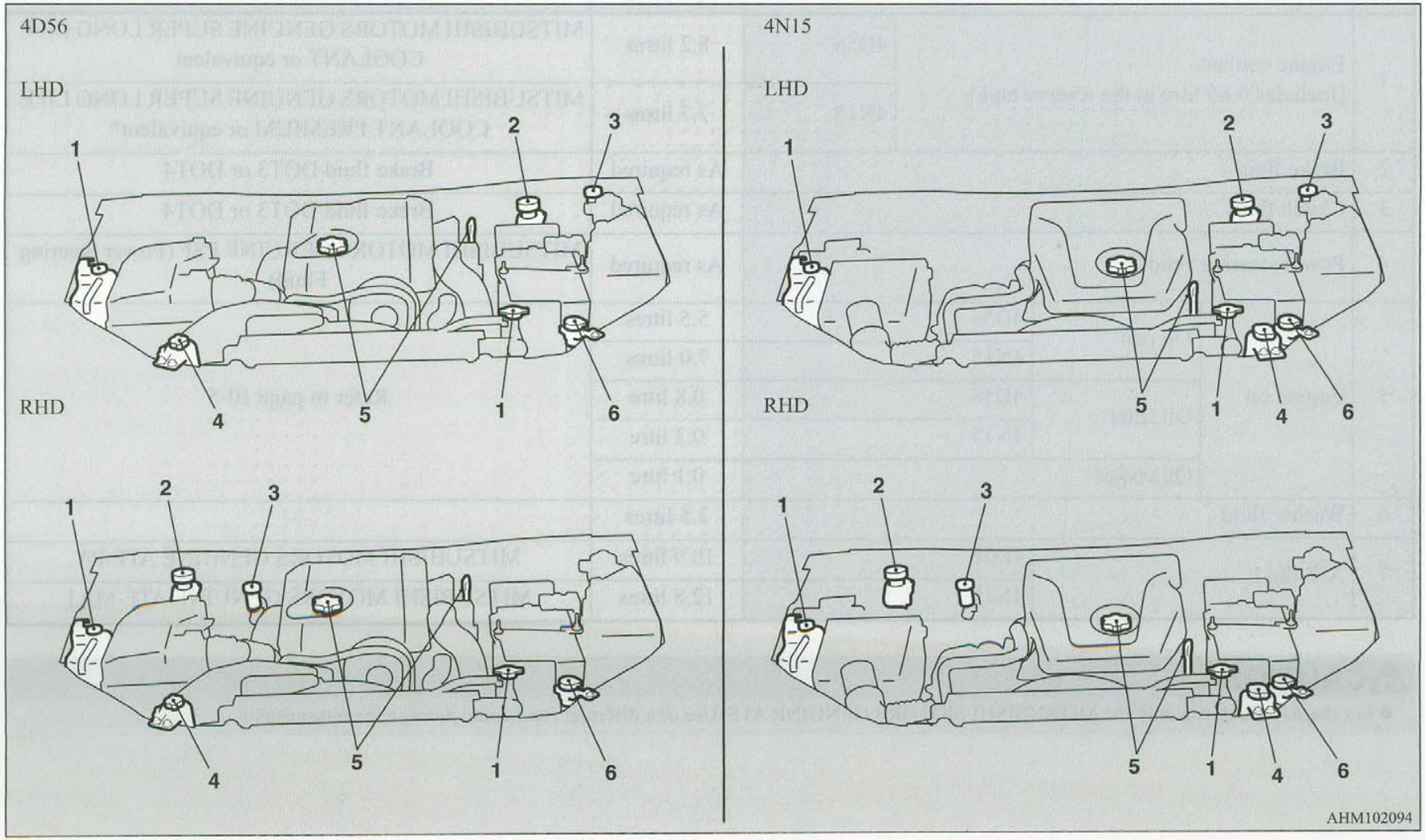


Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
1	Engine coolant [Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]		4D56	8.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT or equivalent
			4N15	7.7 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM or equivalent*
2	Brake fluid			As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
3	Clutch fluid			As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
4	Power steering fluid			As required	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)
5	Engine oil	Oil pan	4D56	5.5 litres	Refer to page 10-5
			4N15	7.0 litres	
		Oil filter	4D56	0.8 litre	
			4N15	0.3 litre	
		Oil cooler		0.1 litre	
6	Washer fluid			3.5 litres	—
7	A/T fluid		4D56	10.9 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-PA
			4N15	12.8 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-MA1

⚠CAUTION

- For the A/T fluid, use only the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF. Use of a different fluid could damage the transmission.

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
8	M/T oil	2WD	5M/T	2.3 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE MTF API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-85
			6M/T	2.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL ECO API classification GL-4, SAE 75W-80
		4WD	5M/T	3.4 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE MTF API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-85
			6M/T	2.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL ECO API classification GL-4, SAE 75W-80
9	Transfer oil		5M/T	2.5 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE MTF API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-85 or MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Multi Gear Oil API classification GL-4 SAE 75W-85
			6M/T, A/T	1.34 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL ECO API classification GL-4, SAE 75W-80
10	Differential oil	2WD		2.1 litres	Without multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80 With multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE LSD Gear Oil
		4WD	Front	1.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80
			Rear	2.1 litres	Without multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80 With multi plate type limited slip differential: MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE LSD Gear Oil

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
11	Refrigerant (Air conditioning)	Without rear cooler	530-570 g	HFC-134a
		With rear cooler	770-810 g	

*: Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

Numerics

4-wheel drive operation 6-65

A

Accessory (Installation) 2-5
Accessory socket 7-87
Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) 6-81
"ASC OFF" switch 6-82
Air conditioner
Automatic climate control air conditioner. 7-10
Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner 7-15
Air conditioning
Important operation tips for the air conditioner 7-2
Rear cooler 7-20
Air purifier 7-22
Airbag 4-28
Curtain airbag system 4-34
Driver's and front passenger's airbag system 4-30
Driver's knee airbag system 4-30
Side airbag system 4-33
Antenna 7-57
Glass antenna 7-58
Roof antenna 7-57
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-79
Warning lamp 6-79
Armrest 4-5
Ashtray 7-86
Assist grip 7-96
Audio
CD player 7-22
Radio 7-22
Steering wheel audio remote control switches 7-34
To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display.. 7-48
Troubleshooting 7-55
Automatic climate contorl air conditioner 7-10
Automatic headlamp levelling 5-60
Automatic transmission
8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode 6-38
Automatic transmission Sports Mode 5A/T 6-32
Fluid 11-11
Paddle shift 6-41
Selector lever operation 1-14, 1-15, 6-32, 6-38
Selector lever position 6-34, 6-40
Selector lever position indicator display ... 6-34, 6-40
Sports mode indicator display.. 6-36, 6-42

B

Battery 10-11
Charge warning lamp 5-52
Discharged battery (Emergency starting).. 8-2
Specification 11-10
Bleeding the fuel system 8-5
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 6-100
Bluetooth® 2.0 interface 7-58
Bonnet 10-4
Bottle holder 7-95
Brake
Anti-lock brake 6-79
Brake assist system 6-78
Brake system 6-74
Braking 6-74
Fluid 10-9, 11-11
Parking brake 6-6
Bulb Type / Replacement 10-27

C

Capacities 11-11
Card holder 7-85
Cargo area cover 7-95
Cargo loads 6-123
Catalytic converter 10-4
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles 6-72

Keyfob Battery
Jumpstarting
12
Alarm System 1
Alarm System 2

Table of Contents

CD player 7-22
Central door locks..... 3-16
Centre console under tray 7-92
Charge warning lamp 5-52
Check engine warning lamp..... 5-51
Child restraint 4-19
Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag 4-19, 4-30
Child-protection rear doors 3-17
Cigarette lighter..... 7-86
Cleaning
Exterior of your vehicle..... 9-3
Genuine leather 9-3
Interior of your vehicle..... 9-2
Sunroof 9-5
Waxing..... 9-4
Clutch
Fluid 10-10, 11-11
Coat hook 7-96
Combination headlamps and dipper switch.... 5-55
Convenient hook 7-96
Coolant (engine)..... 10-7, 11-11
Cooler 7-6
Corner sensor 6-103
Cruise control..... 6-84
Switch 6-85
Cup holder..... 7-94
Customising the air conditioning 7-21

D

Daytime running lamps..... 5-57
Replacement..... 10-32
Demister (rear window) 5-67
Demisting..... 7-6, 7-11, 7-16
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)..... 6-28
Diesel preheat indicator lamp 5-49
Differential oil 11-11
Digital clock
Time setting..... 7-53
Dimensions 11-4
Dipper (High/Low beam change)..... 5-57
Door courtesy lamps..... 7-91
Door-ajar warning lamp..... 5-52
Doors
Central door locks 3-16
Child-protection..... 3-17
Lock and unlock 3-15
Driving, alcohol and drugs 6-3
Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner 7-15
Dashboard Light Display Guide 479

E

Economical driving 6-2
Electric parking brake 6-8
Electric window control 3-23
Electrical system..... 11-10
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 3-2
Emergency key..... 3-10
Emergency starting 8-2
Engine
Coolant..... 10-7, 11-11
MIVEC..... 6-24
Model..... 11-3
Number 11-3
Oil..... 10-5, 11-11
Overheating 8-4
Specifications..... 11-9
Used engine oils safety instructions.... 2-6
Engine specifications 11-9
Engine switch..... 6-18
Exterior and interior lamp operation ... 10-21

F

Floor console box 7-92
Fluid
Automatic transmission fluid 11-11
Brake fluid..... 10-9, 11-11
Clutch fluid..... 10-10, 11-11
Engine coolant 10-7, 11-11
Power steering fluid..... 10-11, 11-11
Washer fluid 10-9, 11-11

Table of Contents

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) 6-89
Front cooler 7-6
Front fog lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Replacement 10-32
Switch 5-61
Front room lamp
Bulb capacity 10-29
Front seats 4-4
Front turn-signal lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Replacement 10-31
Frozen road warning 5-21
Fuel
Filling the fuel tank 2-3
Fuel filter indicator lamp 5-50
Fuel remaining display 5-7, 5-22
Fuel remaining warning display 5-8, 5-22
Fuel selection 2-2
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 2-5
Tank capacity 2-4
Fuel remaining warning display 5-22
Fuses 10-22
Fusible links 10-22

G

General maintenance 10-21
General vehicle data 11-4
Genuine parts 2-6
Glove box 7-91
Glove box lamp
Bulb capacity 10-29

H

Hazard warning flasher switch 5-61
Hazard warning indicator lamps 5-49
Head restraints 4-6
Headlamp levelling
Automatic headlamp levelling 5-60
Headlamp levelling switch 5-59
Headlamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Headlamp flasher 5-57
Replacement 10-29
Switch 5-55
High-mounted stop lamp
Bulb capacity 10-28
Hill Descent Control (HDC) 6-76
Hill start assist 6-75
Warning indicator 6-76
Hinges and latches lubrication 10-22
Hook
Luggage hooks 7-97
Hooks
Coat hook 7-96
Convenient hook 7-96
Horn switch 5-68

I

If the vehicle breaks down 8-2
Ignition switch 6-17
Important operation tips for the air conditioner 7-2
Indicator and warning lamps 5-26, 5-48
Indicator lamps 5-49
Information screen 5-4
Inside rear-view mirror 6-13
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 6-72
Installation of accessories 2-5
Instruments 5-2
Interior lamp switch 7-88
Interior lamps 7-88
Door courtesy lamps 7-91

J

Jack
Jack handle 8-7
Storage 8-6
Jump starting (Emergency starting) 8-2

Fuel Specs
Fuel Filter Pumping
12

Table of Contents

Keyfob Slot

Keyfob Battery

K

Key number tag 3-2
Keyless entry system 3-3
Keyless operation system 3-6
Keys 3-2

L

Labeling 11-2
Lamp monitor buzzer 5-57
Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function 5-56
Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 10-21
LED headlamp warning lamp 5-53
Licence plate lamps
  Bulb capacity 10-28
  Replacement 10-34
Limited-slip differential 6-74
Link System 7-58
Lock and unlock the doors 1-10
Lubricants 11-11
Luggage floor boxes 7-93
Luggage hooks 7-97
Luggage net 7-98
Luggage room lamp 7-90
  Bulb capacity 10-29

M

Making a flat seat 4-12
Making a luggage area 4-8
Manual air conditioning 7-6
Manual transmission 6-30
  Oil 11-11
Map lamps 7-90
  Bulb capacity 10-29
Meter illumination control 5-2, 5-20
Mirror
  Inside rear-view mirror 6-13
  Outside rear-view mirror 6-14
  Vanity mirror 7-86
MIVEC engine 6-24
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 2-5
Multi Around Monitor 6-114
Multi information display 5-3, 5-18

O

Off Road mode 6-59
Oil
  Differential oil 11-11
  Engine oil 10-5, 11-11
  Manual transmission fluid 11-11
  Transfer oil 11-11
Operation under adverse driving conditions ... 8-19
Outside rear-view mirrors 6-14
Overheating 8-4

P

Parking 6-12
  Parking brake 6-6
Position lamps
  Bulb capacity 10-28
  Replacement 10-30
Power steering
  Fluid 10-11, 11-11
  System 6-81
Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 5-67
Pregnant women restraint 4-19
Puncture (Tyre changing) 8-8

R

Radio 7-22
Rear combination lamps
  Replacement 10-33
Rear cooler 7-20
Rear differential lock 6-60
  Indicator lamp 6-61
  Switch 6-60, 6-61
Rear fog lamp

12

PMS Checklist

Table of Contents

Switch 5-61
Rear personal lamps 7-90
Rear room lamp
Bulb capacity 10-29
Rear turn-signal lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Replacement 10-33
Rear window demister switch 5-67
Rear-view camera 6-110
Rear-view mirror
Inside 6-13
Outside 6-14
Refill capacities 11-11
Removal of water from the fuel filter 8-5
Replacement of lamp bulbs 10-27
Reversing lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Replacement 10-33
Reversing sensor system 6-103
Roof carrier precaution 6-124
Running-in recommendations 6-4

S

Safe driving techniques 6-3
Safety mechanism 3-26
Seat
Adjustment 4-4
Front seats 4-4
Head restraints 4-6
Seat belt 4-13
Adjustable seat belt anchor 4-16
Child restraint 4-19
Force limiter system 4-19
Inspection 4-27
Pregnant women restraint 4-19
Pre-tensioner system 4-19
Seat belt reminder 4-15
Seats
Armrest 4-5
Making a flat seat 4-12
Making a luggage area 4-8
Seat arrangement 4-2
Second seats 4-5
Third seat 4-6
Security alarm system 3-20
Sensor system 6-107
Service precaution 10-2
Side turn-signal lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Snow tyres 10-19
Spare wheel 8-8
Spark plug 11-10
Specifications 11-2
Starting and stopping the engine 6-23
Steering
Power steering fluid 10-11, 11-11
Power steering system 6-81
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment 6-13
Steering wheel lock 6-20
Steering wheel audio remote control switches 7-34
Stop lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Replacement 10-33
Storage spaces 7-91
Centre console under tray 7-92
Floor console box 7-92
Glove box 7-91
Luggage floor boxes 7-93
Sunglasses holder 7-93
Sun visors 7-85
Sunglasses holder 7-93
Sunroof 3-26
Safety mechanism 3-26
Sunshade 3-27
Super select 4WD 6-44
Super select 4WD II 6-48
2WD/4WD operation indicator display 6-55
2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp 6-47, 6-53
Low-range indicator display 6-55
Low-range indicator lamp 6-47, 6-53
Supplemental restraint system 4-28
Servicing 4-37

Table of Contents

System check screen 5-10

T

Tail lamps
Bulb capacity 10-28
Replacement 10-33
Tailgate 3-17
Tank capacity 2-4
Third seat 4-6
Time Setting 7-53
Tools 8-6
Storage 8-6
Towing 8-15
Transfer oil 11-11
Transmission
Automatic transmission. 1-14, 1-15, 6-32, 6-38
Fluid 11-11
Manual transmission 6-30
Turbocharger operation 6-29
Turn-signal indicator lamps 5-49
Turn-signal lever 5-60
Tyre inflation pressures gauge 10-16
Tyres 10-13
How to change a tyre 8-8
Inflation pressures 10-16
Rotation 10-18
Size (tyre and wheel) 11-10
Snow tyres 10-19
Tyre chains 10-19
Wheel condition 10-17

U

Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) 6-95
USB input terminal 7-80
Used engine oils safety instructions 2-6

V

Vanity mirror 7-86
Vehicle care precautions 9-2
Vehicle dimensions 11-4
Vehicle Identification Number 11-2
Vehicle information code plate 11-2
Vehicle labeling 11-2
Vehicle performance 11-5
Vehicle weight 11-5
Ventilators 7-2

W

Warning lamps 5-50
Washer
Fluid 10-9, 11-11
Switch 5-65
Washing 9-3
Waxing 9-4
Weight 11-5
Wheel
Specification 11-10
Wheel condition 10-17
Wiper
Rear window 5-65
Windscreen 5-62
Wiper blade rubber replacement 10-20

Wiper Sizes
Window Switch
Warning Display

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER34312/14
DEALER No:
0033578/10

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER34313/14
DEALER No:
0033578/10

NTC
Type Approval No.:
ESD-1408747C

34539/SDPPI/2014

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER 39135/15
DEALER No:
DA 36758/14

TA 2013-2465

ICASA

APPROVED

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC

Numéro d'agrément : MR 9126 ANRT 2014
Date d'agrément : 26/03/2014

IFETEL : RLVBOLR14-0766

TRC / LPD / 2014 / 125

Alphabetical Index
Table of Contents

Information for station service

Fuel	Capacity	Petrol-powered vehicles	70 litres
		Diesel-powered vehicles	68 litres
	Fuel requirements	Petrol-powered vehicles	Unleaded petrol octane number 95 RON or higher Refer to the "General information" section for the fuel selection.
		Diesel-powered vehicles	Except for Vehicles for Philippines Cetane number 45 or higher Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher*1 *1:If the "DIESEL EN590" label is attached to the fuel tank filler door, fill it up with EN590. Vehicles for Philippines Cetane number 51 or higher*2 *2:Use only diesel fuel specified on the label attached to the fuel tank filler door. Refer to the "General information" section for the fuel selection.
Engine oil		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the selection of engine oil.	Page 10-7
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.	Page 10-16

FIRST 1000 KM PMS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICES CHECKLIST Operations inside the vehicle	FIRST PMS 1,000 km. FREE Labor Cost
1. Check operations of all lights (headlamps, turn signals, brake lamps, reverse, and cabin lights).	
2. Check operation of horn, power side mirrors and windows, A/C and other dashboard switches.	
3. Check A/C cooling and performance.	
4. If equipped, clean A/C cabin filter and replace every 25,000 km. Clean evaporator if not equipped with A/C cabin filter and recommend using one for models with dealer option.	
5. Check wiper blade condition, wiper and washer spray operation.	
6. Check/adjust brake and clutch pedal free-play and parking brake lever stroke.	
7. Reset PMS reminder (for models equipped).	■
Operations inside the engine compartment	
8. Check battery fluid level and health using battery tester.	
9. Check engine coolant level in reservoir and change every 40,000 km (every 100,000 km for the ASX, Mirage and Mirage G4).	■
10. Check radiator cap sticker if intact. Replace if damaged.	■
11. Clean air cleaner element every 5,000 km and replace on the 25th thousand (25,000) km and every 20,000 km thereafter (45,000; 65,000; etc.).	
12. Check fluid level in brake, clutch, and power steering reservoir every 5,000 km and change every 40,000 km.	■
13. Check drive belts for cracks, fraying, and wear. Adjust tension as needed.	
14. Check condition of intake air, radiator hoses (connection of damps), turbocharger, and vacuum pump.	
15. Check/adjust valve clearance (except for vehicles with auto-lash adjusters).	
16. Replace timing belt (including timing belt B for 4D56 engine) every 60,000 to 80,000 km (recommended).	
17. Check and clean EGR system, EGR valve, and intake manifold every 15,000 km.	
18. Check operation of crankcase emission control system every 40,000 km.	
19. Replace spark plugs every 20,000 km, if standard, and every 100,000 km, if iridium.	
20. Replace fuel filter.	
Operations under the vehicle	
21. Replace oil filter and engine oil every 5,000 km, if mineral, and 10,000 km, if synthetic.	■
22. Change transmission (including in transfer case) and front and rear differential fluids every 30,000 km.	
23. Check drive shaft and steering linkage condition and connections (including seals and boots).	
24. Check suspension system including ball joints and dust cover for damage, looseness, and play. Lubricate grease fittings if applicable.	
25. Check and lubricate propeller shaft components with grease fitting.	
26. Check exhaust system for leaks.	
27. Check front and rear wheel bearings for play and repack bearings every 30,000 km (if applicable).	
28. Check brake/fuel hoses and pipes (and clamps) for leakage or deterioration.	
29. Check engine, transmission, and front and rear axle housings for any sign of coolant or oil leak.	■
30. Check brake discs and pads, including shoe linings and drums (drum-in-disc), for wear.	
Operations after engine warm-up	
31. Check engine idling speed.	
32. Check common rail engine (small injection quantity learning).	
Others	
33. Check condition of tires (foreign object presence, pressure, and wear and depth).	■
34. Rotate tires and reset Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Note: Follow rotation pattern specified for each tire type.	
35. Check wheel alignment (starting at 15,000 km).	
36. Conduct road test as needed.	
37. Overhaul brake caliper kit (for disc brakes) every 25,000 km.	
38. Perform annual anti-rust inspection.	

LIGHT PMS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICES CHECKLIST Operations inside the vehicle	LIGHT PMS 5, 15, 25, 35, 45, 55, 65, 75, 85, 95 x 1,000 km. or every 3 months FREE Labor Cost for 5,000 km.
1. Check operations of all lights (headlamps, turn signals, brake lamps, reverse, and cabin lights).	■
2. Check operation of horn, power side mirrors and windows, A/C and other dashboard switches.	■
3. Check A/C cooling and performance.	■
4. If equipped, clean A/C cabin filter and replace every 25,000 km. Clean evaporator if not equipped with A/C cabin filter and recommend using one for models with dealer option.	■
5. Check wiper blade condition, wiper and washer spray operation.	■
6. Check/adjust brake and clutch pedal free-play and parking brake lever stroke.	
7. Reset PMS reminder (for models equipped).	■
Operations inside the engine compartment	
8. Check battery fluid level and health using battery tester.	■
9. Check engine coolant level in reservoir and change every 40,000 km (every 100,000 km for the ASX, Mirage and Mirage G4).	■
10. Check radiator cap sticker if intact. Replace if damaged.	■
11. Clean air cleaner element every 5,000 km and replace on the 25th thousand (25,000) km and every 20,000 km thereafter (45,000; 65,000; etc.).	■
12. Check fluid level in brake, clutch, and power steering reservoir every 5,000 km and change every 40,000 km.	■
13. Check drive belts for cracks, fraying, and wear. Adjust tension as needed.	
14. Check condition of intake air, radiator hoses (connection of damps), turbocharger, and vacuum pump.	
15. Check/adjust valve clearance (except for vehicles with auto-lash adjusters).	
16. Replace timing belt (including timing belt B for 4D56 engine) every 60,000 to 80,000 km (recommended).	
17. Check and clean EGR system, EGR valve, and intake manifold every 15,000 km.	■
18. Check operation of crankcase emission control system every 40,000 km.	
19. Replace spark plugs every 20,000 km, if standard, and every 100,000 km, if iridium.	
20. Replace fuel filter.	
Operations under the vehicle	
21. Replace oil filter and engine oil every 5,000 km, if mineral, and 10,000 km, if synthetic.	■
22. Change transmission (including in transfer case) and front and rear differential fluids every 30,000 km.	
23. Check drive shaft and steering linkage condition and connections (including seals and boots).	
24. Check suspension system including ball joints and dust cover for damage, looseness, and play. Lubricate grease fittings if applicable.	
25. Check and lubricate propeller shaft components with grease fitting.	
26. Check exhaust system for leaks.	
27. Check front and rear wheel bearings for play and repack bearings every 30,000 km (if applicable).	
28. Check brake/fuel hoses and pipes (and clamps) for leakage or deterioration.	
29. Check engine, transmission, and front and rear axle housings for any sign of coolant or oil leak.	■
30. Check brake discs and pads, including shoe linings and drums (drum-in-disc), for wear.	
Operations after engine warm-up	
31. Check engine idling speed.	
32. Check common rail engine (small injection quantity learning).	
Others	
33. Check condition of tires (foreign object presence, pressure, and wear and depth).	■
34. Rotate tires and reset Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Note: Follow rotation pattern specified for each tire type.	
35. Check wheel alignment (starting at 15,000 km).	■
36. Conduct road test as needed.	
37. Overhaul brake caliper kit (for disc brakes) every 25,000 km.	■
38. Perform annual anti-rust inspection.	

Table of Contents

Alphabetical Index

REGULAR PMS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICES CHECKLIST	REGULAR PMS 10, 30, 50, 70, 90 x 1,000 km. or every 6 months
Operations inside the vehicle	
1. Check operations of all lights (headlamps, turn signals, brake lamps, reverse, and cabin lights).	■
2. Check operation of horn, power side mirrors and windows, A/C and other dashboard switches.	■
3. Check A/C cooling and performance.	■
4. If equipped, clean A/C cabin filter and replace every 25,000 km. Clean evaporator if not equipped with A/C cabin filter and recommend using one for models with dealer option.	■
5. Check wiper blade condition, wiper and washer spray operation.	■
6. Check/adjust brake and clutch pedal free-play and parking brake lever stroke.	■
7. Reset PMS reminder (for models equipped).	■
Operations inside the engine compartment	
8. Check battery fluid level and health using battery tester.	■
9. Check engine coolant level in reservoir and change every 40,000 km (every 100,000 km for the ASX, Mirage, and Mirage G4).	■
10. Check radiator cap sticker if intact. Replace if damaged.	■
11. Clean air cleaner element every 5,000 km and replace on the 25th thousand (25,000) km and every 20,000 km thereafter (45,000; 65,000; etc.).	■
12. Check fluid level in brake, clutch, and power steering reservoir every 5,000 km and change every 40,000 km.	■
13. Check drive belts for cracks, fraying, and wear. Adjust tension as needed.	■
14. Check condition of intake air, radiator hoses (connection of damps), turbocharger, and vacuum pump.	
15. Check/adjust valve clearance (except for vehicles with auto-lash adjusters).	
16. Replace timing belt (including timing belt B for 4D56 engine) every 60,000 to 80,000 km (recommended).	
17. Check and clean EGR system, EGR valve, and intake manifold every 15,000 km.	■
18. Check operation of crankcase emission control system every 40,000 km.	
19. Replace spark plugs every 20,000 km, if standard, and every 100,000 km, if iridium.	
20. Replace fuel filter.	
Operations under the vehicle	
21. Replace oil filter and engine oil every 5,000 km, if mineral, and 10,000 km, if synthetic.	■
22. Change transmission (including in transfer case) and front and rear differential fluids every 30,000 km.	■
23. Check drive shaft and steering linkage condition and connections (including seals and boots).	■
24. Check suspension system including ball joints and dust cover for damage, looseness, and play. Lubricate grease fittings if applicable.	■
25. Check and lubricate propeller shaft components with grease fitting.	
26. Check exhaust system for leaks.	
27. Check front and rear wheel bearings for play and repack bearings every 30,000 km (if applicable).	■
28. Check brake/fuel hoses and pipes (and clamps) for leakage or deterioration.	■
29. Check engine, transmission, and front and rear axle housings for any sign of coolant or oil leak.	■
30. Check brake discs and pads, including shoe linings and drums (drum-in-disc), for wear.	■
Operations after engine warm-up	
31. Check engine idling speed.	■
32. Check common rail engine (small injection quantity learning).	
Others	
33. Check condition of tires (foreign object presence, pressure, and wear and depth).	■
34. Rotate tires and reset Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Note: Follow rotation pattern specified for each tire type.	■
35. Check wheel alignment (starting at 15,000 km).	
36. Conduct road test as needed.	■
37. Overhaul brake caliper kit (for disc brakes) every 25,000 km.	■
38. Perform annual anti-rust inspection.	

HEAVY PMS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICES CHECKLIST	HEAVY PMS 20, 40, 60, 80, 100 x 1,000 km. or every 12 months
Operations inside the vehicle	
1. Check operations of all lights (headlamps, turn signals, brake lamps, reverse, and cabin lights).	■
2. Check operation of horn, power side mirrors and windows, A/C and other dashboard switches.	■
3. Check A/C cooling and performance.	■
4. If equipped, clean A/C cabin filter and replace every 25,000 km. Clean evaporator if not equipped with A/C cabin filter and recommend using one for models with dealer option.	■
5. Check wiper blade condition, wiper and washer spray operation.	■
6. Check/adjust brake and clutch pedal free-play and parking brake lever stroke.	■
7. Reset PMS reminder (for models equipped).	■
Operations inside the engine compartment	
8. Check battery fluid level and health using battery tester.	■
9. Check engine coolant level in reservoir and change every 40,000 km (every 100,000 km for the ASX, Mirage, and Mirage G4).	■
10. Check radiator cap sticker if intact. Replace if damaged.	■
11. Clean air cleaner element every 5,000 km and replace on the 25th thousand (25,000) km and every 20,000 km thereafter (45,000; 65,000; etc.).	■
12. Check fluid level in brake, clutch, and power steering reservoir every 5,000 km and change every 40,000 km.	■
13. Check drive belts for cracks, fraying, and wear. Adjust tension as needed.	■
14. Check condition of intake air, radiator hoses (connection of damps), turbocharger, and vacuum pump.	■
15. Check/adjust valve clearance (except for vehicles with auto-lash adjusters).	■
16. Replace timing belt (including timing belt B for 4D56 engine) every 60,000 to 80,000 km (recommended).	■
17. Check and clean EGR system, EGR valve, and intake manifold every 15,000 km.	■
18. Check operation of crankcase emission control system every 40,000 km.	■
19. Replace spark plugs every 20,000 km, if standard, and every 100,000 km, if iridium.	■
20. Replace fuel filter.	■
Operations under the vehicle	
21. Replace oil filter and engine oil every 5,000 km, if mineral, and 10,000 km, if synthetic.	■
22. Change transmission (including in transfer case) and front and rear differential fluids every 30,000 km.	■
23. Check drive shaft and steering linkage condition and connections (including seals and boots).	■
24. Check suspension system including ball joints and dust cover for damage, looseness, and play. Lubricate grease fittings if applicable.	■
25. Check and lubricate propeller shaft components with grease fitting.	■
26. Check exhaust system for leaks.	■
27. Check front and rear wheel bearings for play and repack bearings every 30,000 km (if applicable).	■
28. Check brake/fuel hoses and pipes (and clamps) for leakage or deterioration.	■
29. Check engine, transmission, and front and rear axle housings for any sign of coolant or oil leak.	■
30. Check brake discs and pads, including shoe linings and drums (drum-in-disc), for wear.	■
Operations after engine warm-up	
31. Check engine idling speed.	■
32. Check common rail engine (small injection quantity learning).	■
Others	
33. Check condition of tires (foreign object presence, pressure, and wear and depth).	■
34. Rotate tires and reset Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Note: Follow rotation pattern specified for each tire type.	■
35. Check wheel alignment (starting at 15,000 km).	
36. Conduct road test as needed.	■
37. Overhaul brake caliper kit (for disc brakes) every 25,000 km.	■
38. Perform annual anti-rust inspection.	■

Table of Contents

Alphabetical Index

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS		GT 4WD 8 A/T	GLS 4WD 6 M/T	GLS Premium 2WD 8 A/T	GLS 2WD 8 A/T
Overall Length	mm	4,785			
Overall Width	mm	1,815			
Overall Height	mm	1,805 (with Roof Rails)			
Wheelbase	mm	2,800			
Tread (Front/Rear)	mm	1,520 / 1,515			
Minimum Ground Clearance	mm	218			
Gross Weight	Kg	2,710			
Curb Weight	Kg	2,030	2,005	1,935	
Seating Capacity	persons	7			
Fuel Tank Capactity	L	68			
PERFORMANCE					
Turning Radius	m	5.6			
Maximum Speed	km/h	180			
Maximum Uphill Climbing Ability	degree	45			
Wading Depth	mm	700			
Approach Angle	degree	30			
Ramp Break-Over Angle	degree	23			
Departure Angle	degree	24.2			
ENGINE					
Type and Model		4 cylinders, 16 valves, DOHC 2.4L Clean Diesel engine with VGT and Mitsubishi Innovative Valve timing Electronic Control (MIVEC) system (4N15)			
Displacement	cc	2,442			
Bore x Stroke	mm	86 x 105.1			
Compression Ratio		15.5 : 1			
Maximum Power	Ps/rpm	181 / 3,500			
Maximum Torque	N-m/rpm	430 / 2,500			
Fuel System		Electronic Common Rail Direct Injection			
TRANSMISSION					
Model		8-speed Automatic with Sports Mode	6-speed Manual	8-speed Automatic with Sports Mode	
Drivetrain		Super Select 4WD - II		2WD (Rear Axle)	
Off-Road Mode Selector		Equipped	Not Equipped	N/A	
Rear Differential Lock Switch		Equipped		Not Equipped	
Magnesium Alloy Paddle Shifters		Equipped	N/A	Equipped	
Shift and Key Lock System		Equipped	N/A	Equipped	
Gear Ratio	1st	4.845	4.280	4.845	
	2nd	2.840	2.298	2.840	
	3rd	1.863	1.437	1.863	
	4th	1.436	1.000	1.436	
	5th	1.216	0.776	1.216	
	6th	1.000	0.651	1.000	
	7th	0.815	-	0.815	
	8th	0.672	-	0.672	
	Reverse	3.865	3.959	3.865	
Final Gear Ratio		3.692	3.692	3.692	
Transfer Gear Ratio	High	1.000		N/A	
	Low	2.566			
SUSPENSION					
Front		Double Wishbone with Coil Spring and Stabilizer Bar			
Rear		3-Link with Coil Spring and Stabilizer Bar			
BRAKES					
Front		17-inch Ventilated Disc			
Rear		16-inch Drum-in-Disc			
Parking Brake Switch		Electronic	Lever	Electronic	

TIRES AND WHEELS		GT 4WD A/T	GLS 4WD M/T	GLS Premium 2WD A/T	GLS 2WD A/T
Tires		265 / 60 R18 110H			
Wheels		18-inch x 7.5JJ Two-Tone Alloy	18-inch x 7.5JJ Alloy		
Spare					
STEERING					
Gear Type		Rack and Pinion			
Power Steering		Equipped			
Audio Controls		Equipped			
Cruise Controls		Equipped			
Multi-Information Display Control		Equipped			
Tilt Adjustment		Equipped			
Telescopic Adjustment		Equipped			
MULTI-MEDIA SYSTEM					
Stereo Type		2-Din Single In-Dash 6.75-inch Capacitive Discharge Touchscreen Display with Smart Phone Mirror Link Feature / Tuner / DVD / MP3 / MPEG4 / WMA player / Auxiliary and USB ports / iPod compatibility / Bluetooth connectivity			
GPS Navigation		Equipped (Dealer Option)			
Speakers		6 (including 2 Tweeters)			
Antenna		Glass-Printed			Roof-Mounted
SAFETY					
Front SRS Airbags	Driver	Equipped			
	Passenger	Equipped			
Side Airbags		Equipped			Not Equipped
Curtain Airbags		Equipped			Not Equipped
Driver's Knee Airbags		Equipped x 2		Not Equipped	
Seatbelts	Driver	3 pt. ELR with Double Pretensioner & Adjustable Anchor		3 pt. ELR with Double Pretensioner & Adjustable Anchor	
	Front Passenger			3 pt. ELR with Pretensioner & Adjustable Anchor	
	2nd Row	3 pt. ELR x 3			
	3rd Row	3 pt. ELR x 2			
Mitsubishi Active Stability and Traction Control (M-ASTC)		Equipped			Not Equipped
Hill Start Assist (HSA)		Equipped			Not Equipped
Hill Descent Control (HDC)		Equipped	Not Equipped		
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)		Equipped			Not Equipped
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS)		Equipped with Electronic Brake-force Distribution (EBD)			
Brake Assist		Equipped			Not Equipped
Brake Override System		Equipped			
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)		Equipped (Dealer Option)			
ISO-Fix		Equipped x 2			
Forward Collision Mitigation (FCM) system		Equipped	Not Equipped		
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system		Equipped	Not Equipped		
Reverse Sensor		Equipped (4-eye)			
Reverse Camera		Equipped (Dealer Option)			
INTERIOR					
Seat Material		Black Leather			Black Fabric
Instrument Meter Cluster		White-Lit High Contrast Display			
Multi-Information Display		Equipped (Average Fuel Consumption , Drive Range, PMS reminder, Odometer, Rheostat and Eco-Meter)			

- Color, photos and specifications may vary from actual unit.
- Specifications may change without prior notice.

VEHICLE COLORS



Savanna White **W54**
Sterling Silver Metallic **U25**
Virgil Gray **U17**
Deep Bronze Metallic **C17**
Sedona Red **P17**
Mystic Blue **T64**
Pyrenese Black **X08**

Table of Contents Alphabetical Index

The suceeding pages are taken from various internet sites and Montero Sport FB forums for additional information of vehicle owners.

***Credits to the owners**

FAQ #1 The head unit displays "Periodic Maintenance Required". What do I do?



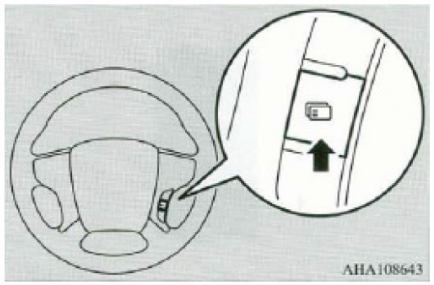


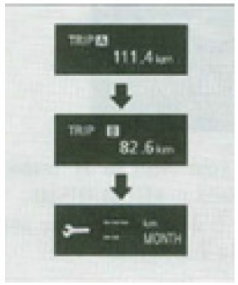
The Service Reminder appears due to any of the following reason:

1. Your vehicle is already due for Periodic Maintenance Service based on your odometer reading (1K, 5K, 10K, 15K, 20K...). Have your vehicle serviced for the regular PMS.
2. You have already performed the regular PMS but this reminder still appears. The service tech just failed/forgot to reset the PMS reminder. You can DIY in resetting this reminder.
3. Some newly delivered units has this setting not properly set and prematurely displays this reminder even if PMS is not yet due. Just perform a RESET to clear this reminder.

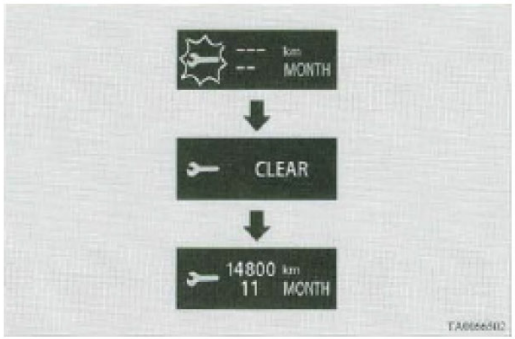
HOW TO RESET THE PMS REMINDER

1. Turn ignition switch to off.
2. Press the Multi-Information Display (MID) switch a few times until the service reminder with the wrench symbol appears in the information screen.





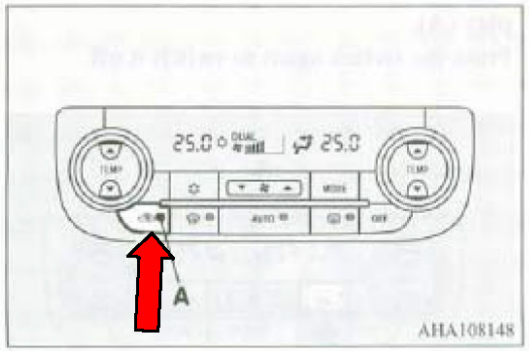
3. Press and Hold the MID switch for about 2 secs until the wrench symbol flashes then release.



4. While the wrench symbol is still flashing, lightly press the MID switch and "CLEAR" will appear. After this, the next PMS will be displayed.
5. You may now start the engine and check if the PMS reminder message is cleared in the Info Display and Head Unit.

See also Page 5-9

FAQ #2 With the aircon on and set to AUTO mode, why is it that we sometimes smell exhaust fumes coming from the outside especially during initial travel?



During AUTO mode, the factory settings of the Air Selection Switch (A) (used to select either outside air or recirculated air) is also controlled automatically.

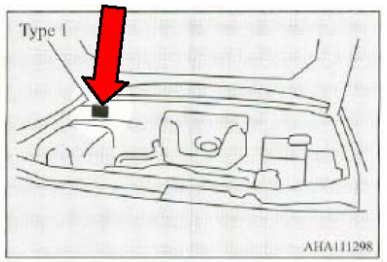
The automatic switching of outside air according to operating conditions can also result in exhaust fumes entering the vehicle during driving.

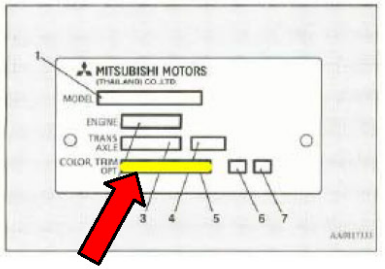
To disable this switch from being controlled automatically:

Long press the Air Selection Switch (A) for about 10 secs until hearing 3 beeps and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

The air recirculation mode (with indicator lamp ON) can now be permanently turned on even during AUTO mode until outside air is selected manually.

FAQ #3 How do I get the body color code of my unit?





BODY COLOUR CHARTS

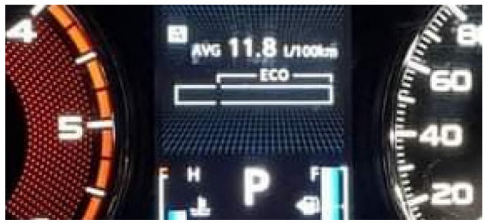
Check the vehicle's body colour code, and then use this body colour chart to determine the refinishing paint supplier from which the colour can be purchased.

Colour	Colour code	Colour number	Colour name	Coating film structure	Composition of film
DEEP BROWN	C17	CSC10017	Brown Metallic	2M	Metallic
RED	P17	CSP10017	Deep Red Mica	2P	Pearl
DEEP BLUE	T64	CST10064	Deep Blue Mica	2P	Pearl
GREY	U17	CMU10017	Titanium Grey Metallic	2M	Metallic
SILVER	U25	CSU10025	Sterling Silver Metallic	2M	Metallic
WHITE	W54	CSW10054	White Pearl	3P	Pearl
BLACK	X08	AC11008	Black Mica	2P	Pearl

note

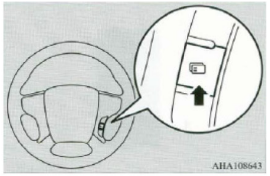
- The coating film structure indicates top coating only (2M: 2 coat metallic, 2P: 2 coat pearl, 3P: 3 coat pearl).
- For painting, inner panel colours should be similar to the outer panel colours.
- The SKID PLATE is coated in silver (CSU10025).
- The BUMPER GARNISH B is coated in silver (CSU10025).
- The ROOF RACK is coated in silver (CSU10025).

FAQ #4 The AVERAGE FUEL CONSUMPTION displays xx L/100km. How do I change it to xx km/L?



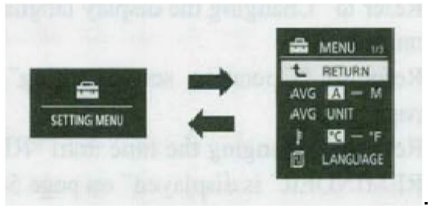
The factory setting of the fuel consumption display is in L/100km. To avoid performing any computation or conversion to our usual fuel consumption in km/L, we can change the display setting with the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle and put in the PARK (A/T) or Neutral (M/T) position.
2. Press the Multi-Information Display (MID) switch a few times until the SETTING MENU displays in the information screen. (The setting menu will not be displayed while driving for safety reasons.)





3. Long press the MID switch for approximately 2 secs to switch from the setting menu to the MENU screen



4. Short press the MID switch until the AVG UNIT is selected.
5. Long press the MID switch for approx 2 secs to display the AVG UNIT various options.



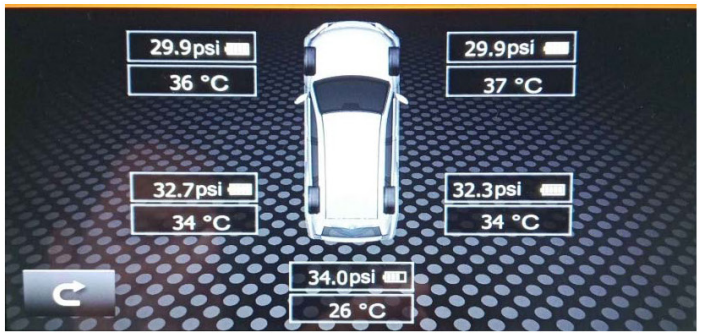
6. Short press the MID switch to select the desired km/L unit.
7. Long press the MID switch for approx 2 secs to change the setting to the selected km/L.
8. You may now exit the setting menu and the display should now be in km/L.

(Note: inactivity for approx 30 secs during the whole process will return the display to the settings menu.)



(see also Page 5-15)

FAQ #5 What is the RECOMMENDED TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE?



The manufacturer recommended tire inflation pressure can be found in the Owner's Manual Page 10-16

Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load or trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/60R18 110H	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.2 bar (220 kPa) {32 psi}	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.5 bar (250 kPa) {36 psi}
265/70R16 112S	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.2 bar (220 kPa) {32 psi}	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.5 bar (250 kPa) {36 psi}

or in a sticker located on the inside of the driver's door panel.



Note that these are the recommended **COLD TIRE pressure**.

Setting the right air pressure in your tires is crucial to ensuring safe handling, efficient and comfortable drive. It will also maximize the life of your tires.

Lower tire pressure may provide more road traction (this is used in sandy road surfaces) but would entail more fuel consumption. Higher tire pressure may save you on fuel but will sacrifice ride comfort and has less road traction. Both low and high tire pressure can result in uneven tire wear and would wear down your tires faster.

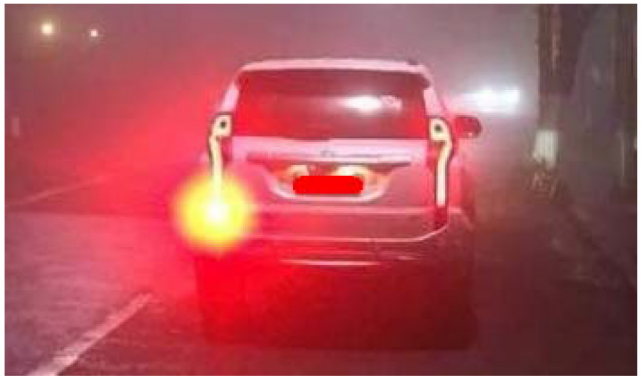
Some owners may prefer different settings. You may also adjust the tire pressure according to your needs but make sure to consider factors such as road traction, load capacity, braking distance, fuel economy, ride comfort and safe handling.

The manufacturer has surely performed a comprehensive study on these factors. In sticking to their recommended air pressure, you won't surely go wrong.

TopGearPh: How to properly inflate your tires

AutodealPh: Do your tires have the correct air pressure

FAQ #6 Why is there only one REAR FOG LIGHT?



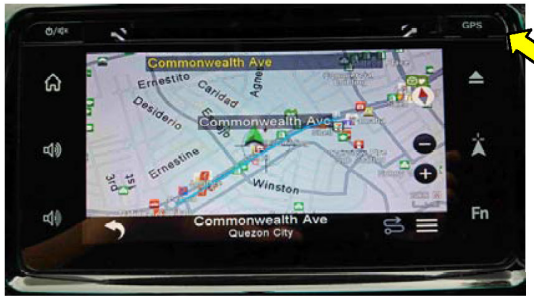
Our vehicles come with only one rear fog light. It is located on the side where the driver is - left side for left-hand drive vehicles (like in the Phils.) and right side for right-hand drive vehicles.

The reason for a single rear fog light is to differentiate it from the two brake lights which have more or less the same light intensity. Having two rear fog lights might also confuse drivers behind that you are stepping on the brakes.

The rear fog light is used to make your vehicle visible to the vehicles behind you during **foggy, heavy rain or poor visibility** conditions.

This should not be used during normal driving conditions since this could be **blinding to other drivers** behind you thereby making it a safety issue for you and the vehicles behind you.

FAQ #7 How do I update my Navigational System?



sdcard slot

The maps for the navigational system that is equipped in the AVT Head Unit is located in an sdcard that can be updated quarterly either through one of the following:

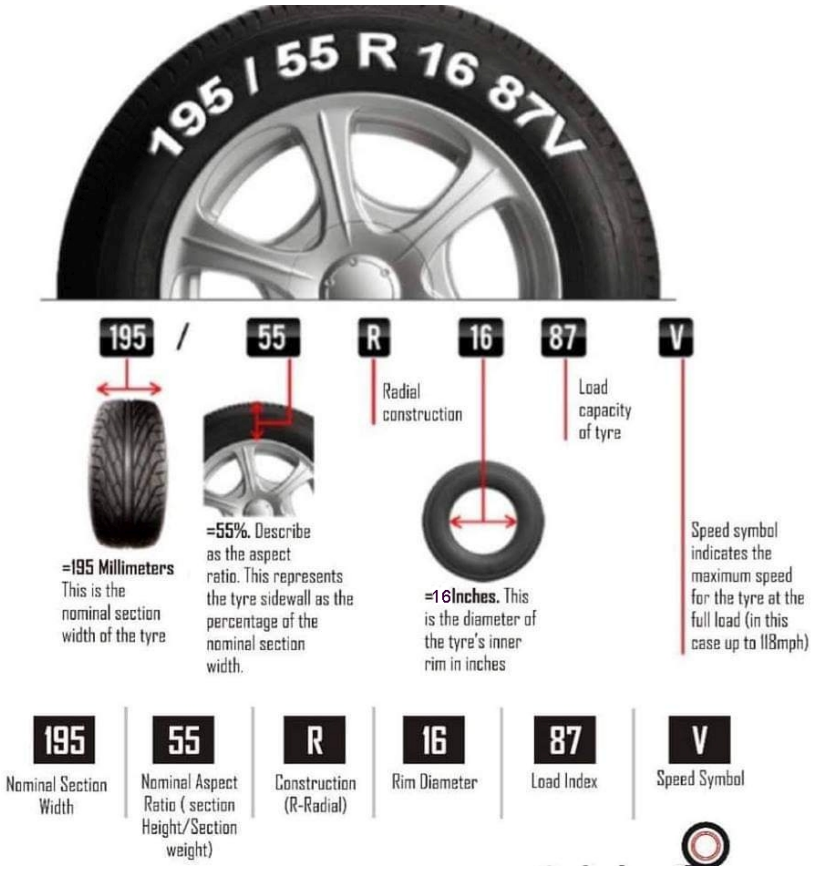
(1) You may proceed to the authorized service center, Winterpine Marketing Corp located at Araneta Ave., Quezon City. The location can also be searched in waze. They provide free updates for units still under warranty.
(2) You may also have your sdcard updated through your Authorized Mitsubishi Dealers but may take days to complete since they will still forward this to Winterpine.
(3) If you have a computer or laptop, you may want to do-it-yourself by downloading the update file in www.inav.ph.

For update procedures:
http://www.inavcloud.com/portal/?dir=How%20to

Download file:
http://www.inavcloud.com/portal/?dir=Map%20Updates/Mitsubishi/OEM%20%28Factory%20Installed%29
then select the latest update folder. Download the file similar to **MMA2016_????.**

Table of Contents *Alphabetical Index*

Interpreting Tire Specifications



Maximum Load-Carrying Capacity Per Tire

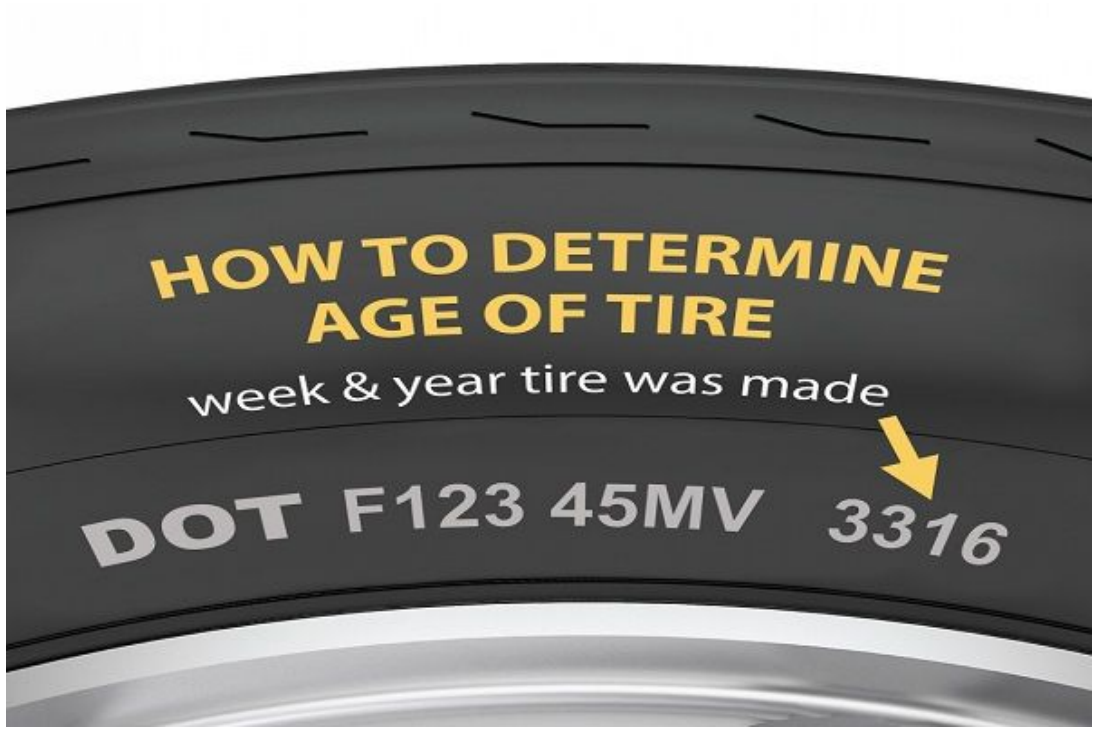
Load Index	Kilograms	Load Index	Kilograms
71	345	99	775
72	355	100	800
73	365	101	825
74	375	102	850
75	387	103	875
76	400	104	900
77	412	105	925
78	425	106	950
79	437	107	975
80	450	108	1000
81	462	109	1030
82	475	110	1060
83	487	111	1095
84	500	112	1129
85	515	113	1164
86	530	114	1200
87	545	115	1237
88	560	116	1275
89	580	117	1315
90	600	118	1355
91	615	119	1397
92	630	120	1440
93	650	121	1485
94	670	122	1531
95	690	123	1578
96	710	124	1627
97	730	125	1677
98	750		

Speed Symbol Table

Speed Symbol	Speed (km/h)
F	80
G	90
J	100
K	110
L	120
M	130
N	140
P	150
Q	160
R	170
S	180
T	190
U	200
H	210
V	240
W	270
Y	300
(Y)	Over 300
ZR	Over 240

Table of Contents *Alphabetical Index*

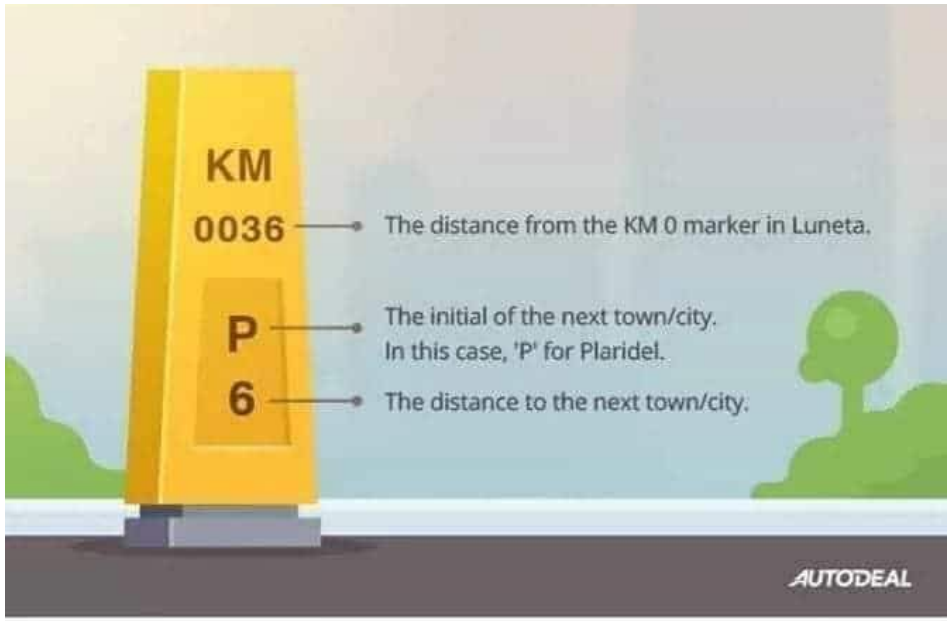
How to Check Tire Manufacturing Date



Week marking	Month	Year code	Year
01 – 05	January	06	2006
06 – 09	February	07	2007
10 – 14	March	08	2008
15 – 18	April	09	2009
19 – 23	May	10	2010
24 – 27	June	11	2011
28 – 31	July	12	2012
32 – 36	August	13	2013
37 – 40	September	14	2014
41 – 45	October	15	2015
46 – 49	November	16	2016
50 – 53	December	17	2017

Table of Contents *Alphabetical Index*

Interpreting Kilometer Markers



KM (sometimes just K) stands for kilometer, while the number below is your current driving distance from the Kilometer Zero—or simply KM 0—located across Luneta in Manila. Basically, this will tell you how far you are from the nation's capital. In our example, we're 36 kilometers away from Luneta.

Below it is the initial of the next town or city, while the number tells you how far you are from it. In this case, 'P' stands for Plaridel, which is 6 kilometers away.

Moreover, if the kilometer marker is on the right side of the road, that means you're driving away from Manila. If it's on the left, then you're heading towards the capital.

This system works across the Philippines and you can thank the Pan Philippine Highway for that. This long stretch of road allows you to drive all the way from Pagudpud in Ilocos Norte down to the bottom tip of Mindanao. Before it has been completed, there were separate kilometer zeros for each major islands in the country (e.g. Marawi City in Mindanao).

https://www.autodeal.com.ph/articles/car-features/what-do-kilometer-markers-mean

Table of Contents *Alphabetical Index*

* This is just a general guide. Some symbols may not be applicable to your model.





[Table of Contents](#) [Alphabetical Index](#)



TopGearPh: Is it okay to use your hazard lights when driving in the rain?

Table of Contents *Alphabetical Index*

MONTERO SPORT



Head Unit Owner's Manual

CNE 6982E

[MS Owner's Manual](#) [Table of Contents](#)

Contents

Foreword 1
Precautions 1-2
- Playable File Format
- Features

Multi-Media Display 3
- Opening Logo

Operation Instruction 3-4
- Playing Source Selection
- Radio Panel
- Volume Adjustment (Radio Panel)
- Aux In Mode
- Video Output Format

Radio Panel Controls and Indicators 4
Audio Control Menu 5
- Mute
- Accessing the Equalizer Setting

Setup Operation 6-8
- General
- Video
- Audio
- Navigation
- Others

FM/AM Tuner Operation 8-9
- Auto Tuning
- Band
- Scan
- AS
- PS
- DX and LOC Station Seeking
- Radio Frequency Bar
- Preset Stations
- Storing a Station
- Recalling a Station

DVD Operation 9-11
- Inserting a Disc
- Ejecting a Disc
- Resetting the Loading Mechanism
- Accessing DVD Source Mode
- DVD Operating Area
- DVD user Interface and Control
- DVD Setting

CD/MP3/WMA Operation and Control 11-12
- Disc Symbol
- General Disc Information

USB Operation 12-13
- Music
- Video

iPod Operation 13-14

Keyless Entry / Alarm System Manual ..... Page 53

Bluetooth Setup 14-15
Bluetooth Pairing Operation 15-16
Bluetooth Operation 16-19
Phone
Call Log
Contacts
Music
Aux In Operation 19
Wi-Fi Display 19
Tire Condition 20-23
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
Tire Exchange Mode
Front and Rear Tire Exchange Mode (Parallel Change)
Front and Rear Tire Exchange Mode (Cross Change)
Spare Tire Exchange Mode
In-case of Abnormal Mode Display
Signal Loss
Precautions
Specifications and Supported file formats for USB 24-25
Compatible iPod/iPhone Devices 26
Troubleshooting 27-29

Navigation System 30-31
Acquiring Satellites
About GPS Satellite Signal
Destination 31-38
Finding your destination using Address
Finding your destination using Intersection
Finding your destination using Recent Destination
Finding your destination using POI Nearby
Finding your destination using POI
Finding your destination using Long./Lat.
Travel Book: "It's More Fun in the Philippines"

Quick Menu 38
My Favorite 38-39
Route Info 39-41
Browse as Text
Demo
Waypoint
Cancel Route
Alternative Route
Dealer 41
Settings 42-45
Track Up / North Up
Day / Night / Auto Mode
Manual / Auto Scale
POI Display
Default
About
Advanced 45
Voice Setting 45
Volume Setting 45
GPS Status 45
Notes 46

FOREWORD

Thank you for selecting Multi–Media System as your new entertainment system.
This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the numerous fine features of this system.

This contains information to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your Multi-Media System for most pleasure.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with existing laws and regulations, but some contents may contradict with recent / new amendments of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in the vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Throughout this owner's manual the words WARNING and CAUTION appear.

These serve as reminders for utmost care. Failure to follow instructions could result in damage to your Multi-Media System or to your vehicle.

WARNING
Indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

CAUTION
Means hazards or unsafe practice that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will also see other important symbols:

NOTE **INFORMATION**

Gives helpful information

PRECAUTIONS

To avoid the risk of injury or accident, read the following precautions before operating the unit.

On Safety

Comply with your local traffic rules and regulations.

• While Driving

☞ Do not use the System Setup feature while driving, or perform any other function which could divert your attention from the road.

☞ Avoid watching or operating the monitor. Park your car in a safe place to watch the monitor and operate the unit.

• While Operating

☞ Avoid inserting your hands, fingers or foreign object into the unit while the monitor is functioning. It may cause injury or damage to the unit.

☞ Keep small articles out of the reach of children.

• If your car was parked in direct sunlight resulting in a considerable rise in temperature inside the car, allow the unit to cool off before operating it.

• When you connect the back camera:

☞ When you drive, watch the surroundings carefully for your safety. Do not depend on the back camera exclusively.

• Do not touch the liquid crystal fluid if the LCD is damaged or broken. The liquid crystal fluid may be hazardous to your health or fatal. If the liquid crystal fluid from the LCD contacts your body or clothing, wash it off with soap immediately

Moisture Condensation

When the unit's temperature falls (as in winter), the liquid crystal display will become darker than usual. Normal brightness will return after using the monitor for a while.

To Maintain High Quality Sound

Avoid contact of Liquid materials (juice, soft drinks, coffee) onto the unit or discs unless permitted by the manufacturer of the system.

Playable file format

The following types of discs/files are compatible:

- CD-ROM (ISO), CD-R, CD-RW
- DVD+R/RW, DVD-R/RW
- CD-DA, DVD Video
- MP3 format
- WAV format
- FLAC format
- WMA format
- MKV format
- MOV format
- MP4 format
- MPG format
- APE format
- M4R format
- MKA format

NOTE:
Other video format may have some problem in audio due to the format of audio or copying of the file.

The following types of discs/files are not compatible:

- MP2 format
- AAC format
- M4A format
- OGG format
- FLV format

Some recordable DVDs and CDs may be incompatible with this unit, depending on media type and recording method.

DVD Region Management

Some DVD discs can be played only in certain playback modes according to the format of the software. As the unit plays discs according to their formats, some functions may not work as intended. Be sure to read the instructions provided with each disc. This player has been designed to play back DVD software that has been encoded for specific region areas. It cannot play back DVD software encoded for other region areas than the region areas for which it has been designed.

NOTE:
It is especially important that you read the **Warnings** and **Notes** in this manual.

Features

- TFT Panel, High integrated all in one entertainment system
- Support DVD player, car specification slot in mechanism, Dolby digital effect processing.
- Built-in AM/FM tuner, Navigation, Bluetooth and Wi-Fi display function
- USB reading and playing function
- AV connect and playing function
- Camera monitoring function
- iPod via USB connect and operate function
- High resolution 7.0" TFT color monitor
- Support 40Wx4 high power amplifier, HiFi 4.2 line out
- Automatic antenna control, pre amplifier control
- Reverse detection, camera automatically switch to display on monitor
- Tap back light, easy to operate at night
- System reset function
- All functions can be operated via Smart Touch screen.
- Powerful and friendly GUI, intelligent software update

WARNING!

1. Connect the unit to a 12-volt negative ground system only.
2. Never install this unit during vehicle operation it could interfere with safe driving conditions.
3. To reduce the risk of a traffic accident (except when using for rear view video camera) never use the video display function while driving the vehicle. This may be in violation of local laws.
4. Never disassemble or adjust the unit without the assistance of a professional. For details, please consult your local car stereo specialty shop.
5. To prevent injury from shock or fire, never expose this unit to moisture or water.
6. Never use irregular discs, the only recommended disc size is a 12cm round disc.
7. To prevent damage to the mechanism inside this unit, avoid impact to the TFT monitor.
8. Do not change the fuse on the power wire without professional guidance / assistance.
   Using an improper fuse may damage the unit and result in a fire.

MULTI-MEDIA DISPLAY

Opening Logo

LOGO will appear 5 seconds after ignition "ON" and standby for about 3 seconds before the Main Menu or Current Source will appear.



Fig.1

OPERATION INSTRUCTION

Playing Source Selection

Touch the upper left of the radio screen or Press the MENU button on the Radio Panel to display main menu and current source available: Tuner, Disc, Wi-Fi Display, iPod, Aux In, Navi, Bluetooth and USB. The playing mode is displayed on the screen.



Fig.2

Radio Panel

- Press and hold the POWER/MUTE button to turn the unit OFF, if the radio is turn off press the POWER/MUTE once to turn on the radio.
- Press the POWER/MUTE button to mute the radio.



Fig.3

NOTE:
Touch screen operations and the MENU button on Radio panel are all useable to select menu and adjust settings. The following instructions will show the different ways to access menu and adjustments.

OPERATION INSTRUCTION

Volume Adjustment

To Increase or decrease the volume level, touch VOL+ to increase and VOL- to decrease the volume on the radio panel. The volume ranges from 0 to 40. You can select from the three options by tapping the Source Volume, Call Volume & Navi Volume.

Aux In Mode

An external audio/video device can be connected to this unit via USB / Aux In box.

Video Output Format

The table below shows the video output format for each source

	Video Output Format
FM/AM Tuner	RGB Mode
DVD	RGB Mode
NAVI	RGB Mode
AUX-IN	CVBS Mode
iPod (Video)	CVBS Mode
USB (Video)	CVBS Mode

Table 1

NOTE:
If you have not connected a device to the unit, the source cannot be selected.
(Example: If you have not connected an iPod to the unit, the iPod source will not be available.)

RADIO PANEL CONTROLS AND INDICATORS



Fig.4

1. Power On/Off, Mute
   - ➢ Press and hold the Power button to turn "OFF" the unit.
   - ➢ Single press the Power button to turn "ON" the unit.
   - ➢ Quick press when the unit is ON to activate "MUTE".
2. Home/Main Menu – Press to view main menu.
3. Volume (+) – Touch to increase the volume
4. Volume (-) – Touch to decrease the volume
5. Disc Slot
6. SD Card Slot (NAVI)
7. Eject – Press for disc Insertion / Ejection.
8. NAV – Press to enter navigation mode, press again to go back to previous mode.
9. Fn – Press to enter the chosen function save on settings (Navi, Radio, iPod, Bluetooth, Wi-Fi Display, USB, TPMS, Disc, Settings and Aux In

AUDIO CONTROL MENU

The Audio Control feature allows you to easily adjust your audio system to meet the acoustical characteristics of your vehicle, which vary depending on the type of vehicle and its measurements. To get the best possible sound quality from your new system, be sure to adjust the setting for the speakers as well. Proper setting of the Fader and Balance boosts the effects of the cabin equalizer.

Mute

The volume will be muted when the volume to "0".
The mute function will also pause the audio/video source of the USB, iPod, Bluetooth Music (A2DP) and Disc.

NOTE:
Adjusting the volume or using any of the audio set-up features will cancel the mute function.

Accessing The Equalizer Setting

Touch the Equalizer icon on the screen, then touch the ◄ or ► icon to adjust the selected audio frequency in the equalizer. The car radio has a "Default" EQ setting. Press the "User" button to adjust audio frequency in "User" mode (see fig.7).



Fig.5



Fig.6

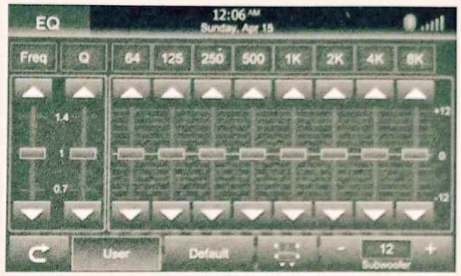


Fig.7

Equalizer Audio Function and Range

Table 2

Default Frequency	F	Q	Gain range
64	50, 64, 80	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
125	100, 125, 160	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
250	200, 250. 320	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
500	400, 500, 640	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
1K	800, 1K, 1.2K	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
2K	1.6K, 2K, 2.5K	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
4k	3.2K, 4K, 5K	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12
8K	6.4K, 8K, 10K	0.7, 1, 1.4	-12 TO +12

NOTE:
1. Exiting the Audio Control Menu, press the button or the upper left corner of the screen to exit the Equalizer Setting. The Equalizer Setting will return to the current source after 15 seconds.
2. Each source has different EQ settings which you can store to the User1. Every time you switch source the EQ settings change as well.

SETUP OPERATION

Setup operation allows you to change the setting of this unit, such as setting the date and time, turning On the Bluetooth function, adjusting the screen brightness, setting the audio, setting navigation voice guidance mix, etc.



Fig.8

General

1. Touch "**General**" on the Setup Menu Display, then select a feature for the General Adjustment. (see Table 3.)



Fig.9



Fig.10

2. Touch the upper right corner to return to the main menu.
3. Touch the ⚙ icon to return to the Setup Menu Display.
4. Touch the ▲ or ▼ icon or swipe to scroll up/down the features.

General Setup Features:

Table 3

Setting	Options	Functions
Date	(YEAR-MM-DD)	Touch to adjust date
Time	(Hr:Min)	Touch to adjust time
24-Hour Format	12H/24H	Choose hour format
Beep	ON/OFF	Beep sound ON/OFF option
Input Aux Sense	Low/Middle/High	Input Aux sensitivity adjustment
FN Setting	Available Source	Save the Favorite Source
Bluetooth	ON/OFF	Activation/Deactivation of the integrated Bluetooth function

NOTE:
Time adjustment is disabled when GPS time setting is **Sync**, to enable, see Fig. 20.

Video

1. Touch "**Video**" on the Setup Menu Display, then select a feature you want to adjust. (see Table 4.)



Fig.11

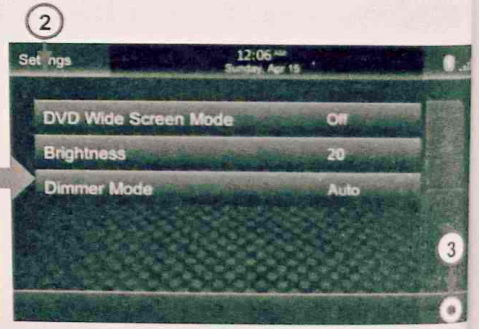


Fig.12

2. Touch the upper right corner to return to the main menu
3. Touch the ⚙ icon to return to the Setup Menu Display.

Video Setup Features:

Table 4

Setting	Options	Functions
DVD Wide Screen Mode	On/Off	Change DVD screen size
Brightness	0…20	Touch the desired video brightness
Dimmer Mode	Auto/Day/Night	Change the dimmer mode

Audio

1. Touch "**Audio**" on the Setup Menu Display, then select a feature you want to adjust on the audio system. (see Table 5.)



Fig.13

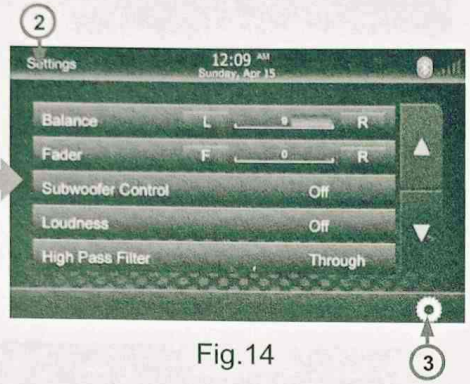


Fig.14

2. Touch the upper right corner to return to the main menu.
3. Touch the icon to return to the Setup Menu Display.

Setting	Options	Functions
Balance	L9 - 0 - R9	Touch to adjust the Balance
Fader	F9 - 0 - R9	Touch to adjust the Fader
Sub Woofer Ctrl	Off/On	Touch to adjust the Sub Woofer Control
Loudness	Off/On	Touch to adjust Loudness
High Pass Filter	Through/62Hz/ 95Hz/135Hz	Touch to adjust the High Pass Filter
Low Pass Filter	Through/55Hz/ 85Hz/120Hz	Touch to adjust the Low Pass Filter
EQ	-	Touch to enter Equalizer
Tuner Gain	-7 – 0 – 7	Touch to adjust the Tuner Volume
USB/iPod Gain	-7 – 0 – 7	Touch to adjust the Device Volume
Disc Gain	-7 – 0 – 7	Touch to adjust the Disc Volume
Aux Gain	-7 – 0 – 7	Touch to adjust the Aux-In Volume
BT Audio Gain	-7 – 0 – 7	Touch to adjust the BT Audio Volume

Table 5

Time Correction

1. Press this icon to change the setting of time correction.



Fig.15



Fig.16

2. Can save up to three settings, (Preset1, Preset2, Preset3)

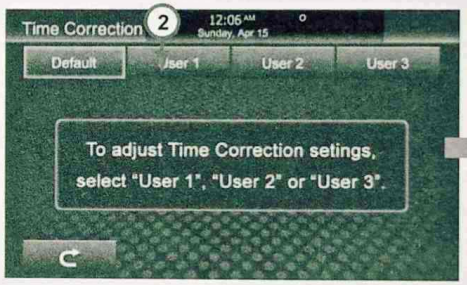


Fig.17



Fig.18

Setting	Options	Functions
FrontL	0……. Setting of your choice	Touch to increase and to decrease
FrontR	0……. Setting of your choice	Touch to increase and to decrease
RearL	0……. Setting of your choice	Touch to increase and to decrease
RearR	0……. Setting of your choice	Touch to increase and to decrease
Sub WL	0……. Setting of your choice	Touch to increase and to decrease
Sub WR	0……. Setting of your choice	Touch to increase and to decrease

Table 6

Navigation

1. Touch "**Navigation**" on the Setup Menu Display, then select a feature to adjust on the navigation.



Fig.19

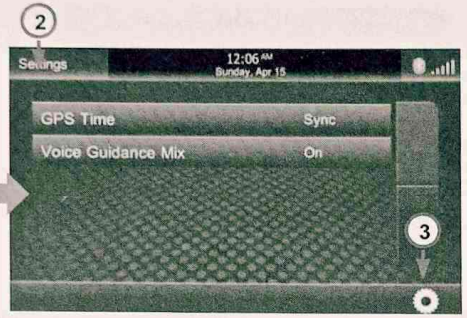


Fig.20

2. Touch the upper right corner to return to the main menu.
3. Touch the icon to return to the Setup Menu Display.

Others

Touch "**Others**" on the Setup Menu Display, then select a feature you want to adjust.

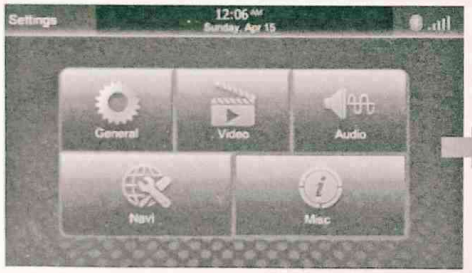


Fig.21



Fig.22

Setting	Options	Functions
Factory Default	No/Yes	Touch to return to the factory setting
Version	-	Software version of the radio

Table 7

FM/AM TUNER OPERATION

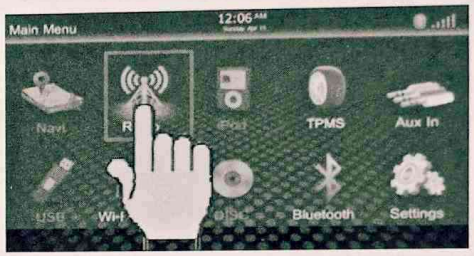


Fig.23

Touch "**Radio**" icon on the **Main Menu**.

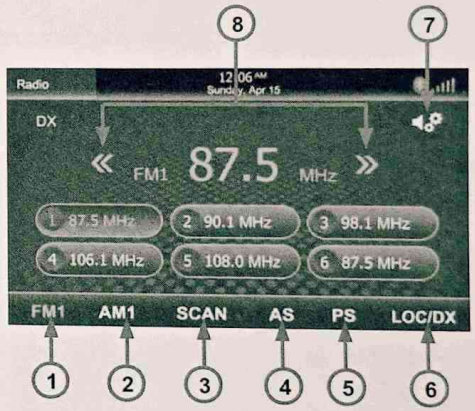


Fig.24

1. FM1 - Touch to toggle from FM1, FM2 and FM3.
2. AM2 – Touch to toggle between AM1 and AM2.
3. Scan - Touch to activate / deactivate scan mode.
4. AS – Touch to Auto Store a radio station.
5. PS – Touch to scan preset station every 10 seconds.
6. LOC/DX – Touch to tune-in into a radio station nearby and far.
7. Equalizer – Touch to display equalizer setting. (see page 5)
8. Seek icon – Touch to seek up / seek down.

Auto Tuning

Press and hold the seek icon (**<<** or **>>**) on the TFT Monitor screen to seek the available channel by increasing or decreasing the tuning frequency.

FM and AM

Touch the "**FM1 or AM1**" on the screen to change among the following bands: FM-1, FM-2, FM-3 or AM-1 and AM-2.

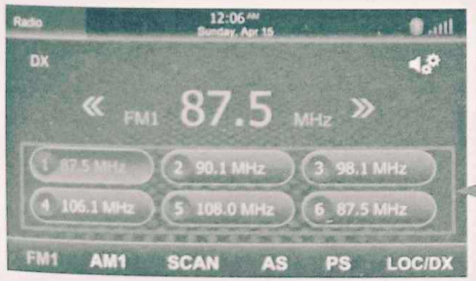
Scan
- Touch the scan icon on the screen to automatically scan all stations in current band to preview available stations.
- Press again the scan icon on the screen to stop scanning and listen to the desired selected station.

AS (Auto Store)
Touch the icon on the screen to automatically scan and store all stations in current band .

PS (Preset Scan)
Touch the icon on the screen to scan all stations and store to 6 channels in the current band for 10 seconds.

DX and LOC Station Seeking
- When the Local function is **ON**, only radio stations with strong signal are tuned, "**LOC**" appears on the screen.
- To activate / deactivate the local function in AM/FM tuner mode, touch the LOC/DX icon on the screen.
- Default setting is DX.

Radio Frequency Bar



- Press the icon (**<<** or **>>**) to increase / decrease the tuning frequency one step at 0.1MHz increment.

Preset Stations

Fig.25

Preset Station
Six(6) stored stations for the current band appear on the screen, touch the preset directly for use or press the number buttons located on the head unit.

Storing a Station
1. Select a station. (Example: FM1 103.6MHz)
2. Touch and Hold the desired preset number for 3 seconds to store Radio station.

Recalling a Stored Station
1. Select a Band (If needed).
2. Touch the preset button on which the corresponding radio station is stored or press the number button on the Radio panel.

DVD OPERATION

This system can play disc in various format, only for 12cm standard disc. (see page 2 for compatible discs format.)

Inserting a Disc
Insert a disc to your radio panel located upper center of the radio. After you enter the disc, the source mode of your TFT Monitor screen will automatically change to DVD mode display and it will play automatically.

Ejecting a Disc
Press the eject button on the radio panel to remove the disc. The source of your TFT Monitor screen display will return to the last source it recognized.

Reset the Loading Mechanism
If the disc does not load or does not play properly, press and hold the eject button on the radio panel to reset the loading mechanism. The disc will be ejected and normal operation will resume.

NOTE:
1. You cannot insert a disc if there is already a disc in the Unit or if the power is OFF.
2. CD-R/RW, DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RWs will not play unless the recording session is closed.
3. Avoid leaving the Disc on the radio when unused to avoid error and malfunction.

Accessing DVD source mode

There are three ways to access your DVD mode:

- Touch the upper left corner of the monitor screen to enter the Main Menu, then select Disc icon on the screen.
- Press the Fn Button on the radio panel (if the restored source is DISC).
- Or you can also press the mode button on your steering wheel. (see page 23).

> **NOTE:**
> To make your DVD icon selectable or available on the screen, make sure that there is a disc loaded on your radio panel.

DVD Operating Area



Fig.26

- Always touch the upper left corner of the screen if you want to exit DVD mode or if you want return to the Main Menu.

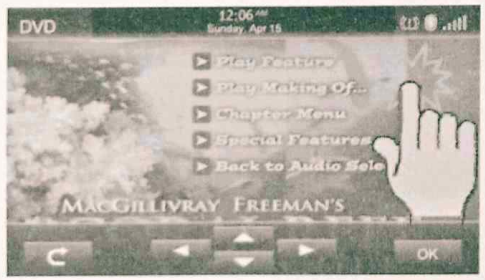


Fig.27

- Touch any part of the screen except the upper left corner to show the DVD control bar selection.

DVD User Interface and Control

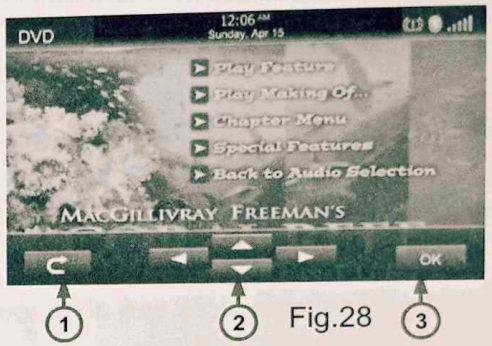


Fig.28

- Touch the screen to show the DVD Control Bar Selection.

1. Touch to return to previous page.
2. Touch the arrows to select your desired source on the disc.
3. Touch OK to accept/enter the selected source.

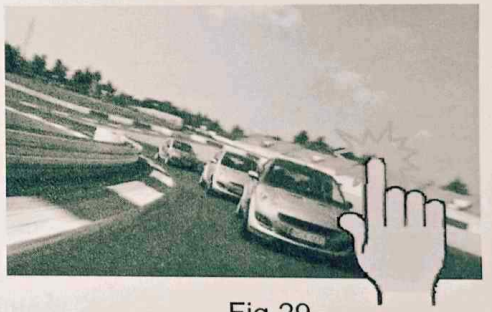


Fig.29

- Touch the screen to show the DVD Control Bar.

1. Touch the ⏮ icon to return to previous chapter/page or press and hold the icon to fast rewind the video.
2. Touch the ▶ / ⏸ icon to play/pause the video.
3. Touch the ⏭ icon to go to the next chapter/page or press and hold the icon to fast forward the video.
4. Touch "**Menu**" to return to the root menu of the disc.
5. Touch the › icon to show DVD setting bar. (see Fig.31)
6. Touch anywhere in the progress bar to select desired duration.



Fig.30

DVD Setting



Fig.31

- Touch the ‹ icon to return to the DVD control bar.

Setting	Options	Functions
Repeat	Chapter/Title	For VCD play, the repeat function is not available.
Audio	-	Change audio setup.
Subtitle	-	Language selection.
Info	-	Displays disc information (see Fig.32)
Direct	Chapter/Title	Select for the certain disc chapter/title scene to play. (see Fig.33)

Table 8.



Fig.32



Fig.33

NOTE:

1. To fast rewind/forward using ⏮ ⏭ icons, wait for 3 to 5 seconds before you release the progress bar line to the assumed scene. You can also slide to forward/backward duration
2. Touch the screen to hide the control bar.

CD/MP3/WMA/ OPERATION AND CONTROL

This player allows you to playback WMA/MP3 files recorded on CD-ROM, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD+R/RW, DVD-R/RW, CD-DA, HDCD, SVCD and VCD For CD-RW disc, please make sure they are formatted using the full method and not the quick method to prevent improper disc operation.

Use the following settings when compressing audio data for your MP3 disc:

- Transfer Bit Rate: 320kbps
- Sampling Frequency: 48kHz

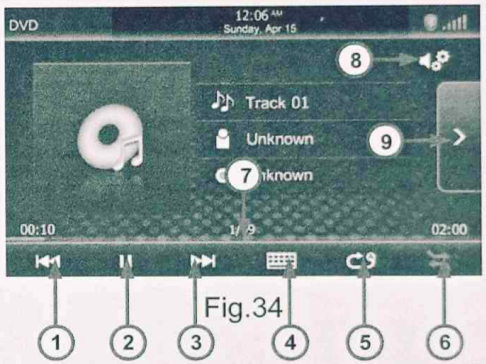


Fig.34



Fig.35

1. Touch the ⏮ icon to return to previous track or press and hold the icon to fast rewind.
2. Touch the ▶ / ⏸ icon to play or pause the track.
3. Touch the ⏭ icon to go to next track or press and hold the icon to fast forward.
4. Touch the ⌨ icon to show the numeric keypad and access the track directly.
5. Touch the 🔁 icon to repeat a folder or track.
6. Touch the 🔀 icon to active/deactivate the track in random mode.
7. Touch anywhere in progress bar line to select desired track time.
8. Touch the icon to setup the equalizer setting. (see page 5)
9. Touch the › icon to show the track list. (see Fig.35)
10. Touch to select the desired track.
11. Touch the ▲ / ▼ icon to scroll up/down the track list by 5, or press and hold on the track list and drag it up or down.
12. Touch the "Root" bar to go to the root menu of the disc.
13. Touch to exit to the selected or played folder.

Disc Symbol

Setting	Functions
(8)))	Number of voice languages recorded. The number inside the icon indicates the number languages on the disc (maximum of 8).
32	Number of subtitle languages available on the disc (maximum of 32).
9	Number of angles provided (maximum of 9).
3	Region 3: Taiwan, Hong Kong, South Korea, Thailand, Indonesia, South-East Asia.
16:9 LB	Aspect ratios available. "LB" stands for Letter Box and "PS" stands for Pan/Scan. In the example on the left, the 16:9 video can be converted to Letter Box video.

Table 9.

General Disc Information

Symbol	12cm Disc Properties	Max Play Time
DVD VIDEO	Single side single layer (DVD-5) Single side double layer (DVD-9) Double side single layer (DVD-10) Double side double layer (DVD-18)	(MPEG 2 Method) 133 minutes 242 minutes 266 minutes 484 minutes
DVD		
COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO	Single side single layer (VCD)	(MPEG 1 Method) 74 minutes
COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO	Single side single layer	74 minutes

Table 10.

USB OPERATION

This operation allows you to play various format see page 2 for compatible formats.



Fig.36

1. Touch the icon if you want t repeat a certain track, folder or all on your device.
2. Touch the icon to enable/disable the random mode.
3. Touch the › icon to show the USB track list.



Fig.37

4. Touch the icon once to change between audio ( ) or video ( ) to be played. (see Figures 37 and 38)

Music:



Fig.38

1. Touch the ▲/ ▼ icon or swipe t scroll up/down the list.
2. Touch the selected track on th list to play.
3. Touch the numeric keypad to access the track directly. (see Fig.39)



Fig.39

4. Touch the track number you want to play on the numeric keypad.
5. Touch the icon to return to the previous page.

Video:

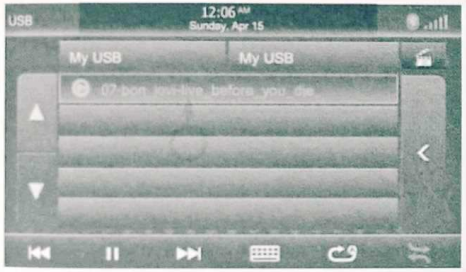


Fig.40

1. Touch the selected video on the list.



Fig.41

2. Touch "**Menu**" to return to the root menu.

USB Function Disclaimer

Make sure your storage device is FAT16/32 format supported. Depending on directory structure and contents the total number of available folders is limited. Sorting and handling speed depends on speed and capacity of the storage device used, as well as on the amount of stored data. The types of file format that can play thru USB is listed at the precaution (Playable file format on page 24 table 16).

IPOD OPERATION

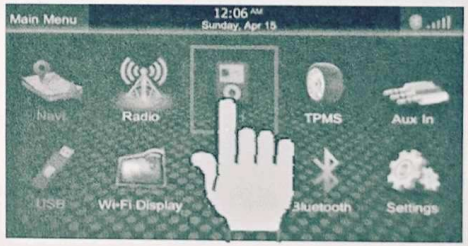


Fig.42

1. Connect your iPod to the unit, then touch the iPod icon on the main menu.

NOTE:
- Standard iPod Cable will work on this unit (Audio file only).



Fig.43

1. Touch the icon if you want to repeat a certain track, folder or all on your device.
2. Touch the icon to enable/disable the random mode.
3. Touch the › icon to show the USB track list.
4. Touch the progress bar to select desired time duration.



Fig.44

1. Touch the ▲/ ▼ icon or swipe to scroll up/down the list.
2. Touch the selected track on the list to play.
3. Touch the keypad to access the track directly. (see Fig. 45)

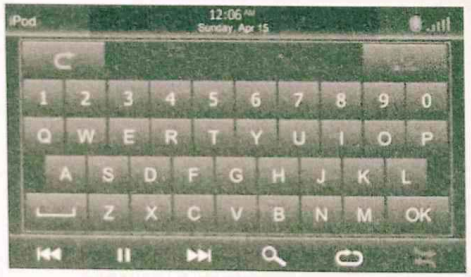


Fig.45

BLUETOOTH SETUP

Before using the Bluetooth, it's necessary to perform the following steps. For more operating details, refer to each section below.



Fig.46

1. Touch the "**Settings**" icon in the Main Menu.

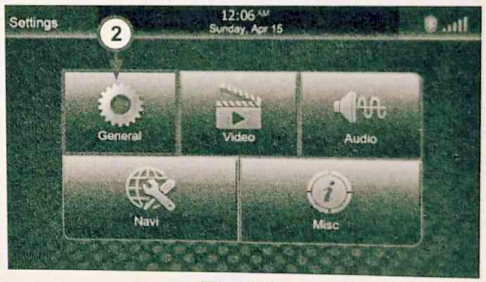


Fig.47

2. Touch "**General**" icon.

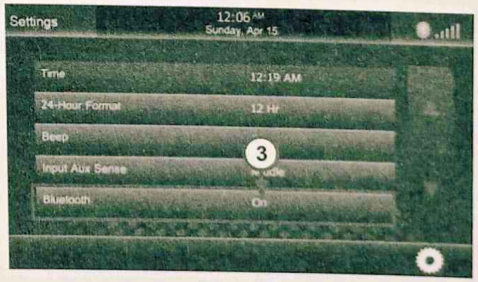


Fig.48

3. Touch "**Bluetooth**" icon.

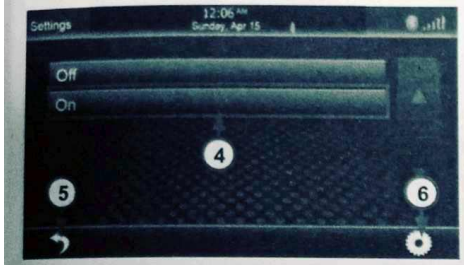


Fig.49

4. Touch "On/Off" on the option list to activate/deactivate Bluetooth.
5. Touch the icon to return to previous page.
6. Touch the icon to return to Setup Menu. (see fig.50)

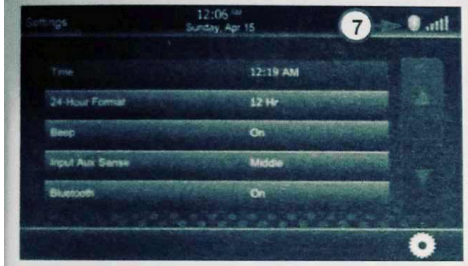


Fig.50

7. Bluetooth icon shows after you select "On" on the option list.

BLUETOOTH PAIRING OPERATION



Fig.51

1. Touch "**Bluetooth**" icon on the Main Menu.



Fig.52

2. Touch "**Settings**" on the Bluetooth Menu.



Fig.53

3. Touch "**New Device**" to connect a new device to the unit.

4. Press to a available device to connect to the unit, enter your pin code. (Default Pin:1234) Tap OK to pair the device.

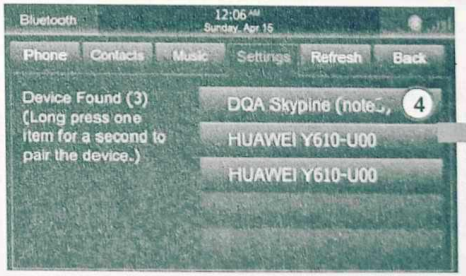


Fig.54

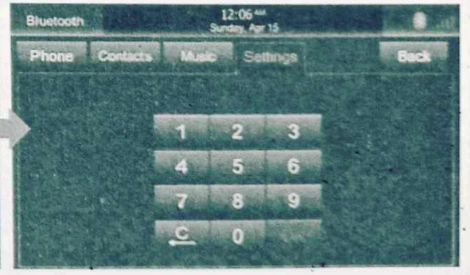


Fig.55

5. Touch **"Device list"** to view the available list, long press to a device to connect a device.



Fig.56

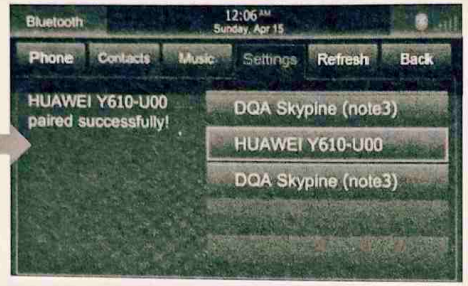


Fig.57

6. Touch **"Bluetooth Settings"** to adjust the setting of Bluetooth.



Fig.58

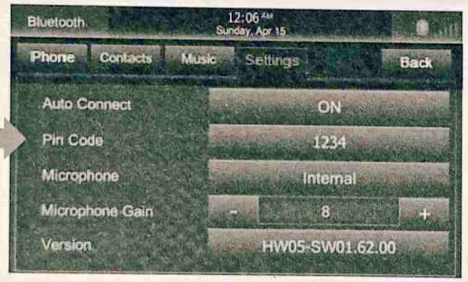


Fig.59

Setting	Options	Functions
Auto Connect	On	Sets your device automatically connect to this unit.
	Off	Sets your device to manually connect to this unit.
Pin Code	-	Set your own pin code number to pair. The default pin code is 1234 mobile to unit.
Microphone Gain	1 to 15	Sets to decrease or Increase the gain of your microphone.
Version	-	Bluetooth software version of the radio.

Table 11.

NOTE:

- When Bluetooth function is turned "Off" on the Setup Menu, no Bluetooth Indicator will show on the upper right corner of the screen. This means you can not access the Bluetooth Function in the Main Menu. (see page 14 on how to turn On/Off the Bluetooth Function of your unit.)
- When Bluetooth function is turned "On" on the Setup Menu, Bluetooth Indicator ( ) shows in gray color on the upper right corner of the screen. This means you can now access the Bluetooth function on the Main Menu but no device connected to the unit.
- If your Bluetooth Indicator ( ) color turns blue, it means some device is connected to your unit.
- When the phone connects to the unit successfully, all of the Smartphone's Bluetooth enabled options will be active.

- This unit can pair and store up to 3 mobile phones, but only one can be active.
- The Default phone will be retained only if all other paired phones are deleted. (Default Phone: The phone that was first paired with the unit.)
- If you want to pair your phone with the unit, use the password **1234** to complete the pairing. When asked, enter this password in the phone you are pairing with this unit.

Auto Connect

If the unit has been set to auto connect, it will attempt to connect to the last used phone first. If Auto Connect is not activated, the unit will return to the previous operating mode.

BLUETOOTH OPERATION

Dialing a number:



Fig.60

1. Touch "**Phone**" on the Bluetooth Menu. Touch "Keypad" to dial a number (see fig.66).

2. Touch "**Call**" to dial a number or contact.



Fig.61

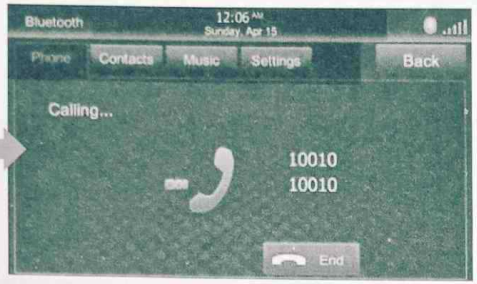


Fig.62

3. Touch "**Contacts**" to view the list of contact from device connected.

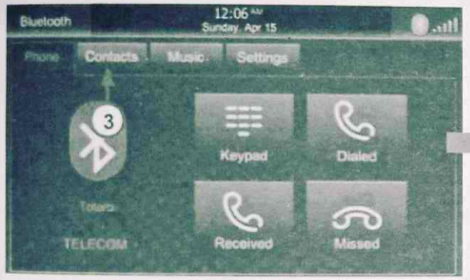


Fig.63

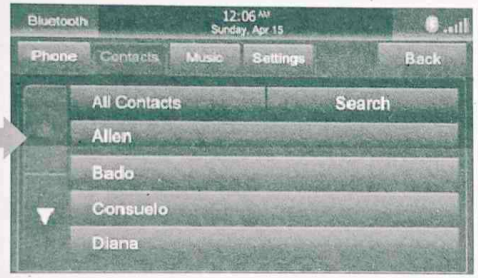


Fig.64

4. Touch "**Search**" to search a contact.

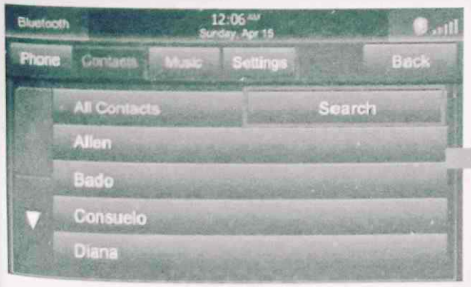


Fig.65



Fig.66

Dialer Log: Touch the "Dialed" to show (Dialed Calls / Time / Date).

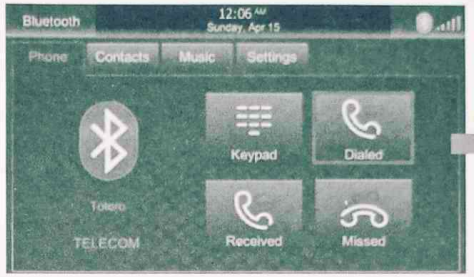


Fig.67



Fig.68

Received Log:

Touch "Received" to show (Received Calls / Time / Date).



Fig.69



Fig.70

Missed Log: Touch "Missed" to show (Missed Calls / Time / Date).



Fig.71

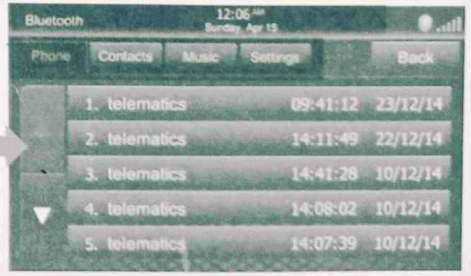


Fig.72

Music:
Touch "**Music**" on the Bluetooth Menu, to play music on your unit using your device, through Bluetooth connection.



Fig.73



Fig.74

NOTE:
Not all Bluetooth enabled phones support the A2DP function.
Not all Bluetooth enabled phones support these features.

Telephone and Information

Telephone (Hands free system for cellular phone)

Hands free system allows you to make or receive a call without taking your hands off the steering wheel by connecting your cellular / mobile phone to the unit via Bluetooth. Bluetooth is a wireless data system by which you can call without your cellular phone being connected with a cable or placed on a cradle. If your cellular phone does not support Bluetooth, this system cannot function. The operating procedure of the phone is explained here.

NOTICE :
Do not leave your cellular phone in the car. The temperature indoor may be high and damage the phone.

Bluetooth Function Disclaimer

The types of Bluetooth® devices (including mobile phone) that can be connected to the hands-free system are limited and, even among compliant devices; there are some which may not operate reliably with this product. Although Bluetooth® device manufacturers may incorporate certain changes within this standard protocol over the course of the product lifecycle of the device (especially mobile phones). These changes are outside the control of this product and may result in the Bluetooth® functionally becoming impaired.

INFORMATION

In the following conditions, the system may not function:

- The Mobile phone is turned off.
- The current position is outside the communication area.
- The Mobile phone is not connected.
- The Mobile phone has a low battery.
- Even if your Mobile phone supports both hands free and audio.
- Bluetooth connections may not be able to connect to the hands free connection at the same time.
- When using Bluetooth audio and hands free at the same time, the following problems may occur.
- Bluetooth connections may be cut.
- Noise may be heard on the Bluetooth audio playback.
- Talk alternately with the other party on the phone. If you talk at the same time, the voice may not reach each other. (it is not a malfunction)
- Keep the volume of the receiving voice down. Otherwise, an echo will be heard and receiving voice can be heard outside of the vehicle. When you talk on the phone, speak clearly towards the microphone.

- In the following situations, your voice may not reach the other party.
- Driving on unpaved road. (Making a traffic noise)
- Driving at high speed.
- The window is open.
- Turning the air conditioning vents towards the microphone.
- The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
- There is an effect from the network of the cellular phone.
- It may take time, the phone connection is carried out during Bluetooth audio play.

AUX IN OPERATION

The Aux-in allows you to connect external music sources (with RCA outputs).

1. Connect your mobile device to your car's AUX port using a 1/8-inch-to-1/8-inch audio cable. Plug one end of the audio cable into the "headphone" port on your mobile device and the opposite end to the AUX port of the unit.



Fig.75

2. Touch the "**AUX IN**" icon on the Main Menu or press the "SRC" button on the radio panel.



Fig.76

3. Set the volume on your mobile device to about 50 percent, then start the device's music player. Control the master volume level using the car stereo's volume control.

WI-FI DISPLAY

Uses Wi-Fi signal to "screen-mirror" your smartphone's screen onto the radio screen wirelessly.

- Touch "**Wi-Fi Display**" on the Main Menu.

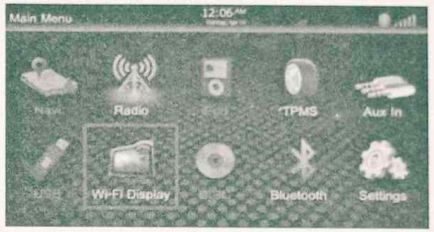


Fig.77

CONNECTION OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: Choose "Mitsubishi Wireless TV" from your gadget's Wi-Fi settings

OPTION 2: If your smartphone has an application to connect itself to the radio screen, consult your smartphone's user manual on how to screen mirror your phone.



Fig.78

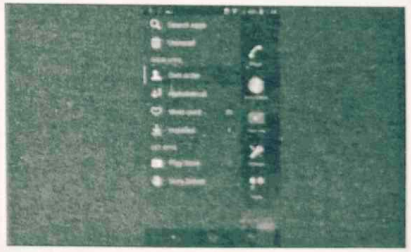


Fig.79

NOTE:

- Some applications may not be displayed or operated, depending on the connected mobile phone.
- This Function uses a Wi-Fi direct connection and doesn't require a data network connection from your player or smart device.
- Video stuttering or audio drops out may occur depending on your environment, i.e. the distance your phone is from the player, network bandwidth fluctuations, "heavy memory" applications

Wi-Fi Display Disclaimer

Enabled by connectivity functions of the mobile phone, the mobile phone's user interfaces are displayed directly on our head unit with no alteration. The car manufacturer shall not be responsible or liable to users for any damages, losses or costs related to or arising out of these mobile phone interfaces.

TIRE CONDITION

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

- Touch "TPMS" to enter TPMS mode.



Fig.80

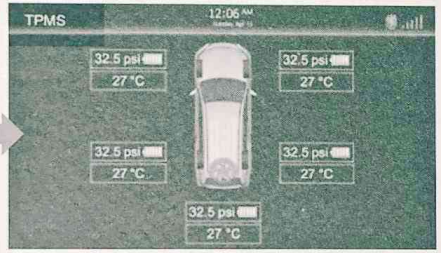


Fig.81

This advanced system will provide you peace-of-mind while it helps you monitor the pressure and temperature level of your vehicle's tires. Properly inflated tires provide improved safety, fuel economy and extend tire life over those that are operated either under, or over-inflated. You will need to refer to your vehicle's specific tire pressure requirements for the size and types of tires you are using. Carefully follow the instruction in the manual while installing Tire Pressure Monitoring System. Failure to do so may result in system malfunction, non-operation or damage of system components. If you are not qualified to perform these installations, we suggest you consider having a qualified technician from an auto repair shop or tire installation facilities to install this system for you. Make sure they have access to this manual prior to installation of your Tire Pressure Monitor System.

This display shows a normal condition and abnormal condition of your TPMS:

Normal Display

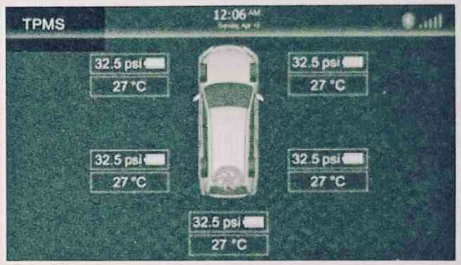


Fig.82

Abnormal Display



Fig.83

Normal Tire Pressure Range:

Tire pressure range:	
Low Pressure	24psi
High Pressure	34psi

Table 12.

NOTE:
All sensors are pre-programmed at the factory for a specific wheel location, which is used for the first installed on your vehicle positions are indicated on a label attached to the front of the sensor body.

Sensor Label

- FL = Front Left
- FR = Front Right
- RR = Rear Right
- RL = Rear Left

Sensor



Fig.84

In case of change in wheel's locations due to tire's rotation on your vehicle, please follow the **Tire Exchange Mode** procedure to change wheel's location on your vehicle.

Tire Exchange Mode

Touch the Front Left Tire for about 5 seconds to enter the Tire Exchange Mode. Front left tire color will turn yellow and the rear tires will turn into green.

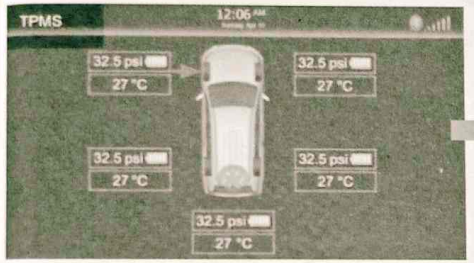


Fig.85

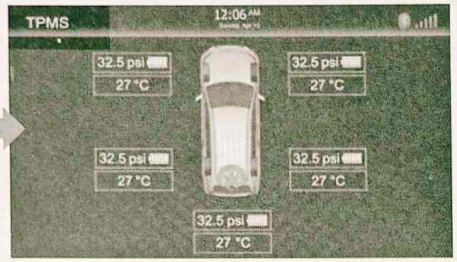


Fig.86

You can now exchange the tires on the following modes:

- Front and Rear Tire Exchange Mode (Parallel Change)

Touch the Rear left tire to exchange the front tire to the rear tire in parallel change mode.

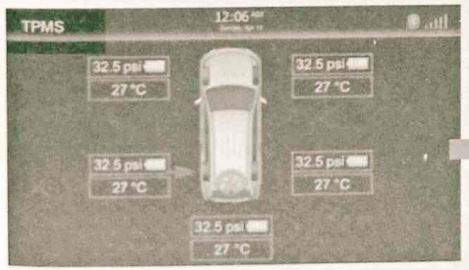


Fig.87

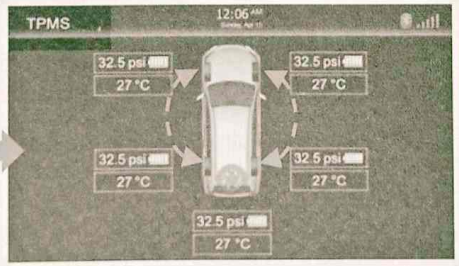


Fig.88

* After the data has been transmitted, tire exchange mode will automatically exit and return to normal mode

- Front and Rear Tire Exchange Mode (Cross Change)

Touch the rear right tire to exchange the front tire to rear tire in cross change mode.

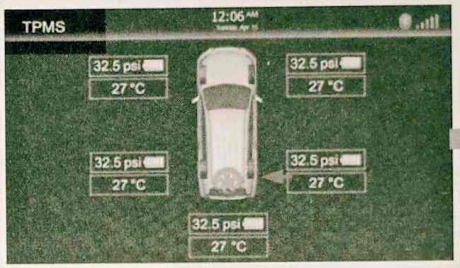


Fig.89

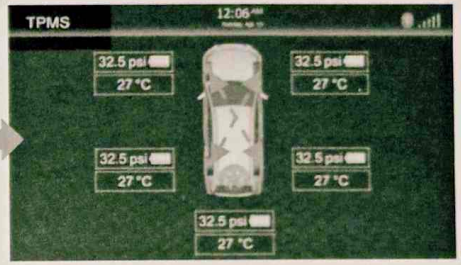


Fig.90

* After the data has been transmitted, tire exchange mode will automatically exit and return to normal mode

Spare Tire Exchange Mode

Touch the spare tire for five (5) seconds to enter spare tire exchange mode, then touch any of the green tires to be exchanged with the spare tire.

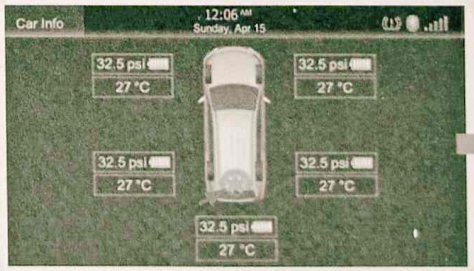


Fig.91

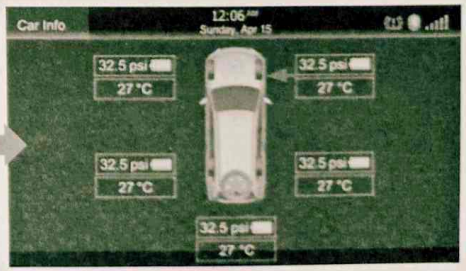


Fig.92

* After the data has been transmitted, tire exchange mode will automatically exit and return to normal mode

In-Case of Abnormal Mode Display

Pressure Low/High First Stage

When the pressure range become:	
Low Pressure	28 psi up to 25 psi
High Pressure	42 psi up to 54 psi

Table 13.

- Warning indicator icon will appear on the top portion of the screen and the module beeps every two(2) minutes.
- Tire symbol will turn yellow
- Tire pressure value will also turn yellow.

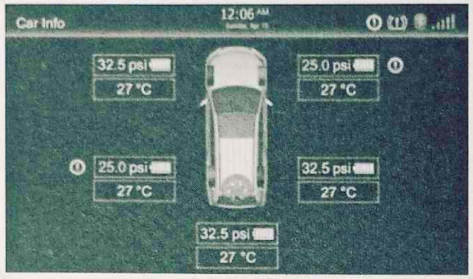


Fig.93

NOTE:
Warning indicator icon will disappear only when the abnormal tire is inflated or deflated.

Pressure Low/High Second Stage

When the pressure range become:	
Low Pressure	25 psi - below
High Pressure	54 psi - above

Table 14.

- Warning indicator icon will appear on the top portion of the screen and the module beeps every two(2) minutes.
- Tire symbol will turn red
- Tire pressure value also turn red.

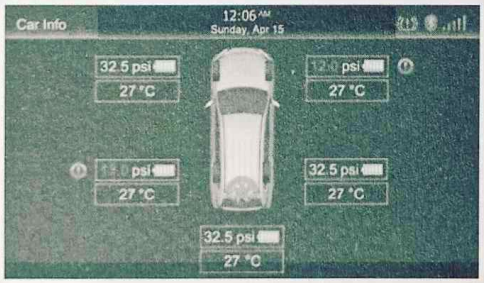


Fig.94

NOTE:
Warning indicator icon will disappear only when the abnormal tire is inflated or deflated.

⚠ WARNING!

- If the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) indicator icon appears on the screen, slow down immediately and avoid any severe braking or steering maneuvers. As soon as you do so safely, stop and check the tires.
- It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the tire pressure are correct. Check the tires regularly.
- Always adapt the tire pressure accordingly when the vehicle load changes.
- Under certain conditions (poor road surface) the tire pressure indication may not light up immediately.
- Please ask your nearest Dealer or workshop, whether run flat tires can be used on your vehicle.

Signal Loss

The system does not receive the signal of the sensor.

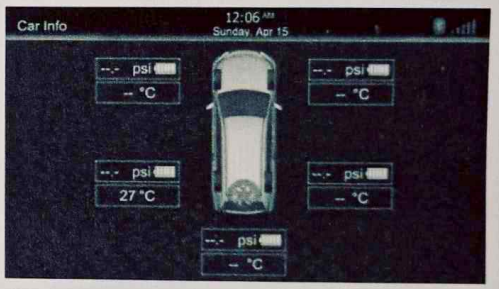


Fig.95

NOTE:

- In case of signal loss, you will see that the tire pressure and the temperature is blank.
- The display will update twenty(20) minutes after the system experiences signal loss.

Precautions:

- Please be careful when replacing tires, carelessness might cause damage to your TPMS Sensor located inside.
- When servicing please guide the service center staff; they may not be familiar with the tire pressure monitor system (TPMS) except Dealer and Qualified workshops.

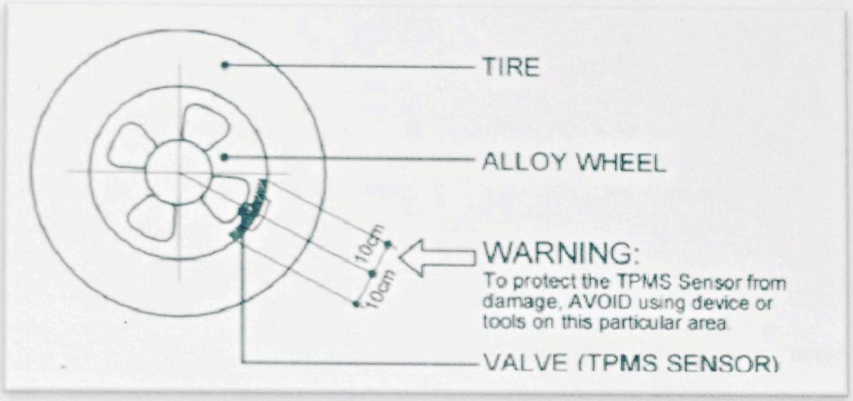


Fig.96

SPECIFICATIONS

Main Amplifier	Power Output: 999KHz，74+18dBu, modulation：60 %，15.8V， 4Ω Signal to Noise Ratio: 74dBu, modulation: 30% max tuning out Standard output power: 4 x 0.5W, 4Ω MAX Power: 10% THD+N, 15.8V, 4Ω Frequency Response: AUX IN:400mV, 20Hz~20kHz Operation voltage range: 10.5V~ 16.0V. Max operation current:10A
DVD/CD Player	Compatible Formats: DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD+R, DVD+RW, CD-R, CD-RW, CD-DA, MP3, WMA, HDCD, SVCD, VCD, MPEG, MP3/WMA files burned on to a DVD+R/W or DVD-RW and CD-R/W Signal to Noise Ratio: 85dBA Dynamic Range: >95dB Frequency Response: 20Hz to 20kHz, -3dB Channel Separation: > 60dB @ 1kHz D/A Converter(s): 6-channels high performance 24-bit, 192kHz, multi-bit sigma Delta Modulation: DAC supports sample rates from 8~192kHz Electronic Skip Protection (ESP): DVD:2-3 sec, CD-DA: 10 sec, MP3: 100sec WMA: 200 sec Mechanical anti vibration ability: 10~200Hz, X/Y/Z direction: 1.0G
Video Section	Format: NTSC, PAL (auto-detection) Output: TDV 540 White 100% (V 0.9), video out voltage Input: 1Vp-p (75-ohm)
FM Tuner	Tuning Range: 87.5MHz – 108.0MHz Mono Sensitivity (-30dB): 10dBu Quieting Sensitivity (-26dB): 23dBuV Alternate Channel Selectivity: 70dB Signal to Noise Ratio @ 75kHz: 55dB Image Rejection: 85dB Stereo Separation @ 1kHz: 30dB Frequency Response: 50Hz – 14kHz, -3dB

SPECIFICATIONS

AM Tuner	Tuning Range: 522kHz – 1629kHz Sensitivity (-35dB): 30dBuV Signal to Noise Ratio: 999KHz, 74dBu, modulation: 30%, max tuning out Image Rejection: 85dB Frequency Response: 50Hz – 14kHz, -3dB
Monitor Section	Screen Size: 7.0" (Measured Diagonally) Monitor type: Digital TFT Act time: Rising=10ms(Typ), Rising=20ms(Max); Falling=15ms(Typ), Falling=30ms(Max) Active area of monitor: 99.36(H) X 176.64(W). Resolution of TFT monitor: 800(H) X（R，G，B）X 480(V). Back light type: LED
General	Auxiliary Input Impedance: 10k Power Supply: 10.5 to 16V DC, negative ground Fuse: 10-amp, mini ATM type DIN chassis dimensions: 7" x 7" x 2" (178mm x 178mm x 100mm)

* Specifications are subject to change without prior notice. Table 16.

Table 17. SUPPORTED FILE FORMATS FOR USB

Category	File Type	File Extension	Result
Video	MPEG-1	.mpg, .mpe, .mpeg	O - Up to 720p
	MPEG-2 PS	.mpg, .mpe, .mpeg	O - Up to 720p
	AVC (MPEG-4 part 10), MPEG-2 TS	.m2ts, .mts	O - Up to 720p
	AVC (MPEG-4 part 10), MP4	.mp4	O - Up to 720p
	MPEG-4 Visual (MPEG-4 part 2), MP4	.mp4	O - Up to 720p
	DivX SD (Home Theater profile 3.0)	.divx, .avi	X
	Xvid	.avi	X
	WMV (9/VC1), Asf	.asf, .avi	X
	DivX HD	.divx, .avi	X
	RealMedia	.rm, .rmvb	X
	MOV	.mov	X
	FLV	.flv	X
	MVC	.mvc	X
	MKV	.mkv	X

Category	File Type	File Extension	Result
Music	LPCM	.wav	O – Up to 128Kbps
	MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3	.mp3	O – Up to 128Kbps
	WMA (9), Asf	.wma	O – Up to 128Kbps
	-	.aac	X

Legend:
O = Supported
X = Not Supported

* List are subject to change without prior notice
* Note: Not all files are guaranteed to play.

Table 17. Compatible iPod/iPhone Devices

Model	Generation	Minimum supported software version	Audio
iPod Nano	3G	1.1.3	✓
	4G	1.0.4	✓
	5G	1.0.2	✓
	6G	1.1	✓
	7G	1.0.2	✓
iPhone	3G	iOS 2.0	✓
	3Gs	iOS 3.0	✓
	4	iOS 4.2.2	✓
	4s	iOS 5.0	✓
	5	iOS 6.0	✓
	5s	iOS 7.0	✓
	5c	iOS 7.0	✓
	6 / 6 plus	iOS 8.0	✓
	6s / 6s plus	iOS 9.0	✓
iPod Classic 80GB/160GB	2007 model	1.1.2	✓
iPod Classic 120GB	2008 model	2.0.1	✓
iPod Classic 160GB	2009 model	2.0.4	✓
iPod Touch	1G	iOS 3.1.3	✓
	2G	iOS 4.2.1	✓
	3G	iOS 5.0.1	✓
	4G	iOS 5.0.1	✓
	5G	iOS 6.0	✓
iPod	5G	1.3	✓

* List are subject to change without prior notice
* Note: Not all devices are guaranteed to play due to software update.

TROUBLESHOOTING

Common

Symptom	Cause	Action
The power will not turn on. The unit will not operate	The connectors are not connected properly	Please confirm once more than all connections are correct
	The fuse is blown.	Rectify the cause and then replace the fuse. Be sure to install a fuse similar as the fuse being blown.
	Noise and/or other factors are causing the built in microprocessor to operate incorrectly.	Press **RESTART** button.
Playback is not possible	The type of disc loaded cannot be played on this unit.	Check the type of disc. (Page 24).
	The disc is dirty	Clean the disc.
	The disc loaded is not compatible with this system.	Change the disc to one that is compatible with your system.
There is no sound. The volume level will not rise.	Cables are not properly connected	Connect the cables correctly.

Symptom	Cause	Action
There is no image displayed.	The unit is performing still, slow motion or frame-by-frame	There is no sound during still, slow motion or frame-by-frame playback.
	The parking brake is not connected	Connect the parking brake cable, and apply the parking brake.
	The parking brake is not applied.	Apply the parking brake.
The aspect ratio is incorrect and the image is stretched.	The aspect ratio setting is incorrect for the display.	Select the appropriate setting for your display.
The motor sound when the ignition switch is turned ON (or turned to ACC).	The unit is confirming whether or not a disc is loaded.	This is normal operation.
No text title appears	There is no text information embedded on the file	Try to play another audio file.
	The system is still loading and takes much time to read	Wait just for a few seconds the source file is still loading when first used.

TROUBLESHOOTING

iPod

Symptom	Cause	Action
The iPod/iPhone does not operate iPod application correctly	The cables are incorrectly connected	Disconnect the cable from the iPod. Once the iPod's main menu is displayed, reconnect the iPod and reset it.
	The iPod version is Old.	Update the iPod version. (Page 26)
The iPod/iPhone does not play iPod	The iPod/iPhone is not compatible	See the list of compatible iPod/iPhone version (Page 26)
	No audio files on the iPod	Download audio files for your iPod/iPhone
The iPod enabled device won't charge or play on the device	Some software version and models are not compatible to this unit.	See the list of compatible iPod/iPhone version (Page 26)
The iPod/iPhone is only charging	iPod connected device problem	Restart the connected device
The iPod/iPhone is enabled, but has no sound	Default iPod music playing app is not being played	Use default iPod Music application (recommended); Play third party app manually on your device.

Bluetooth Audio/Call

Symptom	Cause	Action
The sound from the Bluetooth audio source is not played back	There is call in progress on a Bluetooth-Connected cellular phone	The sound will be played back when the call is ended or terminated.
When BT music (A2DP) is played, the titles are not displayed.	The played files does not have an embedded information	Try another file to play
	Some BT enables smartphones does not support A2DP	Use another enabled phone device.
	Some BT enables smartphone does not support third party music player application	Use the default music player of your smartphone
Does not automatically connect a Bluetooth device every time a person is inside the car	The Bluetooth settings auto connect feature is currently set to "OFF" setting	Go to Bluetooth settings and turn ON the auto connect function
When making call, the caller has a problem with his voice feedback	The mic gain has adjusted to maximum settings, the default settings is 8	Go to Bluetooth settings and adjust the value on the mic gain.

Symptom	Cause	Action
Incoming call does not display the person's name	Synchronization of contacts is still in progress	Wait for the few seconds to download your contacts
	You disabled the syncing process when pairing your phone	Upon request when paring Bluetooth, please allow access on your device (recommended)
Cannot navigate the unit to control the BT music	The paired device does not support the Bluetooth protocol (A2DP)	Check your Bluetooth enabled device specification and compatibility issue.
Incoming call does not display the Call button for accepting call, only play the current ringtone of the paired smartphone.	The used application for calling is not the default for call	Set your application to default mode (Not recommended). Some application may not work as similar to the built in intended for calling.
When play Bluetooth music no sound coming out.	The mobile Bluetooth paired device volume is muted	Increase the volume of your device
	The Bluetooth paired device have a headset plug on it. In this case the device will only works as a controller	Remove the plug headset on the paired device to transfer its audio to the unit.

USB (External storage device)

Message/Symptoms	Cause	Action
File Not Supported	The type of format cannot be played on this unit/	Select a file that can be played. See page for the list of acceptable codec formats in Audio and Video.
	Codecs may not function properly if there is a problem with the content data.	When copying or downloading file make sure the file is 100 percent ready.
Either sound or video is the only one that plays	Sound or video may not work if they have standard bit rates/frames rates above the unit's compatibility ratings.	See the list of compatible codecs and rating in page.
The picture won't display in full screen	Black bars will appear at the top and bottom of the screen when you watch movies that have aspect ratios different from the unit.	Adjust picture size options on your source file. The unit is not adjustable in terms of its aspect ratio. Current specification is fixed.

NAVIGATION SYSTEM

Understanding the map page



Fig.97

1. **Distance turn** - Shows the distance and next turning point.
2. **Turning Point** – Shows the name of the street of your next turning point.
3. **Speed Limit** – Shows the speed limit.
4. **Speed** – Shows the speed of your driving.
5. **City** – Shows the current city you are passing through
6. **Scale** – the scale of your view of your map.
7. **GPS Satellite Signal** - Represents the satellite signals being received by your navigation system. When you see green bars with a number greater than three(3), you have a strong signal.
8. **Street** – Shows the current street you are passing through.
9. **Detail** – Select to acces the following functions:
   - **2D/3D** – Set to change the view of the map in 2D or 3D mode.
   - **Quick Menu** – Sets the system default functions for Gasoline Stations, Hospitals and Alternative Routes.
   - **Alternative Route** – Sets category to your waypoint.
   - **Scale** – Set to scale the map.
10. **Menu** – Select to access the functions on menu.
11. **North Up / Track Up** – Shows the north up or track up view.
12. **Time** – Shows the current time.
13. **Time to Finish** – Shows the remaining time to reach your destination.
14. **Distance** – Shos your current/present distance to your destination
15. **Car Position** – Show's the car's location relative to the map.

2D View



Fig.98

3D View



Fig.99

GPS DISCLAIMER

Disclaimer for GPS Signal

- The installation of window tint may obstruct the GPS signal. Most window tinting contains some metallic content that will interfere with GPS signal reception of the antenna in the instrument panel.
- We advise against the use of window tinting on vehicle equipped with navigation systems.
- We discourage heavy tinting of windows and windshield on vehicles equipped with navigation systems.

Acquiring Satellites

Before the navigation system can find your current location and navigate a route, you must do the following:

1. Go outdoor to open area, away from tall buildings and trees.
2. GPS antenna should be located on the dashboard, so that it is parallel to the ground.
3. Turn on the navigation system. Acquiring satellite can take a few minutes.

The bars indicate satellite strength. When the bars are Red with a number beside it (should be greater than 3), the navigation system has acquired satellite signals; you can now select a destination or POI and navigate to it.

About GPS Satellite Signal

Your navigation system must acquire GPS (Global Positioning System) satellite signals to operate.

If you are indoors, near tall buildings or trees, or in a parking garage, the navigation system might not acquire satellites. Go outside to an area free from tall obstructions to use your navigation system.

When the navigation acquires satellite signals, the signal strength bars on the Map page are Red. When it loses satellite signals, the bars disappear. Touch the signals strength bars in the lower right corner of the Map page or go to Setting menu – GPS info to view GPS information. Touch anywhere on the screen to return to the Map page.

NOTE:
If you want to remove the SD Card Navigation on the radio, be sure to turn Off the unit first, so you wont damage the system of your radio specially your navigation system.

❑ DESTINATION

- **Finding your destination using Address:**



Fig. 100

1. Touch "**Menu**" on the map display.



Fig.101

2. Then select "**Destination**" on the Navi Menu display.



Fig.102

3. Select "**Address**" on the Destination menu.



Fig.103

4. Enter the name of the city you're going to.

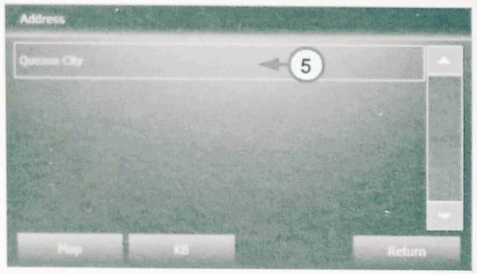


Fig.104

5. Select the city on the list.

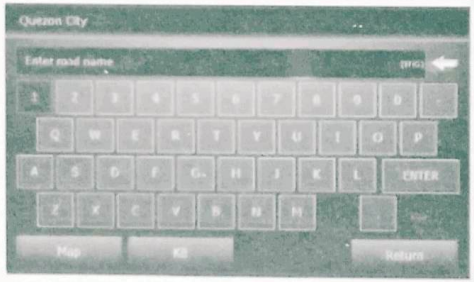


Fig.105

6. Enter the name of the road.

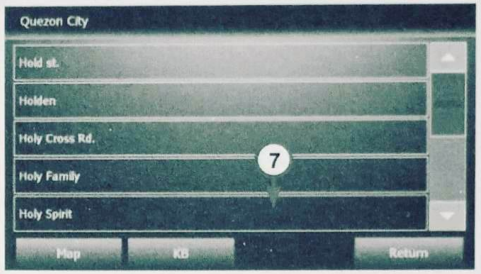


Fig.106

7. Select the road name on the list. Use the ▲ or ▼ icon to scroll Up or down the list.

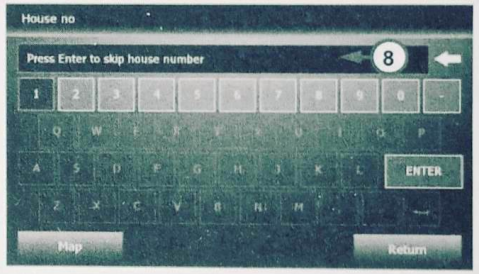


Fig.107

8. Enter the house number or press "ENTER" to skip this page.

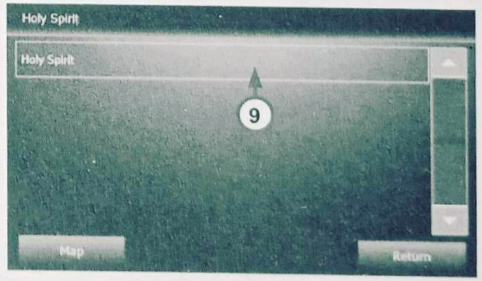


Fig.108

9. Select the road name again on the list.



Fig.109

10. On the selection option choose for the following feature:

- **Go** – Set to your destination.
- **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
- **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
- **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
- **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
- **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.

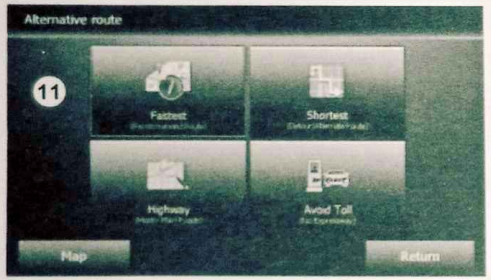


Fig.110

11. On the Alternative Route menu, select your desired route preference:

- Fastest Route
- Highway Prior
- Avoid Toll
- Shortest Route

- **Finding your destination using Intersection:**



Fig.111

1. Select "**Intersection**" on the Destination Menu.

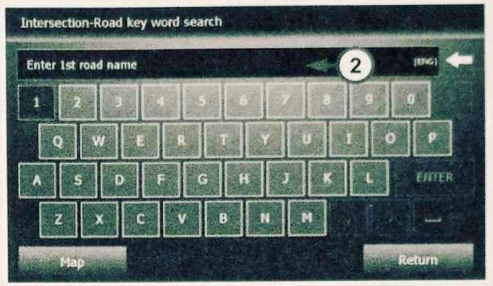


Fig.112

2. Enter the 1st name of the road.

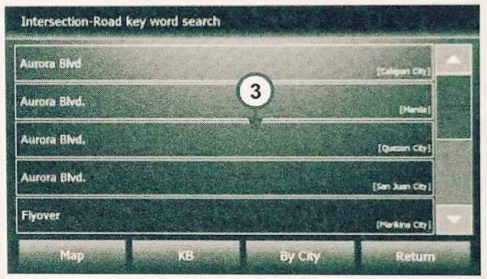


Fig.113

3. Select the name of the road and its city.

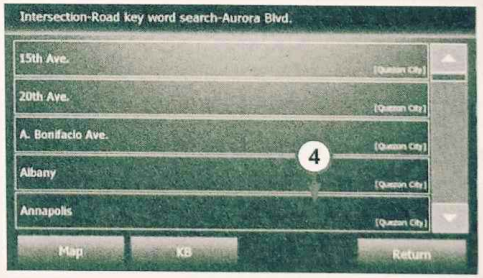


Fig.114

4. Select the street or the roads that crosses or intersect to your destination.



Fig.115

5. On the selection option choose for the following feature:
   - **Go** – Set to your destination.
   - **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
   - **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
   - **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
   - **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
   - **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.



Fig.116

6. On the Alternative Route menu, select your desired route preference:
   - Fastest Route
   - Highway Prior
   - Avoid Toll
   - Shortest Route

- **Finding your destination using Recent Dest.**



Fig.117

1. Select "**Recent Dest.**" on the Destination Menu.

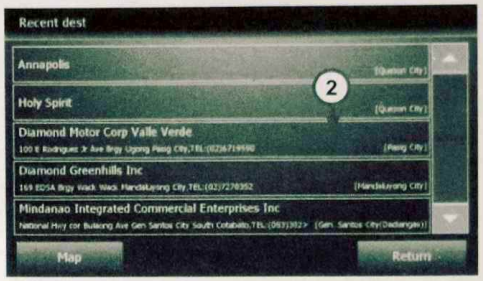


Fig.118

2. On the list, choose the place or the location you recently visited.



Fig.119

3. On the selection option choose for the following feature:
   - **Go** – Set to your destination.
   - **Add Waypoint** - Set Additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
   - **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
   - **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
   - **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
   - **Delete** – delete destination from the Recent Dest. list
   - **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.



Fig.120

4. On the Alternative Route menu, select your desired route preference:
   - Fastest Route
   - Highway Prior
   - Avoid Toll
   - Shortest Route

Finding your destination using POI nearby



Fig.121

1. Select "**POI Nearby**" on the Destination Menu.

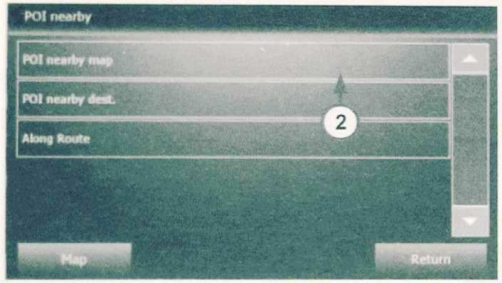


Fig.122

2. Select POI Category:
   - POI nearby map
   - POI nearby dest.
   - Along Route



Fig.123

3. Select POI category. For more choices touch the ▲ or ▼ icon to scroll up or down the list.

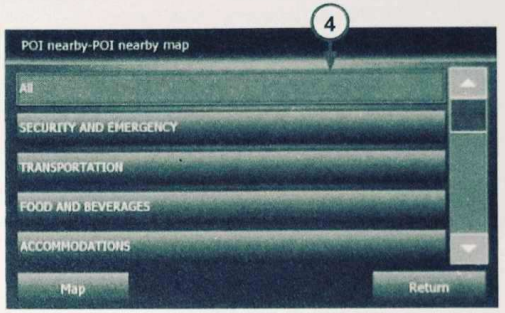


Fig.124

4. Select on the list your preferred category.



Fig.125

5. Select your destination on the list, or press "KB" to directly type your destination (see fig. 123).



Fig.126



Fig.127

6. On the selection option choose for the following feature:

- **Go** – Set to your destination.
- **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
- **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
- **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
- **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
- **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.



Fig.128

7. On the Alternative Route menu, select your desired route preference:

- Fastest Route
- Highway Prior
- Avoid Highway
- Shortest Route

Finding your destination using POI:



Fig.129

1. Select "**POI**" on the Destination Menu.



Fig.130

2. Enter your desired destination.

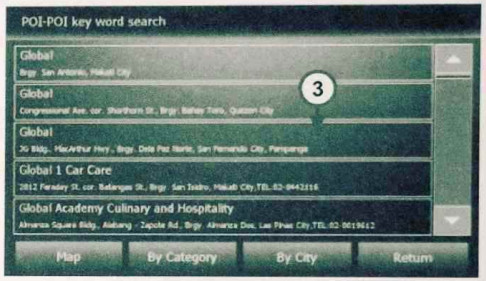


Fig.131

3. Select your destination on the list.

- POI – sets your destination according to its type. (example: transportation, mall, schools, etc.)
- District – sets your destination according to its city.

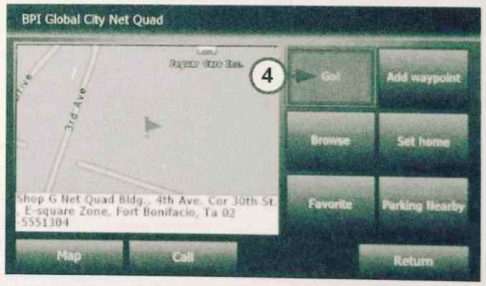


Fig.132

4. On the selection option choose for the following feature:

- **Go** – Set to your destination.
- **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
- **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
- **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
- **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
- **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.

▪ Finding your destination using Long./Lat:



Fig.133

1. Select "**Long./Lat.**" on the Destination menu. If you know how to locate your destination using coordinates on the map.

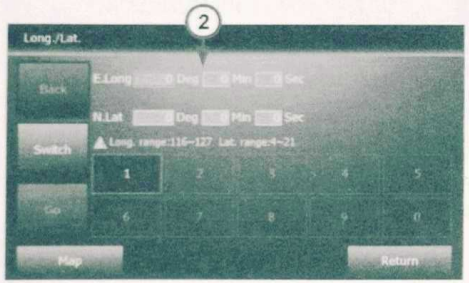


Fig.134

2. Using the on-screen numerical keyboard, enter the numbers of the longitude in degrees, min, sec then latitude in degrees, min, sec respectively. Select Back tab to delete the last character entered. Select Switch tab to move to the next value to edit i.e. E. Long DEG to MIN and so on.



Fig.135

3. Select "**Go**" to proceed to your destination.

▪ Travel Book "It's More Fun in the Philippines"



Fig.136

1. Select "It's More Fun in the Philippines"



Fig.137

2. Choose Category
- Food (Ex. McDonald's, KFC, Etc..)
- Hotel (Manila Hotel, Sofitel, Etc..)
- Places (Banawe, Luneta Park, Etc..)
- Shopping (Robinson's Magnolia, SM)
- Amusement (Golf Club, Resort, Etc..)
- Café (Starbucks, Café France, Etc…)

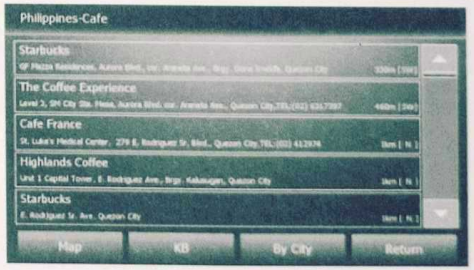


Fig.138

3. Select Any POI from the List

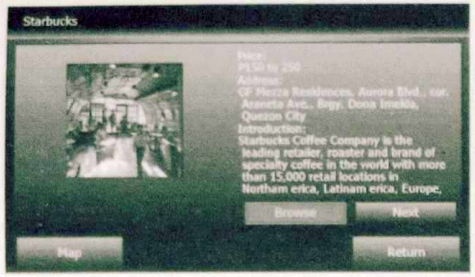


Fig.139

4. Select Browse to View POI location or Select Next to View
 - POI History
 - POI Contact #
 - Price
 - Address
 - Car Guide
 - Many More



Fig.140

5. Select Go to set your Destination

❑ QUICK MENU

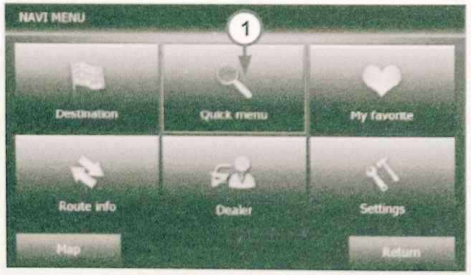


Fig.141

1. Select "**Quick Menu**" on the Navi Menu.

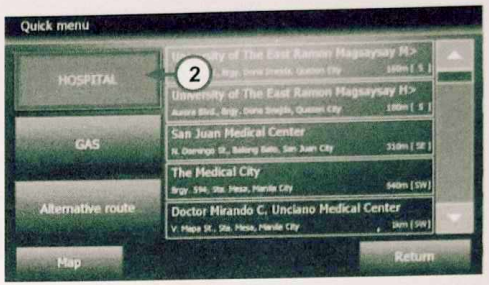


Fig.142

2. Select Gasoline or Hospital for a Quick Access to this location. Select Alternative Route for the fastest route on your desired location.

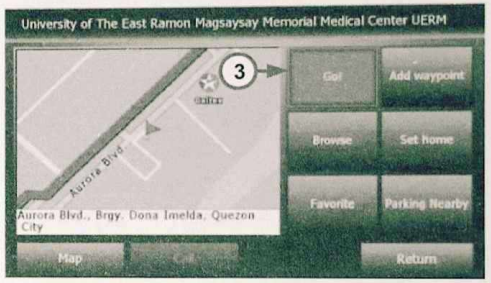


Fig.143

3. On the selection option choose for the following feature:

- **Go** – Set to your destination.
- **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
- **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
- **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
- **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
- **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.

❑ MY FAVORITE



Fig.144

1. Select "**My Favorite**" on the Navi Menu.

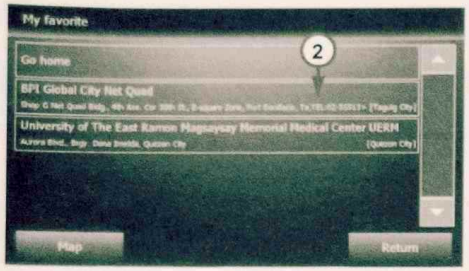


Fig.145

2. Select your favorite destination stored on the list.

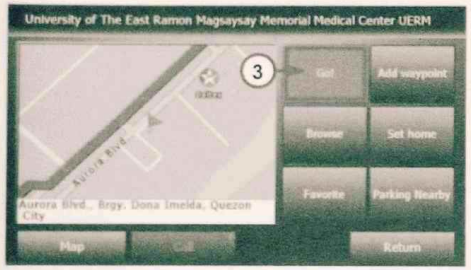


Fig.146

3. On the selection option choose for the following feature:

- **Go** – Set to your destination.
- **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
- **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
- **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
- **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
- **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.

❑ ROUTE INFO



Fig.147

- Select "Route Info" on the Navi Menu.

▪ Browse as text



Fig.148

1. Select "Browse as text" on the Route Info Menu.

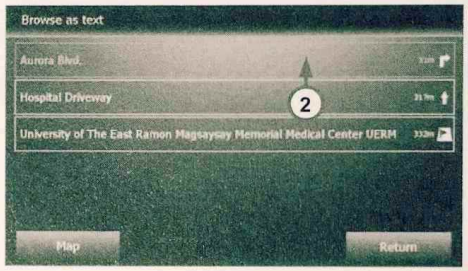


Fig.149

2. Select from the list of the places you've recently passed through.

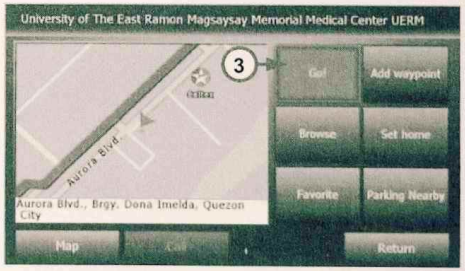


Fig.150

3. On the selection option choose for the following feature:

- **Go** – Set to your destination.
- **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
- **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
- **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
- **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
- **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.

- **Demo**



Fig.151

1. Select "**Demo**" on the Route Info Menu.



Fig.152

2. The Demo functions shows actual routing with turn by turn voice instructions from the car position to destination. After the demonstration the system will go back to the map page automatically.

- **Waypoint**

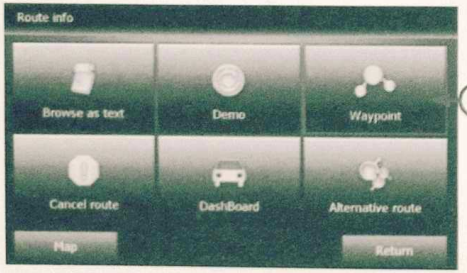


Fig.153

1. Select "**Waypoint**" on the Route Info menu.

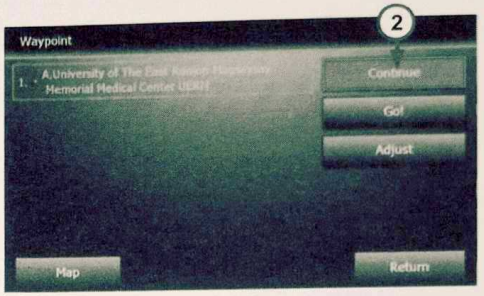


Fig.154

2. Select "**Go**" to proceed with the destination.
Choose your preference route: Fastest route, Highway priority, Avoid Highway or Shortest route.

- **Cancel Route**



Fig.155

1. Select "**Cancel Route**" on the Route Info Menu.

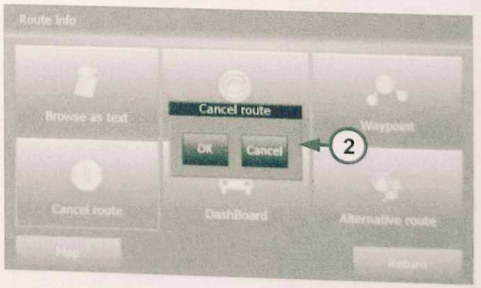


Fig.156

2. Select "**Ok**" to cancel the route or "**Cancel**" to return to previous page.

▪ Alternative Route



Fig.157

1. Select "**Alternative Route**" on the Route Info.

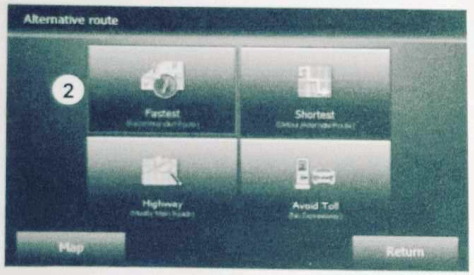


Fig.158

2. Select your desired route preference to your destination.
   - Fastest Route
   - Highway Prior
   - Avoid Highway
   - Shortest Route

❑ DEALER

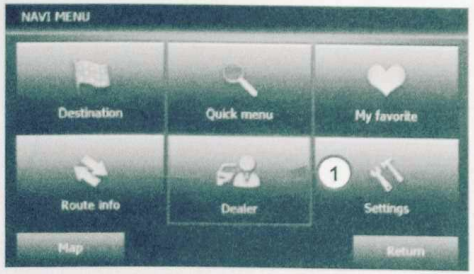


Fig.159

1. Select "**Dealer**" on the Navi Menu.



Fig.160

2. Select the name of the dealer that you want to visit, or press "KB" to type specific dealer.

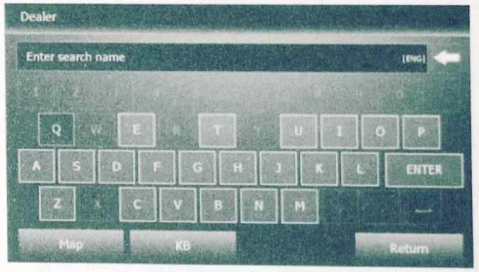


Fig.161

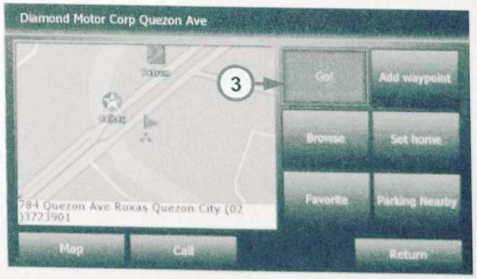


Fig.162

3. On the selection option choose for the following feature:
   - **Go** – Set to your destination.
   - **Add Waypoint** - Set additional destination before or after you reached your first destination.
   - **Browse** – Browse route on the map.
   - **Set Home** – Set the current location as home.
   - **Favorite** – Add location to your favorite list.
   - **Parking Nearby** – set destination to a parking area nearby selected destination.

❑ SETTINGS



Fig.163

Select "Settings" on the Navi Menu.

- **Map (Track Up / North Up Setting)**



Fig.164

1. Select "Map" on the Settings Menu.



Fig.165

2. Touch **Track Up** / **North Up** to set the car movement on the map.



Fig.166

Track Up Setting - it follows your car position on your navigation system as it turns.



Fig.167

N

North Up Setting – it shows the North Up position only.

- **Map (Day / Night / Auto Mode Setting)**



Fig.168

Select to set the map scene into Day, Night or Auto Mode.



Auto Mode - Sets the Background of the map automatically from to 6am to 6pm satellite time.

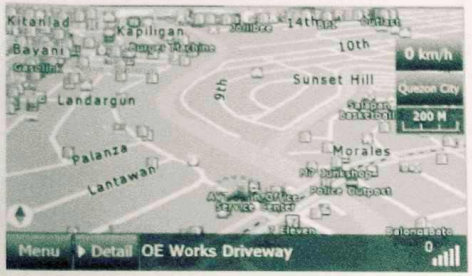


Fig.169

Day Mode - Set the background of the map into a lighter shade.

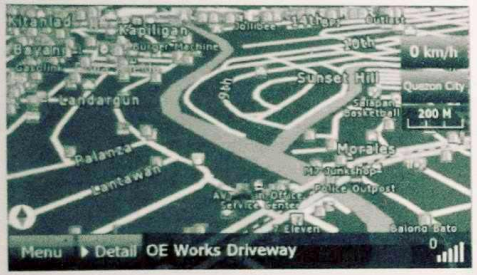


Fig.170

Night Mode - Set the background of the map into a Darker shade

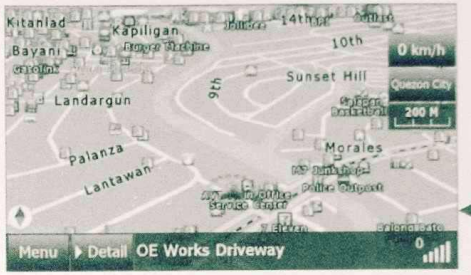


Fig.172

Manual Scale – Set the scale of the map manually. Touch the + or - icon to adjust the scale of the map.

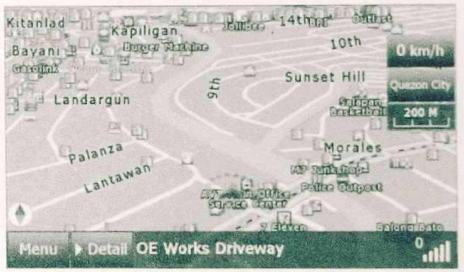


Fig.173

Auto Scale – Set the scale of the map automatically.

▪ Map (Manual / Auto Scale)



Fig.171

Select to set the map scale.

▪ Map (POI Display)



Fig.174

1. Select POI Display to set the display icon on the map On / Off.



Fig.175

2. Select POI display category.
Uncheck – to disable the selected category icon on the map.
(for example: Bank)
Check – to enable the selected category icon on the map.
Default – Press the default button to factory reset of POI Display

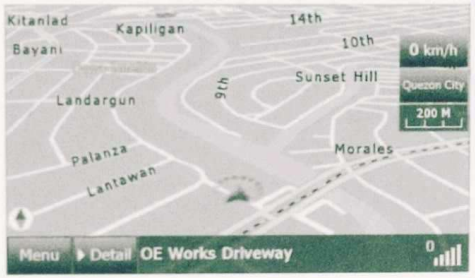


Fig.176

3. The icons of the unchecked categories will not be displayed on the map.

- **Map (Road Color)**



Fig.177

1. Select "Road Color" on the Setting Menu.



Fig.178

2. Select desired Road Map Color.

- **Map (Default)**



Fig.179

1. Select "Default" on the Setting Menu.

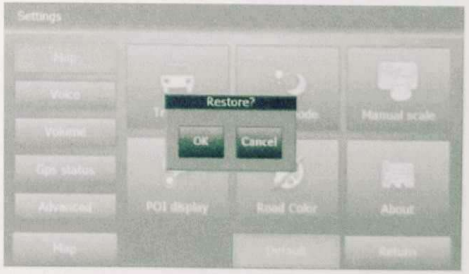


Fig.180

2. Select "OK" to set the map into its default settings.
Select "Cancel" to exit and cancel system restore.

▪ Map (About)



Fig.181

1. Select "About" to show the Map Software Version and other information regarding to your map.

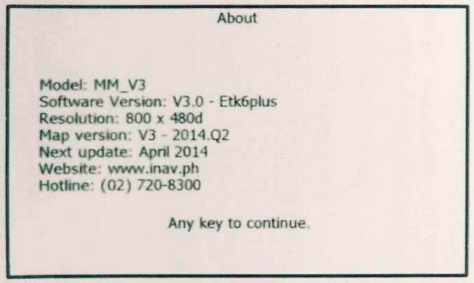


Fig.182

1. Information about your Navigation System
   - Model
   - Software Version
   - Map Version
   - Next Map update
   - iNav Website
   - iNav Hotline

❑ ADVANCED



Fig.183

Turn On / Off for Navigation Features

- Junction Assist
- Over speeding
- 3D Building
- Road Warning or Road Assistance

❑ VOICE SETTING



Fig.184

Select "**Voice**" on the Settings Menu, then set the language you want to use to your map.

❑ VOLUME SETTING

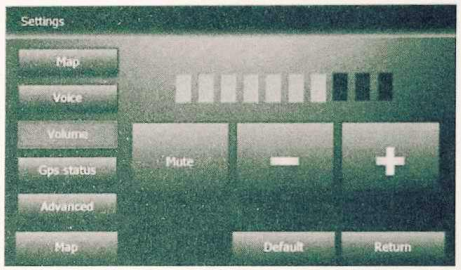


Fig.185

Select "**Volume**" on the Settings Menu, then adjust the volume of your map by touching the – or + icon.

❑ GPS STATUS



Fig.186

Shows GPS Status Information.

Notes:

AVT SERVICE CENTER

WARRANTY CERTIFICATE

OWNER'S COPY

Model No: _____ Serial No.: _____

Date of Original Purchase _____ Warranty Seal No.: _____

The product described on this certificate is warranted to the purchaser there if to be free from defects in material, construction or workmanship under normal and reasonable are for Three (3) years or 100,000 kms .whichever comes first, from the date of purchase. Should the unit require servicing during the specified warranty period,repair shall be performed at any authorized AVT Service Center without any charges on Labor and Parts subject to the following:

1. This warranty is valid in the Philippines only.
2. Malfunction due to such reasons as misuse, negligence, accident, modification, natural disaster, improper voltage supply, insects and pests, usage other than designated or caused by use with voltages other than designated, will not be covered by this warranty.
3. The warranty does not cover any product, which is used in any trade or business, or in an industrial or commercial application.
4. The following are not covered by this warranty, car speakers, knobs, labels, remote controller, batteries, external accessories and cosmetic defects.
5. All repairs and services under this warranty must be performed by an authorized AVT Service Center.
6. This warranty will not be honored if the serial number of the unit or the warranty seal is removed, altered or obliterated.
7. Periodic check-up, modification, set-up adjustment, alignment, reception problems and voltage or any other conversion are not covered by this warranty.

IMPORTANT

Do not remove the warranty seal on the unit.

When requesting for service during the warranty period, the Certificate of Warranty and your proof of purchase/purchase receipt need to be presented.

Immediately after purchase, detach and fill-up the Warranty Registration Card at the bottom section of this page and mail it within 10 days from the date of original purchase to:

AVT SERVICE CENTER
711 Aurora Blvd., Corner Hemady Street, Brgy. Mariana, New Manila, Quezon City
(046) 413 4286 to 88

WARRANTY REGISTRATION CARD

Model No.:	Serial No.:
Date Purchase:	
Dealer s Name & Address:	Invoice No.:
Owner s Name & Address:	Contact No.:

AVT SERVICE CENTER

WARRANTY CERTIFICATE

OWNER S COPY

Model No: _____ Serial No.: _____

Date of Original Purchase _____ Warranty Seal No.: _____

The product described on this certificate is warranted to the purchaser there if to be free from defects in material, construction or workmanship under normal and reasonable are for Three (3) years or 100,000 kms .whichever comes first, from the date of purchase. Should the unit require servicing during the specified warranty period,repair shall be performed at any authorized AVT Service Center without any charges on Labor and Parts subject to the following:

1. This warranty is valid in the Philippines only.
2. Malfunction due to such reasons as misuse, negligence, accident, modification, natural disaster, improper voltage supply,insects and pests, usage other than designated or caused by use with voltages other than designated, will not be covered by this warranty.
3. The warranty dose not cover any product, which is used in any trade or business, or in an industrial or commercial application.
4. The following are not covered by this warranty, car speakers, knobs, labels, remote controller, batteries, external accessories and cosmetic defects.
5. All repairs and services under this warranty must be performed by an authorized AVT Service Center.
6. This warranty will not be honored if the serial number of the unit or the warranty seal is removed, altered or obliterated.
7. Periodic check-up, modification, set-up adjustment, alignment, reception problems and voltage or any other conversion are not covered by this warranty.

IMPORTANT

Do not removed the warranty seal on the unit.

When requesting for service during the warranty period,the Certificate of Warranty and your proof of purchase/purchase receipt need to be presented.

Immediately after purchase,detach and fill-up the Warranty Registration Card at the bottom section of this page and mail it within 10 days from the date of original purchase to:

AVT SERVICE CENTER
711 aurora blvd.new manila.,quezon city

MS Owner's Manual

Table of Contents



PA131MMS MANUAL FOR KEYLESS ENTRY UPGRADE SYSTEM

This system is suitable for the car equipped with original keyless entry system, to upgrade this keyless entry into the security alarm. It can make use of original remotes with the car to control and be compatible to use the remotes controls from the alarm factory with extra parts.

MAIN FEATURES

1. ARMING

To arm: Turn off the ignition, press the lock button of the original remote control, the siren will chirp once, the doors will lock, the parking lights will flash once, the LED will turn on, to indicate the starter defeat is activated (if the kill relay is connected). 5 seconds after arming, the LED will start blinking to indicate that the doors and hood/trunk inputs are being monitored. (See function selection #11 for door input monitoring on the delay time: 5s, 10s, and 60s). During arming, if the system detects a bad sensor or an open zone, the system will chirp 4 additional times and ignore that input, but keep all other areas protected. Once armed, the alarm will trigger when any of the following occurs: The doors, hood or trunk are opened. The shock senor detects an impact. The optional sensor is disturbed. When the alarm triggers, the siren or horn will sound, and the parking lights will flash, the LED will flash rapidly. In the event the alarm is triggered and remains triggered continuously by the same sensor or input during a single arming cycle, that sensor or input will be automatically bypassed until the next time the system is armed.

2. DISARMING

To disarm: Press the unlock button of the original remote control. The siren will chirp twice. The doors will unlock. The parking lights will flash twice. The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The LED will turn off. During disarming, if the system is triggered while away from the vehicle, the siren will chirp 3 times, the parking lights will flash 3 times, the LED will flash to indicate triggered zone.

3. TAMPER ALERT

If the system is triggered while away, the LED will flash to indicate which zone triggered the system after disarming and turning on the ignition. The LED indication will repeat 1 minute. LED Flashes:

1 flash=optional sensor 2 flashes=shock sensor 3 flashes=not used 4 flashes=door 5 flashes=trunk

10 flashes=main power interrupt or system was reset example: flash-flash-pause-flash-flash-pause=shock sensor

4. SILENT ARMING / DISARMING

The system can be programmed to operate without Arm and Disarm chirp indications. When programmed for full-time silent operation, the siren will sound when the system is triggered. And when the auto rearming and passive arming are working, the siren shall chirp once too when the system gets armed. Note: The open zone warning chirps will not be bypassed when system is armed.

5. REMOTE SENSOR DISABLE

To disable the sensor inputs: Arm the system normally. Within 5 seconds, press the Arm button again. The siren will chirp 5 times and the parking lights will flash 5 times to indicate the sensors are disabled. The sensors will remain disabled until the next arming cycle.

6. EMERGENCY OVERRIDE

Unlock the door using the original key. Enter the vehicle. The system will trigger and the siren will sound. Turn ignition key on. Press and hold the override switch for 5 seconds. The system will disarm. The vehicle will now be able to start.

7. SPEED CONTROLLED DOOR LOCK

The Speed Controlled Door locking feature allows vehicles equipped with power door lock systems to automatically lock the doors after car speed reached 20kph (12.4mph). The speed controlled lock function will not be re-triggered during the driving unless the doors were opened, then doors will be automatically locked after car speed reached 20kph (12.4mph) again. When ignition off, the door lock shall unlock automatically. See function selection #4.

8. VALET MODE

To activate or deactivate the valet mode: Turn on the ignition. Press and hold the override switch for 5 seconds. The siren will chirp once to confirm the valet mode is on. The siren will chirp twice to confirm the valet mode is off. Turn off the ignition. While in valet mode the remote transmitters will continue to lock and unlock the doors.

9. TWO STAGE SHOCK SENSOR

If the shock sensor detects a light impact to the vehicle, or the optional sensor's warn-away zone is disturbed, the siren will chirp 5 times as a warning indication. If the heavy impact is detected, the siren shall sound continuously with flashing the parking light at the same time.

10. DOOR LOCK CONTROL

While driving: press button 1 to lock doors. The doors can be locked. Press button 2 to unlock doors. The doors can be unlocked.

11. AUTOMATIC REARMING

With the Auto Rearming feature enabled (See function selection #12), the alarm will automatically rearm 30 seconds after disarming. If the optional Passive Door lock feature is enabled, the doors will also lock when the system rearms. The Automatic Rearming feature will be temporarily bypassed until the next arming cycle if the ignition is turned on or the door/trunk/hood zone is opened.

12. PASSIVE ARMING

When programmed for the optional Passive Arming feature, the system arms itself automatically, each time the ignition is turned off and all of the doors, hood, and trunk are closed. (Select programming #2 for manual arming or passive arming)

Turn off the ignition. (The ignition must have been on for at least 3 seconds or the Passive Arming sequence will be disabled). Open the door and exit the vehicle. Once all doors are closed and the dome light is off, the LED will begin flashing rapidly. After 30 seconds, the siren will chirp once. (No matter whether #14 arming chirp is programmed silent or normal, it always chirps once when arming). The parking lights will flash. The doors will lock (If the passive locking feature #3 is selected.) The status LED will begin flashing. The system is now armed.

Note: If the Passive Arming feature is enabled, the Automatic Rearming feature will also be enabled even if it was not already programmed.

13. MEMORY FUNCTION

The system can memorize the last conditions if the power is cut off, when the power is on, it shall recover to the state before power cut off.

14. DOME LIGHT ACTIVATION

If the optional Dome light Activation feature is installed, the dome light will turn on when the system is disarmed using the Remote Transmitter. The dome light will remain on for 30 seconds or until the ignition is turned on.

15. ENTER SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

Turn on ignition. Within 5 seconds, press the valet switch 5 times. The siren will provide one long chirp, indicating that you have entered Programming. Press the valet switch the number of times equal to the System Option you want to change. The siren will chirp each time the valet switch is pressed. Within 5 seconds, press the transmitter button corresponding to the desired operating mode for that System Option. The siren will chirp to indicate the setting.

1 chirp = Button 1 2 chirps = Button 2

3 chirps = Button 1(hold the valet switch after press the times and the siren sound, then press the button 1)

When you are finished, turn off the ignition to save the changes.

PROGRAMMABLE SYSTEM OPTIONS

Branch Feature	Button 1 (default)	Button 2	Button 1(hold the valet switch after press the times and the siren sound, then press the button 1)
1.Horn output / siren output	Siren output	Horn output	
2.Arm Mode	Manual Arming	Passive Arming	Passive w/Countdown
3.Passive Door Locking	Disabled	Enabled	
4.Speed Controlled Lock	On	Off	Lock Only
7. Door lock Pulse Length	1 Second	3 seconds	0.1 second
10.Ignition Armed Mode	Disabled	Enabled	
11.Door Input Monitoring	5 Seconds	10 Seconds	60 Seconds
12.Auto Rearming	Enabled	Disabled	
13.Door Unlock Pulse	Single	Double	
14.Arming Chirps	Normal	Silent	
15.Extended Parking Lights	Off	On	
16.Disarm Chirp	Normal	Silent	Default value

The following is a description of the programming options. Some program branches control more than one option, and may require accessing a particular branch number twice in order to program all desired features.

1) Horn or Siren output. Selects one of the output modes by siren or horn. When the siren (or horn) output is selected, the horn wire (or the siren wire) has to be connected with the +12V power input.

2) Arm Mode. Selects one of three modes: Manual Arming or Passive Arming, and passive arming w/Countdown. With the passive arming w/Countdown mode selected, the siren will chirp every 2 seconds while counting down until the system passively arms. **Note:** If Auto Rearming is selected, the siren will also chirp during Auto Rearm countdown.

3) Passive Door Locking: Selects whether or not the system will automatically lock the doors when in the passive arming functions.

4) Speed Controlled Locks. Selects whether or not the system will lock and unlock the doors according to the speed. If Lock Only is selected, the doors will not automatically unlock when the ignition is turned off.

7) Door Lock Pulse Length. Selects between a 1-second, a 3-second and a 0.1 second output for door locking and unlocking. Program to 3 seconds for vehicles equipped with vacuum door locking systems.

10) Ignition Armed Mode. When enabled, the security system may also be manually armed and disarmed using the transmitter, while the ignition is on.

11) Door Input Monitoring. Selects whether the system begins monitoring the door inputs after 5 seconds, 10 seconds or 60 seconds. For vehicles with interior lights that remain on for an extended period of time after the doors are closed, set for 60 seconds.

12) Auto Rearming Mode. When selected, the system will automatically re-arm 30 seconds after it is disarmed if the doors have not been opened.

13) Door Unlock Pulse. Selects between one pulse or two pulse operation for the door unlock output. Vehicles that require two pulses on the proper wire to unlock the doors can be interfaced directly without the use of relays or any additional circuitry by programming the system for double unlock pulse.

14) Arming Chirps. Selects between normal and silent operation.

15) Extended Parking Lights. When selected, the parking lights will remain on for 30 seconds after disarming the system.

16) Disarm Chirp. To decide whether there is the disarm chirp indication.

ON BOARD JUMPER FEATURES

Jumper	Function	Legs 1&2	Legs 2 & 3
J1	Door unlock type	+(Default)	-
J2	Door lock type	+(Default)	-
J3	Door trigger type	+	- (Default)
J4	Door unlock Validation type	+(Default)	-

Note: When program the above features, the system needs to be powered off for 20 seconds, and then change the jumper position, to select the trigger type of the door according to the installed car. Then power on the system again to function the selection. J1 & J2 are used to program the signal type when the door is locked / unlocked. J3 is used to program the trigger type when the door is locked / unlocked. J4 is used to program the unlock signal type when the door get unlocked. Program it according to the car actual conditions.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION:

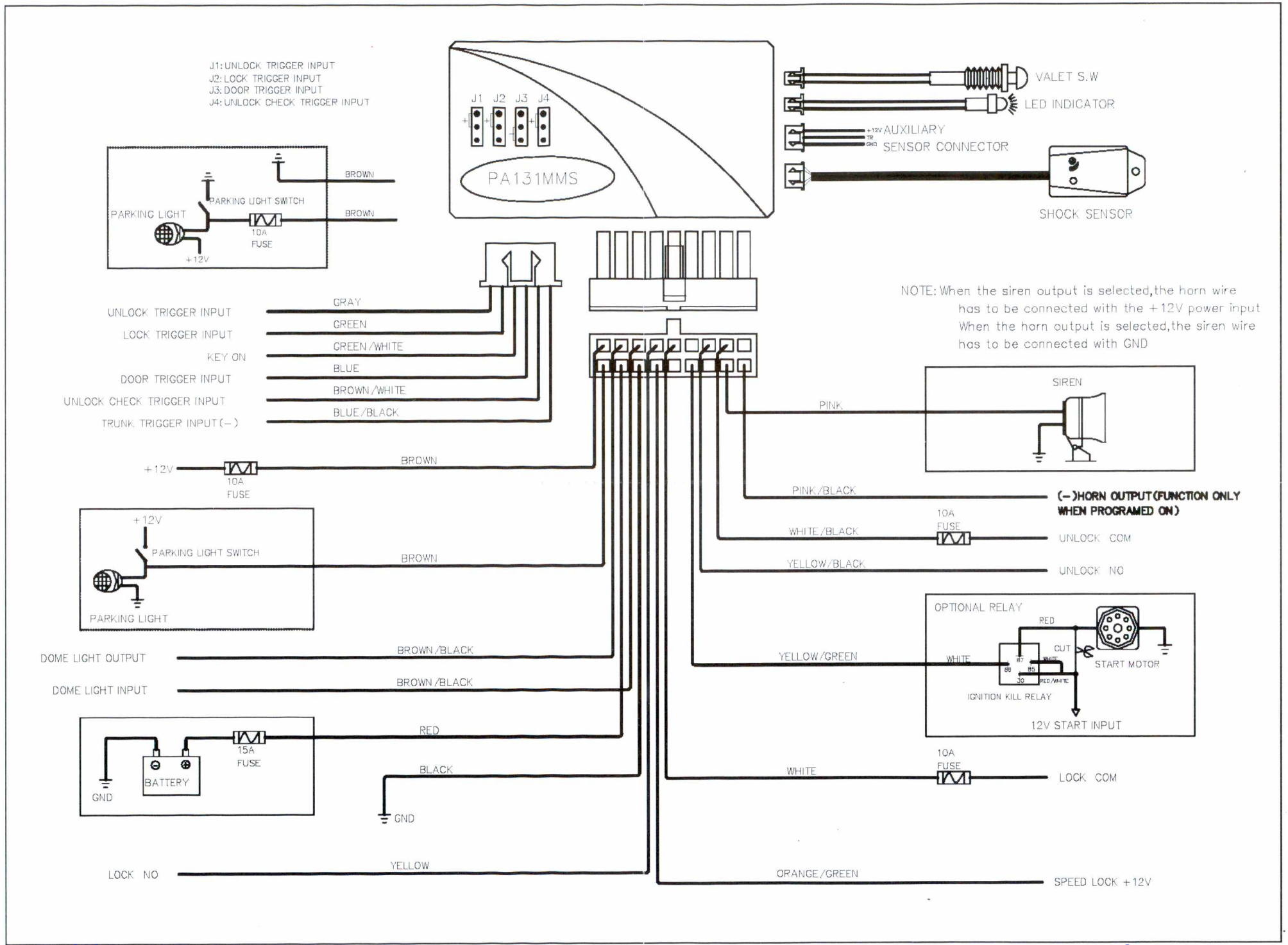
1、Lock/unlock detection of original car

Proposal one: Program the Door lock and unlock inputs as positive, then connect the two wires to power wires of the motor of driver door respectively (the door motor has two power wires, one is for lock with positive electricity, another is for unlock with negative electricity);

Proposal two: First you should judge whether the central door lock is positive triggered or negative triggered. If it is positive triggered, Program the Door lock and unlock inputs as positive, then connect the two wires (positive lock detection and positive unlock detection) to the triggered wire of the car respectively. If it is negative triggered, Program the Door lock and unlock inputs as negative, connect the two wires (negative lock detection and negative unlock detection) to the triggered wire of the car respectively;

2、Disarming confirmation detection

This validation wire (can be programmed as positive disarming confirmation detection or negative disarming confirmation detection by jumper 4) will confirm the unlock signal of original remote control. Choose the correct from the positive disarming confirmation detection and the negative disarming confirmation detection to connect. It is recommended to connect the positive disarming confirmation detection to that of the parking light if the car's parking lights flashes when using original remote control.


J1: UNLOCK TRIGGER INPUT
J2: LOCK TRIGGER INPUT
J3: DOOR TRIGGER INPUT
J4: UNLOCK CHECK TRIGGER INPUT
J1 J2 J3 J4
PA131MMS
VALET S.W
LED INDICATOR
+12V AUXILIARY
TR
GND
SENSOR CONNECTOR
SHOCK SENSOR
BROWN
PARKING LIGHT SWITCH
PARKING LIGHT
BROWN
10A
FUSE
+12V
NOTE: When the siren output is selected,the horn wire has to be connected with the +12V power input When the horn output is selected,the siren wire has to be connected with GND
UNLOCK TRIGGER INPUT
LOCK TRIGGER INPUT
KEY ON
DOOR TRIGGER INPUT
UNLOCK CHECK TRIGGER INPUT
TRUNK TRIGGER INPUT(-)
GRAY
GREEN
GREEN/WHITE
BLUE
BROWN/WHITE
BLUE/BLACK
SIREN
PINK
+12V
10A
FUSE
BROWN
PINK/BLACK
(-)HORN OUTPUT(FUNCTION ONLY WHEN PROGRAMED ON)
10A
FUSE
WHITE/BLACK
UNLOCK COM
YELLOW/BLACK
UNLOCK NO
+12V
PARKING LIGHT SWITCH
PARKING LIGHT
BROWN
OPTIONAL RELAY
RED
CUT
START MOTOR
WHITE
87
86
85
30
RED/WHITE
IGNITION KILL RELAY
12V START INPUT
YELLOW/GREEN
DOME LIGHT OUTPUT
BROWN/BLACK
DOME LIGHT INPUT
BROWN/BLACK
15A
FUSE
BATTERY
GND
RED
BLACK
GND
10A
FUSE
WHITE
LOCK COM
LOCK NO
YELLOW
ORANGE/GREEN
SPEED LOCK +12V

SERVICE AND WARRANTY BOOKLET



MITSUBISHI MOTORS

Conduction Sticker Number (CS)

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

GENERAL VEHICLE DATA

Owner's Acceptance and Dealer Pre-Delivery Inspection Confirmation Certificate

This serves as a customer registration with Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation and entitles the vehicle with warranty rights.

Customer Information

Customer Name	
Address	
Email Address	
Telephone / Mobile number	

Vehicle Information

Model	Color
Plate number	Date Sold
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	
Engine Number	

Dealer-side Information

Selling Dealer	
Address	
Date Sold / Delivered	Odometer reading (km)
Invoice number	Air Conditioner Model

This will certify that a proper Pre-Delivery Inspection (PDI) for the vehicle has been carried out at our service center according to the instructions and standards of Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation (MMPC).
PDI will n *t improper or non-performance of*
claims, wh *countable for any or* *ranty*
non-perfo *are traceable to such* *er or*

Sales Manager (Signature above Printed Name)

This is to certify that the above vehicle, with an odometer reading of _____kms., is received in satisfactory condition from the dealer involved. In addition, I hereby acknowledge that my selling dealer fully explained to me the following details:

and Conditions of Warranty

tance of the Periodic Maintenance Service (PMS)

I fully accep

Customer Date
(Signature above Printed Name)

CUSTOMER'S COPY

C 0226555

FOREWORD

Thank you for selecting a Mitsubishi Motors product as your new vehicle.

We, at Mitsubishi Motors, have built your vehicle with the highest regard for safety, quality and workmanship. We are committed in our mission to provide you with the highest satisfaction and peace of mind from the time you use your vehicle.

Please familiarize yourself with the services and warranty conditions presented in this booklet. It contains important and detailed provisions as well as valuable and useful information regarding your vehicle's warranty eligibility.

All information is based on the latest data available at the time of publication, and is subject to change without prior notice.

This booklet must be presented to the attending service center whenever warranty or vehicle servicing is required.

Please be aware that any modification to your Mitsubishi vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate government-mandated standards and regulations.

We are looking forward to serving you soon.

Sincerely,

Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation

MITSUBISHI MOTORS FUSO

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Basic Vehicle Warranty Terms and Conditions	1
New Vehicle Limited Warranty - Inclusions	2
Separate Warranty Coverage	3
Special Transacted Items	4
Other Provisions	5
New Vehicle Limited Warranty - Exclusions	6
Owner's Responsibility	9
3-Year Unlimited Mileage Anti-Rust Warranty	11
Car Body Care Recommendations	12
Your Car Care Plan	13
Steps in Making Warranty Claim	15
Contact Us	16

MS Owner's Manual

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Engine Oil General Specifications	17
Service and Repair Recommendations	18
Periodic Maintenance Service (PMS) Menu	19
Periodic Maintenance Record	29
Dealership Network	33
Use Only Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts	39
Notes	41

Lemon Law Rights 47

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

BASIC VEHICLE WARRANTY TERMS AND CONDITIONS



Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation (MMPC), through its Authorized Service Centers, will repair or replace any part of the vehicle that is found to be defective in material or workmanship free of charge for labor and parts within a period of ***THREE (3) YEARS FROM ITS SELLING DATE OR THE FIRST 100,000 KILOMETERS OF USE WHICHEVER COMES FIRST.*** MMPC warrants that the part of the vehicle which is of concern should have been subjected to normal use and regular Periodic Maintenance Service to qualify for this warranty terms and conditions. Kindly refer to the succeeding pages for the list of items covered by this warranty condition.

The warranty of your vehicle is fully transferable to subsequent owners. Only the unconsumed portion of the warranty period will be transferred to each subsequent owner.

Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation reserves the exclusive right and sole discretion to the final decision in all warranty claims.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

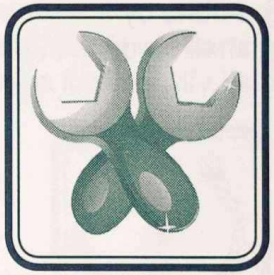
NEW VEHICLE LIMITED WARRANTY - INCLUSIONS

WHAT ARE COVERED IN THE WARRANTY



Warranty Period

The basic warrantable items are covered for the period of **3 years (36 months) or 100,000 kilometers**, whichever comes first from the time the vehicle was sold to the original owner as indicated in the General Vehicle Data (GVD).



Warranty Coverage

Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation (MMPC) warrants that it will repair and / or replace any Mitsubishi Motors-supplied component part (in limited scope) that is found defective in material or workmanship under normal use and maintenance, except those items specifically referred to under the section "What Is Not Covered", within the approved warranty period.

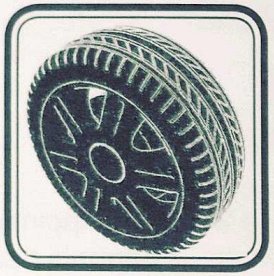


Warranty Services

Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation (MMPC) will not impose any charges in its repair and replacement activities to be done on your vehicle as long as the vehicle is still covered by the warranty period or the part or component of concern is still under its warranty coverage. MMPC, through its Authorized Service Centers, ensures you that the repair or replacement services that will be rendered adheres to the accepted quality and standards of Mitsubishi Motors.

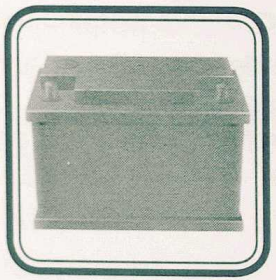
MITSUBISHI MOTORS

SEPARATE WARRANTY COVERAGE



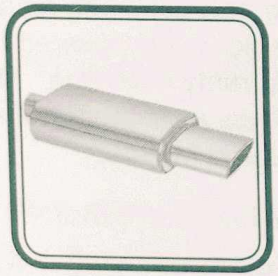
Tires

Warranty on tire is covered separately by its manufacturer. Evaluation and approval of claim will be done by the concerned supplier. If the failure is found to be product-related, settlement shall be done in proportion to the remaining tread life of the tire.



Battery

All batteries equipped in both locally-assembled (CKD) and imported (CBU) vehicles have a warranty coverage of **1 year (12 months) or 20,000 kms.**, whichever comes first, and will be replaced with locally-supplied battery in case of failure.



Exhaust Muffler

The exhaust muffler has warrantable coverage of **1 year (12 months) or 20,000 kms.**, whichever comes first, from the date of sold of the vehicle.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

SPECIAL TRANSACTED ITEMS

The following parts and components listed below are covered separately by its respective supplier's / manufacturer's warranty period. The period of coverage is **3 years (36 months) or 100,000 kms.**, whichever comes first. If the said parts or components are already equipped in the vehicle, as in the case of imported vehicles (CBU), then its warranty coverage is automatically the same as the vehicle, **3 years (36 months) or 100,000 kms.**, whichever comes first. Repair and / or replacement of the failed parts or components will be done at any Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center only, otherwise it will nullify its rights for warranty services.



Air Conditioning System



Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)



Audio / Video / Multi-Media Entertainment System



Keyless Entry and Alarm Systems



Global Positioning Satellite Navigation System / Vehicle Locating System



Rear Body

Note: Refer to the specific manual provided for warranty, operation, and maintenance details.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

OTHER PROVISIONS



Warranty Application

Warranty services and provisions are applicable only to Mitsubishi vehicle registered and normally-operated within the Philippines only.



No Charge

Except for consumable items, warranty repairs, which covers parts and / or labor, will be made at no charge.



Fully Transferrable Warranty Rights

Warranty rights is fully transferrable to the subsequent owners of this vehicle. Take note that only the unconsumed portion of the warranty coverage can be transferred to the new owner.



Relocating or Touring to Another Country

When a technical problem arises kindly consult a local Mitsubishi Motors dealership near your location. Please be reminded that the warranty services may differ or may not be provided by the local dealership or authorized service center on your area because your Mitsubishi vehicle may not comply with the regulatory and / or environmental requirements of the said country.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

NEW VEHICLE LIMITED WARRANTY - EXCLUSIONS

WHAT ARE *NOT* COVERED IN THE WARRANTY

The warranty shall not be applicable to the following cases:



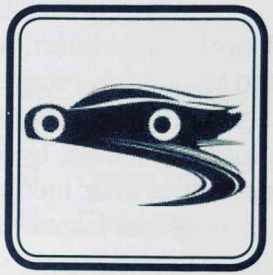
1. Normal wear and tear, deterioration or damage to plated surfaces, rubber and plastic parts, upholstery and soft trim due to daily usage and exposure.



2. Regular maintenance service and the parts or material used in connection with such service as described and specified in the Periodic Maintenance Service (PMS) menu.



3. Minor irregularities not affecting quality, performance of the vehicle or parts (e.g. slight noise or vibration) which appear only during abnormal operation.



4. Repairs required as a result of misuse (e.g. racing or rallying, overloading), abuse or negligence of proper handling.



5. Accident repairs, usage of non-genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts, repairs by unauthorized service shops, non-compliance with the recommended maintenance services, improper and / or unauthorized installation of equipment and accessories.



6. Damage resulting from the use of improper and unspecified fuels, fluids, and lubricants and unauthorized modification of the vehicle or its parts or components.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

NEW VEHICLE LIMITED WARRANTY - EXCLUSIONS

WHAT ARE *NOT* COVERED IN THE WARRANTY



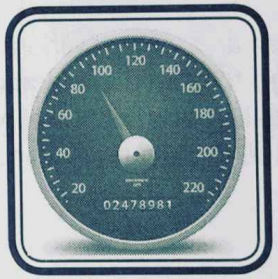
7. Incidental and consequential expenses related to warranty repairs such as towing charges, vehicle rentals, travel, lodging, meals, telephone calls, opportunity loss, inconvenience and commercial losses.



8. Damage caused by external influences such as chemical pollution, acid rain, salt, stones, fire, traffic accidents, theft vandalism, or disasters whether due to human fault, negligence or act of God.



9. Any damage/s or defect/s incurred by the unit while in use or in transit (i.e. windshield and door glass breakage due to impact of a hard object).



10. Vehicle with tampered or altered odometer readings which does not show the true used mileage of the vehicle.



11. Any vehicle deterioration or damage/s occasioned by or as a result of improper or prolonged storage by vehicle owner.

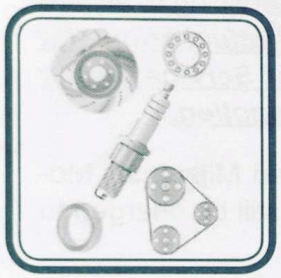


12. Any unit which is not registered with the Land Transportation Office (LTO).

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

NEW VEHICLE LIMITED WARRANTY - EXCLUSIONS

WHAT ARE *NOT* COVERED IN THE WARRANTY



13. Expendable Parts, such as the following:

- Air Cleaner Element
- Lamp Bulbs (excluding sealed-type)
- Injection Pump Nozzles
- Clutch Disc and Cover
- Spark Plugs (excluding platinum- or iridium-tipped type)
- Air Conditioner Filter (when applicable)
- Fuses
- Drive Belts
- Brake Pads
- Shoe Lining
- Fuel Filter Element
- Aircondition Refrigerants
- Glow Plugs
- Windshield Wiper Blades
- other expendable parts



14. Lubricants and other fluids, such as the following:

- Fuel
- Aircondition Compressor Oil
- Automatic Transmission Fluid
- Transfer Case Gear Oil
- Battery Electrolyte
- Brake and Clutch Fluid
- Front and Rear Differential Gear Oil
- Engine Oil
- Manual Transmission Gear Oil
- CVT Fluid
- Windshield Washer Fluid
- Engine Coolant
- Chassis and Body Grease
- Power Steering Fluid

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY



Free Labor During 1,000 Kms. and 5,000 Kms. Check-up

You are responsible in bringing your vehicle to any Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center for the 1,000 kms. and 5,000 kms. maintenance check-up and servicing to assure that critical break-in adjustments and servicing are performed. ***If the actual kilometer reading at the time of your visit to the Authorized Mitsubishi Motor Service Center is more than 1,000 kms., then the next free PMS schedule will be applied.***

For your convenience, kindly present this ***Service and Warranty Booklet*** to any Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center. Please note that parts and materials used in servicing your vehicle will still be charged to you.



Compliance to the Required Periodic Maintenance Service (PMS)

To ensure that your new vehicle is always in good running condition, have your vehicle serviced and maintained regularly by our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center.

Please be reminded that your failure to have any of the specified periodic maintenance performed by any Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center could adversely affect the performance, safety, and durability of your car and may render void the warranty coverage.

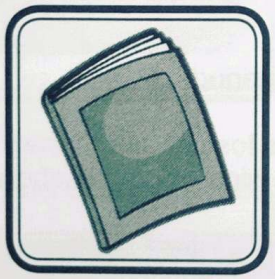
MITSUBISHI MOTORS

OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY



Proper Operation and Maintenance of the Vehicle

You are responsible for the proper operation, maintenance, and care of your vehicle in accordance with the instructions and maintenance schedule stated in this Service and Warranty Booklet. Kindly have time in reading your vehicle's owner's manual which provides valuable information and helpful tips with regard to your vehicle.



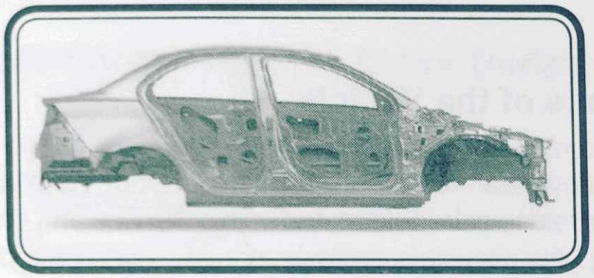
Safekeeping of the Maintenance Service Records

It is your responsibility to keep your maintenance service records safe and organized. It is important since the records are proof that maintenance activities were conducted in your vehicle.

Lastly, always make sure that the servicing dealer validates the PMS record in this Service and Warranty Booklet after every maintenance service activity for reference when claiming warranty repairs.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

3-YEAR UNLIMITED MILEAGE ANTI-RUST WARRANTY



Should any body metal panels (exluding chassis and trim parts) found to have developed corrosion perforation (rust through) within 3 years from date of delivery, regardless of the mileage, your Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center will repair the affected body panel free of charge.

EXCLUSIONS:

1. Corrosion due to external damage, abuse or vehicle modification including repainting.

2. Surface corrosion caused by surface paint damage due to corrosive substances, industrial fall out, acid rain, chipped paint, scratches and the like.

3. Corrosion of repaired body sections due to collision repairs undertaken on the unit by the owner and performed outside of an Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center.

4. Failure to submit your vehicle to the required annual inspection during the warranty period.

5. Damages and expenses incidental to the repair of overall vehicle inspection such as loss of use of the vehicle, loss of time, expense for fuel, and other expenses to transport the vehicle to the service shop, telephone, loss of revenue, etc.



IMPORTANT: You are required to have your vehicle inspected by our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center every 12 months. Zero rust inspection is free and therefore ***failure to submit your vehicle to the 12th month inspection interval will void your 3-year Unlimited Mileage Rust Warranty.***

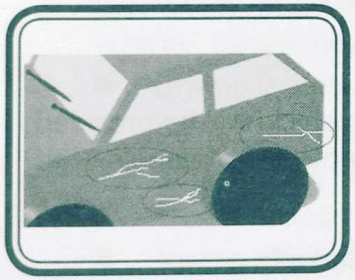
Please ask your Authorized Mitsubishi Service Center to stamp the anti-rust inspection record of your vehicle warranty certificate on the 12th and 24th month inspection interval.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

CAR BODY CARE RECOMMENDATIONS



In order to keep your vehicle body in good condition, it is recommended that your vehicle be thoroughly washed regularly with clean water. The use of underground water may leave mineral stains on the body paint if the water is allowed to evaporate. Due to this, wash the car only after the body has cooled down while under the shade. Refer to the Vehicle Care section of your owner's manual for more details.



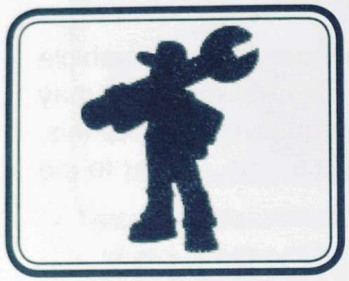
Do not allow chipped or scratched paint to remain un-repaired because these damages to the paint surface are areas where rust formation starts. We recommend that these repairs be undertaken by our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine parts

Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Collision Parts are pre-painted by MMPC Cathodic Electro Deposition Process (CEDP). These parts will have similar rust resistance properties as the original paint process of your vehicle. It is advisable to use Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts as replacements whenever said collision parts panels or components are available as service parts.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

YOUR CAR CARE PLAN



Pre-Delivery Inspection (PDI)

Your vehicle has been thoroughly inspected and prepared by an authorized MMPC dealer's service and technical experts according to MMPC's recommended inspection schedule prior to its delivery. This is to ensure your maximum satisfaction and enjoyment from your new Mitsubishi vehicle.



Free Maintenance Service

Free Labor Services for the 1,000th km and 5,000th km of your vehicle will be provided by your Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center. Only lubricants and materials used will be charged to your account.



Periodic Maintenance Service (PMS)

Regular maintenance and care of the vehicle are indispensable for safe driving and lower overall running cost. The Periodic Maintenance Services (PMS) listed in this Service and Warranty Booklet are the minimum requirements which should be performed upon your initiative and by any Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

YOUR CAR CARE PLAN



Severe Usage Service

Severity of use is defined as either ***low mileage or high mileage use of the vehicle in a year***. If the vehicle is used under severe operating conditions, inspections must be performed ***more frequently**** than specified in the Periodic Maintenance Service (PMS) to ensure the continuity of high-quality performance of your Mitsubishi vehicle. Severe operating conditions includes the following cases:

- Driving in a dusty area or in an area which the vehicle is likely to be exposed to salty air or brine
- Driving on rough roads or submerged roads or hilly areas
- Engine idling for a long period or short-distance travel
- Frequent and sudden application of brakes
- Towing of a trailer
- Use as a taxi or rent-a-car service
- More than 50% of operation time spent in heavy city traffic with hot temperatures of 32°C (90°F) or higher
- More than 50% of operation time spent at speeds of 120 kph or higher and at hot temperatures of 30°C (86°F) or higher
- Operation under excessive load



NOTE:

* ***"More frequently"*** is referred to as either:
  1. conducting PMS activity three (3) times in a year or for an interval of 4 months in a year
  2. depending on the kilometer reading of the vehicle or for every 5,000 kms.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

STEPS IN MAKING WARRANTY CLAIM



To ensure proper, speedy, and hassle-free processing of your warranty claim, please take time to familiarize yourself of the following steps or procedures in making a warranty claim:

1. First of all, take note of the **date of purchase of your unit and / or its kilometer reading** to ensure that your warranty claim is within the warranty period as stipulated in this Service and Warranty Booklet.

2. If the vehicle is still covered under its warranty period and you find something defective or abnormal with your vehicle, please bring your unit as soon as possible, preferably to your selling dealer, or to any Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center nearest you, to have it checked and immediately attended to or rectified by our factory-certified dealer technicians to avoid further damage/s to your unit.

3. Present your vehicle Service and Warranty Booklet to the service advisor (for those parts and components indicated in the ***"Special Transacted Items"***, kindly present the separate warranty booklets or certificates together with the vehicle's Service and Warranty Booklet).

4. Describe to the service advisor in the best way possible what you perceived to be wrong or abnormal with your car or any observed defect in parts, components, material, or workmanship. ***For noise-related problems, please spare time to join the road test for the confirmation and understanding of the noise.***

5. Your vehicle will be inspected and evaluated by the service advisor who will in turn advise you of the status of your warranty claim. Your service advisor is expected or obligated to explain to you in detail the technical merits and demerits of your claim.

6. If your observed defect is duly approved as warrantable, repair and/or replacement of the defective part shall be then undertaken by our factory-certified dealer technicians - free of charge, otherwise, ***any repair to be made on your vehicle upon your approval shall be for your own account.***

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

CONTACT US

Should you, for any reason, feel that your warranty claim and vehicle servicing was not resolved or undertaken by our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center to your satisfaction, please send us an e-mail by visiting our website or writing us through the address details below:

CUSTOMER SERVICE DEPARTMENT
Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation
Ortigas Avenue Extension, Cainta, Province of Rizal

E-mail address: service@mitsubishi-motors.com.ph
Website: www.mitsubishi-motors.com.ph
Contact number: 658-01-09 up to 16

Rest assured that we will reply within 5 days from the receipt of your letter. Please include the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) and kilometer reading details of your vehicle, a description of your problem / complaint, identify also the Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Center and the persons who attended to you, your vehicle warranty certificate number (if still within the warranty period), your exact mailing address, e-mail address, and telephone number.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

ENGINE OIL GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS



You can carry out many inspection and maintenance items on your vehicle yourself. Prior to a long-distance travel or preferably before you use your vehicle, carry out these inspection and maintenance items. Certain maintenance items must also be carried out periodically in accordance with the distance traveled. For these items, please see your Owner's Manual.

ENGINE OIL

Use engine oil which meets the requirements given below:

VEHICLE FUEL TYPE	INDUCTION TYPE	API* RATING	SAE* NUMBER
Petrol-Powered	Without Turbocharger	For service SG or higher	20W-50 20W-40 15W-50
	With Turbocharger		15W-40 10W-50 10W-40
Diesel-Powered	Without Turbocharger	For service CD or higher	20W-50** 20W-40
	With Turbocharger		15W-50** 15W-40



NOTE:

* API means American Petroleum Institute, while SAE means Society of Automotive Engineers

** SAE No. are values specified by MMPC which are suitable for local conditions

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

SERVICE AND REPAIR RECOMMENDATIONS

We, at Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation, are dedicating and intensifying our efforts to ensure that high quality maintenance services and affordable genuine spare parts are available to you for the service and repair requirements of your Mitsubishi vehicle.

Through our vast network of Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Dealerships and Service Centers all throughout the nation, we will be able to serve you better and faster and guarantee to you that Mitsubishi Motors Philippines Corporation is steadfast in its resolve of giving complete satisfaction to our customers through our products and services.

Service Plus

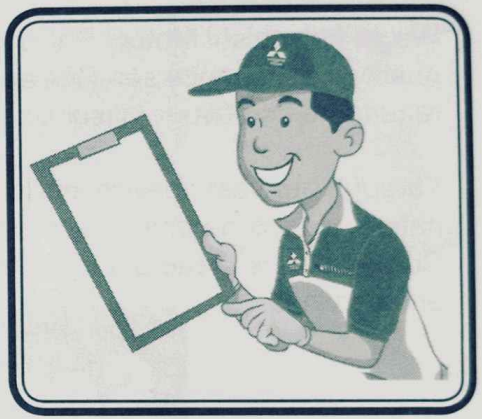
FACTORY CERTIFIED MMPC

MITSUBISHI MOTORS **Genuine parts**

We believe that it is to your best welfare and interest to have your vehicle serviced by our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Centers and the defective parts and components be replaced only by genuine Mitsubishi Motors spare parts. Through these, we will be able to extend your vehicle life to its fullest and thus provide you with maximum enjoyment of its use.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU



To our valued Mitsubishi Motors customer,

This is your guide to Mitsubishi Service Plus Periodic Maintenance Service or PMS. It will indicate the type of service classification that will be done on your vehicle at certain kilometer readings. We have enumerated the type of work that will be done to your vehicle everytime you bring it for a periodic check-up. It is highly recommended that you bring your vehicle regularly to our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Centers for a periodic maintenance check-up to ensure that the proper work required is done.

Your vehicle warranty is up to 3 years (36 months) or 100,000 kilometers, whichever comes first, and to assure that your vehicle stays within the warranty coverage, you should have your vehicle checked only at our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Service Centers. Complying with the regular periodic check-up is more economical in the long run as it prevents early breakdown, thereby extending the life of your vehicle. This is what we call Mitsubishi Service Plus.

SERVICE CLASSIFICATION	First 1,000 Km Check-up	Light Check-up		Regular Check-up	Heavy Check-up
Kilometer Reading	1,000	5,000	55,000	10,000	20,000
		15,000	65,000	30,000	40,000
		25,000	75,000	50,000	60,000
		35,000	85,000	70,000	80,000
		45,000	95,000	90,000	100,000

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

1,000 KM CHECK-UP

A. Operations after the engine is warmed up

1. Change engine oil and oil filter
2. Check / adjust the valve clearance (except for vehicles with auto-lash adjusters)
3. Check / adjust the basic ignition timing (petrol-powered vehicles)
4. Check / adjust the basic idling speed and CO concentration (petrol-powered vehicles)
5. Check crankcase ventilation hoses (petrol-powered vehicles)
6. Check cooling system for leak
7. Check fuel system clamp for looseness and damages

B. Operations inside the engine compartment

8. Check the V-belts for cracks, fraying wear and adjust tension
9. Check the condition of distributor contact points
10. Check the condition of distributor spark advancer
11. Check the condition of distributor cap, rotor and condenser
12. Check the ignition cables for damages
13. Check vacuum pump oil hoses for damages (diesel-powered vehicles)
14. Check the condition and cleanliness of spark plugs (petrol-powered vehicles)
15. Check or clean the air cleaner element for clogging and damages
16. Check the fluid level in automatic transmission (including the transfer case)
17. Check the engine coolant condition and level
18. Check the brake or clutch fluid and power steering fluid level and condition
19. Check / adjust the brake pedal and clutch pedal for free play
20. Check or top-up the battery electrolyte level and terminals for loose connections or corrosion. Check also the battery clamp.

(continuation at the back)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

1,000 KM CHECK-UP* *(continuation)*

C. Operations under the vehicle

21. Check the suspension system for looseness and damages
22. Check the suspension arm ball joints for play and dust covers for damages
23. Check the drive shaft boots for damages
24. Check the steering linkage for damages and loose connections (including seals and boots)
25. Check the gear oil level in manual transmission (including the transfer case)
26. Check the gear oil level in front and rear axles
27. Check the exhaust pipe connections or installation for gas leakages or damages
28. Tighten underchassis bolts / nuts
29. Check / adjust the parking brake stroke and play

D. Operations outside the vehicle

30. Check the brake hoses and pipes for leakages
31. Check the fuel hoses and pipes for leakages
32. Check the tire wear, tread depth, inflation pressure, center cap and tire valve cap
33. Check the windshield wiper nozzle and blade

E. Electrical operations

34. Check the condition and function of all exterior lamps
35. Check the condition and function of all interior lamps
36. Check the instrument panel lamp
37. Check all instrument panel meters and gauges
38. Check the function of all power windows, power mirrors and power door locks
39. Check the front and rear wipers in all ranges
40. Check the horn
41. Check the power antenna

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

LIGHT CHECK-UP

A. Operations after the engine is warmed up

1. Change engine oil and oil filter
2. Check / adjust the basic ignition timing (petrol-powered vehicles)
3. Check / adjust the basic idling speed and CO concentration (petrol-powered vehicles)
4. Check crankcase ventilation hoses (petrol-powered vehicles)
5. Check cooling system for leak
6. Check fuel system clamp for looseness and damages

B. Operations inside the engine compartment

7. Check the V-belts for cracks, fraying wear and adjust tension
8. Check the condition of distributor contact points
9. Check the condition of distributor spark advancer
10. Check the condition of distributor cap, rotor and condenser
11. Check the ignition cables for damages
12. Check vacuum pump oil hoses for damages (diesel-powered vehicles)
13. Check the air intake and turbocharger oil hoses for damage (for vehicles with turbocharger)
14. Check the condition and cleanliness of spark plugs (petrol-powered vehicles)
15. Check the radiator hoses for damage and proper connection
16. Check the air cleaner element for clogging and damage
17. Check the fluid level in automatic transmission (including transfer)
18. Check the engine coolant condition and level
19. Check the brake or clutch fluid and power steering fluid level and condition
20. Check / adjust the brake pedal and clutch pedal for free play
21. Check or top-up the battery electrolyte level and terminals for loose connections or corrosion. Check also the battery clamp.

(continuation at the back)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

LIGHT CHECK-UP* *(continuation)*

C. Operations under the vehicle

22. Check the suspension system for looseness and damages
23. Check the suspension arm ball joints for play and dust covers for damages
24. Check the drive shaft boots for damages
25. Check the steering linkage for damages and loose connections (including seals and boots)
26. Check the gear oil level in manual transmission (including the transfer case)
27. Check the gear oil level in front and rear axles
28. Check the exhaust pipe connections or installation for gas leakages or damages
29. Tighten underchassis bolts / nuts
30. Check / adjust the parking brake stroke and play

D. Operations outside the vehicle

31. Check the brake hoses and pipes for leakages
32. Check the fuel hoses and pipes for leakages
33. Check the tire wear, tread depth, inflation pressure, center cap and tire valve cap
34. Check the windshield wiper nozzle and blade

E. Electrical operations

35. Check the condition and function of all exterior lamps
36. Check the condition and function of all interior lamps
37. Check the instrument panel lamp
38. Check all instrument panel meters and gauges
39. Check the function of all power windows, power mirrors and power door locks
40. Check the front and rear wipers in all ranges
41. Check the horn
42. Check the warning buzzer and power antenna

Applicable only every 15,000 kms on models with CRDI engines:

1. Clean the EGR assembly

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

REGULAR CHECK-UP

A. Operations after the engine is warmed up

1. Change engine oil and oil filter
2. Check / adjust the basic ignition timing (petrol-powered vehicles)
3. Check / adjust the basic idling speed and CO concentration (petrol-powered vehicles)
4. Perform emission test
5. Check crankcase ventilation hoses (petrol-powered vehicles)
6. Check cooling system for leak
7. Check fuel system clamp for looseness and damages

B. Operations inside the engine compartment

8. Check the V-belts for cracks, fraying wear and adjust tension
9. Check the condition of distributor contact points
10. Check the condition of distributor spark advancer
11. Check the condition of distributor cap, rotor and condenser
12. Check the ignition cables for damages
13. Check vacuum pump oil hoses for damages (diesel-powered vehicles)
14. Check the air intake and turbocharger oil hoses for damage (for vehicles with turbocharger)
15. Check the condition and cleanliness of spark plugs (petrol-powered vehicles)
16. Check the radiator hoses for damage and proper connection
17. Check the condition and clean the throttle body
18. Check the air cleaner element for clogging and damage
19. Check the fluid level in automatic transmission (including transfer)
20. Check the engine coolant condition and level
21. Check the brake or clutch fluid and power steering fluid level and condition
22. Check / adjust the brake pedal and clutch pedal for free play
23. Check or top-up the battery electrolyte level and terminals for loose connections or corrosion. Check also the battery clamp.

(continuation at the back)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

REGULAR CHECK-UP* *(continuation)*

C. Operations under the vehicle

24. Check the suspension system for looseness and damages
25. Check the suspension arm ball joints for play and dust covers for damages
26. Lubricate suspension arm, steering linkage and propeller shaft with grease fitting
27. Check the drive shaft boots for damages
28. Check the steering linkage for damages and loose connections (including seals and boots)
29. Check the gear oil level in manual transmission (including the transfer case)
30. Check the gear oil level in front and rear axles
31. Check the exhaust pipe connections or installation for gas leakages or damages
32. Tighten underchassis bolts / nuts
33. Check / adjust the parking brake stroke and play

D. Operations outside the vehicle

34. Rotate tires
35. Check the brake hoses and pipes for leakages
36. Check / clean the brake pads, shoe linings, discs for wear, brake and drums for wear
37. Check the fuel hoses and pipes for leakages
38. Check the tire wear, tread depth, inflation pressure, center cap and tire valve cap
39. Check the windshield wiper nozzle and blade

E. Electrical operations

40. Check the condition and function of all exterior lamps
41. Check the condition and function of all interior lamps
42. Check the instrument panel lamp

Applicable only every 30,000 kms:

1. Change the gear oil in manual transmission (including transfer case)
2. Change the gear oil in front and rear axles
3. Repack the wheel bearings (Check the condition and recommended replacement, if necessary)
4. Clean the EGR assembly (on CRDI engine)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

REGULAR CHECK-UP* *(continuation)*

43. Check all instrument panel meters and gauges
44. Check the function of all power windows, power mirrors and power door locks
45. Check the front and rear wipers in all ranges
46. Check the horn
47. Check the warning buzzer and power antenna

HEAVY CHECK-UP

A. Operations after the engine is warmed up

1. Change engine oil and oil filter
2. Check / adjust the valve clearance (except for vehicles with auto-lash adjusters)
3. Check / adjust the basic ignition timing (petrol-powered vehicles)
4. Check / adjust the basic ignition timing (diesel-powered vehicles)
5. Check / adjust the basic idling speed and CO concentration (petrol-powered vehicles)
6. Perform emission test
7. Check the choke mechanism and linkage
8. Check crankcase ventilation hoses (petrol-powered vehicles)
9. Check the exhaust gas recirculating system (petrol-powered vehicles)
10. Check the body condition for damages (underbody coating and body paint for corrosion)
11. Check cooling system for leak
12. Check fuel system clamp for looseness and damages

B. Operations inside the engine compartment

13. Check the V-belts for cracks, fraying wear and adjust tension
14. Check the condition of distributor contact points

(continuation at the back)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

HEAVY CHECK-UP* *(continuation)*

15. Check the condition of distributor spark advancer
16. Check the ignition cables for damages
17. Check vacuum pump oil hoses for damages (diesel-powered vehicles)
18. Check the air intake and turbocharger oil hoses for damage (for vehicles with turbocharger)
19. Check the operation of crankcase emission control system (petrol-powered vehicles)
20. Replace the spark plugs (petrol-powered vehicles)
21. Inspect the condition of the fuel injectors
22. Check the radiator hoses for damage and proper connection
23. Check the condition and clean the throttle body
24. Replace the air cleaner element
25. Check the fluid level in automatic transmission (including transfer)
26. Replace the fuel filter
27. Check the engine coolant condition and level
28. Check the brake or clutch fluid and power steering fluid level and condition
29. Check / adjust the brake pedal and clutch pedal for free play
30. Check or top-up the battery electrolyte level and terminals for loose connections or corrosion. Check also the battery clamp.

C. Operations under the vehicle

31. Check the suspension system for looseness and damages
32. Check the suspension arm ball joints for play and dust covers for damages
33. Lubricate suspension arm, steering linkage and propeller shaft with grease fitting
34. Check the drive shaft boots for damages
35. Check the steering linkage for damages and loose connections (including seals and boots)
36. Check the gear oil level in manual transmission (including the transfer case)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICE (PMS) MENU

HEAVY CHECK-UP* *(continuation)*

37. Check the exhaust pipe connections or installation for gas leakages or damages
38. Tighten underchassis bolts / nuts
39. Check the gear oil level in front and rear axles
40. Check / adjust the parking brake stroke and play

D. Operations outside the vehicle

41. Rotate tires
42. Check the brake hoses and pipes for leakages
43. Check / clean the brake pads, shoe linings, discs for wear, brake and drums for wear
44. Check the fuel hoses and pipes for leakages
45. Check the tire wear, tread depth, inflation pressure, center cap and tire valve cap
46. Check the windshield wiper nozzle and blade

E. Electrical operations

47. Check the condition and function of all exterior lamps
48. Check the condition and function of all interior lamps
49. Check the instrument panel lamp
50. Check all instrument panel meters and gauges
51. Check the function of all power windows, power mirrors and power door locks
52. Check the front and rear wipers in all ranges
53. Check the horn
54. Check the warning buzzer and power antenna
55. Check the SRS system

Recommended every 20,000 kms:

1. Clean the fuel injectors (petrol-powered vehicles)

Applicable only every 40,000 kms:

1. Replace the engine coolant
2. Change the automatic transmission fluid (including transfer)
3. Change the brake / clutch fluid and power steering fluid

Recommended between 60,000 kms and 80,000 kms:

1. Replace the engine timing belt (except for vehicles with timing chain)

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE RECORD

1,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

5,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

10,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

15,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

20,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

25,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE RECORD

30,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	**Servicing Dealer / Branch**
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

35,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	**Servicing Dealer / Branch**
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

40,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	**Servicing Dealer / Branch**
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

45,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	**Servicing Dealer / Branch**
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

50,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	**Servicing Dealer / Branch**
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

55,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	**Servicing Dealer / Branch**
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE RECORD

60,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

65,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

70,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

75,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

80,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

85,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE RECORD

90,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

95,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

100,000 kms

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

ANTI-RUST: 12 months

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

ANTI-RUST: 24 months

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

ANTI-RUST: 36 months

Service Date	Odometer Reading (kms.)
Repair Order No.	Servicing Dealer / Branch
Service Advisor Printed Name and Signature	
Description of Service	

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

DEALERSHIP NETWORK

Metro Manila Dealers

Citimotors, Inc. – Las Piñas
Real Street, Pamplona, Las Piñas City
875-1704 / 875-1745
www.citimotors.com

Citimotors, Inc. – Makati (Main)
Corner Don Bosco and Pasong Tamo Streets,
Makati City
892-0331 to 42
www.citimotors.com

Citimotors Alabang, Inc.
Westgate Business District
Alabang-Zapote Road, Muntinlupa City
659-3161 to 63
www.citimotors.com

DCT Holdings Corp.
1150 EDSA Corner Oliveros Drive
Balintawak, Quezon City
330-8901 to 05

Diamond Greenhills, Inc.
169 EDSA Barangay Wack-Wack,
Mandaluyong City
727-0352 to 55
www.diamond-motor.com.ph

Diamond Marcos Highway, Inc.
Marcos Highway, Barangay dela Paz,
Cainta, Rizal
645-4801 to 05
www.diamond-motor.com.ph

Diamond Motor Corp. – Quezon Avenue
784 Quezon Avenue, Quezon City
372-3901 to 15
www.diamond-motor.com.ph

Diamond Motor Corp. – Valle Verde
100 E. Rodriguez, Jr. Avenue
Barangay Ugong, Pasig City
671-9590 to 94
www.diamond-motor.com.ph

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

DEALERSHIP NETWORK

Diamond Service Satellite Corp. (DSSC)
Don Mariano Marcos Avenue Corner Peseta,
North Fairview, Quezon City
418-2945 / 935-3731 to 32
www.diamond-motor.com.ph

Peak Motors Phils., Inc.– Jose Abad Santos
2941-43 Jose Abad Santos Avenue,
Tondo, Manila
708-2967 to 68

Peak Motors Phils., Inc. – Manila Bay
EDSA Corner Roxas Boulevard, Pasay City
846-4581 to 82 / 697-8001 to 02

Peak Motors Phils., Inc. – SM Mall of Asia
Unit 132 South Parking Building
Ocean Drive Corner South Wing SM Mall of Asia,
SM BayCity, Pasay City
556-0546 / 556-0415

Union Motor Corp – Kalookan
198 EDSA Corner Tandang Sora Street
Kalookan City
364-2061 to 69

Union Motor Corp – Paco (Main)
1760 Dra. Paz Guazon Street, Paco, Manila
563-8481 to 85 / 563-8461

Luzon Dealers

AMCAR Automotive Corp.
Greenfield Automall, Greenfield City
Sta. Rosa-Tagaytay Road
Barangay Don Jose, Sta. Rosa, Laguna
(02) 420-8057 to 58

Caleb Motor Corp.
Roxas Avenue, Concepcion, Pequena
Naga City
(02) 250-8057 / (054) 811-6119 / 473-4977

Carworld, Inc. – Malolos
MacArthur Highway, Mabolo,
Malolos City, Bulacan
(044) 791-2405 to 06
www.mitsubishicarworld.com.ph

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

DEALERSHIP NETWORK

Carworld, Inc. – Marilao
MacArthur Highway, Tabing Ilog,
Marilao City, Bulacan
(044) 711-2895 to 97
www.mitsubishicarworld.com.ph

Carworld, Inc. – San Fernando, Pampanga (Main)
San Fernando-Olongapo Highway,
San Fernando City, Pampanga
(045) 963-1111 / (047) 222-3743
www.mitsubishicarworld.com.ph

Carworld, Inc. – Tarlac City, Tarlac
MacArthur Highway, Corner San Roque Street,
San Roque, Tarlac City
(045) 982-5551 to 53
www.mitsubishicarworld.com.ph

Evolander Motor Corp. – Taytay
88-108 Manila East Road, Kaytikling,
Taytay, Rizal
470-0777 / 571-5881

Freeway Motor Sales of Baliuag Corp.
DRT Highway, Tarcan,
Baliuag, Bulacan
(044) 673-4083 to 85

Freeway Motor Sales of Cabanatuan Corp. (Main)
Kilometer 115 Maharlika Highway,
Cabanatuan City
(044) 463-1391 / 463-8390

Freeway Motor Sales of Cabanatuan Corp. – Isabela
Mabini, Santiago City, Isabela
(078) 682-8401 / 305-0579

Jabez Motor Corp.
Kilometer 28 E. Aguinaldo Highway,
Dasmariñas, Cavite
(046) 416-5968 / 850-0119 / 416-5966

Motorplaza, Inc. – Baguio
Bokawkan Road, Baguio City
(074) 300-3571 / 446-0157

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

DEALERSHIP NETWORK

Motorplaza, Inc. – Calasiao (Main)
MacArthur Highway, Calasiao,
Pangasinan
(075) 517-3060 / 517-5635

Motorplaza, Inc. – La Union
Parammata Building, Diversion Road,
Barangay Biday, San Fernando City, La Union
(072) 700-3835 / 888-4162

Motorplaza, Inc. – Urdaneta
Nancayasan, Urdaneta City,
Pangasinan
(075) 568-2502 / 568-3312

SFM Sales Corp. – Lipa
Kilometer 78.2 Ayala Highway,
Lipa City, Batangas
(043) 756-5522

SFM Sales Corp. – San Pablo (Main)
Kilometer 85.5 Maharlika Highway,
Barangay San Ignacio, San Pablo City,
Laguna
(049) 562-0690 to 91

Visayas Dealers

Avescor Motors, Inc. – Iloilo
122 M. H. Del Pilar Street, Molo,
Iloilo City
(033) 337-4455 / 337-6486 to 87

Avescor Motors of Bacolod
Araneta Street, Singcang,
Bacolod City
(034) 435-2111 to 14

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Cebu South
N. Bacalso Avenue, Mambaling,
Cebu City
(032) 261-8385 / 261-7355 / 261-7126

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Dumaguete
Maslog, Sibulan, Dumaguete City
(035) 419-9194

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

DEALERSHIP NETWORK

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Mandaue (Main)
M.C. Briones Highway, Mandaue City
(032) 345-1233 / 420-5777

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Tacloban
Fatima Village, Marasbaras,
Tacloban City
(053) 523-3183 / 523-9447

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Tagbilaran
282 C.P.Garcia North Avenue,
Taloto District, Tagbilaran City
(038) 412-2661 / 412-5815

Mindanao Dealers

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Butuan
Kilometer 2, Aquino Avenue, Butuan City
(085) 341-1162

Fast Autoworld Phils. Corp. – Cagayan de Oro
National Highway, Gusa,
Cagayan de Oro City
(088) 855-1546 / 855-5394

Karasia, Inc – Bajada (Main)
Kilometer 5 J. P. Laurel Avenue,
Bajada, Davao City
(082) 222-1111 to 14

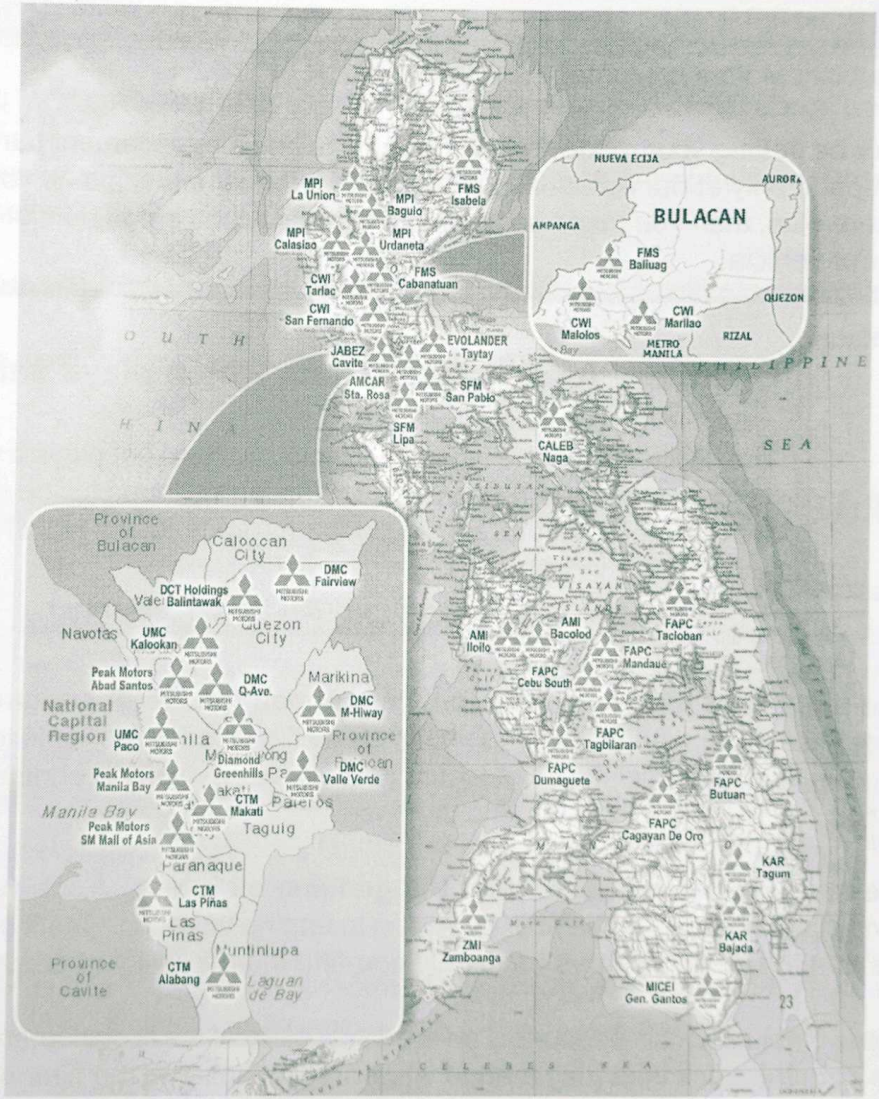
Karasia, Inc – Tagum
National Highway, Tagum City,
Davao del Norte
(084) 217-3582 / 400-1037

Mindanao Integrated Commercial Enterprises, Inc.
General Santos City, South Cotabato
(083) 302-0586 to 87

Zamboanga Motors, Inc.
Veterans Avenue, Zamboanga City
(062) 991-2199 / 991-2138

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

DEALERSHIP NETWORK



MITSUBISHI MOTORS

USE ONLY MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS

To our valued Mitsubishi Motors customer,

To ensure that you'll be getting your money's worth when you buy a replacement part, purchase these replacement parts only at our Authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealerships. If you purchase these parts anywhere else, then you might be buying fake parts which are of inferior quality and can actually ruin your vehicle.





Oil Filter: A minor-sized item which plays a major role

The oil filter is a part made of a simple structure but plays a vital role for the vehicle's engine. Its function is to to remove the contaminants found inside the engine. These contaminants are like metallic powder and sludge mixed in the oil which circulates the engine.

NON-GENUINE OIL FILTERS SHOW...

1. **A 30% decrease in filtering efficiency, with only about half the life of genuine oil filters.** Inadequate surface area of the corrugate filter paper means that clogging of the oil filter element is liable to occur before the normal periodic oil and oil filter change, leading to reduce oil pressure and excessive wear of engine parts. Higher maintenance cost will offset any savings you have made with the lower price.

2. **One-fifth of the strength as compared with the genuine oil filters.** Poor welding and bending used for non-genuine oil filters may cause cracks in the filter body due to engine vibration. Tests conducted at the Mitsubishi Motors Corporation shows that the imitation filters have only one-fifth the durability of genuine oil filters.

3. **Fitting looseness.** Poor machining accuracy on the cover plate of the replacement oil filters will generate insufficient tightening onto the cylinder block thus may lead to vibratory loosening of the filter and eventual oil leakage.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

USE ONLY MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS

NON-GENUINE OIL FILTERS SHOW THESE DIFFERENCES

1. The word **"MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION"** does not appear in the package design.

2. On the side of the external casing of the oil filter, the tightening area is not painted. Insufficient tightening means the filter may be shaken loose.

3. On the oil filter body (plate section), the projection in the cover plate is smaller in diameter.

4. The case head and filter element have a low finishing accuracy.

FOR BETTER RELIABILITY AND ECONOMY, USE ONLY MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS ON YOUR VEHICLES

We assure you that you'll get your money's worth in terms of reliability, performance and durability when you buy Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts. The Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts offers you the following advantages:

1. High performance and quality that keep your car free from damage and lengthens your vehicle's life.
2. High reliability which doesn't easily break through normal usage and gives you a real value-for-money.
3. The most extensive dealer supply accross the country assures you of parts availability for your Mitsubishi vehicle anytime and anywhere.

No other parts can offer greater driving assurance to the driver and protect the life of a Mitsubishi vehicle than a Mitsubishi Motor Genuine Parts.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

NOTES

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

LEMON LAW RIGHTS (DTI DAO 14-3, 2014)

Consumer Responsibilities when Invoking Law Rights (DTI DAO 14-3, 2014)

Section 1 of Rule II. Notice to Manufacturer, Distributor, Authorized Dealer or Retailer. In case the nonconformity issue remains unresolved after four (4) separate repair attempts, the consumer shall, in writing, notify the manufacturer, distributor, authorized dealer or retailer of the unresolved compalint and the consumer shall invoke the law rights and serving notices to all parties through courier, personal delivery or postal services with proof of service and receipt.

Section 2 of Rule II. Responsibilities of the Consumer. The warranty booklet shall clearly state the responsibilities of the consumer as follows:

2.1. The Consumer shall keep a copy of the repair records.

2.2. The Consumer shall ensure that the odometer reading or the date of vehicle delivery for Final Attempt at the servicing dealer is within the Lemon Law Rights period.

2.3. The Consumer shall, in writing and in form prescribed in Warranty Booklet (The Notice of the Availment form), notify the manufacturer, distributor, authorized dealer or retailer of the unresolved complaint after four (4) separate repair attempts; and

2.2. The Consumer shall likewise retain the documentary requirements specified in Section 2, Rule III of these rules.

Section 3 of Rule II. Final Repair Attempt. The Consumer shall bring the vehicle to the manufacturer, distributor, authorized dealer or retailer from where the vehicle was purchased for a final attempt to address the complaint of the consumer to his or her satisfaction.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PRESCRIBED FORMAT OF LEMON LAW RIGHTS NOTICE (1/2)

To: (Customer Relations Manager)
Name of Dealership:
Address of Dealership:

Copy Furnished:
To: (Customer Relations Manager)
Name of Manufacturer/Distributor:
Address of Manufacturer/Distributor:

This constitutes a notice of my intention to invoke my rigths under Republic Act No. 10642 entitled **AN ACT STRENGTHENING CONSUMER PROTECTION IN THE PURCHASE OF BRAND NEW MOTOR VEHICLES** considering that the manufacturer, distributor, authorized dealer or retailer, after four (4) separate attempts, has been unable to resolve the complaint below.

Description of Complaint	Repair Attempts	Odometer Reading	Date of Delivery by Consumer for Repair	Date of Completion of Repair
	1			
	2			
	3			
	4			

Vehicle Make: _____ Model: _____ Year: _____

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN): _____

Name & Address of Selling Dealer: _____

_____

Delivery Date: _____ Current Odometer Reading: _____

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

PRESCRIBED FORMAT OF LEMON LAW RIGHTS NOTICE (2/2)

FINAL ATTEMPT REPAIR

Repair Number	Name and Address of Service/Repair Facility	Date of Repair
1		
2		
3		
4		

I am requesting that you make a final attempt to resolve the said complaint reported.
My contact information is:

Name: _____

Contact Number: _____

Address: _____

_____

Customer's Signature: _____ Today's Date: _____

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

WARRANTY REPAIR RECORDS

Date of Failure	Repair Order Number	Dealer / Branch	Position Code	Complaint

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

WARRANTY REPAIR RECORDS

Date of Failure	Repair Order Number	Dealer / Branch	Position Code	Complaint

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

OWNER STATUS CHANGE CARD

(A) Customer Name *(Family Name, Given Name, Middle Name)*	(B) Phone Number Home: Office:
(C) Address *(House No., Street, Village/Subd., Brgy., District, Municipality/City/Province)*	(D) Mobile Number
(E) E-mail Address	
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) *(All boxes should be filled-out properly)*	

Engine Number	CS No. / Plate Number	Date of Transfer	Mileage

Change of ownership ☐ *(Fill-out all items)*

Change of owner s residence ☐ *(Fill-out item C)*

Change of contact details ☐ *(Fill-out items B, D and E)*

Name and Signature of New Owner

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

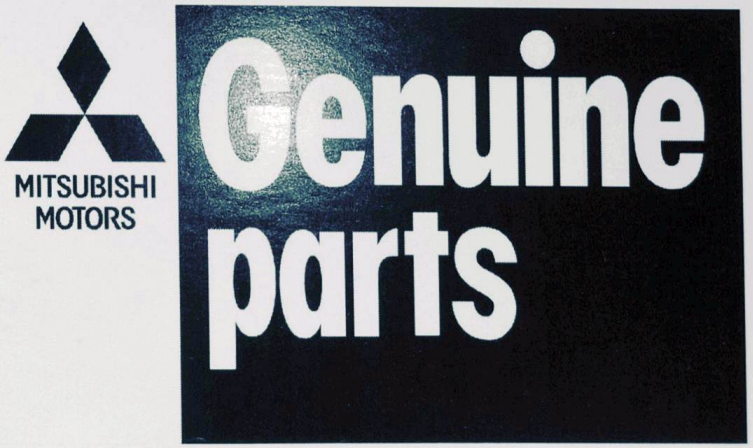
NOTES

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

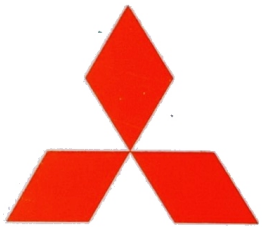
NOTES

PLEASE DON'T PLAY AROUND WITH SUBSTITUTES.

USE ONLY



Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts are the product of years of rigorous testing. Manufactured with only the highest quality materials, to the strictest of tolerance. And best of all, they're engineered to perfectly match your vehicle to keep it at its best for years on end.



MITSUBISHI
MOTORS